

ZAZA ANCHABADZE

EUROPEAN GEORGIA

(ETHNOGEOPOLITICS IN CAUCASUS AND
ETHNOGENETICAL HISTORY OF EUROPE)

TBILISI

2014

This book is intended for any person interested in history of the beginning of Europe in Caucasus and place of Georgia in modern Europe, for students, tourists and others.

For any comments and suggestions, please, find the author or/and the book on Facebook.

GEORGIANS

Georgians in the world are estimated to be around 5 millions. Around 3 million Georgians live in Georgia (80% of the population), 800 thousands in Russia, 500 thousands in US and European countries. But there are also people of Georgian origin in historical lands in Turkey – 1 million; 50 thousands in Iran (Fereydoon Shahr), 16 thousands in Azerbaijan (Ingilo, Belokani and Zakatala districts).

Ethnographic groups of the Georgian people in Georgia are: Imeretians, Megrels, Kartlis, Kakhetians, Guruls, Svans, Lazs, Ajarians, Meskhs, Lechkhums, Rachvels, Khevsurs, Tushs, Pshavs and Abkhaz. Ossetians are Arian-Iranian people.

There are following languages in Georgia: Georgian language (Kartuli) speaks 90% of population; Megrelian (Margali)- 300 000 speakers in Megrelia; Laz (Lazuri or Chanuri)- 30 000 in Adjara and 90 000 speakers in Turkey; Svan (Lushnu)- 40 000 speakers in Svaneti.



John Shalikashvili, US Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff from 1993 to 1997



Georgian girl in traditional costume



Georgian prima ballerina
Nino Ananiashvili



Ilia II, Catholicos-Patriarch of All Georgia

Georgians are irreverent, good humored, high spirited, ambitious, unpredictable, even stubborn and easy to jump into conclusions. Georgians are proud of their culture, language, history and traditions. Georgians poses special talents and abilities in the field of arts, music, cinema, theatre, painting, literature, poetry, sports, science, etc. Georgians have 24 Olympic Games champions and ca. 300 World champions during the second half of XX century.

GEORGIAN LANGUAGE AND ALPHABET

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
Ⴕ	Ⴖ	Ⴗ	1	Ⴘ	Ⴙ	Ⴚ	200
Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	2	Ⴞ	Ⴟ	Ⴚ	300
Ⴟ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	3	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	
Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	4	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	400
Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	5	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	500
Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	6	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	600
Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	7	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	700
Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	8	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	800
Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	9	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	900
Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	10	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	1000
Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	20	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	2000
Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	30	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	3000
Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	40	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	4000
Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	50	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	5000
Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	60	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	6000
Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	70	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	7000
Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	80	Ⴜ	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	8000
Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	90	Ⴝ	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	9000
Ⴛ	Ⴜ	Ⴚ	100	Ⴚ	Ⴛ	Ⴜ	10000

1. Asomtavruli script 2. Nuskhuri script
3. Mkhedruli script 4. Numerical value

The Bible was translated and Passion of St. Shushanik was written in the 5th century. That gave possibility for some scholars assume that the Georgian script appeared long before the Christian epoch, because in 5th century such outstanding written text was already created.

There are 3 thousand languages now in the world, but only 14 have alphabet and only Georgians created during centuries 3 alphabets different in style and ornament: Asomtavruli, Nuskhuri and Mkhedruli. Georgian writing is unique, when each sound corresponds to a single letter and vice versa; no long or silent sounds, diphthongs or diacritic marks. Georgian (Kartuli) language is one of 75 languages in which Pope of Rome congratulates Marry Christmas in Vatican each year.

Georgian writing was first seen in the 4th century. The first examples include inscriptions in the Georgian monastery of the Holy Cross in Palestine, in the Bethlehem desert, as well as those in the Sioni Church of Bolnisi, south of Tbilisi.



Georgian inscription from Bolnisi (478 AD)

GEORGIAN ORTHODOX CHURCH



According to Georgian sources Apostle Andrew preached in Georgia with Svimon Canaan, who is buried in Abkhazia.

From 303 AD, Saint Nino of Cappadocia, daughter of a Roman general, preached Christianity in the Georgian kingdom of Iberia and in 317, Christianity was adopted as the state religion by King of Iberia (later Saint) Mirian II and Queen (later Saint) Nana. Saint George was adopted as its patron saint¹.

According to Georgian authors, ancient Jews emigrated to Mtskheta from Palestine maintaining contacts with homeland. Hearing about messiah, Elioz Mtskheteli and Longinoz Karsneli were sent there, but arrived after the Jesus Crucifixion and they traded Jesus shroud from Roman soldiers and brought to Mtskheta and hid it in where later Svetitskhovely monastery was built.

In the 5th century, the Patriarchate of Antioch granted Autocephaly to the Georgian Orthodox and Apostolic Church headed by Catholicos-Patriarch of All Georgia. In 1811, the autocephalous status of the Georgian Orthodox Church was abolished by the Russian authorities and restored in 1989.

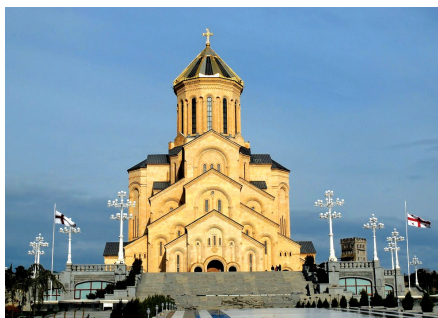
Well-known centers of Georgian Christian culture worldwide included the Monastery of the Cross near Knesset in Jerusalem, the Iveron monastery on Mount Athos in Greece (the well-known “Wonderworking Iberian Icon of the Mother of God” is located in this Monastery), Georgian churches in the historic province Tao-Klarjeti (part of Turkey since the 16th century), the Georgian Petritsoni Monastery in Bulgaria, and monasteries in Georgia: Bagrati Cathedral, Gelati and Ikalto Monastery complex and Academy, Svetitskhoveli Cathedral and the monastic complex at Davidgareja. The biggest Sameba Church in Tbilisi was built recently.

The two ancient cities of rock cut architecture of great religious historic importance are Vardzia, a cave monastery site since 12th century with the Church of the Dormition, dating to the 1180s during the golden age of Tamar and Rustaveli, with an important series of wall paintings, and Uplistsikhe, an ancient rock-hewn town near Gori, which is identified by archaeologists as one of the oldest urban settlements in Georgia since prehistory.

The teacher of St. Anton, the founder of Kiev-Pechora Lavra, was Georgian St. George Mtatsmindeli. The founder of Petritsoni Lavra was Grigol Bacurianisidze that plays the great role in Christianization of Bulgaria and Serbia. The Bible in Rumanian

¹ St George became also the Catholic patron saint of England by decree of King Edward III Plantagenet.

was translated by Vlach Metropolit Anton Iverieli, Georgian by origin, and service was started in Rumanian in XVIII century.



GEORGIAN KINGS



Georgian feudal family of Bagrationi appeared from Speri (Ispiri, now territory of Turkey), the historical province of Georgia, and the 1st representative of this family was Guaram I Kurapalate, the 1st Erismtavari (Grand Duke) of Kartli in 575-590. The founder of the Royal dynasty was Ashot I Kurapalate, a King of Tao-Klarjeti in 809-826. The Bagrationi royal dynasty reigned in Georgia for more than a millennium in 809-1810 and claimed descent from King David of the Hebrew Bible.

During centuries Georgian kings were never blamed for social exploitation. Georgia had only heroic king, because they personally led troops in constant battles. They all were physically exceptionally strong, wise and well educated. During this

thousand years a very third Georgian king was killed in battle or executed by enemy.

Upon the Queen Tamar's death in 1213, the ancient dynasty became extinct in a male line. Tamar's descendants by her marriage with the Ossetian prince David Soslan continued to use the name of Bagrationi. This line is continued to the present day. In the 15th century, the dynasty was split into three male lines, reigning in Kartli, Kakheti, and Imereti. The last Bagrationi monarchs were Erekle II of Kartli-Kakheti (1744-1798) and Solomon II of Imereti (1789-1810).

The modern Bagrationi are represented by four main families: Princes Gruzinsky, descending from Erekle II; Prince Imeretinsky, extinct in the male line since 1978; Bagrationi-Mukhraneli and Bagrationi-Davitashvili.

Irakli Bagrationi is as a Head of the Regnal Home of Georgian Baghratoni's in exile. The oldest son of Irakli Bagrationi, prince of Georgia, Giorgi (Jorge) Bagrationi, now lives in Spain and in Tbilisi. Irakli Bagrationi's sister, Leonida Bagrationi is a wife of Vladimir Kirillovich, Head of the Russian Romanoff's Emperor Home in exile. The prince of Russia George Romanov has Georgian Bagrationi-Mukhraneli grandmother. And since 2013, Georgia has the legitimate Prince, George Bagration Mukhraneli.

GEORGIAN FLAG

Modern Georgian state flag is Middle Ages Georgian military flag and it's believed to be Jerusalem flag won by Georgian military centuries ago when Holy Christian places in Muslim Jerusalem were under Georgian patronage.



GEORGIAN CULTURE

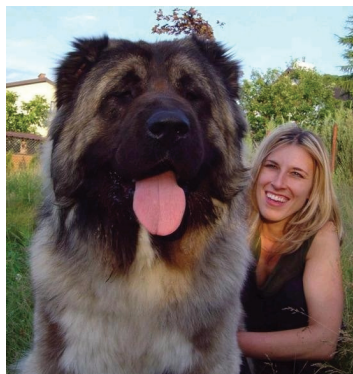
Georgian poet Shota Rustaveli was in a line with Bocaccio, Petrarka and Dante. In his epic poem of 12th century, Rustaveli wrote about the love and the world with only one God. Three dimensional painting iconography started in Europe in 13th century by Jiotto and in 15th century by Masaccio and Filippo Brunelleschi, in Georgia three dimensional icons with central perspective are known from X-XIII

century. Till XII century (till Gothic architecture) sculptures were forbidden in Europe, but in Georgia fine sculptures are known since 7th-10th centuries. French author Baja wrote that Leonardo Da Vinci lived in Georgian Mamluks court in Egypt where he was taught the secrets of painting.

Robert Bleichsteiner wrote that tradition of knights in Europe typically came from Georgia and derived from Caucasian mountain traditions. Traditions of respect to women, parents and older people, protection of family, children, special honor traditions of war, etc, exists in Caucasus even now since ancient times. Family system existed in Caucasus since the very beginning. Family names were respected not only in nobles, but in population in general. Every man had duty to protect his honor, parents, wife and children. No any kind of “collective” ownership of wives and children ever existed in Caucasus (and Palestine), in contrast to all other lands of those times.

Georgian songs represent the unique polyphonic songs on the earth. Georgian folklore dance is also one of the most ancient and different from all others. Georgian Folk Song “Chakrulo” was sent into the space in 1977 by US spaceship “Voyager”. The song was chosen as an example of unique Georgian polyphonic song musical

culture. Bagpipes are popular not only in Scotland, but are traditional national instrument in Caucasus since ancient times.



The Georgian Shepherd (“Nagazi” in Georgian) is an aboriginal ancient working breed dog from the Georgian mountains in the Caucasus. As one of the giant dog breed (75-85 cm in height and 65-85 kg in weight), Georgian shepherds are the biggest dogs on the planet. Physically, these dogs are strongly-boned, muscular and athletic, brave and alert. They were close to extinct during Soviet period, but now they won all “championships”.

ANCIENT EUROPEAN SOURCES AND MAPS ABOUT GEORGIA

The Georgians are one of the most ancient survived peoples of the Europe (Jews, Greeks, Armenians and Georgians) now placed on the border between Christian and Muslim world, because all other ancient peoples (of Mesopotamia, North Africa and Anatolia) disappeared under the pressure of time and Eastern invasions.

The Georgians (*Kartveli* in Georgian language) is a nation originating in the Caucasus and is autochthonous population of the region, that is extremely seldom in Europe and Asia, where Indo-Europeans replaced aborigine population of Europe and Arabs and Turks replaced ancient civilizations of Asia.

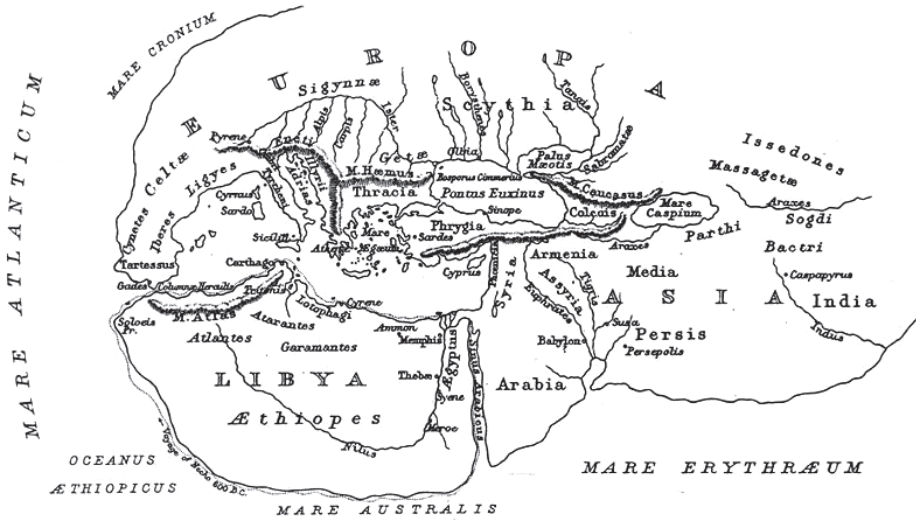
European historians, anthropologists, archaeologists and linguists of the 19th century (e.g., Humboldt, Kretschmer, Blumenbach) as well as Georgian scholars concluded that Proto-Kartvelians (Proto-Georgians) were closely related ethnically, linguistically and culturally to the indigenous (pre-Indo-European, pre-Aryan, pre-Celtic) ancient Europe including the Etruscans, Pelasgians and Proto-Basques. Ancient Greeks and Romans called these primary inhabitants of the Europe as Iberians. Prominent ethnologist Niko Marr (of Georgian-Scottish origin) invented the theory that Georgian tribes are descendant from Japheth, son of Noah, and represent Iberian indigenous population of Europe that later mixed to Celts resulting in Celt-Iberian tribes, later with Goths – Germanic tribes.

In Caucasus there was a variety of tribes mixed and resulted in Georgian nation. Strabo in “Geography” noted that in the Greek Black Sea port of Dioskouras (Abkhazia) “seventy tribes gathered to trade and all speak different languages, because they lived in the mountains without intercourse with each other”. Accordingly, the name of proto-Georgian tribes varies in different languages and historical sources, i.e.

Iberia – Tabal, Tubal, T-Iberen, Tirenien, Tabar and Hiberia- Hibernia;
 Meskh – Meshekh, Mosokh (Hebrew), Musk, Mosinik (Greek), Mushen (Egypt);
 Klarjet – Katarja (Urartu), Kotardzene (Greek);
 Javakh – Jabakha, Zabakha (Urartu);
 Laz – Lusha, Losa (Urartu);
 Taokh – Daian (Assyrian), Diaokhi (Urartu);
 Samtzkhe – Odzrakhu, Vidzerokhi (Urartu);
 Sharhseti – Shesheti;
 Chan – Chanik;
 Dval – Tali, Valil, Urali;
 Abkhazia – Abasgia;
 Imeria – Imeri – Imereti, Imer-Iber, Imeri-Iberi;
 Egrisi – Megreli, Margali, Macrones;
 Iron (Ossetia) – Irian – Iran – Arian;
 etc.

According to Georgian authors there were several ancient tribes disseminated in Europe with Iberian ancestors and with Iberian-Caucasian family languages: Pelasgian, Etrusc, Basque, Hattian, Elam, Medes, Hurrite, Urartu, Kaskas, Karduis, Gutians, Alidzones, Bidzers, Halitu-Halidzo, Lulubians, Hyksos, Saspero, Subarians, Macrisians, Makrones, Doliones, etc. But the disputes and claims of other nations on their ancestorship are discussed in the next chapters.

THE WORLD
according to
HERODOTUS
B.C. 450



Countries of South of Caucasus do appear on most important ancient maps: Ptolemy, Sallust (86-34 BC), Lucan (61-65 AD), Saint Jerome (5th century), Paulus orosius (5th century), Bede (7th century), Ravenna (7th century), Beatus of Liebana (730-798), Cosmas (7-8th century), Al-Muqaddasi (945-1000), Al-Idrisi (1154), Gautier de Chatillion (11 century), Isidore (12th century), Thorney Abbey (12th century), Arnstein (12th century), Ibn-Said (1213-1286), Anglo-Saxon Cottonian map (1050), Ripoll (1055), Sawley (1110), Imago Mundi (1180), Liber Floridus 1180, Vercelli 1191,

Ebstorf 1232, Matthew (1200-1259), Psalter 1265, Hereford 1290, Vesconte 1321, Ramsey Abbey 1342, etc. They are present also later on medieval maps, all near Paradise, between two Seas (Euxinus Pontus and Mare Caspium) and Daryal Pass' Iron Gate.

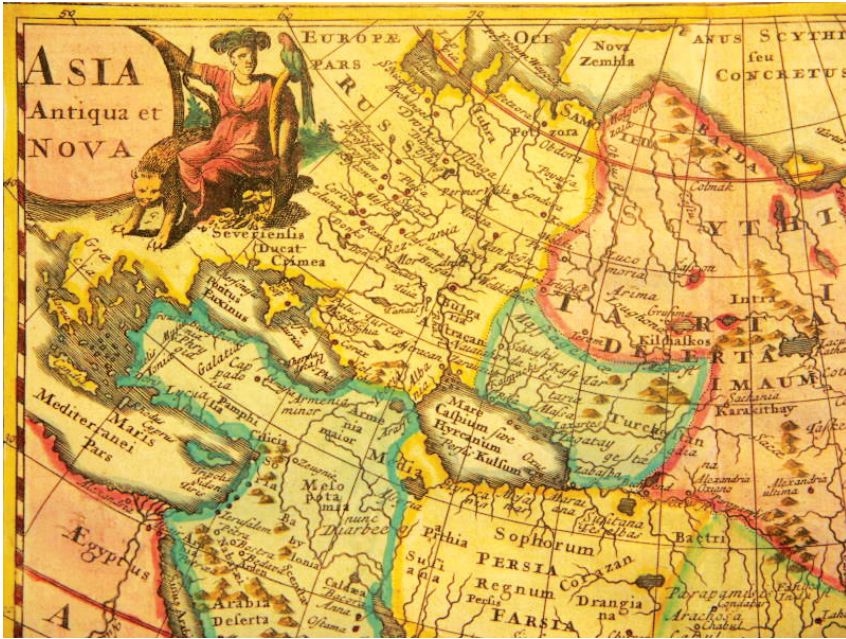
Armenia appears on all maps. More prominent place given to Armenia is due to the fact that it was the oldest and easternmost Christian nation and was depicted with Mount Ararat and Noah's Ark. Colchis and Iberia (Hiberia), the predecessors of Georgia, as well as (Caucasian) Albania (called Gurjistan and Arran accordingly on Muslim maps), appear in the most maps too. Colchis is depicted with Argo ship and Golden Fleece, as skin of sheep. According to Western maps, Colchis and Iberia started unification in 11th-12th centuries and the name Georgia started to appear on the Western maps in 13th century.

Interestingly, that current internationally recognized borders of Georgia occupies more or less the same territory, which it did in the medieval times. Armenia reduced significantly (even Mt Ararat is on Turkish territory) and Albanians disappeared completely (there is Azerbaijan on the territory of Albania now). Ancient Christian Albania is described on ancient maps as a country with 2 distinctive characteristics: inhabitants are "famous for their dazzling white skin colour and white hair" and "dogs so enormous and fierce that they down bulls and kill lions".

On the historical maps kept in European libraries these Caucasian kingdoms typically appear together



with other countries in Asia (Palestine, Syria, Arabia, Hyrcania, Media, Amazones, Persia, Bactria, Sarmatia, Scythia, Gog and Magog, India, China, etc, in Asia Minor: Cappadocia, Phrygia, Bithynia, Galatia, Lydia, Cilicia, etc), Europe (Illiricus, Thracia, Macedonia, Italia, Germania, Gallia, Vascones, Spania, Iberia, Britannia, Hibernia, etc) and in Africa (Aegyptus, Aethiopia, Libya, Numidia, Mauritania, etc) and holy cities – Jerusalem in the center, also Rome, Constantinople, Cartago and Troia.



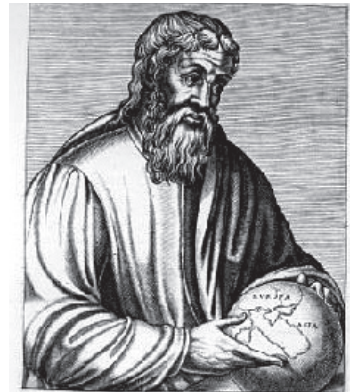
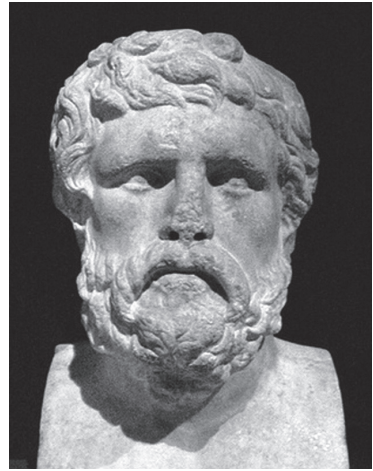
ANCIENT FAMOUS EUROPEAN HISTORIANS AND TRAVELERS ABOUT GEORGIA

Herodotus (480-427 BC) acclaims the title of the father of the history that was first given to him by great Roman orator Cicero. Indeed, he was the first systemic describer of the world history in his book “The History”, as eyewitness, visiting all places himself.

In his “Histories” (II, 103-105) Herodotus states that Colchis was conquered by an Egyptian Pharaoh named Sesostris III in the 19th century BC and that the people of Colchis were the descendants of Egyptians who stayed there at the time. Together with the Egyptians and the Ethiopians, they practiced circumcision.

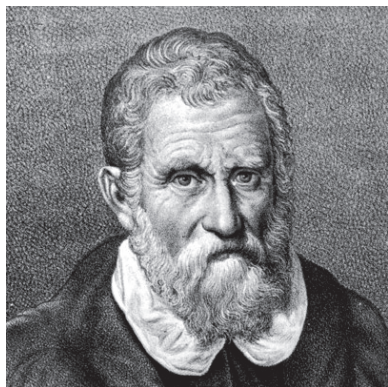
Xenophon (427-355 BC), a Greek commander and student of Socrates, served as a mercenary in Persia and participated in the Cyrus the Younger’s wars. Following Cyrus’ defeat, Xenophon led his 10 thousand Greek soldiers through Armenia and Georgia to reach the Black Sea coast, from where they sailed back to Greece in 401–400 BC. Xenophon in “Anabasis” (Harvard University Press, Cambridge) wrote that “a man among his soldiers said that he had been a slave and that he knew the language of these people”. Locals replied that they are “Macronians”. Macronians help the Greeks cut down the trees and to build the road in order to get them across, until they brought them to the boundaries of the Colchians. Then Greek marched till the sea at Trapezus, an inhabited Greek city on the Euxine Sea. During their march, Xenophon met and described the proto-Georgian tribes- Chalybes, Taochi, Phasian and Mossynoecians.

Strabo (63 BC – 18 AD) wrote in “Geography” about Caucasus: “This mountain forms a wall between the Pontic and the Caspian seas. It marks the boundary, on the south, of Albania and Iberia, and, on the north, of the plains of the Sarmatae. All speak different languages because of the fact that they live in scattered groups and without intercourse with one another. They are all Caucasii. The country is excellent both in respect to its produce- except its honey, which is generally bitter- and in respect to everything that pertains to



EST I N E quil ny a ceuyque consi-
plant l'office de ce tres-ecel Geographe
Strabon, d'admirer es perfections & excel-
lence de son esprit, sans pouruoir estre
trouue diligent rechercheur de celle science
Geographique, que tres-grac l'italien &
Philosophe, qui sont les deux singuliers,
qui entendent excellent le Geographie, lequel
traicte les descriptions qui se peuuent approucher plus attente et de
vaines d'illuminer, comme des fleuves, des grandes cites, les nations
N. 21

shipbuilding. The people make linen in quantities, and hemp, wax, and pitch. Their linen industry has been famed far and wide; for they used to export linen to outside places; and some writers, wishing to show forth a kinship between the Colchians and the Egyptians, confirm their belief by this. The great fame this country had in the myths, which refer to the expedition of Jason. Now the Moschian country is divided into three parts: one part is held by the Colchians, another by the Iberians, and another by the Armenians”.



Marco Polo (1254 - 1324) travelled to Georgia in 1293 and wrote in his book “The Travels”: “The Georgians are a handsome race of doughty warriors, good archers, and good fighters on the battlefield. They are Christians and observe the rule of the Greek Byzantine Church. The country has villages and towns in plenty. Silk is produced here in abundance, and silken fabrics and cloth of gold woven here are the finest ever seen. There are ample supplies of everything, and commerce and industry flourish. In this country is a fine city of great size named Tiflis, surrounded by subordinate towns and townships. The inhabitants are Christians (that is, Georgians and Armenians) besides a few Saracens and Jews, but not many. Silk and many other fabrics are woven here. This is the country through which Alexander could not pass when he wanted to go to the north, because the way is narrow and dangerous. On one side is the sea and on the other are high mountains and forests impassable on horseback. Alexander had a tower and fortress built here, so that the natives could not attack him. This was called the Iron Gates”.



MAIN STAGES OF THE GEORGIAN HISTORY:

Mtkvari-Araxes culture and others– 4-2 thousand years BC

Argonauts (Colchis) and Trojan War – 1200 BC

Unification of proto-Georgian tribes (Mushki, Diaochi, Colchis, etc), Alexander the Great Macedonian – 356-325 BC

Introduction of Georgian alphabet, Pharnavaz – beginning AD

Christianization – 4 c.

Byzantines and Persians in Georgia – 4-6 c.

Arabs and Seljuk Turks in Georgia – 8-11 c.

Georgian “Golden Age” – 11-13 c.

Mongols and Chingizides in Georgia – 13-14 c.

Ottoman Turks in Georgia – 15-18 c.

Iranians in Georgia – 16-18 c.

Russians in Georgia – 19-20 c.

ANCIENT PROTO-GEORGIAN TRIBES

The **Mtkvari (Kura)-Araxes** rivers culture and **Trialeti** culture flourished in the Caucasus from about 4000 BC to 2200 BC. According to JP Mallory, the most characteristic of Mtkvari-Araxes culture is “metallurgical development”. About 400 ancient primitive ovens are found by archaeologists only in one Georgian region- Megrelia. The thousands finest gold and silver jewelers of 4-6 thousand (!) years old and potters, wagon-wheels, weapons and instruments are kept in museums in Georgia. This civilization had cities older than Sumer cities with buildings constructed from blocks. According to “The Cambridge Ancient History” (Cambridge University press, 1970-1975), the civilizations began in the



Ancient Georgian Kingdoms of Colchis and Caucasian Iberia

civilizations began in the

Caucasus in 9-5th millennium BC before it appeared in Mesopotamia. According to Georgian authors, wine fermentation was discovered here that even temporary caused local cultural degradation, but recovered during centuries after natural selection of individuals with tolerance to alcohol, characteristic till modern times.

Georgian researches prove that Mtkvari-Arax culture was the origin of bronze and metallurgy, wine production, cereals selection, horse domestication and wheel invention (naturally all these are also fiercely claimed by several other neighbor and even foreign nations). These achievements gave Caucasians great military and cultural superiority and possibility to flourish during 2 thousand years, but nevertheless they were doomed to fight with hungry nomad conquerors of huge numbers from the East and be devastated at last.

In 1200 BC, the greatest historical catastrophe happened in Asia Minor- **Trojan War, the ancient “World War”** (see other chapters), and since those times 3 major peoples were known on the territory of modern Georgia:

1. *Iberia (Eastern Georgia)*
2. *Colchis (Western Georgia)*
3. *Mushki-Tubal and Diaochi (Southern Georgia-Anatolia).*



The origin of the name **Iberia** has many theories of which the most accepted for western scholars is the tribe of Tiberani (T-Iberani) (from the annals of the Assyrian Kings) or Tubal-kain from which name allegedly Iberian has derived. Ancient Greek authors identified these early Georgian (Kartvelian) tribes as Iberoi, same as in the Roman annals of Plutarch. Local Iberians called their kingdom Kartli



and their nation Kartlians after a mythic chief, Kartlos. Mtskheta was the capital of the Iberian kingdom since 6th century BC.

Herodotus informs us that the Iberian tribes of Tibarenes, Mossinikoi, Macrones, Moschi, and others (together with ancient Arians) made up satrapies of the Medes and Achaemenid Persia.

The **Mushki** (2rd millennia BC) were an Iron Age people of Anatolia, known from Assyrian sources, and Moschoi of Greek sources, ancestors to present day Meskhetians, tribe of king Mia, now thought to be the famous Phrygian King Midas, who was venerated as city founder at Phrygian Ancyra (modern Ankara).

Josephus Flavius identified the Moschoi with the Biblical Meshech. Meshech is named as a son of Japheth in Genesis 10:2 and 1 Chronicles 1:5. Hecataeus (ca. 550-476 BC) speaks of the Moschi as “Colchians”, situated next to the Hurrians. Strabo locates the Moschoi on the shore of the Black Sea. Procopius says that Moschoi were subject to the Iberians. According to Professor James R. Russell of Harvard University, the Georgian designation for Armenians Somekhi, preserves the old name of the Mushki. In Byzantine historiography, Moschoi was a name equivalent to or considered as the ancestors of “Cappadocians” (Eusebius).

Mushki were neighbors of Urartu. Allied with the Hurrians and Kaskas, they invaded the Assyrian provinces in about 1160 BC, but they were pushed back and defeated, along with the Kaskas, in 1115 BC. In the 8th century BC, Tabal became the most influential of the post-Hittite polities, and the Mushki entered an anti-Assyrian alliance with Tabal and Carchemish. The alliance was soon defeated by Sargon of Assyria, who captured Carchemish (now in Syria).

According to Georgian scientists and legends in 6th century BC some Mushki population of Palestine returned to Georgian Caucasus together with Jews (taken refuge from Nebuchadnezzar’s attack) and founded ancient Mtskheta. Georgian or Mushki language together with Megrelian-Svan language is believed to be related to Sumerian (old Chaldean) language that was native to ancestors of Abraham.

Ancient Georgian tribes of **Tubal** (Tabal) and Meshekh (Mosokh/Meskhi) are believed to be the founders of metallurgy, smelters of copper and bronze. Meshech and Tubal are named as principalities of the prince of Gog and Magog in Ezekiel 38:2 and 39:1. Everybody those times knew that Tabal country, a country north-east of Taros mountains in Anatolia, was the origin of silver. Tubal(-cain) is mentioned in Bible as an “instructor of every artificer in brass and iron” (Genesis 4:22, Ezekiel 38:1-43) and is recognized in scientific Freemasonry as their spiritual forebear. The Greeks called this tribe the Tiberani, which may have given rise to the name Iberian (t-Iberian) or Subarian, by which the classical world knew the Eastern Georgians. Flavius wrote that “Tobal now are called Iberians”.

Diaochi, Diaei (Taochi, Tao), was an ancient country in Anatolia around the headwaters of the Euphrates in 12-8 century BC. It was a powerful tribal federation that fought against Assyria, Colchis and Urartu. In 8 century BC, the Diaochi was annexed by Colchis. Shortly afterwards the struggle started between Urartu and the Colchis in 750-748 BC.

Colchis (Qolha) (Lazica to Romans, Egrisi to Iberians) was in western part of Georgia since 15th century BC until Byzantine Empire early AD, where the smelting and casting of metals began long before this skill was mastered in other regions of the world. It was a fabulously wealthy land in Greek mythology, the home of Ayetes and Medea and the destination of the Argonauts. Greeks between

1000 and 550 BC established quite a few trade colonies in the coastal area among them Naessus, Pitiys (modern Pitsunda), Dioscurias, Guenos, Phasis (modern Poti), Apsaros and Rhizos (modern Rize in Turkey).

In his “Histories” (II, 103-105) Herodotus states that Colchis was conquered by an Egyptian Pharaoh named Sesostris III in the 19th century BC and that the people of Colchis were the descendants of Egyptians who stayed there at the time. Together with the Egyptians and the Ethiopians, they practiced circumcision.

Apollonius Rhodius states that the Egyptians of Colchis preserved a number of wooden tablets showing seas and highways with considerable accuracy. “The live and language is the same by Colchians and Egyptian” he wrote. “Only such tribes as Skifes, and Persians, and also Cartageans, Celts, Iberians and Thracians could drink so much as they do. All this warriors are famous warriors”. He also wrote “Caucasian mountains are dwelt by various tribes: Colchians, Saspero, Chalybs, Macronians, Meshekh, Tibarians, Mosinichians, Marina’s, etc”.

Likofron wrote that “Colchians are brunet people with not right hair, that are called also Laz people, and they are relatives to Egyptians”, “only Colchians and Egyptians work on soil in the same manner”.

Donald Rayfield wrote in his book “Edge of Empires. A history of Georgia” (2012) that in wars against Greece led by Darius the Great and Xerxes, Colchian soldiers are reported to have served under their own officers.

Being in permanent wars, the Colchians managed to absorb Diaochi in 8th century BC, but overrun by the Cimmerians and Scythians, came under the Achaemenid Persian Empire towards the 6th century BC and had to send to the Persian court 100 girls and 100 boys in every 5 years.

Colchis never was incorporated into the empire of Alexander the Great or any of the successor Hellenistic states. However, ancient Georgian kingdoms were greatly influenced by ancient Greek culture. Greek was widely spoken in the cities especially in Colchis. In Iberia, Aramaic was more important.

In 101 BC, Colchis (or Egrisi) was conquered by Mithridates VI of Pontus. On the defeat of Mithridates in 65 BC, Colchis was occupied by Roman General Pompey. In 2 BC, Emperor Nero incorporated both Pontus and Colchis as Lazicum in the Roman Province of Galatia and later in Cappadocia and it was ruled by Roman legati. After 250 years, in 562 AD, it was absorbed by the Byzantine Empire.

The **Laz** or *Chan* is an ethnic group who live primarily on the Black Sea coastal regions of Turkey and Georgia and they consider themselves as a descendants of a ancient Colchis-Egrisi. They speak a language, related to Megrelian and to Georgian. They were famous excellent sailors.



Statue of a Laz man and woman.
Arhavi, Turkey



Kingdom of Lazica (Colchis-Egrisi)
between 150 BC and 600 AD

In 1461, the Lazi region was occupied by the Ottoman Empire. In 1851, the Lazi Colchian formed a new state called Lazistan, but after the Brest-Litovsk (1918) and Lausanne (1923) Treaty, the Colchian people were divided into Georgian and Turkish territories.

Today, the Lazi in Turkey identify themselves as Turks. Many Lazi are recognized by their fair skin and light hair. According to the linguist Hann, when the Lazi speak Turkish, they have a distinctive Laz accent.

The Laz minority is not militant and has always lived peacefully at its remote villages in Turkey (Wilson & Donnan, 2000). The Lazi are considered a friendly and open people of ancient Colchis, although they were once among the most feared of Turkish warriors: for years black-clad Laz warriors were Ataturk's personal bodyguards.

Neil Ascherson (1996) writes in his book *Black Sea* (pp. 203-204), about a German intellectual, Wolfgang Feuerstein, who worked to rescue the Lazi from assimilation. Wolfgang Feuerstein, a German scholar, first visited the Laz country near the Turkish port of Trabzon in 1960 and learned the Laz language. He founded that their language, customs and myths are of Christian, Caucasian and Georgian origin. He invented the first Lazi alphabet in Latin (in Georgia the Lazi use the Georgian script). Unfortunately, this had found few supporters. Why? Because the Laz people remain passive and lack an interest of their mother tongue.

Feuerstein was arrested, beaten and deported, but soon the Laz party was established to push for a "Lazistan" within Turkey. With the legal lifting of the Turkish ban on spoken Lazuri in 1991, one can now purchase books and magazines on the Laz language. Nevertheless, in 2001, article 8 of Turkish Anti-Terror Law banned the use of words such as "Lazistan or Kurdistan". The National Security Council determined that although several foreign languages were permitted to be taught in Turkey, Laz was not among the languages allowed.

The **Kaska** (also **Kaskians** or **Gasgas**) were a Bronze Age people of Anatolia, known from Hittite sources. They lived between the Hittite region and the Black Sea. In 13th century BC, the Kaskas sacked Hattusa. At one point they could field 800 chariots. Assyrians defeated them, and the Hittite and Kaska then disappear from all historical records.

The **Chalybs** (also called Khalib that in Greek it means “tempered iron, steel”) were a tribe credited with the invention of iron industry. They settled in north Anatolia, near the shores of the Black Sea and were relative to Hittites and Hurrians. Adjacent to the Khalib on the east lived the related Khaldi/Kardu people. The Khalib and Khaldi are related to the Hattians. According to Georgian historians they are of pre-Georgian origin, although, naturally, several other nations claim the same.

Likofron wrote that “Chalybs have the best iron, because they have discovered the iron”. The same was written by Kalimake. Greek Eschil wrote the same in the tragedy “Chained Prometheus” “Chalybs discovered the iron”. Greek word “iron”-“chalyb” came from the name of the discoverers of the iron. Iron appeared in 14th century BC in Colchis and found in tombs. Strabo wrote that “I think that the Chaldeans (or Chalybs) are named by Homer, as **Alidzons**”. At the same time he insisted that Alidzones is an Iberian tribe. Those times the Caucasus was dwelt with a lot of small ancient tribes known nowadays from Roman or Greek sources. Bidzers fought with Pompeus. In the Homer’s “Iliad” (see next chapter) we find that with Troy fought Alidzones, Makrines - Georgian tribes.

Cappadocians. St. George and St. Nino were Cappadocians. Greek Strabo was also Cappadocian. There are in Cappadocia 200 underground cities with 18 floors till 40 meters depth enough for population till 30 thousand people with all infrastructure. It’s similar to another well-known cities inside of rocks – both Vardzia and Uplistsikhe are ancient Georgian constructions and well known tourist attractions in Georgia.

Pelasgians. Before Greek (Indo-European) expansion on the Greece territory, there were a lot of culturally advanced tribes related to Georgian tribes with centers in Troy, Crete, and Mycenae. Greek took from them writing, agriculture, constructions and even religion and called them pre-Olympic Gods and Dionysus the most important among them.

Pelasgians were the first Europeans by crossing Bosphorus and settling on European territory of future Greece. Humboldt wrote about emigration of part of Pelasgians to Europe with the name **Iberians**. Plutarch wrote that Pelasgians founded Rome. Celto-Iberians emigrated to Provence and Breton. Basko-Iberian immigrated to Iberian Peninsula. That’s why the territory deserted by migrating Pelasgian was occupied by Indo-European Greeks from North in 8th century BC.

UNIFICATION OF PROTO-GEORGIAN TRIBES INTO IBERIA

The medieval Georgian source “Moktsevai Kartlisai” (“Conversion of Kartli”) speaks about Azo and his people, who came from Arian-Kartli - the initial home of the proto-Iberians, which had been under Median and later Achaemenid Persia. Certainly, the Greek annihilation of the Achemenide Empire by Alexander the Great let the Iberians determine their own fate. Another Georgian chronicle “Kartlis Tskhovreba” (“History of Kartli”) claims Azo to be an officer of Alexander the Great although Arian Kartvel by origin, who massacred a local ruling family and conquered the area, until being defeated in 4th century BC by Prince Pharnavaz, who was a local chief.

Greek historian Plutarch wrote “Iberians never been conquered, neither by Medians, by Persians, ever escaped from Alexander the Great”. Before him in 401-400 BC, another famous Greek general Xenophon marched with his 10 000 soldiers through Asia Minor and Golden Colchis was also well-known in Greece since Argonauts. According to Georgian sources, Alexander didn’t enter Caucasus, as conqueror, because of fear of spiritual and esoteric consequences.

By the way, in alliance with Xenophon local tribes had freed themselves from the Persians. And after Alexander the Great’s victory over Darius III in 331 BC, an independent united Georgian monarchy was formed.

Pharnavaz I became the first king of Iberia-Kartli in 302-237 BC, establishing pre-Christian Parnavaziani dynasty tracing back to the Karthlos, the mythical founding father of Kartvelians. The name Pharnavaz contains the root part in Persian “divine radiance”. Pharnavaz’s mother is claimed to have been Persian, ancient heroic mythical Aryan Persians. He married his sister to the Lord of neighbor Egrisi (Colchis) and united these to relative kingdoms, challenged Azon, who killed his ancestors, killed him in battle, thus ended ruling of Greek usurpators and built the citadel of the ancient capital of the united kingdom near Mtskheta, the Armaztsikhe with the idol of the Moon Armazi. He reformed the Georgian written language, created the Georgian alphabet that replaced a local form of Aramaic that in pre-Christian Georgia has been archaeologically documented.

So, both small Caucasian countries, Iberia-Kartli-Tubal-Meshekh in Eastern Georgia and Diaochi-Colchis-Egrisi in Western Georgia, were united and destined to fight for survival between two competing superpowers of the world: Midian-Persian-Iranian and Roman-Byzantine (later Turkey).

Iberian kings were of local, Iranian, Armenian, Abkhaz, Ossetian, Dzurdzuk (Chechen or Ingush) origin, same as Kings in their respective lands were of Iberian origin. Iberian kings were very tolerant and gave lands for settlement of immigrant people, like Jews in Mtskheta’s Zarnavi quarter , at the same time Iberians migrated intensively (or under the name of Pelasgians) looking for better lands and in such away Western Iberia appeared. Although being fierce warriors, Iberians took part in all wars and cataclysms in their times. Three Caucasian countries-Iberia, Armenia and Albania, together or against each other fought with neighbors- Iran-Parthia, Romans, Seleucids, Pontus, Scythians, etc.

In 66 BC, having defeated the Kingdom of Pontus (Mithridates VI of Pontus)¹, Roman general Gnaeus Pompeius, started military operations against Armenia, Albania (ancient Caucasian country destroyed by Turk-Mongols and now settled by Azerbaijanis) and Iberia (Kartli). Subjugating Armenia, Pompey marched into Kartli and Albania. In 65 BC, King Artax of Iberia-Kartli was forced to surrender. According to Plutarch, in the same year, in 65 BC, Pompey invaded



“Pompey’s Bridge” was built in Georgia by the Roman legionaries of Pompey

Albania and defeated king of Albania. Plutarch also reported that “after the battle, Pompey set out to march to the Caspian Sea, but was turned back by a multitude of deadly reptiles when he was only three days march distant, and withdrew into Lesser Armenia”. In 63 BC, Pompey turned south, conquered Seleucid countries, annexed Syria and established protectorate over Judea, where Jesus was born.



Roman Sculpture of an Iberian soldier of King Pharsman II, Museum of Antiquity, Rome



Roman inscription found in Gobustan in Albania (now Azerbaijan)

¹ When Cesar defeated Pompeus in fight for power in Rome, King of Pontus, established by Pompeus, revolted, but was defeated by Cesar. In his famous report to senate Julius Cesar wrote: “Veni, vedi, vici”.

Caucasian Albania was the third South Caucasian kingdom, which existed on the territory of present-day Azerbaijan. The name "Albania" is Latin, and denotes "mountainous land". Caucasian Albanians were one of the Ibero-Caucasian peoples. Strabo, Ptolemy and Pliny all wrote about the kingdom of Caucasian Albania (Aghbania, Aghvania) that was founded in 4th-3rd century BC. Strabo wrote about the Caucasian Albanians in the 1st century BC: "The several tribes were ruled separately by kings of their own according to their several languages".

Caucasian Albania was one of the first countries where Christianity was adopted in the 4th century, and the first Christian Church of Kish established in 1-2 century AD. According to "Oxford Dictionary of Saints", Bartholomew, one of 12 Apostles, who preached in Armenia and Albania, was martyred and buried in Derbent on the Caspian Sea. The Albanian Church maintained a number of monasteries in the Holy Land. The Albanian alphabet based on Georgian letters was rediscovered by a Georgian scholar, Professor Ilia Abuladze, in 1937.

In Albania (modern Azerbaijan) lived and preached Zoroaster (Zarathustra) (660-583 BC), author of "Avesta", but later was killed in Balkh in Afghanistan at age 77 in Holy war between Turan (Turks) and the Persian empire. In this fight since 3rd century AD, Caucasian Albania was swept by Zoroaster Sasanians, then Arabs and finally by Sasanian enemies- Turk-Mongol Seljuks.

Nineteen years later, the Romans under Lucius Julius Maximus from Syria with 1000 heavily armed legionnaires and 500 cavalry again marched (36 BC) on Iberia forcing King Pharnavaz II (109-30 BC) to join their campaign against Albania. And so united Georgian-Roman army reached the shores of Caspian Sea, the farthest Eastern point of Roman Empire.

Between 83 and 93 AD, in the reign of the Roman Emperor Domitian a detachment of the Legio XII Fulminata was sent to the Caucasus to support the allied kingdoms of Iberia and Albania in a war against Parthia. An inscription found in Gobustan (69 km south of Baku) attests to the presence of a Roman garrison in that area.

According to ancient authors Emperor Nero (54-68 AD) was assembling Alexander Macedonian Legion in Germania in addition to Legion Fulminanta engaged in Roman-Parthian 58-68 War over control of Armenia, in aim to march to rich areas of Caspian Sea, but was killed in the plot (or committed suicide) in 68 and the next Emperor Galba, decided to turn the direction of conquests to cold Britain instead.

The Romans recognized Kartli-Iberia as an ally, rather than as a subject state. The Roman Emperor Vespasian (69-79) had a wall erected in Mtskheta, as a gift, in 75 AD. The inscription on the wall says that King Mithridates of Iberia-Kartli (58-106 AD) is "the friend of the Caesars" and the king "of the Roman-loving Iberians". Roman Emperor Hadrian (117-138 AD) presented King Parsman II with a war elephant and 500 troops. Under the invitation of Emperor Antoninus Pius (138-161 AD)

King Parsman II, accompanied by a large retinue, arrived in Rome to a royal welcome, and Iberian were granted the right to offer sacrifice in the Capitol. According to Dio Cassius, a statue of King Parsman on horseback was erected in Rome in the temple to Bellona on the Mars square. It was the first time when the foreigner ruler was granted such honor. Unfortunately the statue was broken during sack of Rome by Vandals in 143 AD.



First Christian King of Iberia Mirian III and Queen Nana

While the Romans and the Parthians fought with each other, the Georgians remained firmly allied with Rome for nearly three centuries (240 BC-AD 226). In 230s, a strong Sasanian (Sassanid) kingdom (a new Iranian dynasty till Islamization of Persia in 7-8th century AD) had risen on the ruins of the Kingdom of Parthia. In 253 AD, the Ostrogoths carried out devastating raids all down the South-Eastern coast of the Black Sea, forcing Roman garrisons and civilians to flee (only the Roman garrison at Pityus-Pitsunda in Abkhazia staved off the Goths). This tempted Sassanid Iran army to aim, once more, for the Black Sea. The Roman Emperor Valerian was captured in the battle in 260 AD. Roman author Julius Capitolinus names the Iberians as intermediaries in ransoming Valerian. In 298 AD, the Sassanids signed the Peace of Nisibis with Rome. This peace acknowledged Roman jurisdiction over Kartli and recognized **Mirian III** Pharnavaziani (284-361 AD) as the King of Iberia (Eastern Georgia).

By origin (Mihran) Mirian was a Persian prince. When the Georgian king Afsagur died, the Persians suggested Mirian to Iberian kingdom and married him Afsagur's daughter, thus Mirian became Pharnavaziani. His brother was Persian king and he himself claimed Persian throne. He became the Iberian king at age of 7 years old and at 15 years old already he, a man with huge stature, fought with Khazars and other nomads. In constant wars between Persia and Byzantine, Mirian tried to compromise and strengthens his independence. He created very strong kingdom that Persia and Byzantine should count on.

Roman influence increased significantly when Emperor Constantine moved his capital to Byzantium-Constantinople in 330 AD, where, as in Rome, food was distributed free for all citizens. First Armenia in 301, then Iberia in 334 (after the Council of Nicaea in 325, when Rome and Byzantium proclaimed Christianity the state religion) and finally Caucasian Albania discarded their own pagan religion and Persia's Zoroastrianism for Constantinople's Christianity. First of all King Mirian

III's wife, Queen Nana, and then others were baptized by the young nun named Nino from Cappadocia. She fell ill and died while converting Iberian highlanders. The Iberian Church was autocephalic as early as 487 and survived unbroken until the Russian Orthodox Church subsumed the Georgian Church in 1811. Colchis Church and Iberian Church remained separated. In Iberia a Georgian alphabet and Georgian liturgy soon followed conversion to Christianity after the only Aramaic written language, in Colchis (Lazica) the ecclesiastic and sole written language was Greek. Christianity, Bible, written Georgian language¹, church services in the indigenous language were a unifying force that brought two Georgian states closer and their final unification.

As Roman historian Tyrannius Rufinus writes, the Emperor Constantine sent the delegation of bishops and clergyman to the court of the Iberian King. Constantine the Great also allocated the space for the Iberian church in Jerusalem and gave the site to king Mirian III of Kartli after the conversion of his kingdom to Christianity in 327 AD². According to some sources, King Mirian visited Constantinople and met with Constantine I, traveled to Jerusalem where he oversaw the building of the Georgian Monastery. He founded the church in Mtskheta on the site of which the cathedral of Svetitskhoveli was eventually erected. Mirian was buried in Mtskheta beside his wife Nana and their tomb can be seen today in the Samtavro church.

PERSIANS AND BYZANTINE EMPIRE

Great European human migration started. In 375, Huns started to push Goths into the Europe. Anglo-Saxons moved to Britain. In 330AD, capital of Roman Empire was moved from Rome to Constantinople by Emperor Constantine. In 395, the Empire was divided to Eastern Byzantine and Western Roman Empires. The last one ceased its existence in 476. That was the end of classical antic slavery system in the world and start of feudalism.

Emperor Constantine ordered Sunday to be the day off in whole Empire in 321. In 350, Bible was translated into Goth language. In 381-391, Christianity became state religion in whole Roman Empire and Gothic Aryanism forbidden. Armenia was first to adopted Christianity as state official religion in 301. Hagia Sophia was constructed in 537. Byzantine Empire was established by Emperor Heraclius with Greek as state language in 610.

¹ Georgian mosaic inscription at the Monastery of the Cross in Jerusalem dates from 430.

² Legend has it that the Monastery of the Cross was erected on the burial spot of Adam's head in Jerusalem, from which grew the tree that gave its wood to the cross on which Christ was crucified. In the 11th century, Monastery of the Cross was built during the reign of King Bagrat IV by the Georgian Giorgi-Prokhore of Shavsheti. The monastery library houses many Georgian manuscripts. The monastery is situated now close to modern Israel Knesset. Due to heavy debts the monastery was laid in pledge by the Georgians to the Greek in 1685. Although the document exists that the debt was paid in time, monastery was never returned and this situation is now under legal dispute.

Paper was discovered in China and that was learnt by Arabs in 8th century and introduced to Europe in 13th century.

In 378, after the death of Constantine and Mirian, all Iberia became a Sassanid fiefdom again. In the 4th-6th centuries (and ever since) the Georgian people fought against Persian and Byzantine conquerors to preserve independence.

Prince **Vakhtang I Gorgasali** orchestrated an anti-Iranian uprising and restored Iberian statehood proclaiming himself the King in 447 AD. Being 2m 40cm tall and extremely strong, he made panic in enemy's armies. Vakhtang was called Gorgasali ("Wolf headed") by the Persians because of the shape of the helmet he wore and huge statute. The armies of heroic King Vakhtang Gorgasali launched several campaigns against both Iran and Byzantine



The statue of King Vakhtang Gorgasali next to Metekhi Church in Tbilisi

Empires. But married to a Persian princess Balundukht, he took part in Persian march against India, probably in Shah Peroz's wars, and even against the White Huns (Hephthalites), a Central Asian nomadic tribal confederation living to the north of the Great Chinese Wall, in 474-476. At last he was wounded and died in 491. His tomb is in Svetitskhoveli Cathedral in Mtskheta.

Vakhtang finally unified Iberia and Egrisi, conquered and formed the modern borders of Georgia. Ossetians, Alans, Huns, Chechens became the auxiliaries in the Georgian army. Abkhazia remained under Byzantine suzerainty. He is known also as a founder of Tbilisi and he transferred the capital of Georgia here from ancient Mtskheta¹. Another reason was the need to establish the new Christian capital instead of pagan one². There is a legend as to how the city was founded. Near the Mtskheta, King Vakhtang was hunting in the forest. His falcon chased a pheasant. The bird fell into a hot water spring and when the dog brought him to the king it was already cooked. Surprised by this miracle, Vakhtang gave orders to build a city on this site and named it Tbilisi- in Georgian "warm water". When Marko Polo, passing through Georgia, found Tbilisi a "handsome" city.

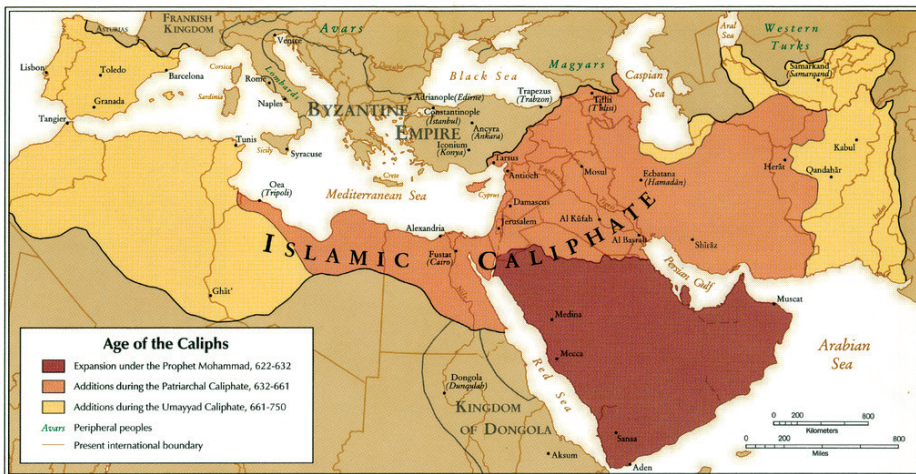
¹ Now Mtskheta, ancient capital of Georgia (till 5th century), is a touristic site near the Tbilisi.

² According to some authors King Vakhtang and his archbishop quarreled violently, as Vakhtang wanted Iberian King, not the Patriarch in Constantinople, to appoint bishops. Besides King supported dyophysitism (a declaration of alliance with Byzantium), that is professing Christ's dual nature, divine and human, rejected monophysitism (that was tolerated by Zoroaster Persia), "abandoning Armenians to their fate". In 608, the breach became final and Catholicos of Armenia forbade any relationship with Iberians and Albanians. To escape turbulent bishops in Mtskheta, Vakhtang designated Tbilisi, as the new capital of Iberia.

ARABS IN GEORGIA

Mohamed, the founder of Islam, was born in Mecca in 570. After his death in 632, first Caliph Abu Bakr with Muslim Arabs conquered all Middle East (Jerusalem in 638) and North Africa (Cairo in 642, Cartage in 698). In 710, they crossed Gibraltar and conquered Iberian Peninsula (Toledo) and were stopped by Franks only in 732 at Poitiers battle. In Syria Arab Omayyyad were established in Damascus as Shiite state. Syrian Arabs introduced “0” and decimal system.

Vikings started their deadly attacks in North Europe. Ca. 860, Viking Rurik (Rjurik) established the first state in Novgorod and that dynasty reigned in Russia till 1598. Oleg (Rurik) united Kiev and Novgorod and accepted Christianity. The following states were established in Europe: Denmark, Sweden, Scotland, Croatia, Serbia, Bulgaria and Hungary.



In 7th century, the Byzantine-Iranian rivalry for the dominant role in Iberia¹ was over due to the beginning of the Arab conquest of the region. The speed of Arab conquest, less than a generation after Prophet's death, stunned Byzantines and Persians.

Rulers of Iberia-Kartli and Lazica understood that that the Arabs treated submissive states generously and resistance ruthlessly: envoys to Habib ibn Maslama offered surrender, asking for vassal status. Habib visited Tbilisi, agreed jizya, a tax on Christians. The Arabs tolerated Christianity: Islam was voluntary, the Caliphate insisted only that its officials remain Muslim and supply of soldiers for Arab wars. Of course, this Arab grip on power in Caucasus was not strong enough and during

¹ Around 570-600, Byzantine Emperor Heraclius with troops of Khazars from Russian steppes in a sense united Colchis-Lazica-Egrisi as a vassal state, patrikioi of Abkhazia under the scions of the Abkhaz Anchba family.

whole 7th century Transcaucasia was a battlefield where Arabs fought Khazars, invited by Byzantines, and local rebels.

In 735, Arab Caliphate from Bagdad sent punitive 120 000 army under Marwan Ibn-Mohamed (known in Kartli as Murvan the Deaf for ruthlessly suppression of resistance) command to conquer Caucasus and they captured Tbilisi and installed an Arab Emir there. Murvan ethnically cleansed Kartli-Kakhetia, settling there Slav Khazars converted to Islam. In 850, the army of Bagdad Caliph under command of Bugha Turk only in Tbilisi killed 50 thousand people. Arabs raided and devastated Lazica and Abkhazia, but didn't occupy it. At last in 744, Murvan departed in aim to seize Caliphate in Bagdad.

Other enemies were also active. In 760, beautiful Princess Shushanic refused to marry Khazar Khagan and Georgia was invaded by Khazar army. Shushanic was captured and sent to Khagan, but she committed suicide. The commander of expedition army was executed by Khagan on spot.

Nevertheless, in all countries of Europe (Spain), North Africa and Asia, where Arab armies marched, they established Muslim religion, with the only exception of Georgia. In 9th century, country recovered from Murvan's devastation, especially when Bagdad was destructed by internal strifes in 813. Arabs couldn't manage to suppress Christianity in Kartli, Abkhazia-Egrisi, Armenia and Albania (now called Arran). Arab presence did not spread to the mountainous and rural provinces of Georgia. Local nobles coexisted with the emir of Tbilisi. At the same time, thanks to Arab trade activity, Tbilisi became an international centre at the crossroads of several important trade routes¹.

In 9th century the new Bagrationi dynasty took advantage of the weakening of the Arab rule to establish themselves as hereditary princes of Iberia in Tao-Klarjeti, the historic south-western Georgian principality, now in Turkey. In 813, the prince (Erismtavari) Ashot I of the Bagrationi family, ruler of Tao-Klarjeti, took the lead in struggle against the Arab occupation. Recognizing the Byzantine suzerainty, he established the Principality of the Georgians known to the Byzantine as the Kuropalate of Iberia. At the same time in Western Georgia, after centuries of devastating wars, political center of Egrisi-Lazica shifted to Abkhazia where the Anchba clan (Leo I (736-77), Leo II (766-811)), supported by Byzantine, had progressed and founded royal dynasty since 800. Abkhaz kings cleared territory from Arabs and established the capital in Kutaisi. But despite the Georgian was a state language, Greek remained the ecclesiastical language. Soon, early in 10th century, the Church too followed the lead and shifted eastwards inland: the bishops of Lazica, Abkhazia and Jiketi (Circassia) changed allegiance from Constantinople to the Iberian Patriarch in Mtskheta and started to use Georgian, not Greek, for the liturgy.

¹ The relative prosperity of Tbilisi, as a Muslim trading center, second in the Caucasus only to Derbent, where emirs spent taxes on luxury and no longer transferred them to Bagdad, attracted various conquerors, like Bugha Turk with 50 thousand men who attack and killed Muslim emir of Tbilisi.

A compelling definition of Georgia was introduced by the writer Giorgi Merchule in the 9th century: “We can consider as Great Georgia wherever Mass and prayers are said in Georgian”.

Kuropolate David III Bagrationi (961-1001) sent the reinforcement troops, led by Ioane-Tornike Eristavi, resigned Georgian general, lived as a monk on Mt. Athos, to Byzantine Emperor Basil II from the Macedonian dynasty, also known as the Bulgar-Slayer (958–1025), thereby helping the Caesar’s general Bardas Phocas to defeat the rebel Byzantine general Bardas Scleros (978-9)¹. 12 000 Georgian cavalrymen played a decisive role in the battle was fought in 979.

In reward for their support, the victorious monk-general returned to Athos laden with a twelve kentenaria (1200 lb) of gold that enabled the Georgians to establish their own house, Iveron Monastery, on Mt Athos on island in Aegean Sea. Although populated now with Greeks, the monastery is to this day known by the Greek appellation Iveron- “of the Iberians”-Georgian. Also, Georgian king was rewarded in recognition of his service with a number of Armenian provinces up to Lake Van that had, as we could see later, sorrow consequences.

In 975, with the strong intention to unite all Georgian lands, David Kuropolates adopted Bagrat, his nephew, the Prince of Abkhazia, the son of the sister of Abkhaz kings. Although David Kuropolates has no own son, also by chance, neighbor three Abkhazian kings had no heirs too.



After the death of David III Kuropolates in 1008, his adopted son **King Bagrat III**, descendant of 300-years old Abkhaz Anchba dynasty, continued the Georgian Bagrationi dynasty and became a King of Kings of the Georgians and Abkhazians, a unified Georgian state (Abkhazia/Abasgia, Egrisi/ Samegrelo, Imereti, Svaneti, Racha-Lechkhumi, Guria, Ajaria, Kartli, Tao, Klarjeti, Shavsheti, Meskheti, and Javakheti) what was to be

henceforth known as Sakartvelo – “all-Georgia”. Next, Bagrat proceeded to press

¹ In Byzantium there were a number of families of Armeno-Georgian descent, such as the Pakourianoï (Bakuriani), Tornikioi, the Phokades, Skleroi and the Dalassenoi. At least some of these maintained a strong sense of national identity. Gregory Pakourianos specified that ‘Iberians, who are near to us by blood’ - were to be given preference over other foreigners. As Ostrogorsky notes, Pakourianos, even after a brilliant career in the imperial service, felt himself to be an alien in Byzantine circles and viewed Greeks with suspicion. Gregory Pakourianos (Bakuriani) brought 50 Georgian monks and founded Petritsioni monastery in Bulgaria on his own lands in 1081 and took part in foundation of Iveron monastery on Mt Athos. In the typikon of the monastery it’s specified that no Greek monks should be admitted. All monks should are to be able to understand written and spoken Georgian.

a claim to Kakheti and annexed it in around 1010, after two years of fighting and aggressive diplomacy. Bagrat, in alliance with the Armenian king, successfully campaigned against the Azerbaijan Shah. At last, he bore the title of “King of the Abkhazians, Kartvels, Hers and Kakhs” with exemption of the Tbilisi Emirate. Arab Tbilisi brought commercial prosperity to the region. According to Muslim travelers and traders Muslim mosques and Christian Churches coexisted freely, population famous of hospitality. Tbilisi’s only defects were bad roads and the sight of unaccompanied, unveiled women in the streets.

Bagrat built several churches and monasteries throughout his kingdom with the “Bagrat Cathedral” at Kutaisi, capital of the kingdom, Bedia Cathedral in Abkhazia, and Nikortsminda Cathedral in Racha being the most important. Bagrat III was entombed in Bedia Cathedral in today’s Abkhazia.

After 500 years, Georgia was united, centralized and free of foreign domination. These achievements were possible because the Byzantine Empire was preoccupied by fight with Bulgarians and because the newly arrived Turkic nomads attacked Arab Caliphate.

Meanwhile, the story of Byzantine-Iberian relationships got complicated. Unfortunately, King David renewed his alliance with General Bards Phocas¹ after the latter began his own rebellion against Emperor Basil II. Phocas already conquered all Byzantium’s territory in Asia Minor. David’s decision to support him with 10 thousand men must have seemed politic at the time. But in this case Basil II asked Kiev Rus King Vladimir for troops on condition of Christianization of Rus and Varangians defeated Badras Phocas. As a result, David was forced to accept Basil II, as the sovereign of his principedom. The theme of Iberia, a Graeco-Roman designation of Georgians, was created on disputed land by the emperor Basil II with the capital at Theodosiupolis (Erzerum), territory of Tao in Georgian description. When David died, Basil added these land and the Lake Van region to the Byzantine Empire in 1008.

This annexation wasn’t respected by David’s son, King Bagrat III, and the Byzantine-Georgian conflict, the brother’s war between fellow Christians started. In 1014, Bagrat III’s son, **George I** Bagrationi (1014-1027), inherited kingdoms of

¹ Pro-Georgian military leaders of Phocas clan were rivals to Byzantine Emperors during centuries. Their conflict in 602 bore totally unexpected consequences: Sasanian king of Persia Khosrau (590-628 AD) was established of the throne with Emperor Constantine’s support. In reword he ceded control over Armenia, Iberia and Lazistan (Colchis-Egrisi) to the Byzantines. But when in 602, Byzantine Emperor was murdered by the general Phocas, Khosrau launched an offensive against Byzantine, ostensibly to avenge Emperor’s death. But clearly his aim included the annexation of as much Byzantine territory as was feasible. His armies took all Anatolia, Syria, Jerusalem in 614 and even Egypt, but didn’t destroy Arabs due to their unimportance. Islam was born exactly at this time. Very soon Phocas’ successor Heraclius assembled bigger army and fought back all lost territories in 629/360, but in 620, Muhammad experienced a miraculous journey with the angel Gabriel in Jerusalem, where Al-Aqsa Mosque was erected on the ruins of Hebrew 3rd Temple, thus making it the most sacral and disputed place in the world history.

Abkhazia, Kartli and Kakheti with a longstanding claim to those territories of Tao, which were in Byzantine hands. As a result he spent most of his seven-year-long reign waging a bloody and fruitless territorial war with the Byzantine Empire. With Armenian aid, young and ambitious, George I re-conquered Tao in 1015-1016. He entered in an alliance with the Fatimid Caliph of Egypt, Al-Hakim (996-1021), that put Basil in a difficult situation, forcing him to refrain from an acute response to George's offensive.

Byzantines were at that time involved in a relentless war with the Bulgars, limiting their actions. Basil was called Bulgar-Slayer because of his terrible cruelty. He made 15 000 captive Bulgars blind, left only one for each 100th with one eye and let them go back. But as soon as Bulgaria was conquered, and Caliph Al-Hakim was killed, Basil led his army, reinforced by the Varangian Guards, against the Georgians and their Armenian allies in 1021. An exhausting war lasted for two years, and ended in a decisive Byzantine victory. King George handed over Tao, Kola, Artaan and Javakheti, and left his infant son Bagrat a hostage in Basil's hands in 1022¹.

Fortunately, the senseless war with fellow Christians was over and friendship established. Constantinople financed re-construction of "Svetitskhoveli Cathedral" (literally, the Living Pillar), a major Orthodox cathedral in Georgian town of Mtskheta. George I died suddenly in 1027 and was buried in the Bagrat Cathedral in his capital Kutaisi. George I was married twice – first to the Armenian princess Mariam of Vaspurakan with whom he had a son Prince Bagrat, and second to Alanian princess.

Despite the territorial losses to Basil II, the Georgian kings succeeded in retaining their independence and uniting most of the Georgian lands into a single state. On the death of his father, Bagrat back to returned home from Byzantine hostage to become King **Bagrat IV** of Georgia (1027-1072) with wife Borena of Alania, who sponsored the re-construction of the Georgian Monastery on Mount Zion (Sion) at Jerusalem.

His daughter Maria of Alania was married to two Byzantine emperors and she gave birth to a Byzantine heir. At that time, it was a rear exception because members of the Byzantine imperial family usually married only Greeks. Maria, with her mother Borena, was influential Komnenian women because of her political involvement and charitable activities, including donations to the Georgian monastery of Iveron on Mount Athos. According to Anne Komnene, she was so beautiful that she was capable of rendering bystander speechless or rooted to the spot. She remained revered in her native Georgia, resulting in an increase in marriages between the Georgian and Byzantine royalty, and strengthening of ties between the two countries. Maria was treated as an equal and received enormous lands and property, going as far as her brother, George II of Georgia, was given a title of a Caesar to acknowledge his close ties to the imperial family. Nevertheless, the empress Maria became an important part of a plot organized by the general Alexios

¹ Even future king of Norway, Harald Hardrada, as Varangian mercenary in Byzantine service, fought with Georgians for Tao in the battle at Sasirety near Kaspi.

Komnenos, who was rumored to be her lover, against her husband. Furthermore, to aid the conspiracy Maria had adopted Alexios as her son, though she was only five years older than he. At last Alexios, with all pro-Georgian clans who represented the most fighting part of Byzantine army, forced Emperor to abdicate the throne and was himself crowned emperor in 1081 (in 14 years he was ready to initiate Crusades from Europe). Alexios had Constantine, Maria's son, proclaimed heir to the throne and later betrothed his daughter, Anna Komnene, who grew under care of Maria, to Constantine. Although this never happened, Constantine received a status of a co-emperor in 1074-1087.

As always the real threat came from the East. In 1054, the Seljuk Turks destroyed a combined Byzantine, Armenian, Georgian, Frankish, Norman, Varangian, Turk and Bulgar forces in a battle of Manzikert and captured the Emperor.

In aim to protect his eastern borders, the new Byzantine Emperor formally returned the Tao (Theme of Iberia)¹ back to King **George II** Bagrationi (1072-1089), even bestowed him with the Byzantine title of Caesaros, granted the fortress of Kars and put in charge of the Imperial Eastern limits. This did not help, however, and the area became a battleground of the Georgian-Seljuk wars. Soon George II was forced to abdicate in favor of his energetic and militant son, **David IV**.

SELJUK TURKS IN GEORGIA

In 1060s-70s the situation in Georgia became serious owing to the appearance of the Seljuk Turks, whose invasions caused Georgia great damage. "Great Turkish conquests" started in the 1080s and on their way to Byzantine they captured most of Persia and Armenia. Being nomads, the Seljuk Turks turned the lands they captured into pastures.

Pope of Rome and Patriarch of Constantinople cursed each other and schism was finalized in 1054. Jerusalem was liberated from Muslims during the first Crusade in 1099. At the same time Reconquista (Liberation) of Iberian Peninsula started with appearance of Christian Navarre and Aragon. Toledo was liberated in 1085. Construction of Westminster Abbey started in England in 1042. Normans conquered Sicily and established Kingdom in 1130. Portugal Kingdom was established in 1139. The second disastrous Crusade started after fall of Edessa (modern Urfa) in 1144 and unsuccessful the 3rd Crusade in 1187 after conquest of Jerusalem by Saladin from Egypt. The first University in Europe in Bologna was founded in 1158.

¹ Historical Georgian region Tao continued to remain a Georgian territory until was conquered by the Ottomans in 1551. A policy of Islamization was implemented and many of the Christian churches were converted into mosques. Following the Russian-Turkish war of 1877-1878, most of the former Tao-Klarjetian territory was ceded to the Russian Empire, but it was taken back by the Turks in the Brest-Litovsk Treaty with the Russian Federation in 1918. Several monuments of medieval Georgian architecture – abandoned or converted churches, monasteries, bridges and castles – are scattered across the area Tao even now. Best known are the Khakhuli Monastery, the churches of Oshki, Ishkhani, Bana, Parkhali, Doliskana, Otkhta Eklesia, Opiza and Tbeti.

16-year-old King **David IV the Builder** (1089-1125) from the House of Bagrationi was possibly the greatest monarch in Georgian history. David IV created a regular army by drafting the aznaurs (the gentry) and the peasantry up to 40 000 strong. That kept the most productive part of the population away from farming and to solve this problem David IV added to his army 40 000 Kipchaks (Polovtsy) mercenaries from the north Caucasian steppes, whom he settled in Georgia with their families and thus he used Turk Kipchaks against Turk Seljuk causing their self-destruction.

In 1095, Crusades took Damascus and in 1099- Jerusalem. The European Christian invasions forced Muslims to concentrate on saving Syria and Palestine and to leave Transcaucasia alone. In 1099-1101, personally leading his forces, King David gradually expelled the Seljuk Turks from Kartli, Kakheti and Hereti and he stopped paying tributes.

At last these events attracted attention of Seljuk bosses. The Sultan Mahmud b. Muhammad (1118–1131) sent to Georgia a coalition forces under his best general Regina Al-Din Ilguzi, famous for his battles against the Crusaders. On August 12, 1121, near Didgori, King David IV with Crusaders regiment won a decisive historical victory over the enemy's numerous armies. The size of the Muslim army is still a matter of debate with numbers ranging from fantastic 600 000 men (Walter the Chancellor's *Bella Antiochena*, Matthew of Edessa) to 400 000 (Smbat Sparapet's "Chronicle") to modern Georgian estimates of 180 000–250 000 men including Turks, Iranians, Kurds and Armenians. Georgian army consisted of 30-50 thousand Georgian cavalry, 10000 infantry, 15000 Kipchaks, 500 Ossetians and 100 West European Crusaders. 200 Georgian warriors pretended that are traitors, entered the headquarters of coalition army and slaughtered the whole headquarters. Whole Seljuk army ran in panic. After this victory, David liberated Tbilisi in 1122 and moved the capital from Kutaisi to Tbilisi.

That victory triggered even more attention from Turks. Next year in 1123, half million Muslim army was camped in Shirvan capital ready to march. 50 000 Georgian army besieged the city and Turkish army surrendered in exchange to safe passage back where they came from (Baghdad).

It was when the important component of "Sword of the Messiah" appeared in the title of David the Builder: His title was: "The Most High King David, by the will of our Lord, King of Kings of the Abkhazians, Kartvelians, Ranians, Kakhetians and the Armenians, Shirvanshah and Shahanshah of all the East and West, Sword of Messiah".

According to Georgian sources (but not confirmed by other sources) there is a legend that David took part in a liberation of Jerusalem and Grail vessel was given to him and it was depicted on the Georgian flag since 1099. Jerusalem flag during last centuries was the military flag of Georgian army and now is the state flag of Georgia. Georgians had close relationship with Templiers Order and they gave money for construction of Monastery of the Cross in Jerusalem. According to Georgian sources Jerusalem Crusader King Baldwin visited Georgia in 1119-21.

Relationship with Byzantine Empire was much complicated with peaks and downs. As neighbors they seriously influenced each other culturally and ideologically,

but always conducted wars for territory. Before 13th century, when Crusaders destroyed Iveron monastery, Georgians had better relationship with Catholics than with Byzantine.

David the Builder died in 1125 and was buried in Gelati Monastery. David was married to Rusudan, an Armenian princess, and Gurandukht, daughter of the Kipchak chief Otrok. He had three children, the son Demetre and two daughters, Tamar, who was married to the Shirwan Shah and Kata married to son of the Byzantine Emperor.

During the reigns of his successors (**Demetre I** (1125-1155), **David V** (1155), **George III** (1156-1184)) the borders of the Georgian Kingdom expanded from Nicopsia (a city between modern Sochi and Tuapse) to Derbent (on the Caspian Sea) and from Ossetia (North Caucasus) to Mt. Ararat in Armenia.

During the reign of **Queen Tamar** (1184-1213), the great granddaughter of King David IV, the Georgian Kingdom reached the apex of its political might and territorial expansion. The official title of Queen Tamar reflects her power: “Tamar Bagrationi, by the will of our Lord, King of Kings and Queen of Queens of the Abkhazians, Kartvelians, Ranians, Kakhetians and the Armenians, Shirvanshah and Shahanshah and Master of all the East and West, Glory of the World and Faith, Champion of the Messiah”.



Kingdom of Georgia during the reign of Queen Tamar

In 1185, Queen Tamar married Prince Yuri Bogolyubsky, son of the Grand Duke of Suzdal (Russia). Yuri proved to be immoral and a heavy drinker and in two years Queen Tamar dissolved her marriage and, in 1189, married David Soslan from Ossetia, a descendant of Georgian royal family of Bagrationi.

At the end of the 12th century the Georgian army under David Soslan undertook a massive offensive against the Turks. In 1192, David Soslan invaded Azerbaijan and captured the old Caucasian Albanian capital of Bardavi, then led an expedition to Erzurum. This raid, more intimidation than conquest, provoked a massive response and the Seljuks appealed to Caliph in Baghdad, who ordered all Muslim rulers to make jihad on Georgia. Atabag Abu Bakr of Azerbaijan led the coalition. In 1195, Soslan, “acting like Achilles”, crushed the coalition of Turks in the battle at Shamkor and near Basian in 1202. This was a triumph comparable to the battle of Didgori 74 years earlier. In 1201-1203, Georgians annexed Ganja, the Armenian capitals of Ani, Dvin and Kars. David Soslan’s forces moved so fast that demoralizing Abu Bakr that he told his ministers not to mention any further Georgian advances and then drank himself into a fatal stupor.

When Saladin, the Ayub sultan of Egypt, conquered Jerusalem in 1187, Tamar’s first priority was the safety of Georgia’s Monastery of the Cross in Jerusalem, and two Georgian missions were sent to Saladin, securing Georgian pilgrim’s privileges in exchange for Tamar’s promise not to make war on any Ayubid territory.

When Byzantine Constantinople felt under Crusaders in 1204, Georgians advanced even to the West and captured Trapezund, Samsung, Sinope and Heraclea and Tamar established the satellite Empire of Trapezund on the southern shore of the Black Sea, populated by Laz (Chani) Georgian tribes, ruled by descendants of the Komnenos family¹.

Georgia was expanding too fast and far. After victory over Seljuks of Baghdad and Seljuks of Sultanate Rum, there were no other power (Byzantine defeated) in region to stop Georgian cavalry. The Empire those times stretched 1000 kilometers west to east and north to south. Georgia risked infringing the sovereignty of Ayubid rulers who also planned to exploit Byzantium’s weakness and occupy the Black Sea coast. In 1208, Ayubids stepped in and two forces met at Khlat on Lake Van. Georgia refrained from hostilities against enemy with whom Tamar had signed a treaty, and the border of Christian-Muslim world was established.

Georgian forces turned to the East. The Georgian force momentum took their armies deep into Iran round the southern shore of the Caspian Sea into Khorasmia. So fearsome was the reputation that cities like Tabriz, opened their gates and paid tribute to avoid conflict. The Georgian army’s main problem was transporting the booty back to Georgia. Contemporaries were bewildered as their army conquered places “they never heard of”.

¹ The first ruler of the Empire of Trebizond, Alexios I Megas Komnenos, was Tamar’s nephew, son of her sister Rusudan. Alexis grew in Georgia and Georgian was his native language, and he studied Greek as foreign language. The destruction of Baghdad by Mongol Hulagu Khan in 1258 made Trebizond the western terminus of the Silk Road. The city grew to tremendous wealth on the Silk Road trade under the protection of the Mongols. Marco Polo returned to Europe by way of Trebizond in 1295. Under the rule of Komnenos the city was one of the world’s leading trade centers during 250 years till the final victory of Ottomans.

Centralized royal power contributed to the strengthening of cities and towns, especially Tbilisi and Kutaisi. In the 11th-12th centuries Georgia was noted for her rich gold-, silver- and copperware. Vessels were also made of crystal and glass. Georgia had a regulated monetary system and minted metal money. Legal tender at that period was gold, silver and copper currency. Georgia's agriculture at that period was on the upgrade. The growing of cereals and leguminous plants, as well as wine-making was especially developed.

The 11th-12th centuries witnessed a high level of development of feudal Georgia's culture - philosophy, historiography, philology, letters, architecture, monumental painting, miniature, metalwork and pottery. Humane treatment of the Muslim population, Jews, and Sufis, set a standard for tolerance in his multiethnic kingdom. The Iveron monastery on Mt. Athos, the Georgian monastery on the Black Mountain, the Monastery of the Holy Cross in Palestine, the Petritsoni monastery in Bulgaria, Gelati and Vardzia - these were Georgian centers where intensive scholarly and cultural work was carried on.

One of the known attempts of reformation of thinking in Georgian society was undertaken by Ioane Petritsi, a Georgian Neoplatonic philosopher of the 11th-12th century. He is reported to have been born into an aristocratic family from the province of Samtskhe, and educated at Constantinople. His epithet Petritsi comes after the Georgian monastery of Petritsoni in Bulgaria. He translated many philosophical works, principally Neoplatonic, with the aim of reconciling the Classical ideas with the principal message of Christianity. His broad philosophic outlook brought him into collision with the Georgian patristic orthodoxy, until the king David IV of Georgia eventually established him at Gelati Academy. He translated Aristotle, Proclus, Nemesius, Ammonius Hermiae, components of the Bible, hagiography, and some other pieces.

It was to Queen Tamar that Shota Rustaveli dedicated his great epic poem "the Knight in the Tiger's Skin". In contrast to Homer's poems and all other epic poems of the world (Gilgamesh, etc), the Georgian poem wasn't about any epic war, but about the love between Prince and Princess when the women and man have the same rights.

The plot is of the simplest description possible. Rostevan, who renounced the throne of Arabia in favor of his daughter Tinatin, was hunting one day with his general Aftandil, when he sees a weeping youth of wondrous beauty, dressed in a tiger's skin. The king ordered his guard to seize the stranger, but the latter mysteriously escapes, whereupon the old king falls into a fit of sadness so deep that Tinatin promises her hand to the knight who will satisfy her father's curiosity. Avtandil sets out to seek the man in the panther's skin and during three years he meets with wondrous adventures, before he finds the object of his search, who turns out to be Taniel, enamored of Nestan Darejan, daughter of the king of India. Mostly it's about bravery, truthfulness, loyalty to promises, self-sacrifices, munificence and burning love that one might expect to find in the literature of Western Europe, but hardly in a little country standing alone amid the wild hordes of Asia in 12th century.

There are mentioned foreign countries without different religions, but only one God, women are extremely respected. The rulers of the countries, heroes behave in noble way, as genuine knights, as knighthood is not something that is limited to elite and nobles only and brought from somewhere else, as in Europe, but normal style of life of people of described countries. Such tricks, like Trojan horse, would be total disgrace. The main hero is wearing tiger's skin in contrast to lion's one, that is a symbol of Islam. In nature lions and tigers are hostile to each other. Tiger is a mountain animal and symbolizes mother-woman nature, lion is a savannah animal and symbolizes father-man nature. Heracles wore lion's skin.

The XI-XIV centuries (1021-1225 and later 1337-1387) were the Gold Age for Georgia. That was a peak of Georgian hegemonization in the region. Before Mongols invasion and after their disappearance, Georgia was a regional superpower, there were no enemy stronger and Georgian army, especially cavalry, was unbeatable, because Georgian, Armenian and other Caucasian people were much stronger physically and won the battles with swords, but after invention of gunpowder and cannons the situation changed. Ever since during centuries there was no period of several consecutive months of peace in the region to have possibility to construct any industrial or military work and manufacture gun powder weapon.

Queen Tamar died in 1213 and buried at the secret place. She left to her heir, **George IV Lasha** (1213-1222), a kingdom surrounded by tribute-paying states that filled the royal coffers to overflowing. In 1220, Pope Honorius III, hoping to organize a fifth crusade, wrote to Giorgi via his prelate Pelagius in Damietta, asking Georgia to join the Latins in liberating Jerusalem from Muslims. King George was planning to join the Crusaders to Palestine. It was him who wrote letter to Damascus with warning not to conduct Arab intention to blow up Jerusalem's walls and that was carefully taken into account. His mother Queen Tamara requested to burry her in Jerusalem and George was ready to do it, when the Mongols invaded Georgia and King George Lasha himself was killed in a battle against the Mongols in 1222.

MONGOLS IN GEORGIA

In the 1220s and 1230s Mongol hordes appeared in the Caucasus, after conquering Central Asia and China making the capital in Beijing in 1226. Mongols were small, yellow men with narrow, slit eyes. Half man, half horse they seemed, for they rarely dismounted from their small, fast ponies.

Huge amount of Chinese military specialists taken to slavery created the economic basis for the following Mongol success. According to western sources there is information that Mongols were trained in military tactics and equipment by Templars and directed against Muslims during Crusades.

Meanwhile Crusades continued. The first Model Parliament in England was assembled in 1295. German Christian Orders started attacks on pagan Prussia in 1231. Venetian Marco Polo traveled to China under Mongol rule in 1298-9. The whole Europe (and Georgia) suffered the Great Pest disaster in 1347-50 when the population of Europe from Sicily to Norway was dramatically decreased.

Having conquered China, the Mongol leader **Genghis (Chingis) Khan** marched out against Central Asia and Khwarazm in 1211- 1215. Khwarazmian Arabs under Jalal-ad-Din were pushed by Mongols to the West and they attacked Iran and Georgia in 1225. They were more menace than pagan Mongols, because they were Muslims of fanatic proportions. When Tbilisi fell, the only requirement for mercy was to refuse on Christianity and step on the icon. This is the only case in the history of Christianity when 100 thousand people at one time sacrifice in name of Jesus and all were canonized by Orthodox Church as Saints. That was the end of great Georgian Empire. At those times in Europe the cities with population of 5000 were considered as big cities.

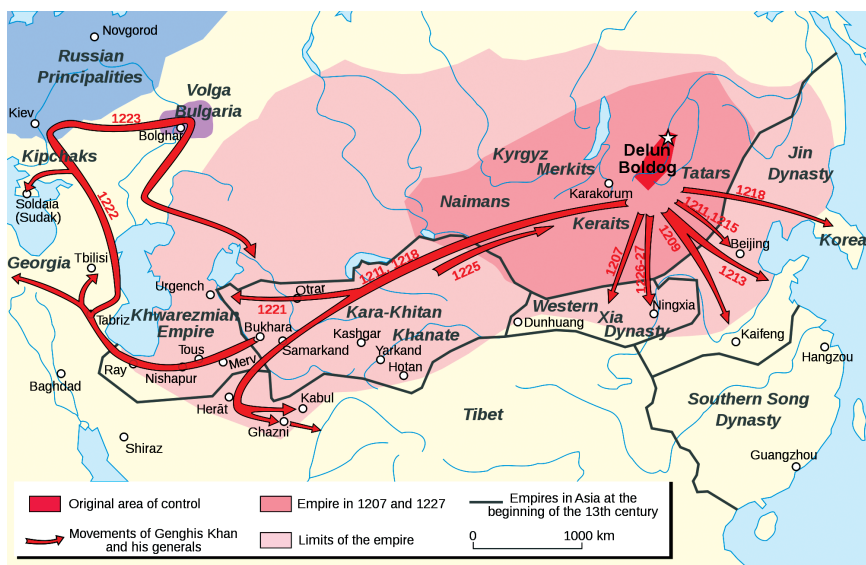
During 5 years Georgia was devastated by Arabs, but in 1230 Mongols reached Caucasus and took Tbilisi. The Georgian royal court with **Queen Rusudan** (1222-1245) moved back to Kutaisi. Jalal-ad-Din also flee from Mongols and was killed by Kurd family in mountains during overnight, because of his rich ammunition. Khwarazmians moved to South and stormed Jerusalem in 1244 between 6th and 7th Crusade.

In 1240, Mongol Khan Batu established Golden Horde on Russian territories and the rival hostile Ilkhan Horde was established by Hulagu Khan in Transcaucasia and Persia. That situation was successfully exploited by Georgians. Nobody wanted to mass with militant Caucasians and just in opposite, wanted to have the fierce Georgian cavalry in ranks of their allies.

Georgians were obliged to pay tributes to Mongols, but were not interfered in internal affairs or religiosity. Even Genghis-Khan avoided disturbing Church property in Georgia and in 13th century he was considered in Georgia as great political figure. Genghis-Khan's order to his troops was: "Mongols to fear all Gods and pay them respect". Georgians were obliged to fight along with Mongols that gave even some booty for army, and Georgians took part in several wars on Mongol side. Georgian cavalry was in front of Mongol troops against Baghdad in 1258 and against Egypt Mamluks (by the way, Georgians were on the both sides; see next chapter). At once, Mongol army was headed by Georgian orthodox Kakha Toreli. At once in Alamut siege in Iran, Georgian troops were present during 7 years. In 1262, in the great battle between Golden Horde and Ilkhan Horde on the territory of modern Azerbaijan, the Georgian commander-in-chief of Ilkhan Horde army won the battle and received as a gift the city Erzerum.

Georgians were well respected by Mongols and waived to pay duties in international commerce. Georgian jurisdiction over Jerusalem was recognized by Mongols (and most importantly by Egypt Mamluks of Georgian origin). Mongols established safe passage through the "Silk way" that went through Georgian lands and gave even wealth to locals. Although all was ended when Mongols declined due to internal disputes and "black death" that was imported from China through the "Silk way".

At the same time Georgians resisted constantly and at once the rebel leaders were caught by Mongols in 1247. When this became known to the Prince of



Abkhazia, Dadiani, he voluntarily joined his friends in captive. Mongol chief was so astonished that granted them all freedom and let them go home.

In 1243, the treaty was established between King Rusudan and Mongols. Rusudan returned to Tbilisi and crowned her son. For approval he was sent to Mongol capital Karakorum, but didn't show up for several years. Meanwhile Queen Rusudan died and nobles elected another King and sent him to Karakorum too. With evil intention both kings were approved by Mongols simultaneously and both returned in Georgia in 1249, but in 1259-1260 both kings united and attacked the Mongols.

Persian historian Abu al-Ghazi Bahadur (1606-1663 AD) observed that the family of Yesugei, the father of Genghis Khan, was known of fair complexion and blue and grey eyes. His son and successor Ogedei had gray eyes and red hair; his grandson Mangu had reddish eyebrows and a red-brown beard; his grandson Batu, the first Khan of the Golden Horde, was freckled. Genghis Khan's famous grandson, Kublai Khan (1215-1294) had dark hair, which likely came from his mother, a princess from the allied Kerait Turkic tribe. Rashid al-Din Tabib (1247-1318), Persian physician and historian of Jewish heritage, recorded in his chronicles that Genghis was shocked to find his grandson Kublai had not inherited his red hair. Another of Genghis Khan's descendants, conqueror Tamerlane (1336-1405), also inherited the family's characteristics. An Arab who was taken captive by Tamerlane, Ahmed ibn Arabshah (1392-1450), wrote that Tamerlane was "tall and strong, with broad shoulders, a large head and high forehead, he had a heavy beard, was white-skinned and had a ruddy complexion". This description was confirmed in 1941 when the tomb of Tamerlane was opened, clearly showing he was a man of strong build and imposing stature, with hair of a reddish-brown moustache still adhering to his skull.

Genghis (Genghis) Khan (Temüjin) (1162 – 1227) founded the Mongol Empire that occupied Central Asia and China. It has been estimated that his campaigns killed as many as 40 million people. At his death, Genghis Khan divided the Mongol Empire amongst his sons and grandsons into three main parts- Yuan Empire in China, Elkhhanate and Golden Horde.

Kublai Khan (1215-1294), conquered China completely in 1271 and established the Yuan Dynasty that is often credited with re-uniting China. He went as far as Vietnam, Thailand, Burma, Sakhalin, but failed in maritime attack on Japan, when “divine” wind (“kamikadze”) destroyed Mongol Chinese fleet.

Batu Khan (1207–1255) established the Golden Horde on the territory of modern Russia and Kazakhstan in 1240, moved further to Europe, besieged Vienna and Pest, but turned back in 1241, when the Great Khan Ogedei died in Mongolia, to take part in disputing the succession. The Golden Horde was gradually Turkified, lost its Mongol identity and adopted Islam under Batu’s brother’s Khan Berke’s rule in 1257. They were commonly named by Europeans as Tatars. Russian author Lev Gumilev propagated point of view that the Horde and Russians concluded an alliance against the Teutonic knights and Lithuanians. A Mongol contingent supported Novgorodians under Alexander Nevsky, the sworn brother of Batu Khan, in the Battle of the Ice against Teutonic Crusaders.



Statue of Batu Khan in Turkey

Hulagu Khan (1256–1265) established Ilkhanate in 1251 that included present-day Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, Central Asia, Caucasia, Turkey and Pakistan. The Ilkhan Khans in Iran of mixture of Buddhist, Christian, Nestorian religions were fierce enemies of Islam and together with Christians and Crusaders fought with Golden Horde and Mamluks. Hulagu’s mother, wife and closest friend and general, Kitbuqa, were a Nestorian Christians. He met and told the Armenian historian Vartan Areweltsi in 1264 that he had been a Christian after birth.

Although aware of Berke’s conversion to Islam, Hulagu’s forces destroyed the two greatest centers of Islamic power- Baghdad in 1258 and Damascus in 1260. The destruction of Baghdad by Hulagu Khan in 1258 was spectacular. After destruction of Baghdad, the combination of Mongol forces with those of their Christian vassals in the region, such as the army of Cilician Armenia under Hetoum and the Antioch Franks under Bohemond VI, conquered Muslim Syria, domain of the Ayyubid dynasty. They took together the city of Aleppo and Damascus in 1260 under the command of Mongol general Kitbuqa. Many historical accounts describe the story how the three Christian rulers (Kitbuqa, Bohemond and Hetoum) entered the city of Damascus together in triumph, and great Christian celebrations were made. According to Georgian authors, Georgian cavalry was active in all these wars.

Many attempts towards the formation of an alliance were made between the courts of Western Europe and the Mongols of Ilkhanate in the 13th-14th centuries.

United in their opposition to the Muslims (mainly the Egypt Mamluks), the Ilkhanate and the Europeans were still never able to satisfactorily combine their forces in Palestine. Hulagu's expedition towards Egypt combined with Crusaders was halted in Palestine in 1260 by a major defeat at the Battle of Ain Jalut at the hands of the Mamluks of Egypt also due to the hostility of Berke, who threatened the Ilkhanate in the Caucasus, from the back.

Berke was enraged with Hulagu's rampage through Muslim lands and massacres of Muslims. He complained on Hulagu Khan in his messages to Great Khan in Mongolia and, as a preparatory step, directed his nephew Nogai Khan to raid Poland in 1259 in order to collect booty to finance a war. Several Polish cities were plundered, including Kraków and Sandomierz. Berke forged an alliance with the Egyptian Mamluks, Sultan Qutuz and later Sultan Baibars, against Hulagu in 1261 and supported a rebellion of the Georgian Kingdom against Hulagu's rule in 1259-1260. At the same time Hulagu Khan was exceptionally kind to Georgian Kings too in aim to have their support against his northern rival. The war between Golden Horde and Ilkhanate broke out in 1262, essentially marked the beginning of the end of the united Mongol Empire that century later was disintegrated by the Black Death of the 1340-60s.

Mamai (d. 1380), a Tatar general, tried to restore the order in Russian rebel regions and punish the local rebellion. He allied with Prince Jogaila of Lithuania and Russian prince Oleg of Ryazan, a fierce enemies to Dmitry of Moscow. Mamai set his camp on the shore of Don, waiting for allies, armies of Lithuania and Ryazan. In Troitse-Sergieva Lavra Dimitry met St. Sergius of Radonezh, who blessed the Russian armies in Kolomna to fight. Dmitri decided to attack Mamai immediately, before he could be reinforced. On September 7, 1380, Russians crossed the Don and after three hours of Kulikovo battle achieved victory. Mamai escaped to Crimea, where he was assassinated by the Genoese, who could not forgive the total waste of Genoese crossbowmen unite who were slaughtered by the Russians.

After defeat of Mamai, Tokhtamysh led a successful campaign against Russia in 1382, as a punishment for the Kulikovo defeat. In just six years, Tokhtamysh had reunified the great Golden Horde from Crimea to Lake Balkhash. Tokhtamysh besieged Moscow in 1382, when Muscovites used firearms for the first time in Russian history. In August, Tokhtamysh's supporters: Dmitry of Suzdal, Oleg of Ryazan, duke Nizhny Novgorod Semyon, persuaded Muscovites to open the city gates, promising that forces would not harm the city. Tokhtamysh's troops burst in and destroy Moscow, killing 24 000 people. Russia continued to pay tributes to Mongols another century.

Believing that he could emulate the successes of Genghis Khan himself, Tokhtamysh, with an army of 50 000, moved South, invaded Persia and took Tabriz in 1385 that in 1383 was already conquered by the new ambitious Turk-Mongol general Tamerlane. As Tokhtamysh moved north from the Caucasus, Tamerlane annexed Azerbaijan and Persia to his own expanding kingdom. Furious, Tokhtamysh turned back and made war on his former ally.

In 1391, the scenario reached its climax as Tamerlane attacked the Golden Horde and defeated Tokhtamysh at the Terek. Tamerlane sacked the capital, Sarai Berke, vassalized the Golden Horde, and placed a puppet ruler on the throne. Tokhtamysh escaped to the Ukrainian steppes and asked for help from the Grand Duke Vytautas of Lithuania. In the great Battle of the Vorskla River (1399), near Moscow, the combined forces of Tokhtamysh and Vytautas were annihilated by Tamerlane's generals, but suddenly Tamerlane returned to Mongolia, due to death of one of Mongol Khans. Nevertheless, Tamerlane never forgot to finish his revenge later and the defeated Tokhtamysh was killed in Tyumen by Tamerlane's general in 1406.

King Demetre II Bagrationi (1270-1289) succeeded the crown in 1270, when he was 11 years old. In 1277-1281, he took part in Mongol Hulagu's campaigns against Mamluks of Egypt and in particularly distinguished himself at the Second Battle of Homs in 1281, where almost all 3-thousand Georgian cavalry fell.

King Demetre was considered quite a controversial person. Devoted to Christianity, he was criticized for his polygamy, marriage "à la mongole". At one point, he had three wives: a daughter of the king of Trapezund, daughter of Mongol minister Bugha and Georgian wife. In 1288, Mongol Khan revealed a plot organized by his powerful Mongol minister Bugha, Demetre's father-in-law. Bugha and his family were massacred, and the Georgian king, suspected to be involved in a plot, was ordered to the Mongol capital, or threatened to invade Georgia. In aim to avoid punitive expedition to his country Demetre chose to go to the Khan's residence to face apparent death, and was beheaded. He was buried at Mtskheta, Georgia, and canonized by the Georgian Orthodox Church and is known in history as Demetré the Self-Sacrificing.

George V the Brilliant (1313-1346), Demetre's son, pursued a wise, flexible policy, aimed at overthrowing the Mongol yoke and restoration of Georgia's unity without battle, but just waiting for a good moment when the Ilkhanate and Golden Horde, being fierce enemies, self-destructed and Georgia stopped paying duties in 1335. In 1328, King George invited all Georgian renegade landlords to the royal council at Mount Tsiviand slaughtered them all. In 1329, the King incorporated Western Georgia (Abkhazia-Imeretia, Kutaisi), and in 1334- the principality of Samtskhé. Thus, whole Georgia actually freed herself from Mongol overlordship for the next 30years. He centralized royal power, revived the economy, and established close international commercial ties, mainly with Byzantium, but also with Venice and Genoa. He minted a coin "tetri". Georgian dynasty was restored in Trapezund Empire. Almost all North Caucasian tribes were under Georgian dominance. Paradoxically, he had no great battles, but his authority was so high that he was a hegemony for those times (period between Mongol and Turk invasions). That might be the second period of "Georgian Renaissance". In 1329, Pope John XXII's letter to George V called Tbilisi "a very important, populous, just and rich city". Catholic mission in Tbilisi was strengthen with Catholic, some Franciscan, some Dominican, bishops presided in Tbilisi for several centuries.

George V also extended diplomatic relations to the Bahri dynasty of Egypt Mamluk Sultans. Georgian kings had personal sympathy of Sultan Beibar of Egypt, who, as a gesture of solidarity, reconstructed and returned to Christianity Monastery of the Cross in Jerusalem, that was already transformed into mosque, Church of the Holy Sepulcher and other places. Georgian pilgrims had access to Jerusalem and Arab envoys escorted them from Aleppo. Georgians became the patrons of all Christian saint places in Jerusalem. George V sent envoys and offered the Egypt Sultan military help. In exchange George was given the keys to Christ's tomb, returned part of the True Cross and Georgians were permitted to enter Jerusalem free of charge, with banners flying, and no longer compelled to ride side-saddle. At that moment Georgian cavalry was indisputably the strongest in the world. According to the Georgian scholar George Gabeskiria, it was during George's reign when the "five-cross" Georgian flag, predecessor of the nation's current flag, was designed. He died in 1346 and was buried at the Gelati Monastery near Kutaisi.

TURKO-MONGOLS IN GEORGIA

After destruction of Mongol Empire, their ruling clan - Turks started attacks and the first of Tamerlane's eight invasions of Georgia occurred in 1386, which, following the horror of the Black Death (decimating Georgia and Europe in 1366), destroyed any hopes for continuation a second Golden Age that George V might have initiated. During the last more than 2 thousand years Georgia was forced to fight with Alexander the Great, Romans, Parthians, Huns, Sasanian (Sassanid) Iran, Byzantine, Skiffs, Northern Caucasians, Arabs, Turk Seljuks and Turk Osmands, Kwarezmians, Mongols, Quizilbas, Crimean Turks, Turkmen and Russians. But Tamerlane's conquest was the most disastrous.

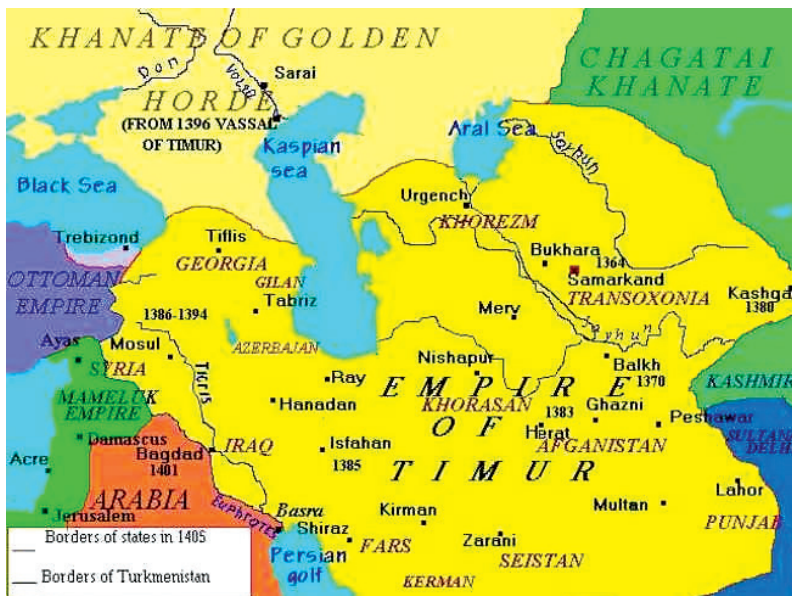
Tamerlane (1336-1405) (also Timurleng or Timur), was a Turko-Mongol conqueror. A descendant of Mongol ruling dynasty, Tamerlane's tribe was of Turkic in identity and language. His name Tamerlane means "iron" in the Chagatai language. Tamerlane was a Shia Muslim that didn't prevent him of killing of millions of Muslims.

Tamerlane was a military genius and his troops were essentially Turkic-speaking, also Persian was the primary language of administration and literary culture. He fought equally against Shia, Sunnis, Orthodox, monophysites, Mongols, Caucasians, Indians, Turks, Iranians, etc. He never tried to establish something on occupied territory, he just destroyed everything and killed everybody. He used propaganda, his campaigns were preceded by the deployment of spies whose tasks included collecting information and spreading horrifying reports about the cruelty, size, and might of Tamerlane's armies. Such disinformation eventually weakened the morale of threatened populations and caused panic among enemy forces. Despite fierce loyalty Tamerlane strangely did not pay to his army. Their only incentives were from

looting captured territory. He planned all his campaigns years in advance, including planting barley for horse feed two-years ahead of his campaigns.

In 1370s-1380s, Tamerlane helped Tokhtamysh to assume power in the Golden Horde and destroy Moscow, but Tokhtamysh had territorial ambitions also in Persia and Central Asia. For account of this, Tamerlane turned against his ally and in 1383, Tamerlane attacked Persia. Almost all inhabitants of Iranian cities were massacred. Georgia was a member of anti-Tamerlane alliance under Tokhtamysh leadership (with Bagrat V) and together they took Tavriz in Persia in 1385. That endangered Tamerlane and he moved to Caucasia next year. It was a winter and Golden Horde couldn't support Caucasian alliances. In 1386, Georgian army was annihilated and Tamerlane totally exterminated Kipchaks. Tamerlane used artillery and soldiers armored fully from the head to the feet by metal sheets. Next year in 1387, when Tamerlane came to Georgia once again, Golden Horde Khan Tokhtamysh in aim to support Caucasia attack Central Asian region of Tamerlane's Empire and Tamerlane was forced to retreat to Asia. The decisive battle between Tokhtamysh and Tamerlane happened in 1391 on the territory of Russia, where Tokhtamysh's Golden Horde was defeated by Tamerlane's 200 000 army. Tamerlane followed and destroyed Azov, Astrakhan, Ryazan, but stopped near Moscow and returned to Caucasia where finally North Caucasia became totally Islamized.

In 1398, he marched to India, where he took and erase Lahor, Punjab and Deli with systematic slaughter of hundreds of thousands of Hindu population. In 1399, Tamerlane invaded Syria, sacked Aleppo and captured Damascus after defeating the Mamluk army. The city's inhabitants were massacred, except for the artisans, who were deported to Samarkand. This led to Tamerlane's being publicly declared an enemy of Islam.



Map of the Tamerlaneid Empire

In 1400, Tamerlane invaded Armenia and Georgia again. Tokhtamysh once again attempted to help Caucasian kingdoms, but unsuccessfully and retreated to Moscow. Tamerlane invaded Baghdad in June 1401. 20 000 of its citizens including Muslims were massacred. Tamerlane ordered that every soldier should return with at least two severed human heads to show him.

By 1368, the Chinese Ming Dynasty had driven the Mongols out of China and Tamerlane started military retaliation campaign when he died during his winter campaign against Ming in 1405. It was one of the bitterest winters on record; his troops are recorded as having to dig through five feet of ice to reach drinking water. His tomb still stands in Samarqand (Samarkand).

He ruled over an empire that included Turkey, Syria, Iraq, Kuwait, Iran, Central Asia with Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, North-Western India, and even approaches China from the Volga river to the Persian Gulf and from the Hellespont to the Ganges River. His most illustrious descendant Babur founded the Mughal Empire and ruled over most of North India.

Tamerlane's legacy is a mixed one. While Central Asia blossomed under his reign, other places such as Baghdad, Damascus, Delhi and other Arab, Iraq, Syrian, Persian, Indian, Caucasian and Turkic cities were sacked and destroyed and millions of people were slaughtered. In the city of Isfahan and Aleppo, he ordered several pyramids to be built each made up of 40 000 human skulls from those that his army had beheaded. Tamerlane herded thousands of citizens from Damascus into the Cathedral Mosque before setting it aflame, and had hundred of thousand people beheaded in Tikrit and Baghdad. As many as 17 million people may have died during his conquests.

Tamerlane loved to play chess in his spare time to improve his military tactics and skill. He even have created Tamerlane Chess played on a larger board with several additional pieces included the camel, siege-weapon, giraffe, and several others. Tamerlane was known to bring the most talented artisans from the lands he conquered back to Samarqand, and is credited with often giving them wide latitude of artistic freedom to express themselves. From everywhere he moved libraries into Samarqand in aim to establish super knowledge and obtain power over world and made Samarqand the "center of the world". And that plan was elaborated by a man that can't write and read.

In his memoirs Tamerlane gave the following information regarding his ancestry: "My father told me that we were descendants from Abu-al-Atrak (father of the Turks) the son of Japheth".

Russia was the only state that benefited from wins of Tamerlane over Tokhtamysh 's Golden Horde. Mongols' occupation of Russia lasted 3 centuries and according to Russian historians, Russia freed himself from Mongol yoke in 15th century, but in reality the Mongol power was just succeeded by Ivan III, as the Russians were closely related to them. The Russia was united by Mongols and it was necessary for Moscow Khanate only step by step to assume power consecutively in each Khanates

starting Kazan in 1552, Astrakhan, Kazakh, Uzbek, Siberia and later (in 1783) Crimea Khanate.

Muslim Russian (Tatar) authors claimed that Moscovy Princes weren't really Christian, but natural Mongol Genghisid descendants, legitimate Mongol rulers who assumed the power of Golden Horde after weakening of the power in Mongolia in full compliance to Mongol hereditary rules that was proved by the fact of consecutive peaceful surrender of all Mongol Golden Horde Khans to Moscovy Khan. Prince Glinski family was the most illustrious member of Mongol descendants: the mother of the Russian Tsar Ivan the Terrible, Elena Glinskaya, was a niece of Mongol general Mamai. All other direct descendants from Genghis Khan were assimilated by Russia: Princes Ukhtomsky, Belozersky, Valikhanov, Dondukov, Shakhovskoy, Lvov, Prozorovsky, Galitzine, Khovansky, Kurakin, Iusipof. That's why no resistance movement is known during this 3 centuries of "yoke", just "court revolts" with some separatists military campaigns (in Kulikovo battle, etc).

Each time the policy of assimilation was typical- the descendants of Khans entered Russian service and re-settled. Family Sibirsky was the descendant of Genghisid families, the last of the Siberian Khans. The son of the last Siberian khan was captured by Yermak's Cossacks and brought to Muscovy, where they were settled in Yaroslavl and were authorized to style themselves Tsarevichs of Siberia. Entire family was converted into Christianity and eventually assimilated into the Russian nobility. For instance, although the first name was as Vasily Abulgairovich, his son's name, Roman Vasilyevich, could no longer be distinguished from a native Russian name¹.

Tamerlane's body was exhumed from his tomb in 1941 by the Soviet anthropologist Mikhail M. Gerasimov. From his bones it was clear that Tamerlane was a tall and broad chested man with strong cheek bones. He also confirmed Tamerlane's lameness due to a hip injury. Gerasimov also found that Tamerlane's facial characteristics conformed to that of Mongoloid features.

There was a warning saying on his tomb- a war would break out if someone broke into his tomb. Three days after Tamerlane's exhumation, Germany attacked the



Monument of Emir Tamerlane in Tashkent, national hero of Uzbekistan.

¹ In 1686, the Tsar decreed the same for other instances too: that the dynasties of the king of Georgian Imeretia in the Caucasus along with the princes of Siberia were to be entered into the Genealogical Book of the Russian nobility and disappear on waste scarcely populated Russian internal territories. That successful tactics of intermarriages conveniently mimicked by human internationalism worked extremely effectively during centuries.

USSR. Tamerlane was officially recognized as a national hero of newly independent Uzbekistan. His monument in Tashkent takes the place where Lenin's statue once stood.

In 1386, Tbilisi was taken by Tamerlane and Georgian king **Bagrat (Barged)** captured. Bagrat fought until Timur fired the first cannon seen in the Caucasus. All population of Tbilisi was killed, except professionals: architectures, artists, gold masters, writers, who were re-settled to Samarqand together with royal library that possibly may stay hidden there even now. All written history of Georgia was terminated at that time. King Bagrat in captivity converted into Islam and with 12 thousand Mongol army was sent back to Georgia. In reality King Barged informed his son about the route and in ambush all 12 thousand Mongol army was slaughtered in 1387. Bagrat made contact with Tokhtamysh's Golden Horde that induced Timur Lang to retreat. Georgia even had seven years of recuperation.

In 1393, Timur crossed Georgia from south to north. Bagrat with highlanders fought desperately. Tokhtamysh, once again, was just over the Caucasian ridge. Timur decided to finish it once and forever and moved into North Caucasus against Tokhtamysh of Golden Horde. Timur defeated enemy on Terek and hounded Tokhtamysh to the outskirts of Moscow, returning to Central Asia in 1395 and next to India.

After Bagrat's death in 1393, his son King **George VII** became the leader of fight with Tamerlane. While Tamerlane's absence in India in 1399, George VII attacked Azerbaijan and rock the siege of Alinje and rescued the daughter of Iraq ruler caught there. Georgian king refused to return the hostages with explanation that this would be against of the Caucasian traditions and Tamerlane personally started preparation for campaign against Georgia. From each 10 soldiers of his army in Asia Tamerlane chose only 3 and thus assembled 100 thousand army in 1400. Timur declared Georgians to be eradicated. With axes they made the route in the enchanted forests and appeared suddenly in the middle of the Kakheti region. Despite fierce resistance, he killed all population and destroyed vineyards and silk trees, thus trying to destroy culture and economy of Georgia.

But George stood firm and Timur withdrew to spend winter in Karabakh. King George VII was so brave that challenged Tamerlane to fight in the battle. Georgian and North Caucasian armies met Tamerlane on the lake Sevan shores. During whole day the Georgian coalition army was successful. Georgian took such position that the dust blew into the enemies' eyes, even Tamerlane personally took part in the battle. Due to treason the battle was lost, but army retreated with order and population was evacuated into mountains and caves. The enemy took Tbilisi and all other cities. Two times King George VII was in different castles under siege by Tamerlane, but each time, when the walls were broken by artillery, the Georgian king successfully led counter-attacks through these breaks, because physically Asians never were so strong to resist Georgian sword attack. Once, by chance, Tamerlane personally met in the forest small Georgian detachment under Prince Amirejibi and was hit. The company was very difficult even for Tamerlane's army that just conquered India last

year and in aim to get booty for his army Tamerlane decided to go elsewhere and next year in 1401, Tamerlane raided Baghdad where even Muslim population was totally annihilated.

During this short period of Mongol absence George VII managed to strengthen his central power, slaughter all Georgian renegade chiefs and all rest Mongol garrisons. But also Osman Turks started their rise and invasion to Anatolia and Europe. Tamerlane returned immediately, but couldn't fight with Georgia and Osman Turkey at the same time and he made a peace agreement with Georgian king. In 1402, Tamerlane invaded Anatolia and defeated Bayezid I, sultan of the Ottoman Empire, and Serbian knights in the Battle of Ankara¹. Bayezid was captured in battle and subsequently died in captivity. Tamerlane's stated motivation for attacking the Ottoman Empire was the restoration of Seljuk authority. Tamerlane saw the Seljuks as the rightful rulers of Anatolia as they had been granted rule by Mongol Chingizid legitimacy.

This victory was welcomed by Europeans, because the Turks were much more menace for them than Tamerlane. Embassies were sent in aim to alliance against Turks. But king of Georgia didn't come to present his congratulations on his victory over Ottomans and Tamerlane decided to punish Georgia and started the 8th last invasion into Georgia. Tbilisi and 700 towns and villages were destroyed and their inhabitants massacred. Nevertheless, he was forced to recognize Georgia as Christian country. In 1405, he set off to conquer China, but died in Artar in 1405 without ever reaching the Chinese border.

That was total end of ancient Georgian civilization. A century long Mongol domination of Georgia caused both the fragmentation of the kingdom and its gradual decline. Kingdom broke up in 1465 into separate political units: kingdoms of Kartli, Kakheti and Imereti with principalities of Samtskhé, Odishi, Svaneti, Guria and Abkhazia that constantly fought with each other. 1/3 of population was lost. It was the end of the "Great Georgia". All international trade routes ("Silk Road") were re-routed away from Caucasia. Patronage on Jerusalem given by Mamluk Egypt Sultans was lost.

OTTOMAN TURKS IN GEORGIA

Constantinople was conquered by Turks in 1453 under Sultan Mehmed II. It has also economic ground- Byzantine allowed Mohamed II forces to cross the channel at price of a ducat per soldier to raid Catholic countries (Hungary). That price annoyed Mohamed when he became a sultan. It was too expensive and Mohamed turned to Constantinople. Their walls were breached by the biggest cannon in the

¹ In Tamerlane's opinion Ottoman Turks were just minor vassals of Seljuk. Ottoman- just a prince or "beg" of one of Asia Minor emirates. Osman (or Ottoman) Turks, who were expelled from Khorassan by Mongols, came to serve under Rum Seljuk Turks, who settled them on the territory of ancient Phrygia, but soon they expended and became dominants in Anatolia, because Seljuks were exhausted by fight with Mongols.

world. Besides, gunpowder imported from China became available and Byzantine lost its 1000 years old secret weapon- "Greek fire".

Since then European powers and especially Pope of Rome were active in aim to establish alliance against Turks and start Crusade with Georgia, Armenia, Tamerlane and even other muslim countries, but in vain. Europeans that time started renovation and petrification of their cities and didn't want wars. "Silk road" was routed to sea (around Africa to India) due to discoveries of Vasco da Gama in 1498; first Portuguese sailors reached even Japan in 1543; America was discovered by Christopher Colombo from Genoa in 1492, and in the same year German Martin Beheim created first globe. Technical revolution started in Europe. Leonardo Da Vinci, as an universal genius, was born in 1470. Leibnitz and Newton made mathematical calculations. Johannes Gutenberg from Mainz printed the Bible in 1454. There was no need for Europe to war in Asia for trade routes. Even more, for technically advanced and militarily strong Western Protestant European countries, Turks were natural allies against Catholic powers and fight between them was much more interesting for them than war in remote lands.

At the same time in 1480 Moscovy Khan revolted against central Mongolian power that was weakened due to internal wars, and stopped paying tribute. That money was used to hire mercenaries and veterans of 100 year European Protestant-Catholic wars, to subdue all peripheral Khanates (from Tatarstan to Siberia) and move the center of Mongol Empire to Moscow.

After disappearances of Mongols, the invasions of the Ottoman Turks started. In 1453, the Ottoman Turks led by Murad I (Mehmed II) with Ianichar troops (Slave warriors) took Constantinople and finally destroyed the Byzantine Empire and the Kingdom of Trapesund in 1461. In 1475, the Khanate of the Crimea became a vassal of Turkey. Georgia was now practically cut off from international trade routes and deprived of the chance to establish direct contacts with European countries¹.

Before Turks, sporadic, but devastating series of invasions occurred from Khorassan of "Black Sheep" **Turkmens** in 1407-1440s and the "White Sheep" Turkmens in 1480-1500. Finally they were expelled from Georgia, but on top of them the fight with the next enemies Turks lasted for 3 next centuries. Iran and Turkey started wars for domination in the region and Georgia turned into one of the arenas of hostilities between them.

The Georgian kings fought selflessly for the independence of the country. All neighbor Muslim rulers new that it was dangerous to underestimate Georgian army and each time they prefer to negotiate whether fight to Georgian army directly. By special decree in 1520, Turkish Sultan Suleiman the Magnificent presented all rights on Jerusalem to Georgian king, may be just because he was involved with war with

¹ The last chance before fall of Constantinople was in 1438, when in response to the Ottoman threat, Pope Eugenius IV convened the Ecumenical Council of Bishops in Ferrara and in Florence, but Greek, Russian and Georgian delegates refused to sign the Act of Union.

Austria and Hungary and wanted no problem in his back. Still since 1480, according to West European traveler Breidenbach, Georgians entered Jerusalem, Damascus and Baghdad on the horses with their flags.

In 1555, Ottoman Turks and the Safavid Persians concluded the Peace of Amasia that divided Georgia into spheres of influence, giving the west to Turkey and the east to Iran for the next 3 centuries till the unification under Russian patronage in 18th century. Turkish and Iranian invasions became almost permanent.

TURKISH EMPIRE

In 11th century, a group of nomadic Turks, known as Seljuks, moved down from the Central Asia into Persia and Iraq, where they were welcomed by the Abbasid Caliph, who made them Muslim and name their leader Sultan. Seljuks occupied Syria and Palestine that caused Crusade. When Seljuks moved to Armenia, in 1071, the Byzantine Emperor Romanus Diogenes was defeated by Seljuk Sultan Alp Arslan in the battle of Manzikert (near Lake Van). While fighting Constantinople, the good news for Crusaders and terrible news for Turks arrived from the Est. Mongol Tamerlane crushed Ottoman Turks in the battle near Ankara in 1402, because Tamerlane supported Chingisid Seljuks and not Ottomans. All was finished in 1453, when Mehemmed the Conqueror rode into Constantinople after a siege of 53 days and Byzantine ceased to exist. Orthodox population and Orthodox patriarch accepted Turkish rule as preferable to Venetian rule.

Sultan Selim I (1512–1520) dramatically expanded the Ottoman Empire's frontiers by defeating Shah Ismail of Safavid Persia, established Ottoman rule in Egypt, and created a naval presence on the Red Sea. After this Ottoman expansion, a competition started between the Portuguese Empire and the Ottoman Empire to become the dominant power in the region and trade routes.

Columbus discovered America, Cape of Good Hope was discovered by the Portuguese and they landed in Arabia and even threatened Mecca and Medina. In response Ottomans conquered Syria and Egypt, North African coast (Algeria by Barbarossa brothers in 1515, Tunisia by Hayreddin Barbarossa in 1533, Libya by Turgut Reis in 1551, Marocco was taken under protection in 1578) was conquered by Turkish fleet. Accordingly Muslim African countries of Nigeria, Niger, Chad, Mali survived.

Ottomans continued conquests in Europe- Serbia (Belgrade in 1526), Croatia, Bosnia, Greece, Albania, Montenegro, Romania, Hungary in 1526 and Sultan Suleyman started the first siege of Vienna in 1529. Turks even occupied parts of the Italian peninsula (Otranto and Apulia in 1480).

Although some unsuccessful companies happened: siege of Malta in 1565 and sea battle of Lepanto against a coalition fleet of Catholic Holy League powers, led by Philip II of Spain in 1571, in general situation of fronts was favorable for Turks till the last siege of Vienna in 1664-83, that changed all the sudden dramatically.

In his book "Ottoman Empire Unveiled" Erhan Afyoncu wrote that Turkish Western policy in occupied territories was very liberate. If population paid taxes,

there was no intervention in their life and Eastern Christian religion (in contrast to Roman Catholics) was even protected. Population of Balkans called for the Ottoman Sultan voluntarily for help to liberate them from the local despots, who treated their subjects worse than the cruelest Turks did. Many cities in Bulgaria, Serbia and Greece grew and flourished after they gained peace from the local feudal wars. Just in opposite, Christian Order in Malta irritated Sultan very much, because the knights of Malta were enslaving the Muslims. In the Topkapi Palace archives, Leonardo da Vinci's application to come to Istanbul and perform construction works for the Sultan was discovered (Babinger, 1958).

When the Jews were expelled from Spain in 1492, the Turks welcomed them to the Ottoman Empire that paved the way for a significant technology transfer in the textile industries, weapon manufacture and other fields. Even much later, during WWI, the Young Turks revolutionaries invited more Jews to immigrate to Ottoman lands as a hedge against the Arabs. Because of the anti-Semitism of Russian Czar, world Jewry has traditionally been pro-Turkish. Till now Turkey and Israel have special relations.

The Ottoman government systematically supported Lutherans and Calvinists throughout Europe (Halil Inalcik "Turkey and Europe in History", 2006). Under Ottoman rule Calvinism was propagated freely in Hungary and Transylvania. The Ottomans supported also Calvinists and Unitarians wherever they could. Sultan personally praised the bravery of Calvinists, who fought with their white capes and pullovers. He said: "If these white-clothed would be under my leadership, I would conquer the world and nobody would be able to stop me".

In 1502, the first newspaper "Neue Zeitung" was published to give news about the Turks, where the following was written: "The best course for the Christian World is to bow and pay tribute to the powerful Sultan. We can trust him to govern us with justice and magnanimity". In his treatise called "libellus de ritu et moribus Turcorum" in 1530, Luther compared the Turks with Christians and accepted them as having virtues such as being humble, living simple lives and being honorable. Luther read the Holy Koran from its translation and said that the living conditions of the peasantry in Eastern Europe were so bad that they sometimes welcomed the Turks as saviors. It is known that many villagers from Salzburg and Wurzburg escaped to the Turkish side and many German soldiers joined the Ottoman army. But the 1529 Vienna siege created deep anxiety in Luther and he started to advocate the union of European states against Turks. The German Protestant princes also initially refused to help Ferdinand against Suleiman, but upon Ottoman siege of Vienna in summer 1529, they were forced to promise military aid to Charles V.

Ottoman pressure was an important factor in the extension of Protestantism in Europe. The spread of Protestantism benefitted greatly from Ottoman pressure on the Habsburg and the Papacy and vice versa. In Germany Ottomans kept down the German branch of Habsburg dynasty and Protestantism became able to expand in Germany. The Ottomans encouraged and promised aid to the Dutch in rebellion against Habsburgs in the Low Countries. In 1494, when Charles VIII of France was preparing to invade Italy, even the Papal States hoped to receive assistance from the

Ottomans. Henri II (1547-1559) had to borrow, through the Jewish banker family of Marrano Mendes (who controlled the spice trade in Europe and settled in the Ottoman capital in 1550s) large sums of money from Ottomans to finance his wars against the French Emperor. Again, the French prince Henri from the French Valois dynasty was able to gain the Polish throne in 1573 only with the strong support of the Ottomans who opposed a Habsburg-backed competitor.

Even more, the very existence of national monarchies like France, Holland and England, was determined by the fight of the Ottomans against Catholic Habsburgs, who already controlled Austria, Germany (with Hohenzollerns), Spain and Italy. The Ottomans reinforced France against Habsburgs through soldiers and/or money. When Elizabeth I (1558-1603) of England was under threat from Spanish Armada, she tried to stir up Ottoman naval action in the Mediterranean against Spain. Who helped England when it was on the point of being occupied by the Spanish Armada under Spanish branch of Habsburg dynasty? The answer recently was published in British "Guardian": "Why we (Brits) have the Turks, not Drake, to thank for defeating the Armada". The rationale was very simple and was described in the letter to English Ambassador in Istanbul, who was supposed to tell this to Sultan and obtain his support in the war with Spain: "The Spaniards hold a great part of Europe in their hands. As soon as the war with England comes to an end (or if England would be defeated by Catholic Spain), the Christians in Europe will unite against the Sultan". In contrast, Georgians waited for this during centuries in vain. Fortunately for Turks and England, but unfortunately for Eastern Christians, Spanish Armada failed to conquer Britain and destroy Protestantism due to Anglo-Ottoman alliance brokered by Elizabeth.

In 15th century, Ottoman power came to support the Crimean Giray, grandson of Tokhtamysh Khan - Muscovy axis against the powerful Lithuania (Jagellon) - Golden Horde coalition. Ottoman-Crimean cooperation in 1492-1532 was a crucial for the rise of the Muscovite power, which is understandably ignored in Russian historiography (Halil Inalcik "Turkey and Europe in History", 2006). Moscow gave refuge to the dissident Chingizids and Tatar clans on its huge and scarcely populated territory and later on used them for its claim to the succession of the Golden Horde. Crimean Girays temporarily succeeded to re-impose tribute on Muscovy and Ottoman Sultan became suspicious of imperial ambition of Giray; at the same time Russian Tsar captured Kazan in 1552 and asserted his ambition to inherit the Golden Horde Empire too. Ottoman-Crimean campaign to recover Astrakhan was too late. Now the Crimean Khanate itself was under the thread of Russian invasion. Czar Ivan had already begun sending to Shah of Iran a much needed artillery to be used against Ottomans. Unfortunately these weapons were used also against Georgians, accompanied by speeches about Russian-Georgian Christian solidarity.

Why the Ottomans, then at the peak of its military might, allowed Muscovy to replace the Golden Horde? In the Ottoman supreme council there was a strong fraction who argued that campaign in the North would be too expensive without quick material benefit, because the northern country was terribly poor. The council

eventually decided to invade Cyprus in 1570. Also, the Russian Czar carefully avoided participating in the anti-Ottoman coalitions until 1686, when Peter the Great decided to join the Holy League. When in 1637 the Cossacks captured Azak and offered the fortress to the Tsar, he wisely declined the offer and the Cossacks had to evacuate the place in 1642. Such Russian maneuvers calmed Turkish attention and at last Ottoman idle attitude and by supporting the Muscovy-Crimean alliance against the Jagellons and the Golden Horde contributed to the rise of Muscovy Khan that after the Peter became regional superpower and during Stalin period with A-bomb - global superpower.

However, the Ottoman State continued decline and started to be considered in the West as a backward Medieval state against rapidly rising Europe. The absolute authority of the Sultan was based on the assassination of the Sultan brothers and Sultan marriages exclusively with slave non-Turkish women that prevented split of the power between bride relatives. But Suleyman's execution of his son in 1553 was too much and the positive image changed. It was asserted that he was a cruel tyrant under the influence of his Polish-Ukrainian wife Hurrem (Roxelana).

At the beginning Turk successfully used gunfire technique and won battles in Europe. Bayezid I started to use cannons in Balkans in 1397, although in Dubrovnik they were already manufactured since 1378. But the makers of guns were mostly Italians, Hungarians, German and Frenchmen. Cannon maker of Hungarian origin was hired by Mehmed II. Two Ottoman cannon-makers helped Babur, the founder of the Mughal Empire in India, gain military superiority over his rivals.

The Ottoman second siege of Vienna in 1683 resulted in a coalition around the Habsburgs against Ottoman Empire (the Holy League of 1684: Venetia, Austria and Poland) and conquer of Hungary by Austria. Russia joined the Holy League in 1696, so Russia then was admitted into European state-system, whereas the Ottoman Empire remained outside the system until 1841. Due to these combined pressure, Greece, Serbia, Montenegro and Bulgaria split from Ottoman Empire.

The last siege of Vienna was the last Turkish mistake that ruined their Empire. It started unexpectedly in 1670, when Protestants in Austrian-Hungary revolted and Imre Thokoly called the Ottoman for help. Newly appointed Grand Vizier Kara Mustafa Pasha couldn't resist getting booty and fame at once and he re-directed the army sent to conquer Hungary to Vienna. Sultan was shocked and the Fetwa, religious decree, was issued, in which the campaign was declared illegitimate. Christian troops under command of Jan (John) Sobieski¹, the King of Poland, defeated the Ottoman army in 1683. The battle was lost when Khan of Crimean Tatars, who had objected strictly to a campaign to Vienna from the beginning, withdrew his troops from the right flank of the Ottoman army. 600 sacks filled with gold, all cannons, hundreds of sacks of coffee, thousands of dead and other property was left. Sultan sentenced the Pasha to death and two officers sent from Istanbul for purpose of execution strangled the unlucky Pasha.

¹ Hoping to find allies against the Turks, he sent an envoy to King Vakhtang V of Kartli in 1688- Gostkowski, who spent nearly 50 years in Kutaisi, fighting slave trade and plaque.

The reputation of the Ottoman army was dramatically damaged and during next 15 years the Ottoman army was defeated in 12 battles by Austrians, who developed greatly after 30 year war. According to Treaty of Carlovitz in 1699, the Turks lost the Hungary. The long series of Ottoman-Russian wars started since 1768.

If in 16th century the Ottoman state had emerged as a superpower claiming universal rule, in 18th century the Ottomans recognized that the Europeans had acquired an advance in a number of different spheres from the mastery of the technology of modern war fare and military science made further attempts to compete with them futile. Traditional Ottoman political structure, industry, agriculture had become obsolete. European products began to earn reputation for being both high quality and inexpensive. Like Russia in 21st century, Ottoman Empire assumed its place as a peripheral economic power. The foreign policy relied on support from France and England, later Germany, to protect it against the expansionist aims of the Habsburg and Russia.

After defeating years between 1683 and 1699, the change occurred also in the mentality of the Ottomans. They accepted the superiority of the West. Sultan Ahmed started the first attempt to Europeanization, but the reaction of the people in 1730 erupted with Patrona Halil rebellion. Sultan Ahmed and his reformist bureaucrats were slaughtered. Even the idea of erecting of a clock tower was not accepted because it was perceived as an interference with the job of the muezzins. First printing house was established only in 1727 in Istanbul.

Thirty Year War in 1618-48 gave the great impulse on development of military tactic and ammunition in European armies. The Kings of Sweden, Gustav II Adolf and Charles XII, were considered by Turks as military genius, same as Prince Eugene of Savoy. Regular service (professional and later recruited) was introduced in European armies. Since 1683, after European technical revolution, the Turkish victories went to vain. Ottomans lost the race with Europe in war technology in the 17th century and since then could only to borrow techniques creativity. Since 1878, the Ottomans finally decided just to imitate and invited European experts to modernize the Ottoman army.

The invention of the rifled guns in Europe was one of the factors providing for the superiority of the European armies. They further invented the cartridges and rendered guns, light weighted and handy. Only Janissary army members, established by Sultan Murad I (1362-1389), recruited from slaves taken prisoner in war, were capable to handle with matchlock or wheel lock rifles or pistols, although Ottomans imported high quality steel and gunpowder from England in the 16th century. This Protestant country did not pay attention to the prohibition by the Pope on exports of strategic war materials to the Turks.

The most strongest part of the Turkish army were professional warriors Janissaries based on "Ghulam-Ghilman" system, when renegade Christian slaves were introduced to serve in Turkish army. Only one boy from each noble Christian families were taken. Families with only one son were spared. Orphans, bald, beardless boys, married men, who practiced a handicraft, were not taken, too. The Albanese,

Serbs, Bulgarians, Croatians, Greek and Bosnians were preferred. Turks, Persians, Russians, Kurds, Georgians, Jewish and Gypsies were not taken due to different reasons. Later the corps got of order and during 18th century Janissary corps were entirely degenerated into bandits. They didn't make any practice and rejected all innovative military developments. Several Sultans were killed due to their intention to abolish this corps and train other professional soldiers. At last Sultan Mahmud II took a Fetwa from the clerical on the legitimacy of killing rebelling janissaries and in 1826, the loyal soldiers moved against the barracks of the janissaries in various divisions and encircled them. Fire lasted 5 hours and about 10 thousand Janissaries were knocked down, all survived were executed. The search continued in Istanbul and in total 20 thousands of them slaughtered. All gravestones were removed, all their documents and registries were set on fire.

That had unexpected result for Turkish Sultans. The main principle of Sultan's absolutism was broken and central administration got unprotected from the might of various Turkish aristocrats and long series of devastating throne disputes started. Also militarily nothing could help, defeats continued: in 1832, Turkey got in the desperate situation caused by Mehmed Ali of Egypt whose armies had invaded Anatolia that was devastating not only for Turkey, but for Caucasus too and only swift actions of England in Syria saved Christians of Caucasus. After the fall of Napoleon, Russia turned to the south and Turkey was forced to recognize Russia's special status in respect to the Bosphorus Straits in 1833. Post-Napoleonic France's pro-Egyptian attitude obstructed Western co-operation in resistance to Russian expansion. At last it happened during Crimean War in 1854-56 and Turkey was admitted into the European concert and Porta received from Britain, France and Austria guarantees of territorial integrity. England received, according to Berlin Congress in 1878, Cyprus (1878) and Egypt (1882). After the Kaiser Wilhelm II's visit to Istanbul in 1899, Ottoman foreign police was re-oriented to Germany.

In fact, the reason of defeats is very actual even nowadays and is rather philosophical. According to Montesquieu, the people of from cold climates, the Europeans, are free and enterprising. The political structure in Asia is based on fear, while in Europe it is based on human self-respect, intelligence and virtue. K. Wifogel in his book "Oriental Despotism" developed the same theory that despotic regimes in history are a type of government determinant by geographical conditions. According to Wifogel, in Egypt, Mesopotamia and China it was necessary to establish and maintain a huge irrigational system to take under control flooding rivers. In these regions, it became necessary to put the entire population under the command of an absolute power, so called "hydraulic empires". But more detailed explanations about the advantages of free and educated Western societies over lazy and dogmatic Eastern despotic regimes see in next chapters.

Although in pleasure and trade, Turks were successful. The Ottoman ambassador Suleiman Aga introduced the custom of drinking coffee in Paris in 1669. An Armenian named Pascal opened the first coffee shop in Paris. Coffee that originated in Ethiopia spread first in Yemen. The custom of drinking coffee, like opium, was widespread among the Sufis. Although, sometimes, it was forbidden, like

wine. According to rumors, Sultan Selim had the coffee drinkers in Cairo executed in 1517. Even though the Europeans took coffee to Brazil, the best quality coffee was always grown in Yemen.

Turks claimed that they invented wide trousers and saddles for horses.

IRAN IN GEORGIA

Turkish attacks on Western Europe since the first besiege of Vienna in 1529 by Ottoman Suleiman II were finally ended in 1683 by brave strike of outnumbered Polish hussars under Johann Sobieski command.

In 1517, Martin Luther published his theses against authority of the Pope and Church that led to Reformation since 1526, Calvinism and Anglicanism. Leonardo da Vinci died in 1519. Nicolas Copernicus was executed due to his heliocentric ideas, but his theory wasn't astronomical, but metaphysical. Flemish Andreas Vesalius edited the first Anatomy book in 1543. The Netherlands (Holland) was formed under Utrecht Union in 1581. Spanish Armada was defeated in 1588. Spanish Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra published "Don Quixote" in 1605. English William Shakespeare died in 1616. The Hollander Rembrandt Harmensz van Rjin painted his best works in 1642. In 1747, Berliner Chemist Andreas Marggraf produced sugar.

Peter the Great came to power in Russia in 1689 and founded Petersburg in 1703. Dane Vitus Bering on Russian service explored Alaska in 1741. In America Quebec (in 1608 by French), New-Amsterdam (in 1626 by Hollander) and New York (by English in 1664) were founded. In July 4th, 1776, Thomas Jefferson declared independence of 13 British colonies and Bill of Right was introduced in 1788. French revolution started in 1789.

Early in the 16th century, a new period began in the history of Iran: in contrast to Georgia, where invaders systematically underwent total physical extermination after each occupation, "White Sheep" Turkmens established in Iran and founded a powerful state – Qizilbash (Kizilbash) Iran, headed by the Safavid dynasty (1501 to 1722). They were descendants of Mongols and were foreigners for Iranians (Persians). Unfortunately, from 641 to 1979, no one ethnically Iranian was a ruler of Iran (except of Kerin Khan in 18th century). Safavid Iran was one of the Islamic "gunpowder empires", along with its neighbors, the Ottoman and Mughal empires. The Safavid dynasty had its origin in the Safaviyya Sufi order from Azerbaijan. It was of mixed ancestry (Azerbaijani and Kurdish which included intermarriages with Georgian and Pontic Greek dignitaries). The Safavid Dynasty was established on Shia and the persecution of Sunnis was ruthless. The alternative for the majority of the Persians (who were Sunnis at the time), was either convert to Shia or accept death.

Georgia got stuck among Sunnite Ottoman Turks, enemies to Shiite Safavid Iran and Imperialistic Orthodox Russia. It became the place not only for holy wars, but also the scene of extremely sophisticated diplomacy in aim to ally still strong Georgian army against neighbor power.

In 1502, Azerbaijan Khan Ismail, founder of Iran Safavid Empire, descendant of Kurdish Sufi saint by father and Pontic Greek by mothers' line, the daughter of Emperor John IV of Trebizond, asked Georgians for support in fight against Qizilbash Turkmens of Iran and in decisive battle 9000 Georgians along with 7000 Azerbaijanians defeated Turkmens and Ismail became the ruler of the huge Iranian territory.

Accordingly the relationship of the Georgian kings of Kartli and Kakheti and the prince of Samtskhe to Iran during next 3 centuries (1500-1800) was expressed in the following: the Qizilbash should not interfere in their internal affairs, while Georgians paid some tribute and, in case of war, they were to come out with their troops. According to some sources, while converting to Islam, Georgian nobles remained the right to drink wine.

At the same time captive Georgians began to be imported into Safavid Iran. For the most part women and children, these were taken to the harems of the Shah and the elite thus establishing control over Iran military and internal affairs.

Shah Ismail died in 1524 due to heavy drinking of alcohol, being succeeded to the Iranian throne by ten-year old Tahmasp I (1524-76). Among his 9 wives 4 were Georgians. It was him who started the Persian rug industry on a national scale.

Nevertheless, the permanent fight between freedom-like Georgians and Iranians (and Turks) aiming to establish full control over Georgia and Caucasus continued till 17th century.

Once again **David X** (1505-1525), the king of Kartli refused to adopt Islam, did not present himself at Shah Ismail's court, and made preparations for war. In 1521, Shah Ismail sent out a large army against Kartli, invading the capital of Georgia, Tbilisi, the Iranians garrisoned the fortress, called Nariqala, which fragment is present till now. Taking advantage of the domestic strife, King David retrieved Tbilisi the same year and freed himself from vassalage to the Shah.

Luarsab I (1527-1556), King of Kartli, is known in Georgian history as a tireless fighter for freedom. Iskander Munshi, an Iranian historian of 17th century, noted that Luarsab was distinguished among Georgian kings for his bravery and courage. Peace of Amasia in 1555 was established during his reign, dividing Georgia between Turkey and Iran. Tbilisi was re-occupied by Iranians for next 2 centuries.

When Luarsab fell heroically in the battle with Iran, his son King **Simon I** (1556-1599) mounted the throne of Kartli in Svetitskhoveli of age 19. He continued the struggle for independence with great courage. Together with Kakhetian troops King of Kartli besieged Tbilisi in 1561 and was defeated due to treason. 9 brothers Amilakhvari felt in one this battle.

Simon's senior brother (David XI-Daud Khan) went to Iran, converted to Islam, was adopted by Shah of Iran as a son and returned to Tbilisi as an appointed King of Kartli in 1562-78. Georgia was divided among fighters and collaborationists. The rival brothers met on battlefield on several occasions. The Persians eventually prevailed and Simon was sent in chains to the fortress of Alamut in 1569. He refused to adopt Islam and he was imprisoned in the fortress of Alamut.

At that time in 1547, Ivan IV the Terrible became the Tsar (“Caesar”) in Russia and Russia adopted Byzantine 2-headed eagle as state herald by which Tsars claimed heritage of Byzantine Empire. In 1567, he sent 500 Russian soldiers to Georgia. Crimean Khan, Turkish vassal, was angered by Russian maneuver and destroyed Moscow in 1571. Together with Crimean Tatars, Ukrainians under ataman Dashkevitch, took part in march on Moscow.

The Ottomans’ defeat in Malta in 1565 and in Vienna in 1529, victory of a coalition of Catholic powers, led by Philip II of Spain, over the Ottoman fleet at the Battle of Lepanto in 1571, was a startling blow to the image of Ottoman invincibility. Although Ottoman ships were rapidly replaced, what could not be replaced were the experienced naval officers and sailors that was never been recovered ever since. The Portuguese discovery of the Cape of Good Hope in 1488 initiated European efforts to curb Ottoman monopoly of the traditional trade routes, like the Silk Road. Finally, the huge influx of Spanish silver from the New World caused a sharp devaluation of the Ottoman currency and weakening of the Empire.

In 1578-1590, Turkish Empire fought mainly Ottoman-Safavid Wars in Georgia. All main battles were conducted by Turkish troops under Lala Mustafa Pasha, grand vizier of Albanian origin, against Persian-Georgian coalition under king Simon I. Lala Mustafa Pasha’s army managed to overrun much of Georgia and had burnt the citadel of Tbilisi. Daud Khan handed the control over Georgia to the Turks and fled to Istanbul, where he was welcomed and where he compiled two medical books and translated it into Georgian.

Iranians started to look for the leader of their army against Turks. Georgian king Simon was in prison and got alcoholic. Georgian princess Shalikashvili, mother of briefly established Iranian Shah Heydar Ali, sent him a sword with request to make choice – death or fight. With 5000 Iranian troops king Simon entered Georgia in 1578 with mission to defeat the most powerful Empire for those times. Turkish Sultan ordered to move 20 000 troops from Damascus to Tbilisi. Simon caught then on march in the forest and slaughtered almost of all of them. The head of Turkish troops was also “Islamized” Georgian Mustafa (Manuchar). He was blamed for defeat and it was attempted to cease him. His 50 friends and him personally managed to kill all Turks with swords on their way and escaped to Georgia. Now he returned back to Christianity and became one of the leaders of Georgian resistance against Turks.

In 1582, King Simon liberated Tbilisi. Once again Turks sent troops to Georgia. 30 000 Turkish troops were stationed near Tbilisi in 1582, when came Georgian mission with request of piece against to payment. Turks were very happy and satisfied. But that was King Simon himself with intelligence mission. At night with 4000 cavalry he entered this HQ and slaughtered Turkish command.

King Simon I was very respected by Roman Pope Clement VIII, King of Roman Empire Rudolf II Habsburg and King of Spain Philip II Habsburg. He was the only king among them who defeated Turks in ground battles. Simon I had extensive correspondence with European kings in aim to establish new antimuslim coalition in aim to liberate Jerusalem, but Catholic Europeans advised simple, practical, but impossible things-to unite and ally with Iran against Turks. At the same time Turks

made a military alliance with France and Protestant Kingdom of England and the Dutch Republic against Catholic Habsburg Spain, Italy and Habsburg Austria. But those times the real wealth (also gold from America) and power was in Catholic hands. Protestants themselves were in danger. In 1598, Simon in Kartli and Catholics in Hungary even started campaign against Turks synchronically, but unfortunately, both campaigns were unsuccessful.

In 1599, 63 years King Simon was taken captive by chance, when during the battle of Nakhiduri the fellow horseman collided to him and he fell from the rock with his horse and celebrations during 3 days were declared in Turkish Empire. He was sent in chains to Constantinople, where died in prison in 2 years. In exchange of all treasure of Kartli, Turkish Sultan returned his dead body and the hero King is buried in Svetitskhovely monastery in Mtskheta.

Although Turkish attacks on Europe reduced substantially, the threat for Georgia remained constantly. Unfortunately during this period of 16th century in Turkish army broadly appeared muskets and artillery that meant the beginning of the end of undisputed military physical superiority of Georgians. In battles with physical contact on horses with swords Georgian cavalry was undefeatable throughout the history.

Based on heroic victories of Georgians against Turks, groupings of Islamized Georgians began to rise in Iran. They gradually consolidated their positions and began to enjoy some influence at the Safavid court – even taking part in dynastic strife. Many candidates and Shahs have Georgian mothers and wives (see also the chapter about Mamluks).

In 1587, Iran's royal throne was filled by 16-years old Shah Abbas I, the grandson of the daughter of Otar Shalikashvili and, according to Georgian sources, he was raised by her and Georgian was for him as a native language. According to Meherafroze Mirza Habib (*A Georgian Saga: From the Caucasus to the Indus*, Oxford, 2005) "the unofficial language used in the royal court of Persia was Georgian". He had 4 Georgian wives, including Helen, the sister of King of Kaheti, Teimuraz I. Although he was established as Shah by Qizilbash support, Abbas was no puppet and soon seized power for himself. Shah Abbas I reduced the influence of the Qizilbash-Turkmens and further enlarged the pool of Georgians in Persia and set the Georgian-Caucasian "New Aristocracy". His attacks against "Ozbecks" in Khorasan the same year was led by Manuchar, Atabeg of Samtskhe, son-in-law of Simon I of Kartli.

The influence and power acquired by the Georgians in this period began in the royal harem, where women from the Caucasus, many of them of Georgian origin, became prominent. According to John Fryer, the Iranian Queen mother in the 17th century was always a Georgian. Georgian women played an important role in the court's marriage politics. The influence of the Georgian harem women accounted for the Safavid tolerance for the country's Christian population. Great English scientist Charles Darwin wrote that there is no any aristocratic family in Persia without Georgian or Cherkess roots.

Georgians achieved prominent positions at royal Persian court, especially in military service. The first time the Georgian was a spasalar (commander-in-chief) of Iranian army was Georgian king Simon I in 1587-1600, than the Georgian feudal house of the Undiladze enjoyed a special position in the political and military arena of Safavid Iran.

Allahverdi Khan Undiladze served as the army's commander-in-chief for more than fifteen years (1595-1613) and this position was held by Georgian during a century. During the reign of Shah Abbas I, most of the soldiers equipped with firearms were Georgians (Della Valle, 1663, I, p. 760; Kaempfer, p. 273). A total of thirty thousand Georgians are estimated to have served in Shah Abbas' army (Della Valle, 1663, p. 8). Shah Abbas in 1590 created Ghulam, the slave corps, consisting of Circassians, Georgians, and Armenians. Shah Abbas I's guard, the so-called "Quli troops", was largely manned and commanded by Georgians.



Paradoxically, recognizing and using Georgian genetic force against his enemies, Shah's fight against Georgian people was devastating. In 1613-25, Shah Abbas resettled hundred of thousand Georgians into inner regions of Iran in aim "to improve the Iranian population qualities", thus creating "Fereidanis" population. Even now they remember their native language, songs and try to restore their historical ties with their ancient motherland.

In 1603, Shah declared war on Turks and invited Georgian kings to take part in the storm of Erivan. Kings of Kartli and Kakheti started attack headed by 7 crosses and first entered the city. Both Kings were reworted. But peace treaty with Turks was not concluded, because the head of the Turk delegation was famous Georgian diplomat women, a daughter of Georgian King. She insisted that the right on Georgia should be on Turkey, assuming that in this case Georgia would be better "protected" "Turkish" Georgians. Nobody wanted to lose strategically important Georgia.

Suddenly in 1609, 60 thousand Crimean Tatar army, that in 1571 attacked and burnt already Moscow, attacked Georgia from North. At the battle of Tashiskari in 1609, George Saakadze, a 40 years old mayor of Tbilisi, a gifted commander and political figure, defeated coalition of Crimean Tatars and Turks. As a gratitude Iranian Shah removed his garrison in Tbilisi and returned city to Georgian King **Teimuraz I** (1589-1663), of the Bagrationi Dynasty. But in 1612, the treaty was signed and Georgian once again was divided into Western and Eastern part under Iran and Turkey. Immediately Georgian started to rebel and Shah – to retaliate.

In response to Kakhetian King Teimuraz I's rebellion in 1614-1617, Shah Abbas with Qizilbash-Turkmen troops, descendant of Mongols, marched into Kakheti four times, devastating it with intention to finish the "Gurjistan question" (Gurjistan-Georgia in Persian). Shah requested King's mother and children and received them as hostages. But the King refused to appear personally and flee to Western Georgia that was under Turkish control. Shah devastated Kakheti and re-settled 80 000 and killed 500 000. Royal hostages were also killed. When Russian Tsar Mikhael Fiodorovich sent his envoys to Kakhetian King, he received him in a forest.

In 1612, after dispute with the Georgian king Teimuraz, George Saakadze went to Iran for refuge and converted to Islam. In Iran too he distinguished himself as a brilliant commander. Under his command Iranian troops attacked successfully Iraq (he took Baghdad), Osman Turks, Afghanistan (with Georgian cavalry who the first entered Kandahar in 1623) and even India. Under his authority, the grandson of Allahverd Kahn Undialdze, Khosro-Mirza (Rostom Khan), was appointed as mayor of Isfahan (capital of Iran) in 1618. In 1625, Saakadze was sent to rebelled Georgia with 30 000 Iranian punitive expedition. His son Paata was left with Shah Abbas I as a hostage. But he established secret contacts with Georgian king Teimuraz I, his "enemy", and pledged against Kizilbash Iranians. In March 25th, 1625, the small Georgian army attacked Iranians and at that moment George Saakadze with his 4 Georgian friends started killings in Iranian headquarters. Disorganized Iranian army was defeated. From 30 thousand Iranian army, 27 were killed. For this victory George Saakadze sacrifices the life of this son- Paata. Saakadze thoroughly annihilated the Turkic nomads transplanted by the Iranian government on Georgian soil to replace the exiled Georgian population.

In a few months 40 000 Iranian troops were sent for punishment of East Georgians (Kartli and Kakheti). West Georgia was under Turk rule. Once again the army was led by renegade Georgian- Khosro-Mirza (Rostom Khan), Saakadze's former protégée, and grandfather of Georgian poet Sul Khan Saba Orbeliani. King Teimuraz Bagrationi, George Saakadze, famous princes: Eristavi, Baratashvili, Bagration-Mukhranbatono, Tsitsishvili, Cholokashvili, Jandieri, Kherkheulidze, Machabeli and Jakeli were united in Georgian army. Orthodox Church Bishops were also volunteered to fight due to importance of the moment. Iranians had 12 000 muskets and artillery and it was too hot weather that was more comfortable for them, than for Georgians.

In July 1st, 1625, the battle started in Marabda. King Teimuraz I, Saakadze, nobles and Bishops fought with swords and arrows. 9 thousand Georgians and 14 thousands Kizilbash fell that day. 9 brothers Kherkheulidze, 9 Machabeli, 7 Cholokashvili were killed in this single battle. Iranians won, but with such huge losses, that they abandoned their aim of extermination of Georgians and preferred to negotiate. Iranians took Tbilisi, Saakadze continued partisan war with great success. In consecutive small battles that year till the winter Iran lost in Georgia in total 60 000 regular soldiers (half of professional army of Shah Abbas I). All regiments and commanders, who took part in Marabda battle, were finally exterminated by Georgian partisans. Iranians were forced to abandon Tbilisi. Saakadze continued

fight now against renegade Georgians and at last country was free. Saakadze started negotiations with Turks against Iran. It is interesting that two days after the Georgian “defeat” in Marabda, Saakadze’s son Ioram visited Turkish Sultan with official Georgian invitation to joint the march to Iranian capital Isfahan. It might look like crazy, but Sultan agreed and indeed he knew better the Georgian potential- despite formal “defeat” in a few months Georgia was free.

Georgians won the battles, but lost the war. Once again internal fight began and Saakadze continued conflict with king Teimuraz I of Kakheti and was defeated in Bazaleti battle in 1626. He fled to Turkey, where took Sunni Islam and asked Sultan for support, but this time Sultan refused and he was appointed under name Mourav Pasha as begalabeg Pasha of Konya of Anatolia, founding the family Tarkhan-Mourav. Till his death in 1629, he participated several battles against Iranians in Turkish army. But he irritated many Ottomans, especially his Christian wine-drinking, and in 1629, he was suspected in treason and beheaded by Turks in Aleppo (Syria) together with 40 comrades. That was a person who changed his religion 3 times, was prominent figure in Georgia, Iran and Turkey at the same time. He was well known and respected in European and Asian countries.

In Iran the anti-Qizilbash rival started and Shah Abbas tried to crack Qizilbash (Turkmen-Mongol-Asian) dominance and replace it by Georgian-Caucasian. Many Iranian provinces were under Georgian administrative control. The first Georgian to occupy the governorship of a major province was Allahverdi Khan Undiladze, who in 1595-96 governed Fars. His son, Imam-Quli Khan, succeeded him as the governor of Fars and ruled that province until Shah Safi had executed him with his family in 1633. Imam-Quli’s brother, Daud Beg, served as governor of Ganja and Karabach in 1625-30. If Undiladze family reaching the climax of power then suffered fatal attack from Shah, other Georgian families, like Bagrationi, were much successful and vice versa.

Georgia itself continued to be governed by Georgian converts to Islam in exchange for being allowed to rule as the *wal* and for having his son serve as *daruga* (city prefect) of Isfahan in perpetuity. The first Georgian to hold the position of *daruga* of the capital in 1618-58 was **Khosrow Mirza (Rostom Khan)**, son of Daud Khan, grandson to David XI, who was appointed under George Saakadze’s authority. Georgians continued to occupy this position until the last days of the Safavid rule.

It is believed that at the time of Shah Abbas’ death, Georgians held 21 of the 92 most powerful positions and of the 37 great emirs at least 23 were Georgians. After the death of Shah Abbas in 1629, the pro-Georgian and anti-Qizilbash party openly came into power. Before his death Shah Abbas paradoxically appointed as successor grandson Safi, the son of Abbas’ eldest son and his Georgian wife, because Abbas’ eldest son was killed in hammam according to his own order, because in 1614, during a campaign in Georgia, the Shah heard rumors that the prince was conspiring against him. In 1629, Abbas, lying on a deathbed, urged Rostom Khan (Known as Iran’s Georgian kingmaker) to protect his grandson Safi, the future Shah, from numerous enemies, whom Khosro served faithfully. Shah Safi has Georgian wife Tinatin, daughter of Teimuraz I, King of Kakheti.

Two groups of Georgians were famous in Iran and fought with each other in aim to establish their candidate on Iranian throne: Undiladze family and one of Bagrationi branch, supported by Saakadze.

Despite the appointment by Abbas, the new Shah Safi I, came into the power with a crucial role of Rostom Khan Bagrationi (mayor of Isfahan), George Saakadze's protégé, the spasalar-commander-in-chief of Iranian army. Hearing about death of Abbas, Khosrow Mirza (Rostom Khan) was quick, closed the doors of the capital, mobilized loyal forces consisted from Georgians, strengthened the guard of treasury and Shah palace and declared the new Shah- Sefi I (1629-1642). That's why Khosrow Mirza was referred officially in documents and publicly by Shah Safi, as a father.

Following the slaughter of Qizilbashes, the Georgians under Shah Safi consolidated their hold over key positions in the inner palace, the bureaucracy, and the military. The Shah's own chamberlain was a white eunuch of Georgian origin. Aside from the position of *daruga* of Isfahan (capital city), position that was held by Georgians during a century, they virtually monopolized the posts of *dvanbeg* (chief justice) and *sepahsalar* (military commander).

After leading a Persian army, which defeated the Ottoman forces and captured Baghdad in 1630 (in 8 years it was lost again), in 1633, Rostom Khan was sent for ruling in Georgia as a wali of Kartli at the age of 67 till 1658. During the century there was no Christian king in Georgia, because they were Islamized Bagrationi. Iran's government recognized the reign of different branches of the Georgian royal dynasty of the Bagratians, on condition of the King adopting Islam. This status lasted for almost one century from 1633 to 1744. This was a period of relative peace, but extremely immoral that damage Georgian mentality more profoundly than military operations. In all spheres of life Asian style was introduced: bribes, addictions, homosexuality, Asian music, etc. There was no official requirement to convert to Islam and even the Rostom's wife was Christian and spent a lot of resources for renewal of Christian monasteries, but without islamization you would never make career or fortune. Georgian was appointed as Cathalicos, but he never had the Bible in his hands, but at the same time service in Churches was conducted in Georgian language. Christian king Teimuraz was refuge in mountains. Armenian traders were introduced in aim to suppress enrichment of Georgians. Trade of hostages became very popular not only by enemies, but among fellow Georgians. They stole neighbors, children, young women and sold in markets in Iran, Turkey or Egypt.

But peace was fragile. In the mid 17th century the Iranians once again began to settle the Turkmen tribes – the Els – in Kakheti, soon causing universal discontent in the region. In 1659, a great uprising took place against Iran in Kakheti, when Orthodox Church priest was raped by Kizilbash. After defeating the Persian garrisons, the Georgians attacked the Turkmen, exterminating in one night thousands of them in Kakheti totally. Of course this made the threat of Iranian retaliation. Resistance made no sense and to avert the danger from the people the four leaders of the rebellion presented themselves to the Shah, dying the death of martyrs.

Georgia's trade and economic contacts with the Iran were rooted in the ancient past. A trade and caravan route crossed the territory of Georgia by which raw silk, quality wine, fruits, Kakhetian walnuts (annually 4000 camel-loads of Kakhetian walnuts were exported to Safavid Iran), various vegetables, furs and madder were exported to Iran and Turkey. Kakhetian horses, known under the name of "gurji" ("Gurji"- name of Georgia in Turkish and Persian) were exported from Georgia to Iran. Commodities imported in Georgia from Iran were mostly clothes made from fabrics manufactured in Iran. This is a paradox, yet a fact, that while in political life Georgian had to fight against Iran and other Muslim states, poetry and art served the spiritual unity of the Georgians and Persians, sowing love among them in place of hatred. It was at this time that Fakhr ed din Gorgani's brilliant monuments of classical Persian literature, were translated into Georgian. Following the original with great precision, the translation is of high artistic value, being a fine example of Georgian literature. Rostom was buried in Qum, close to his late suzerain Abbas I.

Future King **Vakhtang V** was adopted by the childless Rostom Khan and became his successor to the throne of king of Kartli (1658-75), as Mukhrani branch of the house of Islamized Bagrationi. Shah Suleiman I (1666-94) seemed to have favored Georgians, married the daughter of Vakhtang V and made his son the *daruga* of Isfahan in 1667. Chardin wrote that Shah Suleiman kept the Georgians content by promoting them to high positions. Fryer claimed that in 1677 Georgians contributed forty thousand soldiers to the Persian army.

George XI or Gurgin Khan, was the Islamized king of Georgia (1676-1709), who in 1699 was made governor of Kerman with the task of halting the Baluchi Afghan incursions. Only Georgians could defeat Afghan tribes. Four years later the Shah appointed him as *beglerbeg* of Kandahar and, nominally, *wal* of Kartli. The brother of Gurgin Khan, Levan (Leon) was appointed *dvanbeg* of Isfahan in 1700 upon his victorious return from a campaign against the Baluchi marauders in Kerman. He was appointed the viceroy of Kandahar province and commander-in-chief of the Persian armies in 1704. Levan's son, Kaikhosro Khan similarly served as *dvanbeg* in 1709 and was rewarded with the position of *daruga* of Isfahan, and in 1709 became *sepahsalar* and was also made *wal* of Georgia. He was killed during an expedition in Afghanistan against the Guilz Afghans (Pashtuns).

RUSSIA AGAINST POLAND, SWEDEN AND TURKEY

The German Knight Popel reported to his Emperor in 1486 that he was wandering in the forests near the Moscow and discovered Russia. So, the Russia and America were discovered by Europeans at the same time. Soon, in 1486 Tver and in 1478 Novgorod, partners to Hanseatic (Low German, Holstein) trade, were taken by Moscow Prince Ivan III almost from nowhere, thus emerged as an object of European interest.

Russia's forms appeared in 1480 after self-destruction of Golden Horde and started fight with Poles, Swedes, Lithuanians, and Crimeans. It was still savage

country without boundaries, without any state order in permanent conflict with all neighbors – Poland, Sweden and Turkey. That's why as an independence day, November 4th was declared, that is the Day of National Unity, in commemoration of Russian success in driving out Polish invaders in 1612, after which the Romanov dynasty became Tsar in 1613. Being at the periphery of any political interests, after each defeat however Russia always had 16-20 years to produce the new generation of soldiers, especially taking into consideration the famous reproductive capabilities of Russian women and forces of interracial inbreeding enhancement-heterosis. Russia's endlessly replenishable reserves of manpower made a victory of any invader (Mongol, French, German, etc) impossible.

The whole 17th century was spent to combat Polish rivalry for dominance in Slave world in Ukraine and Byelorussia. Moscow forces were defeated several times by Ukrainian Cossacks, Polish and Tatar combination, especially in Konotopa. It was almost impossible to distinguish Polish, Moscow or other Slave, but since the Union of Poland with Catholic Church in 1595, brokered by Jesuits, the Slaves divided. Ukrainian Cossacks, led by Khmelnytsky, were also split in pro-Russian and pro-Turkish parties. According to Russian historians, Bohdan Khmelnytsky's father was an owner of drinking house ("khamel" in Russian "drink") that was Jewish sphere of activity, but that theory was rejected by Ukrainian historians.

In 1654, Russia decided to give final battle to Poland at Viazma. The Russian army was led by Icon of Georgian Godmother from Mt Athos (the old Russian author K. Valishevski, in his book "First Romanovs" in 1911, couldn't know that "Georgian" Godmother will be re-named into "Iverian" Godmother in recent times due to modern political realities). After several defeats the Poland ceased to exist as independent state. Even brave Sobieski, famous with victory over Turks in Vienna in 1683, was forced to sign the treaty with Russia and officially cease any rights on Kiev and that of Slave leadership. Also in Ukraine, the brother's war resulted in almost total depopulation. Russia, despite Stenka Razin's revolt, won in the fight for Slave leadership. And Peter got only 2 problems on hand - Sweden and Turkey.

It was the first time Russian Ambassadors traveled to European capitals, due to involvement in the first European affairs, and induced frightening feelings, due to terrible smell, because traditionally Russians took bath and changed their clothes only twice per year. Their behavior was so wild, that the hosts hid their children, girls and also boys, because they always were assaulted by these savage foreigners. The first diplomatic contact to the East was a naive letter to Shah Abbas of Persia with invitation to convert him and his country to Orthodox Christianity. At that time in 1648-50, Siberia was raided by Russian bandits, Cossacks, till they have met Chinese patrols.

That was the first time European soldiers were invited to serve in Moscow. The 30-year war (1618–1648) was over in Europe and a lot of soldiers bagged for any position in Moscow. 5 thousand hired German and Scottish soldiers and famous Scottish commander Gordon, who left detailed description of this adventure, helped to start the creation of the "new" type Russian army, instead of streltsi. He personally commanded attack on rebelled streltsy in 1698 when thousands were killed and executed with personal presence of Peter the Great. Famous Russian Lermontov was a descendant from a Learmonth, a Scottish mercenary officer, who

had served to Polish King and then the Tsar. English influence was very strong in Russia, because in 1588 invincible Armada was defeated by England and Protestant England and Holland became dominant on Sea routes. But Oliver Cromwell's revolution and execution of King Carl I in 1648 caused furious reaction in Moscow and cut of any trade ties with England. Since that time Holland (especially during the Peter the Great), Protestant, but at the same time, the place of emigrated monarchists and being in war with England, became the preferable destination of Russian royal travelers.

At that time event happened that tied the Romanovs with Holstein nobles. First Romanov, Tsar Mikhail, was desperate to legitimate Romanov's hereditary dynasty with marriage to any European monarchy without borders to Russia. Ivan the Terrible sent for marriage envoys even to Elizabeth of England. In 1641, when Danish Prince visited Moscow to broker the right of free passage of one small Holstein Company to Persia and India, as they had no chance of sea travel. Tsar decided to marry his daughter Irina to him. That wasn't easy. The only positive reference was that she drinks not too much vodka. Prince refused categorically, was arrested and escaped by killing the guard. The diplomats were sent to Danish King for mediation and he was blackmailed by abolishing the rights of Holstein Company. It was agreed that change of religion was not required, only children should be Orthodox. Prince surrendered and appeared with 3 hundred person retinue at the Russian border in 1643, where he was robbed on the very first day. From that time those dynasties had special relationships and all Romanov Tsar wives were from Holstein-Gottorp Oldenburg family.

Charles XII accessed the throne of Sweden in 1697 at age of 15. In 3 years in 1700, the coalition of Denmark, Russia and Poland attacked Sweden. But Charles defeated one by one Denmark, then Poland and then Russia. Russia suffered the most disastrous defeat, while she left behind all her artillery with a general commander Georgian prince Alexander. Charles (Carl) XII discharged all Russian captives, demonstrating that he didn't value the Russian army, except Prince Alexander. In 1707, Sweden and Ottoman Empire made an alliance and Charles invaded Russia. The Swedish army suffered great losses due to the Russian winter, which in later times also would be fatal for Napoleon and Hitler; and wounded Charles XII was defeated in the Poltava battle in 1709. Charles with a rest of his soldiers moved further to South and took refuge with the Ottoman Empire. Russian army breached the Treaty of Istanbul and crossed the border to follow the Swedish. They had reached Swedish at the shore of Azov and killed a great part of them. King of Sweden was able to save himself and arrived in Istanbul, where he was considered as an honorable guest and all his costs were met from the Ottoman Treasury. Charles XII stayed here for 5 years and returned to Sweden with 15 officers in 1714, finding Sweden in a miserable state. So, now the last serious neighbor enemy for Russia was Ottoman Empire.

Peter's strategic geopolitical decision was to cut forcibly the access to the Sea (the closest was Baltic Sea) and foundation on its shores the port city Petersburg (Germanic-sounding Petersburg was patriotically renamed into Russian Petrograd in 1914 at the beginning of WWI, because "burg" "city" was German word and "grad" was Russian). Without it Russia was isolated from the possibility to claim

Imperial power. Now the next natural strategic step was to cut the way to “warm, not freezing waters” in the South. Unfortunately, the passage from Azov Sea to oceans was controlled by Bosphorus under Turks. The “Drang nach” South was declared as official politics for post-Peter Empire.

The powerful Zaporozhe Cossacks were suppressed by Ekaterina II in 1775. A Russian army under general Peter Tekel-Porovitch (Serb by origin) attacked the Cossack in the middle of the night and the Cossacks, taken by surprise, surrender without resistance, but mostly slaughtered. Their ataman Kalnishevsky and his lieutenants were arrested and kept until his death, reputedly at the age 112 in Solovetsky Monastery. The rest were disarmed and allowed to immigrate to Turkey and than even come back quietly.

RUSSIA AND GEORGIA

The first time Russian troops appeared in Georgia in 15th century, when the Kakheti Kings sent an Embassy to Tsar Ivan IV the Terrible in Moscow, who sent the first Russian detachment to Georgia. But Georgian King, pressed by Iran, was obliged to ask the Russian troops, quartered in Kakheti fortresses, to leave the country.

In 1594, Russian troops under Khvorostin marched against Tarki and Shamkhal Tarkovski. And Fedor Ivanovich, the last Rurik Tsar of Russia (1584–1598), decorated his own title with words “King of Iverian land, Georgian kings and Kabarda, Cherkess and mountain Princes”, although just symbolically than actually. The same Tarki was taken again under Tsar Boris Godunov in 1604.

King Teimuraz I, King of Kakheti, lost his wife and three sons as martyrs in wars against Iran and sent his the only survived grandson and heir to Moscow in 1653, where he was known as Tsarevich Nicholas Davidovich.

Prince Nicolas (Nikoloz) with mother had arrived to Moscow to Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich in 1653 and were met with great honor, as representatives of the miraculous Christian country which thousands miles in front of Russia fought alone with Muslim Iran and Turkey during centuries. He learnt Russian, spent all time in Kremlin, was present on public shows next to Tsar. The march against Poland and Lithuania in 1654 was conducted under Georgian Iberian Godmother icon. Prince Nikoloz took part in unification of Russia and Ukraine. He was confused when Russian Tsar never took part personally in the battles that was weird for Georgian Prince and against his character. Soon his grandfather Teimuraz I was forced to immigrate to Russia too and in 1658 he entered Moscow with great honor and joy too. He was promised of support with troops after finish of Polish war. When Teimuraz concluded that the prospects for recovering the crown with prompt Russian military support were nil, he returned to Iran, where he was imprisoned by Shah Abbas and died in 1663. But Nikoloz continued his successful life in Russian capital and stood in high favor with the Russian court. He was the best man of Tsar at the wedding of Tsar Alexis Mikhailovich to Natalia Naryshkina in 1671. Only he had right to enter bride’s rooms. Next year the future Peter the Great was born. By

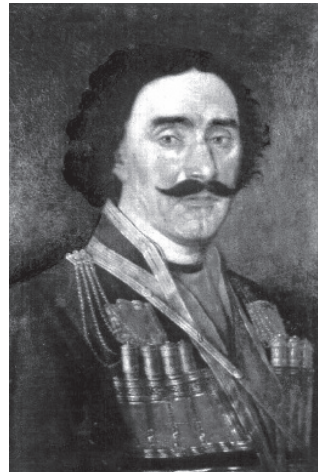
popular legend, he was a natural father of Peter the Great, that finished the line of degenerative Romanovs and “person of Caucasian appearance” emerged¹.

According to some Russian authors, the sewage system in Kremlin caused poisoning of Roman family and all children were born dumb and physically weak. Indeed, during Soviet period, the exhumation of Tsars tombs showed the poisonous level of sublimate. Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich was the son to the first Romanov Tsar Mikhail Fiodorovich who already was ill, a kind of vascular disease that made him impossible to move. At first Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich was quite healthy person, but at age 40 when the first wife Miloslavskaja died, the same disease appeared and he became look like very old. At age 40, he had 5 sons, but all of them incapacitated, mentally retarded and with vascular disease. Strangely all his 10 daughters also never married. In 1671, Patriarch Nikon and Boyars decided to marry him the new queen, because nobody was ready to success the throne. The new queen was chosen Natalia Naryshkina. Georgian Prince Nikoloz and Natalia knew each other before her marriage to the Tsar. Naryshkina's parents even were ready to marry her daughter to ancient royal Bagrationi family. Everybody knew the intimate ties of both, but it was the same situation some time later when Ekaterina couldn't have heir from Peter III, she was given an ultimatum by boyars to have a child or marriage will be dissolved and she was suggested three candidates for inception-Saltikov, Poniatovski or Naryshkin.

Peter the Great was born in 14 months after wedding and was typical “person of Caucasian origin”. He was physically very strong, drunk vodka in huge amount without intoxication that is even now impossible for Russians and is natural for Southern Georgian people. He looked very much to his “father” Archil and “brother” Alexander and was absolutely different to his Romanov's father and grandfather pictures. Peter wrote to Georgian King Vakhtang VI: “Consider me as your son”.



Russian Tsar Peter the Great



King of Imereti Solomon I Bagrationi, Prince Nikoloz's relative (amazing similarity to Russian Tsar Peter the Great)

¹ English Wikipedia article about Peter the Great indicates that Erekle I of Kakheti (Tsarevich Nicholas Davidovich) is claimed “by popular legend” to be his natural father.

In 1698, weird thing happened when streltsi, Tsar's bodyguard, revolted and tried to kill Peter and Narishkina. In Russian historiography it's well known that rival regent Sophia, Peter's half sister, declared to streltsi that the crown went to bastard. According to other sources she said that the crown is going to "busurmanin" – "muslim or unbeliever". Tolstoy, official biography "Peter the Great", had consultation with

Stalin on this issue and Stalin forbid to publish materials about Georgian origin of Peter. Nobody knows whether Peter's mother told him the true story, but when Georgian King Archil requested the permission to marry his daughter Darejan to any Romanov Peter's family, Peter refused, because he had already the title "Georgian King", but also Peter didn't want to marry to relatives. This story was told by great Russian composer Alexander Borodin, author of opera Prince Igor. He himself was illegitimate son of Georgian Prince Gedevanishvili. In 1711, Peter the Great gave Donskoy Monastery to Georgians and Georgian tsarevichs of the Bagrationi family and Mingrelian dukes of the Dadiani family were all buried there.

On one occasion, in dispute with boyars Peter mentioned that he's representative of ancient royal dynasty. Definitely, that can't be Romanov's dynasty that was crowned first only one century ago in 1613 and earlier was very infamous. Georgian academician historian Niko Berdzenishvili wrote that he saw in 1950s the letter of Naryshkina to Nikoloz, where she mentioned Peter as "our baby", but this letter disappeared ever since. Mehmed Zilli (1611 – 1682), known as Evliya Çelebi, an Ottoman Turk who travelled through the territory of the Ottoman Empire and neighboring lands over a period of forty years, wrote about Peter the Great, as descendent from the Georgian land of Dadiani.

For the rest of the people it was absolutely no matter unless the Tsar was serving Russian interests, like in case of German Ekaterina, Georgian Stalin, etc. Ekaterina II, whose name is honored to be represented in the Walhalla, hall of fame that honors famous personalities in German history, a building above the Danube River, east of Regensburg, in Bavaria, Germany, has no drop of Russian blood, but was loved by Russians, because of expansions in Poland, Crimea, Black Sea region, North Caucasus, Kazakhstan, Alaska, Sakhalin, etc. Mysteriously, only Tsars who expand territories were loved by Russian people, even despots, like Peter and Stalin. Anything else could be pardoned.

In 1673, a year after the birth of Peter in 1672, Nikoloz unexpectedly decided to visit Iranian Shah, where he spent 2 years in prison, got addicted to strong drink, converted to Islam and lost connections with Russia. Officially he didn't want to witness atrocities of Patriarch Nikon raskolnik movement in Russia in 1673, but definitely he was removed from Russian court in aim not to create problems. With the support from the Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich, Patriarch Nikon began the process of correction of the Russian divine service books in accordance with their modern Greek counterparts and changed some of the rituals (the two-finger sign of the cross was replaced by the one with three fingers, "hallelujah" was to be pronounced three times instead of two etc.). In 1654, Patriarch Nikon summoned a synod which decided that "the Greeks (service-books, ceremonies and icons) should be followed

rather than our own ancients". These innovations met with resistance from both the clergy and the people. The protopope Avvakum petitioned to the Tsar in favor of the two-finger sign of the cross and bows during divine services and sermons and tried to prove that the Greek standards profaned the pure faith because the Greek Church had deviated from the "ancient piety" and had been printing its divine service books in Catholic print houses and that they had been exposed to Roman Catholic influences. Nikon's staff descended with crushing force upon those with whom he disagreed. House-to-house search was ordered to soldiers in aim to remove heretical icons and books. Construction of tent-like churches (of which Saint Basil's Cathedral is a prime example) was strictly forbidden, and many old uncanonical churches were demolished. This conflict between Nikon and defenders of the old faith took a turn for the worse and soon Avvakum and others would be executed in 1682. Some of the supporters of the Old Believers took part in Stepan Razin's bloody and savage rebellion in 1670-1671, although Stenka Razin himself had strongly antiecclesiastic views. This conflict is considered by some Russian authors of great importance, because the tradition of massive executions and violence on ideological basis that later developed into Russian revolutions with millions of victims, appeared exactly during the raskolnik movement.

In 1686, Austrian Ambassador, Jan Sobesski, Polish King, Venetians, Romans and others, tried to convince Russia in campaign against Turkey as a member of Holy League. This time Peter was weak, but tried to move south. Instead of direct attack on the Crimea, Peter focused on Azov, a Turkish fortress on the Don River. In 1694-95, his infantry moved down the Don, but the siege of Azov went poorly due to resupply by sea. He assembled a small fleet at Voronezh and launched the second attack on Azov in 1696 and Peter had won his first triumph. But he needed much bigger and seagoing fleet and in 1700 he founded Admiralty and sent Russians abroad.

Peter was the first Tsar; who in official documents was decorated with the title "the king of Iveria". The full title of the last Romanov Tsar Nicholas II in 1917 was as follows: "We, by the grace of God, Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russians, of Moscow, Kiev, Vladimir, Novgorod, ... Tsar of Kazan, Astrakhan, Poland, Siberia, Georgia, ... Grand Duke of Finland, ... Sovereign of Iveria, Kartalinia, Kabardinian lands and Armenian territories; Lord and Ruler of the Circassians and Mountain Princes; Lord of Turkestan, Heir of Norway, Duke of Schleswig-Holstein, Stormarn, Dithmarschen, Oldenburg, and so forth". Although it's weather confusing to see three names of the same territory: "Tsar of Georgia, Sovereign of Iveria and Kartalinia" when Armenia is mentioned just as territory¹.

King of Imereti and Kakheti Archil II moved to Moscow to follow events more

¹ The title of the King of Armenia (Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia, a state formed in the Middle Ages by Armenian refugees, who were fleeing the Seljuk invasion of Armenia) was ceded by the Lusignan dynasty to the House of Savoy in 1485. The title of the last Italian Emperor Victor Emanuel III (1900-1946) contained "... King of Cyprus, Jerusalem, Armenia ...".

closely. With his wife and son Alexander Batonishvili, Archil arrived Moscow in 1685, where the land in Vsesviatskoye (now Georgian Street in Moscow) was granted to him. Alexander and Peter in childhood became the friends and they both organized European type Preobrazhensky and Semenovskiy regiments of the guard. Soldiers (no less than 1.80 meters tall were also composed mostly of Georgians) started with wooden sticks instead of rifles, but as soon as Peter came to power, it appeared that he had already small, but excellently trained army. During Peter's enthronement and streltsi revolt in 1698, a fight between the Naryshkin and Miloslavskiy families was in progress. Even when Alexander married Miloslavskiy family princess that caused fury in Naryshkin family, personal loyalty and friendship between Peter and Alexander was out of question.

His "brother" Georgian Prince Alexander accompanied him in Europe and was trained as artillerymen. Both studied bombardment and fortification in Königsberg by Schneitner von Sternfeld and then Alexander Batonishvili continued education in Haag and in Utrecht by Jan Goschka. In 1688 together with Peter, Menshikov and Shapsky, they travelled to England to study shipbuilding. Peter with Alexander visited King William III and other court celebrities, they visited Mint factory and Royal Science Society under famous Isaac Newton. In Europe Alexander wore Georgian national clothes and was called "Prince Imeretinski- Peter's brother".

In Amsterdam Peter ordered type for a new civic Cyrillic script, Alexander commissioned from Nicolaas Witsen, the world's leading typographer, fonts for all three Georgian alphabets. Witsen consulted a Hungarian Wallachian printer, Miklos Misztodfalusi, and by 1689 fonts were cast and first Georgian book in Moscow was printed. Ironically, printing in Wallachia itself had been fostered by a Georgian immigrant, Antim the Iberian, bishop of Rimnik, who's pupil was Miklos. In 1705, Anton even sent Miklos ("Mikeil") to Tbilisi to help to establish the first printing house locally, where the Gospels were printed. So, after the first ever printed Georgian book in Rome in 1620, the next printing books appeared in Moscow in 1703 and at last in Tbilisi in 1709.

Political reason for travel was to unite Europe against Turkey. Peter knew that Russia could not face the Ottoman Empire alone and travelled in Europe to seek the aid of the European monarchs, but this time Peter's hopes were dashed. Peter had chosen the most inopportune moment; the Europeans at the time were more concerned about who would succeed the childless Spanish King Charles II (The War of the Spanish Succession, 1701–1714) and Protestant-Catholic Wars than about fighting the Ottoman Sultan. Russia was left alone with Turkey.

The visit of Peter was cut short in 1698, when he was forced to rush home by a rebellion of the streltsy. The rebellion was easily crushed by Tsar's "new" troops, but Peter nevertheless acted ruthlessly towards the mutineers. Over 1200 of the rebels were tortured and executed, and Peter ordered that their bodies be publicly exhibited as a warning to future conspirators.

Peter entrusted the military building to Alexander and in 1700, he became the first Russian artillery general and commander-Feldzeugmeister at age 20. In 1700,

Carl (Charles) XII attacked Russian troop in Narva and Russian commander-in-chief Herzog de Cron surrendered. Alexander was wounded in action and taken to captivity by Fin regiment under Prince Rashield command. Carl promised free passage of officers, but deceived and took captive all 700 officers. At Carl XII's court he was treated as a member of Royal family and corresponding ransom was established— 10 tons of pure gold. Peter informed Alexander in correspondence about his plan to collect the money, but Alexander strictly refused such a high price. He wrote that “this would hinder economically to achieve the aims that they both have planned for Russia”. In 1710, Prince Alexander was released by the Swedes, but died in Riga of kidney stones. King Archil, Alexander's father, was appointed as a head of Don Monastery, where he is buried now. In 1721, Peter celebrated the victory over Swedes personally at Archil's house.

In 1708, Charles XII made his final fatal mistake, when being in Lithuania, instead of direct drive march to Moscow, he moved South into Ukraine steppe to find support from Cossacks of hetman Ivan Mazeppa, but success proved illusory. Supply chain was caught by Peter and his soldiers died from cold and disease. So, in spring 1709, Charles, running out of time and options, but supremely confident in his outnumbered 25000 troop's superiority to the Russian 40000 soldiers, decided to give the final battle at Poltava, 1000 miles away from Stockholm. Thousands Swedes were killed and only a few hundred escaped into Turkish territory to the south. Exhausted by the battle, the Russians were in no condition to pursue immediately. Although the battle was not decisive, it was historical, as history itself might have changed had the battle gone the other way and Peter's reforms could never be materialized. Swedish possessions around Baltic (modern Baltic republics) fell like dominoes.

Encouraged by this success, in 1711, Peter sent 40 thousands army to Moldavia against 130 thousand Turkish army, that ended in total disaster. Even Azov was surrendered. But the campaign in the North went well and in 1713, Russians annexed Finland.

When Peter deepened his reforms and start re-structure of administration and divided country into 8 huge Gubernias and established Collegiums “ministries” using Swedish POWs to staff them with native Russian, as a head, and a foreigner; as vice head.

In 1714, Charles XII left Ottoman custody, eager to continue the war with Russia, but in 1718 was shot through the head, by one of his own soldiers during the Sweden-Norwegian war. So, after Nyshtad Peace in 1721, when Finland was returned to Sweden, Peter the Great finally turned to South-East.

In this direction Moscow opened the game two centuries before, after annexation of Kazan in 1552 and Astrakhan in 1557. In 1587, the Russians established relations with Kabarda and Dagestan and reached Terek. Realizing the danger, the Ottomans and the Crimeans reacted vigorously by launching a major offensive against Kabarda, which was allied to Moscow, and established Dagestan as ally to Turkey. In 1604, Tsar Boris Godunov undertook a major offensive aimed at breaking once and for all through Dagestan to link with Iran against Turkey. It ended in a military disaster. And Russia temporarily turned back to Europe.

Now Peter was informed about the fabulous wealth of Khiva by Prince Gagarin, who claimed that the gold was extracted from the golden sand from the river waters running to the Aral Sea. Peter I was desperately in need of gold. In 1716, 7000 troops under command of Cherkess Prince Bekovich (Giray) was sent to Central Asian Turkmenistan and even with more far going plans to establish direct trade with the Mughal Empire in India. Prince Alexander Bekovich-Cherkassky was a Russian officer of Circassian Kabarda origin, Muslim at birth. He converted to Christianity, joined the Russian service and in 1707, he was commissioned by Peter the Great to study navigation in Europe. Now Russian troops under his command advanced to Khiva and were unsuccessfully attacked by 24000-strong army under the local Khan. But later the Khan pretended to welcome Russians and persuaded them to divide in five separate camps in order to facilitate foraging. The Khivans then attacked the five towns one by one, slaughtering most Russians, selling the others as slaves, and executed all Russian officers, including Prince Cherkassky. Peter the Great did nothing to revenge the defeat since he was still occupied by the war in North. It was more than a century later that the Russian Empire resumed its military expeditions into Central Asia.

But 6 years later in 1722, Tsar Peter at last started his campaign in Caucasus in aim “to protect Persian Shah from Afghans”. Peter himself with Empress headed an expedition to the Caucasus with 22-thousand infantry, veterans who had fought throughout the Swedish war, 9000 dragoons, 70000 Cossacks, Kalmucks and Tatars. Makhachkala was called Petrovsk in commemoration of this campaign. From Astrakhan, his troops sailed to Derbent by Caspian fleet and the first event on the shore appeared to be of a somewhat disquieting nature. A portion of his cavalry had been detached to occupy the village of Enderee and had suffered a reverse at the hands of Tchetchens. This was the first time that Russian regular troops had come in contact with that tribe. Peter decided to move further and in August his army entered Derbent, Khan of which dated his authority from the establishment of Arab dominion in Dagestan in 8th century. When Tsar made his entry in Derbent a slight shock of



Derbent

earthquake occurred and Peter cried “The very walls to tremble at my power!” But due to stormy Caspian water and crash of the fleet with consequent shortage in stores and munitions, Russian troops retired and made a triumphal entry into Moscow in December 13th.

In Caucasus Peter visited Great Caucasian Wall. Like Caledonian Wall in Britain and Chinese

Wall, it was erected through Caucasian mountains from Caspian to Black Sea in aim to protect civilized Southern population from savage Northern hordes. Unfortunately, now this wall is almost completely destroyed and a few are aware about it. Alexander Dumas visited it during his Caucasian travel, when the destruction wasn't completed yet, and he was deeply impressed by hundreds of kilometers of wall constructed by locals under Achaemenid Persian (or Alexander the Great Macedonian) guidance 2 thousand years ago.

But before his retreat, Tsar Peter dispatched in November Colonel Shepoff with an expeditionary force down the Caspian and a treaty of alliance with the young Shah Tahmasp was signed to defend them from Afghan invaders and strengthen him on the throne. Next year in 1723, General Matioushkin took Baku, and Persian provinces of Shirvan, Ghilan, Mazandran and Astrabad. But under Nadir Shah, Persia again became hostile. After ten years in 1732, the Empress Anne restored to Persia everything south to Kura and even Baku, Derbent and Dagestan, according to Resht treaty and Ganja treaty in 1735. That gave possibility to Nadir to march on Kandahar and India in 1738.

“DRANG NACH” SOUTH

Vakhtang VI Bagrationi was a Christian representative, a wal of Kartli in 1703-24 of absent Islamized Georgian kings on service in Iran (uncle, George XI-Gurgin Khan, and brother, Kaikhosrow). During these years, he launched a series of long-needed reforms, revived economy and culture. The Jesuit orientalist, Father Tadeusz Krusinski, acted as royal secretary, assisted Vakhtang VI. But in 1711, Shah insisted that Vakhtang should embracing Islam to be confirmed as wal/king of Kartli. Vakhtang refused, was imprisoned, and his Islamized brother was put in his place.



During the 6 years of captivity, Vakhtang requested aid from the Christian monarchs of Europe, he sent his uncle and tutor, Sulkhani-Saba Orbeliani, on a mission to Louis XIV of France. Later, in his letters to the Pope Innocent XIII and Charles VI dated 29 November 1722, Vakhtang revealed that he was since years secretly Catholic, but he couldn't confess it in publicity. Politically went his efforts, however, in vain, and Vakhtang reluctantly converted in 1716. He served for some time as a commander-in-chief of the Persian armies and governor-general of Azerbaijan. He became the commander-in-chief of all north Iranian army. He was supported by Armenians who hoped that he could resurrect the Armenian kingdom.

In 1721, the Safavid Persia became involved in complete chaos, and the capital Esfahān (Isfahan) was besieged by the rebel Afghans. It was the turn of Vakhtang VI to be appointed sepahsalar and charged with fighting the Afghans, who killed

his uncle George XI and brother Kaikhosro. But King of Kartli refused to come to rescue the Isfahan during 7-months siege by Afghans. Nevertheless, Shah Hussein had no choice and now charged Bakur, son of Vakhtang, with the defense of Iranian capital and paradoxically even begged him to come for help. Shah new that even just news that Georgian army moved towards Persia would force Afghans to retreat, because Afghans remembered and respected George XI and Kaikhosro and they besieged Isfahan only on condition that Georgian army won't interfere. A refusal on the part of Vakhtang VI and Bakur to send relief troops to Persia finally made it impossible for the Safavid to save their capital Isfahan and it was captured by Afghans. Mahmud Afghan Khan, the son of the killer of George XI, who established himself as a ruler of Iran in 1722, was afraid of Georgians and suggested great deal independence in return of calamity. The Shah's young son Tahmasp, survived from siege of Isfahan, also sent rich presents to Vakhtang and his son Bakur, hoping on their support too.

At the same time, the Ottomans also offered Vakhtang an alliance against Persia, but Vakhtang chose to wait for arrival of the Russians. Peter's promises to provide military support to the Caucasian Christians, created a great euphoria among the Georgians and Armenians, who both wanted to go under Russian protection. In September 1722, Vakhtang VI encamped at Ganja with a combined Georgian-Armenian army of 40 thousands to join the advancing Russian expedition. It was the first military campaign in Caucasus started by Peter the Great in July 1722 when he took Derbent and general Matiushkin took Baku. However, the Peter cut his campaign due to negative news from Senate and returned to Astrakhan and Petersburg. Vakhtang, abandoned by his Russian allies, returned to Tbilisi in November 1722.

Although the most ever largest Christian army was assembled in Caucasus, it yielded nothing. The situation was exploited by Turks, who allied to Muslim King of Kakheti, who hired Lesgins from Dagestan and attacked Kartli. In 1723, Tbilisi was taken and looted for 3 days. According to Constantinople (Kucuk Kainarka) Tractate of 1724, Turkey ceded the Caspian coast to Peter in exchange that Georgia and Armenia was legitimized as Turkish possession. 12 years Turks ruled in Kartli and Kakheti.

Western Georgia was under Turkish control since fight with King Simon. Same as King Vakhtang VI's Kartli, they staked everything on Tsar Peter. Peter had built a navy on the River Don and captured the port Azov. Russia was only days away from Mengrelia, Abkhazia and Imeretia. Rumors circulated of a joint British-Russian advance to the Black Sea, waiting of coming of Alexander Batonishvili after release from prison in Sweden. Western Georgia began withholding tribute from the Ottomans, but after Vakhtang's fiasco, the Turkish raids quickly quashed this disobedience¹.

¹ The Ottomans didn't intend to officially annex Western Georgia; if they did, they could not enslave new Ottoman subjects and their last source of high quality slaves would be only Circassia. So, during 18th century Mengrelia, Imeretia, Abkhazia, Guria, Racha fought with each other for more share in slave trade.

In these wars with Turks and Persians, three-fourths of the population of Georgia was destroyed and King of Kartli Vakhtang VI, accompanied by Queen Rusudan (Cherkess Princess) and the whole family, his close comrades-in-arms and a 1200 person retinue, crossed the Caucasus to Russia in July 1724. They've brought to Russia holy relict, "the nail", by which Jesus was crossed. This relict was presented by Byzantine Emperor to Georgian King in 13th century and now it's kept somewhere in the Russian museum.

Peter was furious that Vakhtang left the country at such time and didn't permit him to stay in Petersburg. King Archil's daughter Darejan was very close to Peter the Great and she arranged the meeting of King Vakhtang with Peter, but it was a great tragedy for King Vakhtang to learn that Peter died in January of 1725. But according to "Chronique de Papouna Orbeliani" Peter's last words were "Georgia is desperate, protect it in sake of our faith, send the troops on my expenses". Just some time ago, in rage Peter killed his son Alexey (same as Ivan the Terrible) and had no heir (all rest 6 sons died in infancy). In 1722, he decided that successor was the choice of the Tsar and not a matter of genealogy. In 1724, he proclaimed his Lithuanian-Polish second wife, Ekaterina I (Marta Helena Skowronska,) a co-ruler and she reigned during 2 years after the death of Peter in 1725, but left no heir.

Catherine I (1725-1727) tried to please Georgian quests and granted significant amount of money and land (their sons became famous Russian Generals, including Prince Peter Bagration, hero of Borodino battle, S. Lashkarev (Lashkarishvili) served in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as chief of Turkish Department, etc), but geopolitically it was impossible to help Georgia in this difficult period. It was suggested even to re-settle all Kakhetians to unpopulated Russian territory along Terek river, but suggestion was refused due to obvious for Georgians reasons.

After the death of Ekaterina I, Menshikov engineered the succession not to Ekaterina's daughters, but Alexey's son, Peter II (1727-1730), who was very weak and after his death, the direct male line of the Romanov Dynasty ended and no obvious candidates for Tsar remain. The Supreme Council chose the Peter's niece Anna Ivanovna, as Empress of Russia from 1730 to 1740. Anna had been widowed almost as soon as she married and so she had no children. She conducted love affairs with von Biron and Burchardt Christoph Munnich, veteran of the War of the Spanish Succession, qualified engineer, was appointed as a president of the War College, finished Peter's military reform in European (Prussian) style, he established heavy Hussars and Grenadiers. Her government was dominated by German from Courland. In 1734, Empress Anna even sent Vakhtang VI to Persia as envoy, but Persia was already unified under Shah Nadir and the mission was aborted as very dangerous. Being in preparation to start the war with Turkey, Empress Anna even restored to Persia all conquered territories along Caspian Sea, including Baku and Derbent. In 1735, Russia declared war on the Ottomans according to Munnich's ambitious plans to win Constantinople, but this plan was delayed until he dealt with Azov once again and the Crimea. The main Russian forces under Munnich himself moved down the Dnieper and captured Azov, but failed in Crimea.

In 1740, 2 weeks before her death Anna adopted the eight-week-old boy of Prince Brunswick-Lüneburg and Duchess of Mecklenburg, and declared him her successor

Tsar Ivan VI, but in one year in 1741, Elizabeth Petrovna, Peter I's legitimized daughter, exploited chauvinistic feelings of the population and managed to gain the favor of the populace and, backed by the guard's regiments, seized the throne. The Preobrazhensky Regiment marched to the Winter Palace where they arrested the infant Emperor, his parents and their own lieutenant-colonel, Count von Munnich. It was a daring coup and passed without bloodshed. Munnich and German servants were arrested, tried for treason and sentenced to death or Siberian exile. Antiforeign feeling, particularly anti-German feeling, ran high. French became popular.

Infant Tsar was imprisoned for 25 years and when the conspirators against the next Empress Ekaterina II demanded the release of Tsar Ivan, his jailers immediately murdered Ivan in compliance with the secret instructions already in their possession. Ivan's siblings, who were born in prison, were released into the custody of their aunt, the Danish queen and settled in Jutland, where there they lived under house arrest for the rest of their lives under the guardianship and at the expense of Ekaterina.

Empress Elizabeth (1741-1762) remains one of the most popular Russian monarchs due to her strong opposition to Prussian policies and her abstinence from executing a single person during her reign. Although she was commonly known as the leading beauty of the Russian Empire. She led the country into the two major European conflicts of her time: the War of Austrian Succession (1740–8) and the Seven Years' War (1756–63) with huge territorial expansion on all directions.

But Empress Elizabeth had no children too. A few days after the betrothal, organized by her father, Peter the Great, her husband, Prince of Holstein-Gottorp, died. The rest of her life she loved Ukrainian peasant Razumovsky, but marriage to a commoner was not possible and an unmarried and childless Empress chose, as a legitimate heir, her nephew, Karl Peter Ulrich Duke of Holstein-Gottorp. Elizabeth invited her 14-year nephew to Saint Petersburg, where he was converted into the Orthodox Church and, keen to see the dynasty secured, Elizabeth settled on Princess Sophie of Anhalt-Zerbst as a bride for her nephew. On her conversion to the Russian Orthodox Church, Sophie was given the name of Ekaterina (future Empress Ekaterina II) in memory of Elizabeth's mother.



Gagry on the Black Sea. Hotel and Villa of the Prince of Oldenburg in Abkhazia (Georgia)

So, after the death of Elizabeth in 1762, the throne for 6 months was occupied by Karl-Peter-Ulrich Holstein-Gottorp with name Peter III, born in Kiel. Thus Holstein-Gottorp royal dynasty branch started. Holstein was a small Duchy in Northern Germany with capital in Kiel under rule of Gottorp branch of Oldenburg family. Thus Oldenburg family was very closely related to Romanov family during the history and always hold prominent positions in Russian administration.

All Romanov Tsar wives were from Holstein-Gottorp Oldenburg family. Ekaterina's mother also was from Gottorb Oldenburg family. That's why Oldenburgs were privileged in Imperial Romanov Russia.

Peter III (1762) hated all Russian and publicly said that if not Emperor title, it would be happy to become Prussian general and surrounded himself with Holsteiners. Being a Duke of Holstein-Gottorp, the only war Peter was interested in was a plan against Denmark in order to restore Schleswig to his Duchy. His wife Ekaterina (Anhalt-Zerbst) used the situation and based on chauvinistic feelings accused Peter of planning an unpatriotic war. Ekaterina took so many lovers that it was very easy for her to organize conspiracy against her husband and it was carried out by Guards officers led by Orlov and it was in fact nothing more than a murder for personal reasons in 1762.

But Ekaterina II (1762-96), based on her numerous and talented favorites and lovers, happened to become very successful ruler¹ and started to revive foreign policy on the level the great power of Europe, including Caucasian policy.

Vakhtang VI died in 1737 on his way back from Astrakhan (Russia) and left prominent scientific and cultural heritage. He was an author of a well-known book "Chemistry". It was him who, with the help of the archbishop of Walachia Anthim the Georgian, established the first typography in Georgia and the whole Caucasus in 1712.

During all these years Georgia continued fight against Turks. But Iran started recovering. In 1726, Christian Givi Amilakhvari was appointed by Turks as a Beg of Kartli. He received possibly to work clandestinely to unite Georgians. The reason was found in 1734, when Tamaz Kuli Khan (later Nader-Nadir Shah), head of one of Iranian tribes rebelled against Turks². Amilakhvari rebelled simultaneously and took Tbilisi. In 1735, Tamaz Kuli Khan entered Tbilisi as ally, but when Amilakhvari's daughter was kidnapped by Kizilbash under the order of future Nadir Shah in aim to marry her to his son, the fight started between them and Amilakhvari was captured. In 1736, the last Safavid dynasty Shah of Iran was killed under the order of Nadir and he was elected as a new Shah. His positions got consolidated. Even Russians (Empress Anna) returned Baku and Derbent in 1732-4.

When in 1737-8, Nadir Shah started attack the Afghans, once again, he had nobody except Georgian Amilakhvari to lead the Iranian Army. Georgian Prince was released and appointed as commander-in-chief of Iranian forces against Afghans. As a gratitude for his success in Afghanistan, he was appointed back to Georgia as a ruler in 1741, where he joint Shanshe of Ksani gold-shouldered by Russians. In 1744, he rebelled against Iranians once again. King Teimuraz II and his son Erekle II with Georgian and Iranian army was sent against pro-Russian Georgians. Amilakhvari was besieged in Surami castle, but didn't surrender. Nadir Shah realized that he was unbeatable and suggested compromised: if he surrender, Shah agree to approve king Teimuraz II and his son Erekle II as Christian kings, yes, the people who were chasing him. According to superior national interest, he agreed

¹ Her husband, Peter III, never spoke correct Russian, while Catherine II wrote poems and even librettos in Russian.

² Although Nader Shah was Turk by origin.

to surrender to the Queen and the King of Georgia. As a punishment Nadir Shah offered a choice – became blind or go to Iran. Amilakhvari choose to be blind, but at last moment was sent to Iran, where he was converted to Islam and once again appointed as commander-in-chief of Iranian guard!

As promised, in 1744, Nadir Shah appointed Teimuraz as Christian King of Kartli and his son Erekle as Christian King of Kakheti, that later gave possibility to unite these two Georgian kingdoms. Nadir Shah arranged the marriage of his nephew, who eventually succeeded him as Adel Shah, to Ketevan, Teimuraz's daughter. Accordingly in 1745, Christian king **Teimuraz II** (1744-1762) Bagrationi was crowned officially in the presence of Iranian officials in Svetitskhoveli the first time after century and half. Only old books gave the possibility to Catholicos Anton to reconstruct the tradition of coronation. Kings Teimuraz II and Erekle II later showed himself as the great patriot Georgian kings.

In 1747, Georgian king Teimuraz II and Erekle II rebelled against Iran. Once, when king Teimuraz's family was surrounded by Kizilbash regiment in Oltisi, the local Jews with rabbi took weapon and stand with Georgians and saved King family. Nadir Shah appointed once again Amilakhvari (who defeated him, Nadir Shah, in almost 10 battles) as a head of 30 000 Iranian army against Georgia. But the shah's assassination in 1747 and the ensuing turmoil in Iran rendered this military endeavor abortive. All Iranian garrisons left Kartli-Kakheti (Eastern Georgia). In 1749, Amilakhvari gathered the surviving Georgians and fought with swords his way back to Georgia. He reconciled with Teimuraz and Erekle and reconverted to Christianity. Teimuraz appointed him a governor (mouravi) of Tbilisi that was liberated from Iranians in 1748 after 207 years of occupation. Amilakhvari constructed Kashveti Church in Tbilisi, where he was buried.



Erekle (Irakli, Heraclius) II Bagrationi reigned as the king of Kakheti from 1744 to 1762, and after death of his father, Teimuraz II, King of Kartli and Kakheti from 1762 until 1798, thus uniting Georgia politically for the first time in three centuries. He was well aware that the three major powers – Iran, Turkey and Russia – fought for supremacy in Transcaucasia. Georgia was forced to make a choice between these states. By making Georgia's choice with Russia, Erekle hoped Georgia's European development would be ensured. Russia was Georgia's door into Europe.

In early years Erekle rose in Iran capital in the service of Nadir Shah, was educated there and he himself dressed always in the Persian style.

In 1737, 80000 Iranians took Kandagar. Erekle Batonishvili and Givi Amilakhvari headed 8000 Georgian cavalry among them. After that Nadir continued campaign and took Erekle with his Georgian 1000 cavalry to campaign in India in 1737-40 (Brosset, pp. 206-7).

In 1737, after taking Kandahar, Nadir Shah was marching towards India, but in Scinde he arrived at a column bearing an inscription which foretold death to those who went beyond it. Erekle, at that time only 19 years of age, solved the difficulty by ordering the stone to be placed on the back of elephant, which was led before the army. Erekle was richly rewarded.

Great Moghul Empire was brought to end and Delhi and Lahore were plundered. Delhi army included hundred of elephants, but Nadir used against them camels set on fire. Elephants were frightened, run and crushed own army. First who entered Delhi was 19-years old Georgian Gogia Khamkhadze. At the beginning Nadir Shah wasn't harsh against Delhi population and proposed his son's marriage to Delhi princess, because he was preoccupied that he wasn't of noble origin and wanted to establish recognized dynasty. But the marriage was refused due to exactly this reason- he came to power by coup d'état and didn't represent royal dynasty. Nadir Shah was so furious that ordered to his soldiers to plunder and destroy the city. The robed wealth of Delhi and Lahore was carried in 13 thousand sacks, including Kohinoor diamond and the Peacock Throne- Mughal throne¹. It took one year to transport everything back to Heart. Iran population was liberated from taxes for 3 years. After India campaign, Nadir turned to Turkestan and conquered Bukhara.

Erekle Khan was prized in Persia for his success in fights in India (receiving rich awards from the Shah) and earlier against Turks with Georgian regiments in 1734-5 (in this case enemy of his enemy definitely wasn't friend of Christian Georgia). Erekle gained a reputation as a military commander and he was considered as military pupil of Nadir Shah.

In spite of best ancient Imperial traditions, Nadir Shah tried to establish a super state above any religions. He ordered to translate Holy Bible and Talmud. Although religious Shiite duty requested from him to attack Turkey and liberate Bagdad and Kerbela, he ordered to respect Sunnites. Personally, Nader is said to have been indifferent towards religion and the French Jesuit who served as his personal physician reported that it was difficult to know which religion he followed and that many who knew him best said that he had none.

In 1741, Nadir marched to Dagestan with 100 thousand army to revenge the death of his brother and to punish due to their ties with Turkey and Russia. He took Derbent without problem, but following partisan war in forests caused him the lost of big part of his army and he returned without decisive success. At the end of his life Nadir got crazy, like Ivan the Terrible, and he ordered to blind his oldest son and later blinded all his court servants, because they didn't prevent him of blinding his son. At last, some of his officers feared he was about to execute them and plotted against him. Nader Shah was assassinated in 1747 by captain of the guards, and stabbed with a sword. The entire Empire of Nader Shah fell into anarchy.

Teimuraz went to Iran where he effectively controlled the situation. Adel Shah,

¹ The first one in a century was seized by Afghan Shah and returned to Maharaja of Punjab in Lahore (now in the crown of Queen Elizabeth).

successor to Nadir and plot organizer, had wife- Teimuraz II's daughter. Teimuraz II was friendly to any challenger and even managed to influence Iran internal and external policy in favor to Kartli-Kakheti. Armenian Erivan Khanate and Azerbaijan Khizik and Ganja Khanates went under Kartli-Kakheti protection. In one of firmans he was mentioned even as Sefahsalar of Iraq. Erekle II and his father Teimuraz II were personal friend of all rivals on Iranian throne and were very influential. No new Iranian Shah could be legalized without their support.

During anarchy after Nadir Shah, one of short-lived Shahs was robbed by his bodyguards. They took Shah's sward, skipper, crown, all signs of kingdom and moved with regiment of Turkmen tribe to Armenia. It was Erekle, who met them in Armenia, slaughtered them all and took all this valuables to Tbilisi and shortly triumphally returned to Persia.

In 1748-60, Teimuraz installed the new Shahrukh Afshar in Iran, who regularly sent Teimuraz presents, making him and his son Erekle commander-in-chief and deputy of all Iranian army. That ended tragically, when Shah was deposed and blinded based on on the popular dissatisfaction, mostly owing to the conduct of his Georgian favorite Rasul Beg, who scandalized public by making free with the harem of his master.

In 1760, Teimuraz sent 4 thousand Georgian cavalry to support Azad Khan's (Afghan by origin¹), Erekle's friend, with whom he fought in Delhi campaign under Nadir Shah, claims to Iranian throne. Azad Khan had a Georgian wife, Teimuraz's granddaughter. When he suffered defeat from Karim Khan Kajar, he retreated to Bagdad and then to Georgia in 1761. Teimuraz was requested from Karim Khan to return Azad Khan to Iran, but due to Caucasian traditions, he refused to do so. In 1762, Azad returned to Iran as honored pensioner.

In February 2nd, 1752, the Russian newspaper "Sankt-Petersburg Novosti" wrote "Persia is disintegrated into 16 provinces with own Shahs. Georgian Prince Erekle is the most successful, he has his army around Isfahan and is expected to become the Shahinshah of all Iran". In March 22nd, Russian "Vedomosti" wrote that "in fear of approaching of Prince Erekle, Shah Daud flee and took with him Shah's throne made from pure gold". Neplyuev, Russian ambassador in Istanbul, acknowledged Erekle as "absolute ruler". Erekle's conquests in Iran alarmed Russia, unwilling to back him, as it was not sure about his policy, when Erekle might well become Shah.

But there was no choice: Pro-European Christian direction of development went through Russia². Teimuraz was forced to go to Russia to Elizabeth in 1760 to

¹ Despite of tragic events of killing of Georgian Gurgin Khan in Afghanistan, the Georgian-Afghan common interests against central power in Iran resulted in support of Georgians of independence of Afghanistan and mutual respect ever since 18th century.

² Unfortunately, at the end of the day, this direction was effectively blocked by Russia. Even Russia itself resisted and resists to be develop toward Europeization. After winning the WWII with huge Anglo-Saxon support, unexplainably, they prefer not to live happily, but devote huge resources and propaganda against Western influence. This is typical

ask for money, where he died in 1762 and was buried in Astrakhan near another Georgian King Vakhtang VI.

Now, Erekle continued fight against Iran. In famous correspondence of Ekaterina II with Voltaire, she discussed Erekle II: “Georgians fight with Turks. Erekle is powerful and courage. Due to his capabilities, Persians under Shah Nadir were able to conquer the India”.

All this time the struggle against the Turks never stopped too. Erekle strengthened East Georgia and since 1752, the energetic and prudent King **Solomon I** reigned in the Imereti Kingdom in Western Georgia. He strengthened royal power, defeated the Turks in a number of battles and banned slave trade. They signed mutual military treaty.

But the attempts of Erekle II and Solomon I to use Russian forces during the Russo-Turkish war of 1768-1774 in order to free their kingdoms from Turkish and Iranian control failed, largely owing to the treacherous actions of the Russian General Tottleben (or Todtleben), because united and strong Georgia never was in Russian interest.

Russo-Prussian war ended in 1764 with a treaty with secret chapter that Prussia will pay 400 thousand annually, if Russia will engage in war with Turkey. In 1768, Turkey demanded the liberation of Poland (they wanted their protégé to be installed on power) and declared the war to Russia. All Europe tried to direct Russian pressure to the South. Ekaterina II was forced to turn to Christian people of Caucasus and even sent Georgian officer Kobulov with intelligence mission.

Turingien General Count Gotlieb-Kurt Heinrich von Tottleben was appointed as a commander of the Russian Transcaucasian expedition forces. He served as mercenary in Russian forces during Prussian war and achieved in 1760 undying fame by his sudden capture of Berlin, but due to traitorous connection to Prussian king Fredrick II, he was arrested by his own officers, send to Petersburg and after exhaustive inquire, condemned to death by quartering. But Ekaterina commuted the sentence, stripped him from any possessions and exiled from Russia in 1763. He appealed to Ekaterina in 1769, was pardoned and sent to Caucasus to prove his loyalty. All officers were German Landsknechts and several Georgian emigrants. The aim of expedition was very simple - to convince Erekle and Solomon to start hostilities against Turkey and detract its forces from European theatre. Georgian prince Mouravov was assigned as political councilor of the campaign with task to send regular secret reports. When Tottleben’s 480 Cossacks crossed Caucasus in 1769, their actions were so careless and hostile that it caused conflicts with locals

trap of bureaucracy to legitimize their corrupt, chauvinistic rule. All misfortunes could be easily explained by mysterious outside intrigues. The same rhetoric was used in Eastern Germany against Western, Eastern block against Western Europe, Communist Vietnam against capitalist, Communist Chine against Taiwan and Hong Kong. But after their reconciliation all fears disappeared and now they live happily. How believes that if Northern Communist Korea stops paranoia against Souther Korea that would not increase the well being of Northern population (but not party bureaucracy).

(Ossetians, Leks, Kakhetians, etc) and only Georgian officer Ratianov could calm the situation.

It was reported to Tsar, that: “Ossetians offered resistance to their being made Christians. The number of converts was greater than that of population. This is owing to the fact that, allured by the rewards, which the Russian Government offered and which consisted of a silver ruble and a silver cross, the same individual made it a trade to be converted several times and at the different places, while Russian priests kept their registries very carelessly. The Souanians are tall, robust and can bear long marches. During the unrest they plunder or sell their children for slavery. They have but little religion, if any at all. They carefully hide their wives and polygamy is not allowed among them, but any man is obliged to marry the widow of his brother. The Karatchai acknowledge that they are the descendants of the Magyars. However, their language differs as much from the Hungarian as it does the Ossetian. Concerning the Georgians it was mentioned that Islam could never be established among them, on account of their peculiar fondness for pork and wine”.

During Totleben’s meeting with Erekle and Solomon, Erekle was astonished to meet so many European officers who even didn’t speak Russian. Totleben personally never knew Russian and sent reports to Petersburg in French. Italian capuchins were translators, because Roman Dominicans were favored by Erekle in aim to establish contacts with civilized Western Europe (later Italian Catholics will be forcefully replaced by German Protestants as European advisors in Georgia and elsewhere by Russian administration in Empire). Totleben met Turkish envoy on the streets of Tbilisi and secretly planned to kidnap him. This plan was revealed when Russian Cossacks in ambush were made drunk. Erekle was furious about Totleben’s disgraceful behavior. Without any military success Totleben returned to Mozdok for reinforcement and now with 12 hundred regiments joined Erekle and started to besiege Akhlatsikhe in 1770. But soon he withdrew from the battle and left Erekle alone with 3000 Georgian cavalry against 10 000 Turks. Fortunately Erekle was successful in this battle, but Erekle sent the complaining letter to Russian Tsar with information that Totleben plotted against him and tried to damage him with Turkish support.

In retaliation Georgian officers of Russian army took part in plot in aim to dismiss Totleben from the command as it happened in Prussia. Cholokov, Mouravov, Shalikaev, Kvabulov, Ratiani and even regiment from Tomsk took part in preparation. But Erekle didn’t approve the plan and all of them submitted, were arrested and sent to Russia. Additionally, in the secret letter written in French Totleben requested from Russian Empress Ekaterina to revoke all Georgian officers from his army, because ethnically Georgian Cholokov-Cholokashvili, officer-artillerist, and Tarkhan-Mourav helped the Georgian king Erekle II to arrange cannon manufacture locally. Russian Imperial punishment was typical- all were reduced in military rank and restored in ranks after several years of brave service. That was win-win decision. In any way all could be diluted in huge Russian territory.

During the first attempt to acquire artillery in 1766, Erekle invited from Russia artillerist Georgian Paata Andronikashvili and appointed him as a chief of Kakheti

artillery. With his soldiers he energetically started constructions in Bodbevi that caused the rise of local taxes to feed his soldiers. That resulted in conflict with uneducated locals and artillerists refused to continue their construction. It was compromised that construction will continue on Erekle's expenses, but soon activity was dried out and that caused lives of lot of Kakhetians very soon.

Meanwhile Solomon of Imereti took Shoropan and besieged Kutaisi¹ in 1770.

Totleben desperate to gain any kind of military success moved to West Georgian Imereti. All ended disastrously once again. At first, Solomon was glad to see reinforcement, but when he saw that interest of Cossack was only looting, he negotiated a deal with Turk Pasha and, presumably receiving some ransom, allowed them at night to evacuate the city. Totleben was furious and called Solomon "a Turk".

Despite of loss of Kutaisi, Turks camped on the border sure that Russian will leave the country soon. Furthermore, according to Totleben's coward decision, Solomon I was forced to allow Russians to blow up all castles in Imereti, because Turks never occupied the territory, but just robbed the cities and castles, but at the same time left Georgian without defense at all. Rural areas were not interested for Turks as they were very pure, plus absence of immunity to malaria kept foreign invaders away and helped Imeretians to survive. Pumpkin and chestnuts was the main source of calories in Imeretia. The soil was not suitable to cultivate bread and corn and beans weren't imported yet.

According to Erekle's and Solomon's numerous complains, Ekaterina at last replaced Totleben by another stubborn general Sukhotin. Totleben was sent to Poland where he dies. Despite of advice don't start campaign in hot season, Sukhotin besieged Poti at Black Sea and lost half army due to malaria. Sukhotin pretended sickness, returned to Tiflis. After failure in Poti, and continuous complaints, Empress Ekaterina, heartily sick of whole business, ordered the withdrawal of the Russian forces back to Russia in 1772. In 1774, Russia herself was in trouble, when Pugachev bands took Kazan. The most important military result of Russian army was that Georgians saw professional army in action. That helped Erekle to come with idea of 5000 "army on duty" under his son's command with constant rotation that helped greatly in all dangerous situations.

The only result of participation of Erekle II and Solomon I in 1768-1774 Russo-Turkish War was that in the Treaty of Küçük Kaynarca (Kuchuk-Kainarj) in 1774, Eastern Georgia wasn't mentioned that meant that Porta had no claim to Eastern Georgia, in contrast to West Georgia – Imereti. Solomon's Imeretia was recognized as Turkish vassalage. Russia received Azov, allowing the direct access of the Russian Navy and Merchant fleet to the Black Sea and earlier Polish territories. The treaty

¹ In Kutaisi castle the son of Islamized Georgian Kipiani was captured and sent to St. Petersburg. Young "Turk" was pardoned by Tsar Paul I and he became his private Secretary with family name - Kutaisov, as a place where he was captured. He and his sons showed to be brave generals in wars with France and was a head of artillery in Borodino Battle in 1812 and made excellent carrier in Russian administration as General-Governor of Nizhni Novgorod and Irkutsk.

also gave Russia official status as protector of the Orthodox Christians living in the Ottoman Empire, which opened the door for future Russian expansion. Georgians were discontent and even Russians knew the Georgian rumors that Russians sent the detachment after 3 centuries of fall of Constantinople just to sabotage Muslim-Georgian relations and help to transfer Imeretia to Turkey.

In 1792, the Turkish fort at Hadji Bey was conquered for the Empress Ekaterina by General Don Joseph de Ribas. And named Odessos, after the neighbor Greek colony, but Ekaterina announced that this city which had been founded by a woman was going to have a feminine gender. So, Odessa emerged, of which the main street was named Deribasovskaia after de Riba. Foreigners built Odessa and ran it for the Russian Empire. Most of the architects were French and Italians and Italian was the official language of commerce. Duke Richelieu became prime minister of France in 1815, less than 3 months after Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo, and his friendship with the Tsar helped him to secure the withdrawal of Allied occupation troops after only 3 years. Foreigners (and Richelieu) took active part in storm of Ismail in 1790. Odessa started decline when American wheat arrived at European markets. Famous Jewish activists- Isaac Babel, Leon Trotsky (Bronstein), and Vladimir Jabotinsky were from Odessa. After Richelieu, Langeron governed Odessa. Only in 1822, first Russian General-Governor was appointed, Mikhail Vorontsov most famous.

Next step for Russians was to annex Crimea. Şahin Giray was the last Khan of Crimea. He studied in Greece and in Venice. When he was 20, his uncle Crimean Khan called him back to the Crimea and he was also installed as the Commander of Nogai Horde. In 1770, however, Russia launched a surprise attack on the Crimea forcing the Khan to send envoys to Saint Petersburg to sue for peace. During this mission Ekaterina II met Şahin Giray and wrote of him: "The Crimean Prince is the most gentle Tatar, I have ever seen. He's very talented, good-looking and writes poetry. He wants to see and learn everything." In 1776, Şahin Giray succeeded his uncle to become Khan of Crimea. Under enormous pressure from Russian Prince Potemkin, he agreed to a Russian offer to incorporate the khanate in to the Russian Empire in 1783. He lived in Saint Petersburg under house arrest. Later Russia and the Ottoman Empire agreed to allow him to move to Turkey. But Turkish authorities saw him as a possible challenger to the imperial Ottoman throne. Eventually, he was arrested in Istanbul and executed. His young son was converted by missionaries to Protestantism and married a Scottish heiress.

Very important role in annexation of Crimea (and later of Georgia) to Russia was played by Russian diplomat of Georgian origin Lashkarev (Bibiluri). In 1783, he was sent by Ekaterina (Ekaterina) II and Potemkin to Crimea to convince Şahin-Giray to take Russian protectorate and to re-settle into Russia. Lashkarev became so respected in Khan's court that his words were followed and all Russian aims fulfilled. In commemoration of this fantastic success Lashkarev received 12 thousand rubles prize, special medal with diamonds, ring with diamonds, lands in Russia and Crimea. He accompanied Ekaterina and Potemkin in the famous travel of Ekaterina in Crimea, when "Potemkin's villages" became famous. He was a close friend of

Potemkin and Suvorov. His son became the general and participated 1812 war.

In 1786, Lashkarev was sent to Constantinople¹ to support Ambassador Bulgakov's negotiation with Sultan about the Russian protectorate on Georgia. He took active part in State council in 8 August 1801 about the Georgian issue. He was supposed to be sent to Georgia to organize the protectorate of Russia over Georgia, but death of the Georgian King accelerated the situation. In 1807, he was appointed as a ruler in Moldavia and Wallachia and signed Jassa peace treaty in 1791. Ekaterina II appointed him in the Foreign Affairs State Department as a head of Asian direction. Especially he was respected by Tsar Paul II, who personally created for him a family heraldic coat of arms with Georgian fighter with sword in hand. He served as a General-Governor of Kiev, Podolsk and other regions.

Now, after annexation of Crimea, in 1789, Russia's hands were free and it turned its attention to North Caucasian tribes- the Kabardans, the Tcherkess, the Nogais, who were in perpetual unrest. The task was entrusted to the very competent hand and brain of Suvorov, Russian general of Swedish origin. In the Russo-Turkish war Suvorov distinguished himself at the storming of Ismail with Danube army in 1787. Summoning the Nogais chiefs to meet him at Yeisk on the shores of Azov Sea, Suvorov read them the manifesto, by which the last khan of Crimea abdicated his sovereignty in favor of Ekaterina II, including suzerainty over Nogais. Nogais chiefs were paralyzed. The evil news ran like wildfire through the Nogais. Those chieftains had paid for their treachery with their lives. But Suvorov and Don Cossacks had foreseen such turn of affairs, and had taken his measures accordingly. Seeing no possibility of escape, the miserable nomads in desperate destroyed their valuables, slaughtered their woman and threw their children into the stream. The remnants of the Nogais were mercilessly slaughtered by Suvorov. Suvorov for this campaign received the Order of St. Vlademeer (from Russian: "vladei" "mir" – "rule the world").

Now, the road to Caucasus was free. The commander-in-chief of the Russian troops in the Caucasus since 1783 was General Count Paul Potemkin, the cousin of Ekaterina's favorite. Potemkin's first care was to build a fort, Vladikavkaz (translation from Russian "vladei" "kavkaz" – "possess of Caucasus") and construct the road ("Georgian Military Road") that give possibility to drive a carriage to Tiflis. He signed the Treaty of Georgievsk with King Erekle II of Georgia in 1783.

Potemkin's career seemed prosperous, but something terrible happened. When Agha Mohammad Qajar Shah in Persia established himself on the Persian throne not receiving the help from Russian Tsar, as he asked through mediation of Georgian King Erekle II, on condition of establishing protectorate of Russia over Iran, it was refused, because his brother, Ali-Murat-Khan, promised to transform Iran into the Russian gubernia. But now this brother was defeated and seeking refuge from that bloodthirsty tyrant, reached the banks of the Terek and appealed for protection. Boats with detachment of soldiers were sent to his assistance. But the soldiers, whether by order or acting on sudden impulse is uncertain, killed the prince with his retinues

¹ In Istanbul Lashkarev asked for marriage the daughter of the Swiss Ambassador Durant, but was refused as not wealthy enough. Empress Ekatherine II intervened personally and the marriage was organized so pompous that even the Sultan was present on ceremony.

carrying undoubtedly huge treasures. In Russian historiography Ali-Murat-Khan just “died”. It is not clear what part Potemkin took in this shameful affair, but he not only failed to punish its authors, but tried to keep the whole matter profound secret. It was only reasonable to suppose that he profited by it in one way or other. Soon he left Caucasus and in 1790 was succeeded by Count Gudovitch.

Meanwhile militarily Georgians were successful in such extend that Turks were forced to ask Persians to mediate peace with Georgia and Erekle received precious gifts and freed hostages. He made as vassals neighbor provinces- Gang, Karabach, Erivan, Kars, Azerbaijan, Shusha, etc. In internal policy he was extremely cruel and managed to slain renegade nobles, designed sophisticate military intelligence and counter-intelligence and established order in the country¹.

Turks and Iran recognized Georgian suzerainty with conduction that Russia won't enter Georgia (exactly the same, when now Russia recognizes the border of Georgia with condition that the West won't enter Georgia). Russian Empress Ekaterina II sent immediately conspirators (Reineggs, the secret envoy from Russian Prince Potemkin), to King Erekle and pressed him to except Russian patronage.

Jacob Reineggs lived in Georgia in 1778-1781 and wrote report to Russian Emperor Ekaterina II and in 1797 published in St. Petersburg the book “Allgemeine historisch-topographische Beschreibung des Kakasus”. He described the ethnological mixture of people lived in Georgia and even mentioned the genesis of some tribes in Georgia. For example he wrote that Swans (or Abazgs) living on the banks of river Kodori came from Egypt and even in his time the young warriors travel to Egypt to serve to their princes or even became the prince. He described Laz people when they were the masters of Lazika (Lazistan) on the south coast of Black sea with center in Trapesund. He describes Megrelians, direct descendants of Colchians and Egrisi. Imereti was also described as a part of ancient Iberia and Colchis. Reineggs wrote that Imeretians are the most beautiful people in Georgia, especially man. He wrote that locals considered themselves as direct descendants of Noah who populated the earth after the flood. They also believed that they came from Hispania for metal work and that's why both countries had the same name- Iberia.

Reineggs mentioned the mountain Tush (Khevsur) people consisting from 2000 families who are extremely brave Christian warriors loyal to Georgian king and forming his bodyguard in all battles. According to their believes, they came “from Europe”. Indeed according to Reineggs they were different from all their neighbors- they sit on chairs and sleep in bed when all neighbors sit and sleep on the floor (see chapter “Crusaders”).

In 1671, French traveler Sharden found Tbilisi as a most beautiful city of the East. In 1700, traveler Turnefor found the city much less attractive without any palaces. In 1771, Tbilisi already was in ruins.

¹ According to Russian authors (A. Shirokoriad), in 1782, the law was adopted forbidding marriages between Georgians and Ossets.

Using Iran’s temporarily weak period, when it was conquered by Afghans once again in 1782, on 24 July 1783 a treaty was signed at the fortress of Georgievsk between Georgia and Russia. The term “Gruzia” and Gruzin” was first time used in official document by Russians. According to the treaty, Erekle recognized Russia’s protection, while Russia committed herself to protecting Erekle and his successors. King of Imereti also requested to sign this treaty (the first existing draft is preserved with the place for his signature), but Russians removed it because of contradiction to Kuchuk-Kainarj Peace between Russia and Turkey.

After signing Georgievsk tractate¹ in 1783, Russian two battalions of 1800 soldiers under Colonel Burnashev entered Georgia, but in 1787, during the Russo-Georgian march towards Ganja, Burnashev was ordered to withdraw battalions to Russian Caucasia. In 1787, the second Turco-Russian war started and having no possibility to protect Georgia effectively, the Russian battalions, irritating Muslim neighbors were removed from the scene.

At first that worked indeed, but soon Turks and Iranian furious about Russian involvement combined their forces and attacked Georgia in 1789 and Russia watched from the distance. Even for Russian diplomats such humiliation after protectorate promised in Georgievsk treaty was extraordinary.

But Erekle managed to continue the fight with Muslim neighbors quite successfully and was well respected by his enemies. It was him whom future Shah Agha Mohamed Khan asked for support and mediation for Russian support for succession on the Iranian throne in 1786. Agha Mohamed Khan, eunuch, just took control over capital Isfahan and promised all Azerbaijan khanates to Erekle, if he could facilitate Russian support. But Erekle made wrong choice and supported Agha’s brother who promised Russians to come under their vassalage. Erekle refused to present on coronation of Agha Mohamed Khan and Khan started to retaliate. In 1791, he subordinated all Georgian neighbor Muslim vassals. Erekle begged for help, but Ekaterina wrote in 1792 that the Russian troops won’t be sent to Georgia according to Russian historiography because of King Erekle’s betrayal, when he signed the non-engagement truce with Turkey in 1787 on the height of Russo-Turkish War in Bulgaria.



Treaty of Georgievsk, 1783

¹ Tractate ensured Erekle and his descendant as perpetual monarchs and Russia would not interfere in their affairs. Russia would have historically Georgian territory restored to Kartli and Kakhetia. Unfortunately, Erekle agreed to article eight of Tractate that subordinated the Catholicos-patriarch to the Russian Synod, ranking eight after the Tobolsk, ignoring Georgian autocephality.

In 1795, King Erekle was forced to face a vastly superior 70-thousand Persian force invading Kartli-Kakheti led by Shah Agha Mohamed Khan, who demanded the denunciation of the Georgievsk Treaty. Erekle received ultimatum: "Your Highness knows that for this the past 100 generations you have been subject to Iran; now we deign to say with amazement that you have attached yourselves to the Russians". Besides, Khan has personal reasons to hate Erekle II, because Agha Mohammad's father was murdered and his five-year-old son was castrated by the order of Adil Shah, relative and close to Erekle II and Georgian clans in Iran.

Mtskheta was captured and burnt, but the famous cathedral was spared, at the entreaty of the Khan of Nakhichevan, who remonstrated against the desecration of the tomb of so many of Georgia's brave kings.

On the battlefield at Krtsanisi, 5000 Georgians were defeated by 35 000 Iranians. 300 Aragvians (Cherkess) fell heroically in this battle. Agha Mohamed Khan was trice repulsed and forced to call for more reserves. He posted Turkoman horsemen behind his own front ranks with orders to kill anyone who gave way. On 11 September 1795, the army of Agha Mohammed Khan took Tbilisi devastating it last time in the history. Churches were razed to the ground. Citizens were killed in their homes. Although Tbilisi was terribly destroyed (those ruins are present nowadays) and the population ruthlessly massacred, it was empty victory. The rescue Russian two battalions under Gudovitch arrived in October 1st, only in 18 days of devastating Tbilisi and in October 6th, Tbilisi was re-captured. A Russian force now arrived and took Derbent, Shemakha, Baku, Dagestan. Unfortunately, the population of the country was halved.

To restore Russian prestige, in 1796, Russia officially declared war on Persia against "illegitimate" Agha Mohamed Khan and for protection of Georgian Christians, but in reality Ekaterina's plan was to fight for trade routes to India in competition to British power. A 13,000-strong Russian corps under 24-year Valerian Zubov (Zouboff) was sent in the Qajar possessions. The Russian troops set out from Kizlyar in April 1796 and stormed the key fortress of Derbent in May. By mid-June, Zubov's troops overran without any resistance most of the territory of modern day Azerbaijan, including three principal cities - Baku, Shemakha and Ganja. By November, they were stationed at the confluence of the Araks and Kura Rivers, poised to attack mainland Iran. Count Zubov had a great plan, approved by Empress, for the seizure of Constantinople and the revival of Greek Empire under the protection of Russia.

But it was in that month, in November 1796, that the Empress of Russia died. Her son Emperor Paul detested his mother, because she planned a ceremony where a favorite grandson (the next Emperor Alexander I) would supersede her incapacitated son on the throne, but she died of a stroke before the announcement could be made. He hated all Ekaterina's Russian generals including the Zubovs, hated all Russian and Orthodox and ordered the troops to retreat back to Russia. All Zubov's conquests were abandoned by orders of Paul in 1797, even Vladikavkaz. Tsar Paul recalled all the troops from Transcaucasia. This reversal aroused the frustration and enmity of the powerful Zubovs and other officers: many of them would be among

the conspirators who arranged Paul's murder five years later¹.

So, Georgievsk tractate was factually annulated. Erekle II returned to Tbilisi to rebuild the city. Erekle asked Russian Empire one million magnet for rehabilitation, but it was refused. At the same time Turks suggested to Erekle this loan, but after some hesitation Erekle refused to accept it.

Despite Russian humiliating retreat, Shah Agha Mohamed Khan in his ultimatum suggested to return all booty valuables, restore all destructed buildings in Tbilisi, recognize Georgian independence and Christian faith, to give up all Azerbaijan khanates, plus to restore ancient tradition that Georgian Kings were present on Shahs' coronation with the sword, if Erekle agree to refuse the alliance with Russia. Aga Mohamed offered to give up all the prisoners as well as the citadel of Tiflis if Erekle would renounce his treaty with Russia and become tributary to Persia. In

¹ Tsar Paul had another plans. Paul was elected and crowned by Count Giulio Renato de Litta (his daughter became the wife of famous Georgian general Pyotr Bagration in Russian army), as the Grand Master of the Knights Hospitaller, to whom he gave shelter following their ejection from Malta by Napoleon, when Napoleon captured Malta on his way to Egypt in 1798. But it was not long-lasting and soon, in 1800, Britain's Protestant occupation of Malta by Admiral Nelson ended any hope on return of Knights Order and incensed Emperor Paul in his capacity of Grand Master of the Knights Hospitaller – St. Joan Jerusalem. Although the election of the Orthodox sovereign as the head of a Catholic order was also controversial, and it was some time before the Vatican or any of the other Priors of Europe approved it.

Paul's decision was to transfer the Malta Order from Malta to Georgia and to break with Britain and ally himself with Napoleon. In 1800, an embargo was laid on English ships in Russian waters, all British vessels in Russian ports were seized and their crews were sent to detention camps. Over the next winter, Russia prepared the Baltic blockade against British, who was seriously threatened by Paul's move and reacted fast. In March 1801, Britain sent a fleet to Denmark, bombarding Copenhagen and forcing them to surrender. This fleet then prepared to head to St. Petersburg, but by this time the conspiracy had already assassinated Paul and Alexander made peace shortly after taking the throne.

At the same time in 1801, a secret project, the Indian March of planned allied Russo-French expedition against the British dominions in India, was going on. The French corps were supposed to advance via the Danube and the Black Sea through southern Russia and be joined by Russian forces. Then the joint Russo-French corps were to cross the Caspian Sea and, via Iranian Herat and Kandahar, reach India. In January 1801, the Don Cossack ataman Vasily Orlov received orders for his 20000-strong Cossack cavalry force with 24 guns, without maps, to march via Bukhara and Khiva to the Indus River. The Indian March was designed to look very much like Napoleon's expedition to Egypt, with engineers, painters and scientists taking part. When Cossack contingent advanced as far south as the Volga River in May, they received intelligence of the Emperor's assassination. The Indian March was brought to a halt, and soon the Cossacks were commanded to retreat. The British public learned about the incident years later and it contributed to the long lasting feelings of mutual suspicion and distrust.

That incident was the second serious blow of British-Russian relationship since the execution of their king in 1649, because that was unimaginable sin for Russian Orthodox mentality, as any ruler of any rank in Russian history was and is considered of divine significance.

his letter, Shah wrote that Russians are known as good textile trader, and never as warriors, that they flee immediately after seeing Iranian flags, and Erekle is waiting for their help in vain, that Iranian Shah has only kindness and goodness for Georgia, and what happened in Tbilisi was Erekle's fault, etc. But Erekle, astonishingly for Russian diplomacy, kept loyalty to Russians and would not hear of any terms.

Immediately after Russians retreat from Transcaucasia, Shah started to mobilize the army for the "final" solution of Georgian question, but fortunately, Agha Mohamed Khan was decapitated while sleeping by his own bodyguard (one of them was Muslim Georgian Andrea Mtskheteli (or Sadeq-Andrea), court executor) in Shusha in June 1797.

Now it was Erekle's turn to retaliate against unloyal nobles who refused to support him in Krtsanisi battle and he slaughtered all of them. But Erekle was already 78 years old. He led in 100 battles and won 90 of them. Fredrick II of Prussia wrote: "There are 2 great commanders in the world – me in the West and Erekle in the East" ("Moi en Europe, et en Asie l'invincible Hercule, roi de Georgie"). Unfortunately, that was only moral support, because all European attention was kept on French revolution. Erekle was ill and his son Mirian, Russian general, accompanied by the Western doctor, hurried, but arrived too late.

The situation grew critical after King Erekle's death in January 1798. 600 years ago in XII-XIII century, according to Mongol census, there were in total only 1 million Russians, Ukrainians and Belarusians, and 5 million Georgians, while in 19th century there were only 750 000 Georgians survived. Damage to morale was also evident, when for his last battle Erekle managed to mobilize only 5000 fighters, but on his funeral 20 000 cavalry men were present. Although plague was in progress and funeral was delayed for 40 days, less people was present than expected.

At the beginning, the situation around Georgia developed traditionally. Lashkarev, Russian diplomat of Georgian origin¹, was assigned to accomplish the mission of organizing protectorate of Russia over Georgia, as he did just before in Crimea. Erekle's son and heir George XII (1799-1800) was officially recognized as Georgian King and his son David as successor. Emperor Paul's plan was to have Bagration Kings in Georgia ruled according to Russian Laws, all income from Georgia should go to Russian State coffer, Georgian King should receive salary, Russian army should be placed in Georgian cities and castles, that meant just privileged region in Empire. In 1799, destroyed Vladikavkaz was rebuilt. But at the death of George XII, those plans were dramatically changed.

If in October 1798, George XII in letter to Tsar Paul requested the confirmation of his royalty over Kartli-Kakheti and his son as successor, and that was confirmed, then in September 7th, 1799, he paradoxically abducted the power and requested just several villages in Russia to settle. The mystery left till nowadays is under what pressure George XII changed his mind so dramatically, how could he read minds

¹ Also in Poland, the Persian direction of foreign affairs in 1650-1700 was entrusted to prominent Georgia-born diplomat Bogdan Gurdziecki.

of Russian officials what they wanted to do with him when asked to resettlement to Russian mainland and how Russians new that George will die soon.

Possibly that could be explained once again by chronic internal strifes. Georges' wife Mariam was consort. Queen Darejan, George's mother, supported George's brother, Alexander, to be the next King and not George's son David. Civil war could break any time.

In November 15th, 1800, Paul gave written order to General Knorring to move to Georgia with troops and guarantee that that after the death from dropsy (edema/Am, oedema/Br) (or angina) of George XII (that was expected) nobody would declare him as the king of Kartli-Kakheti, because Georgia should be incorporated (annexed) directly to Russian Empire. In December 28th, 1800, King George died and with support of Russian General Gulakov, George's son David managed to suppress the immediate revolt attempt. All waited for decision of Russian Tzar. The 1st Manifesto, signed by Paul in December 1800, was declared by General Knorring in Tbilisi in January 1801, that Georgian kingdom is abolished in response to the request of Georgian King George XII, that there will be no new king, the kingdom of Kartli and Kakheti was abolished and Kartli-Kakheti is annexed to Russia, turning them into a region of the Russian Empire. Thus terminating both Georgia's independence and a millennium-long rule of the Bagrationi Dynasty. Georgian Crown and Scepter, presented by Russian Tzar to last Georgian King, is now kept in Kremlin museum.

Georgian Kingdom was to be incorporated into Russian Empire, just like Kurlandia was incorporated from Poland in 1796. In January 1st, 1801, Ireland and United Kingdom were united. In 1798, Geneva and Alsace was incorporated to France. But at the same time when suzerain didn't protected the vassal, it had right to quit the vassalage, like Netherlands refused alliance with German Empire failed to protect it from Catholic Spain or like Lucern, abandoned by Austria, entered Swiss confederation.

Soon, in March 1801, Tzar Paul I himself was murdered in his bedroom in Saint Michael's Castle by Generals Zubov, Hannoverian Bennigsen and general of Georgian origin Vladimir Yashvili. Paul's successor Alexander I, allegedly the coup sympathizer, soon sacked Yashvil. Being prohibited from visiting both St. Petersburg and Moscow, Yashvil spent next several years in a compulsory retirement at his estate in Russia.

The new Tzar Alexander I was suspicious of correctness in this Georgian affair. Too many issues of Georgian annexation required final solutions. He ordered to held State Council in April 11th and 15th, 1801, and discuss the issue of annexation of Georgia. Alexander was amazed how his father could violate so easily the legitimacy laws of succession in royal dynasty, Bagrationi in this instance, that normally were casus belli for any Kingdom. Alexander didn't ask about the usefulness of annexation of Georgia, he was bothered by precedent of deposing the ruling Royal dynasty in neighbor country. Alexander especially was sensitive to this aspect, because the situation developed in revolutionary France showed how dangerous the disposal of

the kings in general could be. Astonished Georgian nobles wrote to Alexander that they expected to join Russia together their own King Bagrationi and that they aren't revolutionist and didn't depose their own 1000-year dynasty, like French people. The situation was critical. Alexander I felt something wrong in Georgian affair and ordered investigation under the same General Knorring. Alexander was seriously against the annexation of foreign lands. General Knorring was sent to Tiflis in May 22nd, 1801, with inquire mission. He and Count Musin-Pushkin prepared secret report about the advantages of Georgian annexation. Even Georgian Ambassador to Russia, Garsevan Chavchavadze, was unaware of this activity.

In June 3 and 4th, the Council considered the David's, George XII's son, petitions for Kingdom, who despite the Paul's 1st manifesto, even without Russian approval felt himself as successor and requested just confirmation. Special representative Musin-Poushkin and a group of academicians presented report about the benefits of annexation of Georgia to Russia. The final State Council on Georgian issue was held in 8th of August 1801, where Mousin-Poushkin, Rostopchin, head of foreign policy, and Lashkarev (Bibiluri), famous diplomat, Georgian by origin, Knorring, Zubov, backed the annexation. Another group (Vorontsov, Kochubei, etc) was against annexation that could violate the international laws and complicate the relationship with Britain. Lashkarev was positive, but he thought that the savage tribes of Northern Caucasus should be conquered first. The chief of Military Department of the Secretariat of this State Council was also Georgian Prince General Tsitsianov, personal friend to Tsar Alexander from childhood. Based on Knorring's report in July 24th, 1801, and Council decision, in September 12th, 1801, Alexander I signed (3 days before his own coronation in September 15th) the 2nd Manifesto about the annexation of Georgia in aim to avoid internal strife, rescue Iveria from Persian avenge, fear to have Muslim power on the Southern borders and in aim to continue Ekaterina's aims. The 2nd Manifesto of Alexander I of September 12th, 1801, explaining the history of the issue, the benefits for locals and dangers from outside, just confirmed the Paul's decision, thus finished Alexander's reflections and uncertainty in among local Georgian and other Christian populations of Caucasus.

The issue of the sons of the Georgian king George XII was resolved typically. David was allowed to be titled as King of Kartli-Kakheti, but that title wasn't hereditary, his children would be just ordinary Princes and in the next generation were assimilated. David personally was interested in Georgian affairs, but was appointed to Russian Senate, became Russian general and now the next generation is totally unknown. Almost same story with Ioane, Bagrat, Teimuraz and others. Their silence was just bought by this primitive trick, like in some other colonies with primitive aborigines.

All Georgian Nobles were introduced into Russian Empire Noble books and in such a way amazingly high amount of Nobles went under protection of Russian Empire. In violation of all royal hereditary rules Bagrations were entered in the

nobility books not as royal princes but as mere “titled” nobility¹. Although Georgia, like England, but unlike Russia and Germany, never required its royal princes to marry royal princesses in order to transmit royal status to their children.

Only King George’s brother Tsarevitch Alexander protested. He was declared traitor and fled to Persia. The prince attempted to stage several unsuccessful anti-Russian revolts in various provinces of Georgia. Alexander married the daughter of the chief of the Armenians of Erivan. Both Alexander and the Persian government hoped that this marriage would secure Armenian support against the Russians. He is buried in an Armenian Church in Tehran, Iran. Mohammad-Taghi Bahar and Haj Sheikh Ahmad Bahar, both noted Iranian writers, poets and politicians are therefore his great grandsons.

Indeed, the situation was unique in respect of timing, because it was a chance to make annexation without any drop of blood, with Christian population in the middle of the hugely strategic territories. A very few years later it would be impossible, because Persia and Turkey could get stronger and also English and French emissaries started to infiltrate those countries, but those times remote Georgia bothered nobody in Europe. In few years in 1807, Napoleonic emissary Jaubert mediated defensive and offensive union between France and Persia, and only Tilsit peace agreement prevented Napoleon to interfere on Persian side, that later was displaced by English emissaries. In Gulistan peace agreement Persia formalized it’s recognition of Georgia as Russian possession.

Exactly at that time in India British did the same thing, but differently. The local Indian small kingdoms were ruled by local prince and they received the English troops on their expenses. But only intelligent English administration could systematically deal with different kingdoms and conditions, Russian administration could work only in condition of total control.

If relations between Georgia and Russia would be less friendly, more formalized, as a matter of international affairs, not like internal fraternal Christian affair, the annexation, with violation of so many international laws, would be impossible. But

¹ The story had continuation in 1911, when a member of the Russian Imperial Family, Princess Tatiana Romanova (daughter of Grand Duke Constantine of Russia), felt in love with a member of the Georgian dynasty, Prince Constantine Bagration of Moukhrani, later an aide-de-camp to Emperor Nicholas II. Tatiana’s parents forbade their marriage as unequal. That was a tragedy for the couple. Emperor Nicholas II and Empress Alexandra personally told Grand Duke Constantine that “they would never look upon Tatiana’s marriage to a Bagration as morganatic, because this House is descended from a once ruling dynasty”. Naturally, the bride was also asked to renounce her rights to the Russian throne, as was customary when a female of the Russian Imperial Family married a foreign royal prince. The only son of this 1911 Georgian-Russian marriage recalls that Emperor Nicholas II even suggested that the groom sign the marriage register as “Prince of Georgia”. But despite his private comment to Grand Duke Constantine, the Tsar never issued a decree formally clarifying that he considered the 1911 union to be an equal marriage. The First World War erupted in August 1914, and Prince Bagration was killed in action at the front in 1915. Less than two years later, the Romanoffs themselves were toppled from their throne. Tatiana never re-married and died in monastery in Jerusalem.

negotiations with the King who led army in the battle himself on the horse, couldn't be conducted at the table with papers. One manifesto was enough. Besides, Russia with history of despotism of Peter the Great, couldn't tolerate any possibility of independence.

There is no explanation till now why Tsar Paul had changed his mind from just "patronage" to direct annexation and occupation of Georgia. May be it happened due to his Malta plan. Paul's first instructions to resident in Georgia was simply to protect Russian-Georgian good relations.

Alexander's personal attitude to non-Russian population in general was positive. He was forced to annex Georgia on Paul's conditions and called it unfair. He immediately deposed the first General Governor of Caucasus **Knorring**¹ when heard allegations in corruption from Georgians and replaced him by Georgian Prince Tsitsianov, his personal friend, in March 1802. Eight years later in 1809, Alexander incorporated Finland absolutely on different, much more liberal conditions, he granted the constitution to Poland.

In 1802, tragic event destructed the attention on Muslim world from Caucasus, when in Bagdad Vakhabit Arabs destroyed Sunit sacral tomb in Kerbela, killing thousands, and Sunni Turks ruler of Iraq was blamed by Shia Persian Shah for support of this. Since that even Georgia strategically was free from Muslim control forever.

Dietrich-Christoph von Rommel, German linguist and ethnographer, visited Georgia and in 1808 published in Weimar the book "Caucasian people". He always stressed the beauty of the nature of Caucasus and beauty of Cherkess and Georgian women. They mentioned also the beauty, hospitality, respect to elderly and women, courage, love of weapon and savageness of Caucasian highlander men. He described the similarity of Caucasian and Afghan tribes; North Caucasian and Slaves connection; connection of Avars with Huns, Hungarians and Finns; similarity of Lakets and Fin languages, Kubachi with Venetians and Genovians. He mentioned Cherkess connection of Egypt, when Cherkess elite and Georgian mercenaries served as Mamluks in Egypt. But as a consequence, trade to slavery was the most devastating factor in Caucasian tribes. The custom that started not in 18-19 centuries, but since the Great Cyrus BC, when Colchis' tribute was not gold and other treasure, but regular shipment of 100 boys and girls, who highly valued in Persian court. Revenge custom and brothers' wars, especially fueled by external forces, have brought the internal power of the region to an end. He summarized the unhappy fate of Caucasia, the place from where came all modern European nations, either initially or as a transit point. He indicated that Caucasus was the place of paradise and that from here, Noah's Ark's place, came Abraham's ancestors who traveled later to Sumer of Mesopotamia. He believed that the Flood mentioned in the bible indeed happened in Caucasus. He believed that Iberians and Hebrews are relatives.

¹ General Knorring and Lazarev corresponded in German and privately dismissed Georgians as "die hiesigen Dummköpfe". Russian officers became intolerable.

Especially, when the ruling family Bagration is of King David's descendance. That's why each time Hebrew experienced prosecutions, they migrated back to Caucasus without any resistance as they come back to home. As it happened in 721 BC, when Israel was destroyed by Assyria and in 588 BC, during Nebuchadnezzar's invasion to Judea. Accordingly 10 Lost Tribes should be looked for in Caucasia. He wrote that Mrs. Guthrie in her book "A tour performed in the year 1795-1796 through the Tauriden" proved that Amazons dispersed among Caucasian people in region of modern Trabzon. He wrote that Muller in "Sammlungen Russ. Geschichte IV" wrote that Agvans, who lived around Kandahar region, are not Afghans, but Albans re-settled from territory between Baku and Derbent. Rommel considers that name of European Alps derived from root "lp" from Caucasian Albans.

GEORGIA IN RUSSIA

Several factors, like famous love of freedom and physical force of Caucasians, played a serious role in surviving of locals during the centuries with foreign invaders: highest Caucasian mountains to hide and West Georgia was deadly place for foreigners and conquerors due to malaria. Only locals had inherited immunity elaborated during centuries. Russian (or any other) garrisons in any settlements in Western Georgia generally were halved in each 5 years due to malaria alone. Only during Soviet period of industrialization, the swamps of Western Georgia were dried out. Georgia and Armenia never conquered lands far outside of Caucasus, never marched or sailed to foreign countries, although all conquerors knew Caucasian fighting capabilities and used only huge prevalence in numbers or tried to avoid the interference, satisfied with contributions alone.

In 17-18th centuries Georgia lived quite comfortably divided under Turks and Persians. As always, prominent Georgian noblemen were at service in both countries in military or other fields. The only condition was- do not plot with Russians against Muslim patrons. Iran and Turkey even didn't insist that Georgians or Georgian Kings should convert into Islam that was unprecedented for other regions, quite the same paradigm as during the last years. Only genetic instinct led the nation to West instead of North. Nothing on surface motivated people to move towards difficult direction, but again if not 2-century old Georgian decision to leave Iran, now it will be one of its provinces.

In general, Georgians in Russia were well respected, but as far as they moved towards assimilation. In Russia Georgians never been recruited into the Russian army, only nobles served as officers, all locals wear weapon and were considered at military service during almost permanent Russo-Turkish and Persian wars in Caucasus. Georgian nobles were recognized by Tsar's decree as Russian nobles and could reach highest position and marriages.

The following military regiments were formed from volunteers and were well respected as Tsar and Tsesarevichs were attributed to Caucasian regiments, could

serve in these units till only Colonel, and during all military parades wore Caucasian uniform, Cherkesska:

Caucasian Grenadier division included 1st Grenadier brigade with the following South Caucasian units:

13th Leib-Grenadier Erivan regiment (the oldest and respected military unit, former Butirsky regiment, formed by the Peter the Great under the command of Scottish officer Gordon);

14th Leib-Grenadier Georgian regiment (also the oldest military unit of Russian army formed under Gordon command);

15th Leib Tiflis regiment formed during Persian campaign of the Tsar Peter the Great;

16th Leib Mingrelian regiment formed in 1834;

Caucasian Grenadier artillery brigade and Caucasian Grenadier Cavalry division.

Russia officially annexed Georgian kingdoms since 1801, but in 1812 the Georgian General Bagrationi was already a Russian national hero in the war against Napoleon. Other 12 generals of Georgian origin took part in this war on Russian side. Only death on Borodino battle, where his regiment was the most successful and made the French victory impossible, prevented him to be the Commander-in-chief of Russian army instead of Kutuzov or Michael Andreas Barclay de Tolly, Russian Field Marshal from Baltic German family of Scottish descent, whose name is honored to be represented in the Walhalla, hall of fame that honors famous personalities in German history, a building above the Danube River, east of Regensburg, in Bavaria, Germany.

The most important thing that the Russian administration did in Georgia and Caucasia was that Russian administration crushed with all cruelty on revenge practice (vendetta) (as duels in Europe) and “slave” trade, especially when “slaves” were just the fellow Georgians.

Caucasian campaign that lasted 3 centuries, paradoxically, was not colonization, as classical for imperialism or traditional Russian policy. John Steinbeck in “A Russian Journal” (New York, 1948, p150) wrote “Indeed, we began to believe that most Russians hope that if they live very good and virtuous lives, they will not go to heaven, but to Georgia, when they die”. Caucasian campaign had some kind of mythical importance to Russia. When Shamil, Chechen spiritual rebel leader, was arrested and travelled during months to Petersburg, he was shocked and the first question he posed to Russian Tsar was- Why would he need his tiny motherland, when he had already such waste territories. No Russian dared or dare to settle in mountainous Caucasian region.

Mystically, not only imperial administration, but also “progressively” thinking “intelligentsia”, revolutionists and even Decembrists were united in this question- Caucasus was to be annexed at any costs. In 1833, 34, 40s due to agricultural catastrophe and hunger in Russia, thousands of peasants died from hunger, but thousands of soldiers were sent to war in Caucasus without any dissatisfaction during all those years, despite losses, hunger, all difficulties of almost Medieval

war! During centuries Russia kept the best army with most capable militant generals in Caucasus. Of course, desire to help Christian Georgia and Armenia was a factor, but it couldn't explain everything.

Decembrist Pestel in his doctrine in 1824 openly planned to re-locate all Caucasian tribes into Siberia and settle here Russians. That was too much even for Russian imperialists. Famous Russian writer and Decembrist Bestuzhev-Marlinsky was sorry in 1831, that being in Caucasian army he has no possibility to take part in suppression of Polish revolt. He was killed in suicidal attack on Cherkess, after writing several romans under pseudonym about heroic war. Pushkin, Tolstoy, Lermontov, etc took part in this war without any questions about humanism. Lermontov was distinguished by his bravery during the battles with highlanders and he wrote that he got like the war and blood. Russian "humanist" Dostoevsky, who became world-wide famous by condemning the murder of one Russian old women, in his writings never find worth to mention the Russians cruelty in Caucasus war-burning villages, hanged people, raped women, killed children, killing of millions of people. Behavior like conquistadors in America didn't cause among Russian intellectuals any moral issues. Russian classic Griboedov was diplomatic secretary to Yermolov, the most cruel "hero" of Caucasian war, without any reservations. But, of course, there were other examples- general Raevski wrote to the War Minister, that he is against military operations in Caucasus and he quit the region: "Our actions in Caucasus like atrocities of Spanish conquer of America by Pizarro or Cortez".

Russian Imperial policy and Caucasian traditions were and are totally incompatible. At once, one Russian general decided to stop this crazy chain of violence and explain to highlanders the very obvious truth- the futility of their resistance to multimillion Russia and entered the mountains unarmed with suicidal mission to negotiate the surrender. Miraculously, he wasn't killed on spot and even convinced enemies to listen in silence 2 hours, then highlanders declared that he is out of his mind and left him alone. According to Muslim tradition it's a sin to harm mentally incapacitated person.

A famous Georgian political figure Vano Nanuashvili wrote about the Russian role in Caucasus: "In 1722-1723, Russia and Georgia waged a war against Persia; then Russia made a separate peace and left Georgia at the mercy of the enemy. Peter the Great did exactly the same thing with Montenegro in 1711 during the expedition of Prut. This maneuver of Peter the Great was repeated by Ekaterina II during the Russo-Turkish war of 1768-1774. Russia made a pact with Georgia and sent a small army detachment under the leadership of General Totleben. On the eve of the battle and in face of the enemy, General Totleben left the Georgian camp. His aim was to destroy the Georgian army with Turkish forces, and then to occupy a helpless Georgia himself". This is a favorite Russian political maneuver. It was used once again against Georgia in 1795 (during Persian sack of Tbilisi), and once again against Poland in 1945 during the Warsaw uprising of World War II. Indeed, Historically, Georgia started to decline after invention of firearms, because in physical fight, Caucasians and Georgians were always superior. Georgia suffered due

to lack of the factory to manufacture the rifles and canons. But if rifles could be less or more easily imported, the cannons were too “heavy”. Iran and Turkey kept their eyes very carefully to exclude this possibility. So, artillerists were in great demand in Georgia. One could only guess why Alexander, Peter’s brother, decided to study and became artillerist. What we know exactly that several ethnic Georgian officers of Russian army, especially artillerists, wrote numerous rapports to Ekaterina and other Russian kings with request to let them go to serve in Georgian army, but were constantly denied. Obviously Russia was also not interested to strengthen Georgia enough to defend itself and not to be dependent on Russian military support.

The story of Russian annexation of Georgia is well described in the book of David Marshall Lang “A Modern History of Georgia”/NY/1962.

*The Russian General-Governors and Viceroys of Caucasus
with residence in Tbilisi were*

Karl von Knorring 1801–1802

Pavel Tsitsianov 1802–1806

Ivan Gudovich 1806–1809

Alexander Tormasov 1809–1811

Philip Paulucci 1811–1812

Nikolay Rtishchev 1812–1816

Aleksey Yermolov (Ermolov) 1816–1827

Ivan Paskevich 1827–1831

Gregor von Rosen 1831–1838

Yevgeni Golovin 1838–1842

Aleksandr Neidgart 1842–1844

Mikhail Vorontsov 1844–1854

Nikolay Muravyov-Amursky 1854–1856

Aleksandr Baryatinsky 1856–1862

Grigol Orbeliani (acting) 1862

Grand Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich 1862–1882

Aleksandr Dondukov-Korsakov 1882–1890

Sergei Sheremetyev 1890–1896

Grigori Golitsin 1896–1904

Illarion Vorontsov-Dashkov 1904–1916

Grand Duke Nikolay Nikolayevich 1916–1917

While Tsar Paul lived, Caucasus generals remained without employment. But with the accession of Alexander I in 1801, all was once changed. The men of Ekaterina’s day were restored to favor and Alexander I’s friend, General Prince Paul **Tsitsianov** (Tsitsishvili, Tsitsianoff) was appointed commander-in-chief on the Caucasian Line, a scion of the Georgian noble family. After the storm of Warsaw, Suvorov in his order declared to his troops to “fight like the brave Tsitsianoff”. Empress Ekaterina called him “my general”. He participated in Valerian Zuboff’s

march to Persia in 1796, as experienced military advisor. While Tsar Paul hated everything connected to Ekaterina, he dismissed Tsitsianov and he was back to service under order of Tsar Alexander.

In aim to find a way out of chaos in Georgia, he clearly saw it would be possible after isolation of the members of the local royal family. "Fear and greed are two mainsprings of everything that take place here" wrote Tsitsianoff to the Emperor Alexander I. He was instructed to send the former Georgian royal family to exile to Russia.

Major-General Lazarev, commander of Russian troops in Tbilisi, came to Queen Mariam, widow of the last King George XII, to escort her and her children to Russia. Queen Mariam was relative to General Tsitsianov, her maiden name was Tsitsishvili. Arriving at Queen Mariam's mansion, Lazarev found her in her private apartment, seated on a couch, and surrounded by her seven sleeping children. When she was ordered to move, as quick as lightning, she drew the dagger and stabbed Lazarev into the chest, saying: "So dies anyone who dares add dishonor to my misfortune!" Soldiers rushed in and beat at the Queen with their rifle butts. They dragged her from the house all covered in blood, and hurled her with her children into a carriage, escorted by a heavy guard of armed horsemen. Tagaur Ossets made a vain attempt at a rescue of Queen Mariam. On arrival in Russia, Queen Mariam was imprisoned for seven years in a convent at Voronezh, afterwards in Moscow and buried in Tiflis in 1850. All this terrible story disseminated among North Caucasus and Muslim neighbors, strengthening the resistance to fanatical proportions. Later in 1857, Svaneti Prince Konstantin Dadeshkeliani killed General Governor of Kutaisi.

Tsitsianov reunited Megrelia (Prince Dadiani) and Imereti (King Solomon) to Georgia proper in 1804. Thus the ancient Iberia broken 4 centuries ago was at last reunited under the scepter of Alexander I. On 3 January 1804, Prince Tsitsianov took the important fortress of Ganja by storm and renamed to Elizavetpol. Russian troops on the river Askerani and near Zagam defeated the Persian army, saving Tbilisi from its attack. The Persian Fat'h Ali Shah Qajar was at that time busy in Khorasan, but later in 1804, when Tsitsianov, with about 10 thousand men and 20 guns, marched on Erivan, Shah himself and his son Abbas Mirza, with 140 thousand army met him near Erevan. Russians were exhausted and were forced to retreat. That was portrayed as great Persian victory and the Russo-Persian war started.

In January 1806, Prince Tsitsianov marched on Baku. His ultimatum was always short and very aggressive. He wrote to the enemy: "When I'm writing this letter I am furious. I won't send to you my troops, I'll come myself and all your land would be full of your blood... I'll burn everything and kill your wives and children. . You think that I'm Georgian, but I'm Russian and I have no pity. How dare you to ask for mercy". Khan of Baku decided to hand over the keys of the city. Tsitsianov was warned from Armenian traders that the trap was prepared for him, but he just replied: "They don't dare" and he rode out to meet the khan. The treacherous Muslim Georgians in Persian service shot him down on the spot. Tsitsianov's head and hands were cut off and sent in triumph to Teheran, his body

was buried under the walls of Baku. Several years later with funeral pomp and solemnity he was buried in Sion church in Tiflis.

Western contemporary historians wrote that “in short time (3 years) he passed in Transcaucasia, he managed to completely alter the map of the country”. He conquered and unified Georgia (Kartli, Kakheti, Imereti and Mengrelia) and conquered all hostile khanates that surrounded Georgia- khanates of Baku, Shirvan, Shekeen, Karabagh, Ganja, Erivan, Akhltsikh, territory of Lesgins, Turkish fortresses on the shores of the Black Sea, except Poti and Baku. Three years passed and Tsitsianov left Transcaucasia in extend almost as it now is, peaceful and submissive from sea to sea.

Tsitsianov’s successors till Yermolov were less talented and lost almost all his conquered territories. The next General-Governor Ukrainian **Gudovitch**, pedantic general educated in Leipzig and Konigsberg, according to Yermolov’s remark, ruined everything that had been conquered by “great general” Tsitsianov. Although Baku and Derbent were at last annexed in 1806 (they were frightened to death after assassination of Tsitsianov).

Gudovitch decided to risk and attacked Erivan and Nakhitchevan in November 1808, but all was finished in failure. In Western Georgia, Russians under General Gudovich took from the Turks the Black Sea ports Anaklia in 1807 and Poti in 1809. The elimination of King Solomon and Alexander did not bring civil strife in Georgia to an end.

Iranian (and Turkish) army defeats from Russian army till Napoleon’s invasion in 1812 never stopped. Iran and Turkey were in desperate situation. Only foreign involvement could save their fate.

Western emissaries became to be active in the region exactly since 1801. England first of all, trying to protect their back in India by strengthening Shah’s power in Iran, by preventing Russian-French influence, by establishing with Iranian help the ruler in Afghanistan, who stopped threatening with march on India. English Ambassador Malcolm spent 2 million rupees for bribing Shah and elite. No wonder, because Fat’h Ali Shah Qajar¹ has 300 wives, 700 concubines, 200 children and 600 grandchildren. Shah demanded serious military support from England, but in 1805, England itself needed Russian support in Europe in anti-Napoleon affair. Without English backup, Persians were defeated from Russia on several occasions. Persians turned to France in 1808.

Embassies were sent from France to Persia (Pierre Amédée Jaubert) that resulted in secret agreement through the medium of an Armenian merchant (Daud Shakhnazarian) between Napoleon and Iran Shah in Finckenstein Palace in 1807, where the “rights” of Iran on Georgia were recognized, promising to act so that Russia would surrender the territory. In exchange, Persia was to fight Great Britain, and to allow France to cross the Persian territory to reach India. Delegation of 150 engineers and specialist under General Gardanne was sent to Iran in 1807

¹ Harford Johns Brydges in “An account of the Transactions of His Majesty’s mission to the court of Persia in 1807-11”, London, 1834, p 341, wrote that Fat’h-Ali Shah’s 100 men personal guard consisted mostly from Georgian noblemen.

on condition that they withdrew all English specialists and joint future French expedition to India. Charles Nicolas Fabvier was tasked with creating an artillery school and arsenal at Esfahān (Isfahan, Ispahan), who traveled to Isfahan in 1805-8 and produced 20 cannons for Iran. Two sons of the last Georgian King George XII, Teimuraz and Alexander were at that time in Iran and had contacts with French. Russians engaged immediately with suggestions of collaboration, but Alexander responded that he is invited to travel to France to Napoleon. Teimuraz was the chief of artillery of Abbas Mirza army in Azerbaijan, but returned to Russian Georgia to his father and brother David.

The best 12 thousand men troops, trained by French, were organized in Iranian Iraq and headed by Josef Khan Gurji, Georgian by origin, who made the carrier and became one of the most influential viziers. His son married one of the 22nd daughters of Fat'h Ali Shah. The second even bigger army was trained by French in Azerbaijan and headed by Shah's son Abbas Mirza, but proved to be much less organized and effective.

In 2 months, in July 1807, Tilsit peace was signed by Napoleon and Tsar Alexander that made them allies, and thus short-living French-Iranian collaboration was finished. Russian Tsar posted ultimatum to Turkey to cease Moldova, Walachia, Serbia and all Transcaucasia. According to one chapter of Tilsit peace, if Turkey won't agree to cease disputer regions, Turkey itself should be divided between France and Russia. Only English once again involvement changed the grave situation for Turkey's favor and England established Allies agreement with Turkey.

General Gardanne arrived in Tehran in Persia after the Treaty of Tilsit, in December 1807. But Napoleon wished to continue fostering the Franco-Persian alliance, in order to pursue his plan of invading British India, this time with Russian help. However Persia now lost the main motivation for the alliance, the recovery of Georgia and Azerbaidjan over Russia, which had not even been addressed at the Treaty of Tilsit. The Shah of Persia again turned to the British for military advisers. In 1808, Britain sent 2 missions to Iran- Sir Harford Jones-Brydges from London and Sir John Malcolm (Scottish officer) from Calcutta. French envoy, Napoleonic General Gardanne, tried to prevent the meeting of Shah with English envoys, but English rich and huge bribes (one of the biggest diamonds as a gift) to Iranian noblemen made serious impression, in compare to French with their revolutionary ideology, who were dressed regularly and couldn't tolerate absolutism and any kind of bribes. Besides the trade with India, where English as dominion power, was very lucrative to Iran.

According to Malcolm, "The king of Persia had listened to the overtures of Bonaparte in the hope that his mediation or his power would enable him to recover Georgia", but Napoleon's European failure followed. French delegation of 150 specialists left Iran.

The new General-Governor of Caucasus **Tormasov** send envoys to Iran Shah with peace proposals in 1809, but Shah was encouraged by Sir Harford Jones-Brydges and refused to negotiate. Unfortunately, Tormasov himself was "successful" elsewhere, but not in Georgia. It was him, who captured Kostushko in Poland.

Now English started training of Iranian army and this time Malcolm imported from India a big amount of weapon and ammunition. English specialists criticized French produced cannons and ordered to destroy them. At first, they imported canons from India, but later a specialist from Bombay was contracted, who restored Fabvier's factory and produced 50 canons per years. Iran counted on Alexander Batonishvili, son of the great king Erekle II, and Turkey counted on King Solomon of Imereti.

Alexander was not against Christian European direction, but was against Russian injustice, when Russia violated Georgievski tractate and destroyed his father's royal family. Alexander was described by a contemporary British traveler as "a prince whose bold independence of spirit still resists all terms of amity with Russia". Later, after his death he was buried in Christian church near Teheran in 1844 at age 74. His daughter was married to Samsó Miakintsev, Russian deserter, head of Shah personal guard, and their son, grandson to Alexander, was Shah's personal adjutant.

At the same time in 1810, the Russians dispatched an ultimatum to King Solomon II of Imereti, demanding that must reside permanently under Russian surveillance in his capital at Kutaisi. Solomon refused, but was soon captured and escorted to Tbilisi. A few weeks later, Solomon staged a dramatic escape from Russian custody, and took refuge in Turkey. Fierce engagements were fought between the Russian and Turkish forces. King Solomon applied for help to the Shah of Persia, to the Sultan of Turkey and to Napoleon Bonaparte himself. Solomon wrote in 1811 to the Emperor of the French, that the Muscovite Tsar had unjustly and illegally stripped him of his royal estate: "May Your Majesty add to your glorious titles that of Emperor of Asia! But may you deign to liberate me, together with a million Christian souls, from the yoke of the pitiless emperor of Moscow". But as things turned out, Napoleon could not save even his own Grand Army. Without regaining power, Solomon died in exile in 1815, and was buried in the cathedral of Saint Gregory of Nyssa in Trebizond.

In 1811-12, the situation in Caucasus got extremely dangerous. In 1810, 10 thousand Persian army with Alexander Batonishvili entered Akhaltsikh, but was defeated by the new General-Governor of Caucasus Marquis Philip **Paulucci**, who was transferred from French service.

But that was only beginning. Unfortunately, first years of Russian presence in Georgia had changed the attitude of a people who before had welcomed the Russians as deliverers from the infidel Persians and Turks. The peasants of Kakheti in Akhmet broke into revolt. In Tianeti a Russian officer, accused of outraging a Georgian woman, was cut to pieces with all his men. Also in capital, in Tiflis, trouble was brewing and Prince Orbeliani warned the commander-in-chief Paulucci that he could no longer answer for the safety of the city. Even Ossetians rebelled. Kakhetians wiped out the garrison of Sighnaghi exterminated with horrible cruelty and blockaded Telavi, the capital town of Kakheti. In answer to an ultimatum addressed to them by the Russian commander-in-chief, Philip Paulucci, the rebels replied: "We know how few we are compared with the Russians, and have no hope

of beating them. We wish rather that they would exterminate us. We sought the protection of the Russian Tsar, God gave it to us, but the injustices and cruelty of his servants have driven us to despair. We suffered long!” But soon the insurgents were beaten and their principle leader, Prince Kabuloff, taken and sent to Russia.

Russian Empire annexed step by step all Georgian territories. Akhalkalak was taken by General Kotliarevsky with Prince Orbeliani leading two battalions of the Georgian Grenadiers in night attack in 1811. Prince Mamia Gurieli, ruler of Guria, was taken under the Russian aegis in 1811. In 1810, Safar Ali Bey (Shervashidze after conversion), the Prince of Abkhazia, was received under Russian protection. Prince Leon Shervashidze of Abkhazia adopted Islam and received from Turks Sukhum, but his son went under Russian protectorate, but the next keen killed his father and returned to Turkish protectorate in 1808. In 1810, Abkhazian Shervashidze were divide once again- one brother fought together with Mengrels against Turkey, another one together with Turks killed his father and fought with Russians. At last in August 1810, Russian fleet under captain Dodt went from Sebastopol and bombed Sukhum kale. Sukhum was annexed to Russia. All pro-Turkish brothers were killed (Shirokorad, 2009).¹

At last, Qajar dynasty was fatally damaged by 1856-7 Anglo-Persian War over Heart that followed after disastrous British-Indian (mostly Sikh) attack on Afghanistan in 1839-42 with ultimate goal to prevent union of Persia with Afghanistan that threatened the British interests in India. Final blow to Qajar dynasty, however, was possible only in collaboration with Russians, who pushed from newly conquered Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan (with ancient Persian influence cities Bukhara and Samarqand) in 1881 and Caucasus. In 1907, Anglo-Russian agreement established in Iran sphere of influence and soon in 1921 Reza Khan, commander of the Persian Cossack Brigade, with Russian troops, staged a coup d'état and established Pahlavi dynasty.

¹ The story of Shervashidze had continuation. During the Crimean War in 1855, Turkish general Omar Pasha (born ethnically Orthodox Serb or Croat, also claimed to be Georgian) with 20 thousand troops was transported by British fleet from Crimea to Batumi and Sukhum. Local prince Russian general Mikheil Shervashidze immediately chose the Turkish side and changed religion. After the Crimean War Abkhazia remained in Russia and Shervashidze was pardoned by Tsar Alexander II, but in 1864, Tsar moved his troops into Abkhazia and annexed it. Prince Shervashidze was arrested and sent traditionally to internal exile in Voronezh, where he died “in the middle of nowhere”. Although some representatives of Shervashidze continued to serve Russian Tsars. One of them, George Shervashidze was even appointed as governor of Tbilisi. In 1898, he was sent to St. Petersburg were served in court of Empress Maria Feodorovna. During some period he was even in morganic marriage to Russian Empress (widow of Russian Tsar Alexander III).

Although Abkhazia was annexed in 1864, even in 1877-78 Russo-Turkish war Muslim Abkhaz (in contrast to Christian Mengrels) fought against Russians and were almost totally re-settled to Turkey (mukhajir). In contrast to other Cherkess and North Caucasian tribes, 1 million of whom died, Abkhaz were saved only by personal petition of their Prince George Shervashidze and his wife Maria Feodorovna, the widow of the Russian Emperor.

In 1811, the danger seemed greater than ever. The Persian and Turkish commanders under English coordination made ready for a combined attack on the Russian position with pretext of “support” of Georgian Christian rebellion. Persian and Turkish armies met each other in the field. But fate was this time on the side of Caucasus and a miracle happened. A Kurd, who secretly hated the Turks (typical till nowadays), passing in full career, discharged a pistol at the Serakier of Erzeroum, inflicting a mortal wound. Unity was broken. Thus Alexander and Solomon’s efforts went in vain not only due to Kurd, but much because of conflict between Turkey and Iran about Kurdistan itself and Iranian Iraq.

In 1812, the situation in Russia became disastrous¹. 12 Georgian generals fought in Russian army but on European theater. In 1812, Persian Abbas Mirza defeated Russians in Shusha in Karabagh, where Russian forces under Major Djini were surrendered at discretion, the colors of the regiment fall into hands of the Persians, a fact almost unparalleled in the annals of Caucasian warfare. According to Monteith, the Persians owed their success on this occasion to D’Arcy Todd, a British officer, who commanded the Persian army in this battle.

Despite all problems in October 1812, the Russians under Georgian General Orbeliani defeated once again Tsarevitch Alexander and his horde of Daghestanis at Signaghi. A few days later, the Russian commander, Kotliarevsky, crossed the River Araxes and finally defeated the main Persian Army at Aslanduz, leaving 10 thousand of the enemy dead upon the field of battle. Eleven cannons of English make were captured, bearing of inscription “from the King of Kings to the Shah of Shahs”. Two British officers in Persian service Major Christie and artillery Captain Lindsey were killed in the battle. Major Christie was discovered wounded in the morning by Russian officer who offered assistance, but he had determined never to be taken alive, and made a desperate resistance, and said to have killed six men before he was shot by a Cossack, reported Monteith. Lord Curzon’s account in British media of Christie’s death, that he was “killed by a Russian officer while lying wounded on the ground”, although literally true, had different impression. Kotliarevsky himself was wounded severely during next battle at Lenkoran, a fortress recently rebuilt after the plans of the English engineers, and this rendered further service impossible and was warmly received by Tsar in Petersburg.

After this Paulucci was transferred to Russian Western army, but transferred again to Governor-Generalship of Finland due to dissensions with Barclay de Tolly. He afterwards left the Russian service and was for some time the Governor of Genoa.

¹ Russian historiography labels march of 250 thousands French army (without allies) as an invasion and Great Patriotic War. But French army was 150 thousand at Borodino and 100 thousand at Moscow. Same was the Russian army plus millions of population. But there were no resistance at all (same as in WWII). Without hesitation Kutuzov left 20 thousand wounded soldiers in Moscow at French mercy. Even in Egypt Napoleon took scientists and was admired by courage of Mamluks, but in Russia he was depressed and even did not attempted to implement any reform.

The Napoleonic wars in Europe imposed an immense strain on Russia's resources, and prevented the deployment of large forces in remote Caucasia. Russians were desperate from invasion of Napoleon and the new General-Governor **Rtischev**, who mostly spend his military career in Baltic region, was sincere person and was easily deceived by Caucasian warlords, asked Britain for mediation of peace with Iran. English needed Russian support in Europe and mediated peace in Caucasus. Iranians were blocked. Besides, fortunately for Russians, great revolt led by Chinese "soldier of fortune" happened in Khorasan that destructed significant Iranian army from Caucasian front.

According to treaty of Gulistan (1813) Russia was confirmed in possession of Azeri khanates – Karabagh, Gandja, Shekeen, Shirvan, Derbent, Kuba, Baku, Talish, Lenkoran, Dagestan and whole Georgia with Megrelia, Imereti, Guria and Abkhazia. Even Khevsurs saw the Russians under Simonovitch in spring 1813, who penetrated till Shatil, their chief stronghold. All Eastern and Western Georgia, including Abkhazia, and Dagestan went to Russia, but not Armenia, although Armenians could re-settle without obstacle from Muslims. The text was prepared by the British diplomat Sir Gore Ouseley who wielded great influence at the Persian court. Russia in return promises to support Abbas Mirza as heir to the Persian throne after the death of Fat'h-Ali Shah Qajar. Anglo-Persian treaty of 1814 provided that "the limits of Russia and Persia should be determined according to the admission of Great Britain, Persia and Russia".

In 1812-3, after Napoleonic war, peace prevailed in Caucasus under the General Governor Rtishev. In 1816, Tsar Alexander I inspired by great victory in Europe, decided to bring the civilization to "savage" Caucasian territories and decide to sent his brilliant General Alexei **Yermolov** (Ermoloff), third after general Kutuzov and general Bagrationi, to Caucasus.

After Napoleonic war, the whole Russian army returned back, but 1million army wasn't dismissed and its maintenance cost 200 million rubles – 1/3 of the state budget. Although Russian Caucasian troops was much less – 50-200 thousand soldiers max, whole Caucasian administration and troops was very expensive and cost 1/6 of state budget in 1850s that included traditional for this region corruption and bribes to local war lords, although first time the Caucasus affairs expenses appeared in Russian budget since 1777. With such army for Tsar it was easy task to crush Caucasus, but later events proved exactly opposite. Caucasian and Crimean wars finished for Tsar Nicolas I by financial catastrophe that stimulated the later reforms.

General Yermolov, one of the heroes of the Napoleonic wars in battles of Austerlitz, Borodino and many others, was appointed as the Russian proconsul in Georgia between 1816 and 1827. He started his career under Suvorov, who bestowed on him the Cross of St. George for his heroism at the storming of Warsaw at age sixteen. Then he went to Italy and served with the Austrian army against the French, in 1796 took part in the Persian war under Count Zubov and capture of Derbent. For his services he received the rank of lieutenant-colonel, though still in his teens. But with the accession of the Emperor Paul, he was arrested on suspicion of being

concern in a military conspiracy and after a term of imprisonment in the fortress of St. Petersburg was exiled to Kostroma. But soon in 1805, he took part in Austerlitz battle and gained promotion as a chief of the staff to Barclay de Tolly in the 1812 war. In 1814, he commanded both the Russian and Prussian Guard at the taking of Paris. In 1816, he was appointed as commander-in-chief in Georgia with 56 thousand army under him.

Yermolov was under the influence of Napoleonic antimonarchist ideas, even his title “proconsul” of Caucasus was very symptomatic. Napoleon too started his career as proconsul of Egypt. Nobody knows how the situation hypothetically could develop after Decembrist antimonarchist revolt and in case of demand on “Russian Napoleon”. Many young Russian generals of those times dreamed after defeat of Napoleon to take part in revolutionary activity on Balkans and later in Russian proper. Byron fought in Greece. Pushkin dreamed to travel to Greece. Tsar Alexander I was hated by many in Russia, because of his reluctance to send relief troops to Greece against local despot monarch. And Yermolov chose his career and possibility to become famous in the East, because on the West in Europe the situation was very complicated. And he saw Caucasus as a field of his huge activity. Educated Russian officers, liberators of Europe, where send to fight Turkey and Persia, that were considered much more despotic then Russia (that was true by the way).

Yermolov was a man of unsurpassed courage, gigantic stature, uncommon physical strength, incorruptibly honest, spartan in his habits, and adored by his troops. He claimed, without any warrant, Genghis Khan as his ancestor. Indeed, his ancestor was Murza-Aslan-Ermola, arrived from Mongol Horde and baptized in 1506. Being one of the rare really Russian officers, he gained admiration and gratitude of Russian chauvinists of later days due to his biting tongue and caustic wit. Asked one day to say what favor he desired, he replied, “To be made a German, for then I shall be able to get all I want”. On another occasion, addressing a crowd of generals in the Emperor’s antechamber, he asked, “May I inquire, gentlemen, if any one amongst you speaks Russian?” During official banquet Tsar Alexander joked that Yermolov is sitting at the table as the first figure, but Yermolov sarcastically responded that he is happy to be the second after such great Tsar as Alexander.

In contrast to Russian nationalists, it’s easy to mention that Caucasus was conquered by European generals: Knorring, Hermann, Niebolseen, Benkendorf, Gillenschmidt, Osten-Sacken, Fese, Fucks, Hesse, Hoffmann, Taube, Emanuel, Baron Rosen, Baron Tornau, Baron Zass, Albrandt, Brummer, Count Grabbe, Wrangel, Pullo, Freitag, Luders, Neidgart, Fok, Schwartz, Count Benckendorff, Hasfort, Read, Kempfert, Vice-Admiral Greig and Marquis Paulicci. Of course with prominent Russian participation: Generals Gudivch, Tormazov, Rteshtcheff, Kotliarevsky, Veliamenoff, Krasovsky, Vadbolsky, Rayevsky, Menshikov, Pankratiev, Bekovitch, Strekalov, Baryatinsky, Lanskoï, Golovin, Golitsine, Volzhinsky, Vorontsov, Gourko, Slietsov, Nesterov, Vrevsky. But also local generals¹ played significant role: Ilia

¹ Ironically, according to Imperial policy, prominent Georgian Generals served in European wars, when 12 Georgian Generals participated in Borodino battle in Russia. Alexander Chavchavadze served as an aide-de-camp to the Russian commander Barclay de Tolly

Orbeliani, Jason Chavchavadze, Ivane Bagrationi-Mukhraneli, Dadiani, Levan Melikov, Bebutov, Mouraviiov, Malkhaz Andronikov.

After the end of Caucasian war, according to reports of the highest command and the Emperor, the work was stated to write the history of Russian expansion in Caucasus that always was very important for Russian imperialism, than actual military operations. In modern fundamental work of Russian historian Jakov Gordin “300 years of war. Caucasian Atlántida”, the only acting officer and generals were Russian, although in the book “Russian conquest of Caucasus” written by Baddley, there are no Russian names at all and you could read the story of Caucasian war like it happened somewhere in Holstein or in Silesia. Modern Russian politicians like to blame Georgians that they do not respect the blood of Russian officers and generals, but after reading of the Baddley’s book, one could easily understand that Georgians should be gratitude towards English, Scottish, French and German people. That is a result of cardinal problem of Orthodox mentality- not to seek any new knowledge, new idea, that is unacceptable for Protestant mentality, that rejects everything dogmatic and taboo.

Yermolov declared a war to the death against the Muslims with the sacking of villages, the massacre of men and the ravishing of women. Yermolov invented sadistic way of military operations- economic blockage and killing by hunger the whole tribes. Like his ancient ancestors, he paid cash for each Russian soldier who presented the severed highlander’s heads. He himself declared: “I desire that the terror of my name should guard our frontiers more strongly than chains of fortresses“. The terrible ogre “Yarmul” even now rests in Chechen legends ever since. He conducted wars in such a cruelty (the devastation of corps, the sacking the villages, the massacre of men and the ravaging of women) that at last it gave a grave results. Even Tsar was unsatisfied on Yermolov’s way of conduct of wars. Tsar Alexander I refused to confer the Order on Prince Bekovitch-Tcherkasky because, in raid in Kuban, that savage leader had destroyed a populous aoul, sparing neither women nor children. “The news of a house being blown up wherein sixteen innocent persons perished for one guilty” wrote Tsar Alexander to Yermolov, “is extremely disagreeable to me”. To which his faithful lieutenant retorted: “There was no other way to destroy the villain”. As Caucasus expert Charles King puts it: “Yermolov was responsible for implementing a series of policies that were at the time hailed as vehicles for civilizing the benighted Caucasus frontier but today might very well be called state-sponsored terrorism”.

Yermolov reported that “The mounted natives are very superior in many ways both to our regular cavalry and the Cossacks. On summer day they could ride 100 miles between dawn and sunset that in Europe, of course, this will sound untrue”. Russian generals studied Napoleon’s experience in fighting Mamluk cavalry in Egypt, but the problem was that even Napoleon failed to find satisfactory means of dealing

during the war against Napoleon I of France and was wounded at the Battle of Paris in 1814. He stayed in Paris for two years as representative of Russian forces and the restored Bourbon dynasty awarded his service with a Légion d’honneur.

with this kind of guerrilla war. Emperor's favorite idea was of sowing dissensions by egging on the natives to fight each other and often the Russian with gold employed the Kumiks against the Chechens, the Chechens against the Kabardins, the latter against the trans-Kuban Nogais, these in turn against the Abadzekhs and Shapsugs. Yermolov often use native cavalry recruiting in neighbor territory "I have no need of these scoundrels, but I want to sow enmity between them and bring dissensions that might be useful in future". That politics was always very effective in Caucasus. The natives had never heard the sound of cannon. Although everybody had a weapon, but this time the rifles appeared in Russian army that was much more superior.

Yermolov valued fighting capabilities of Georgians. Yermolov knew and respected General Tsitsianov since Zubov's march to Derbent in 1796, when Yermolov was just 19 year old officer. Generally those times only Georgia had organized military force. Although in general his opinion on Georgians (and Tsitsianov's one) was typical for imperialists, that Georgians are lazy, greedy, uneducated, ill proud of their genealogy, with inherited drive to anarchy, although sincere people. And finally- they don't worth to be protected by Russian force. Yermolov wrote that Europe should be satisfied with Jews, because they have much positive qualities, in compare with Armenians, with whom he dealt in Caucasus. Russians send no missioners to Muslim Caucasus, only English half missioners and half spies tried to reduce fanaticism, but in vain. Missioners were sent from Bible Society and Masonic Lodges.

Yermolov made very successful diplomatic mission to Persian court in July 1817. He met Fat'h Ali Shah Qajar in Sultanieh and his son Abbas Mirza in Tabriz. Russia detained all her conquests, Gulistan treaty was confirmed and Yermolov returned to Tiflis in triumph. Yermolov's administration resulted in improved public security within Georgia. A police force was founded in Tbilisi. Bands of marauding Lezghins dared no longer raid villages and trading caravans. Military and post roads were built, benefiting trade and communications. Yermolov had some of the Tbilisi streets paved, and roofed over the bazaar. The erection of European public buildings helped to modernize the city's appearance. Similar improvements were undertaken in Kutaisi, the old capital of Imereti.

In 1818, Yermolov undertook campaign against Avars and send Colonel Pestel with two battalions to Dagestan. Pestal failed and was sent back to Russia in disgrace. In 1820, the campaign was continued by Major-General Madatoff, a native of Karabagh, who had distinguished himself in the Napoleonic wars. Madatoff invited nobles of Dagestan confederation and they were well received and treated with every hospitality. Returning late at night, elders at once called a djamat or council. They stated that Russian troops were few in numbers and in such a condition that it would hardly be dignified to use arms against them. This comforting news spread rapidly and the Daghestanians went quietly to sleep. But real Russian troops stood noiselessly in the dark outside of the camp and moved towards the enemy's position and destroyed them. Yermolov thanked Madatoff for his brilliant conduct of yet another campaign and reported to Emperor that "the subjugation of Dagestan, began last year, is now complete".

But the story won't be complete if we would rightly understand what is to come and why. The cruelty of Russian army and unjust administrative rule of conquered territories caused severe resistance and rebels of natives.

The problem of Russian deserters had long been a very sore point. Yermolov had used very strong language to the Persian ministers not use regiments completed from Russian deserters in war against Russia, but without result. He wrote: "Can we call that Power friendly which welcomes Russian deserters and organizes them in bodies called Russian battalions?" In 1820, Mazarovitch reported: "our soldiers deserted so much as never before". According to eye witnesses, the Russian deserters formed Hamzad Bek, the second Imam's, entire bodyguard, as they certainly did Abbas Mirza's in Tabriz.

These Russian success in Transcaucasia were due to the quarrels between Persia, Afghan and Turkey. In 1821, even the war was almost started between Turkey and Persia. Persian prince Abbas Mirza, young, ambitious, with an army drilled and officered by Englishmen, with English artillery, was too willing to extend his dominions and win fame and treasure. The British officers were forbidden by British representatives to cross the Turkish frontier and withdrew from Abbas Mirza's camp, but Abbas Mirza advanced and overrun Turkish provinces of Bayazid (with Mt Ararat) and Kars and to great extend devastated them threatening Russian Caucasian positions. Tsar Alexander I was bent on averting such events and requested British mediation. And Persian army retired to its own side of the border. Tsar Alexander I sent letter of gratitude to British diplomats.

Tsar Alexander's edict of October 1821, granted to Russian and foreign concerns operating in Georgia special customs concessions and other privileges for a space of ten years. That plan was elaborated by Griboedov, famous Russian writer, husband to Georgian Princess Ekaterina Chavchavadze. The plan envisioned creation of State South Caucasia company of capital of 100 million rubles, one of the biggest in Russia. The auctioneers should be Paskevitch, Strekalov, other Governors, Georgian and local Russian Generals, Armenian traders. There should be no metropolitan Russians and Muslims. That would give millions of profit for Russian bursary from agriculture, silk, trade, Baku oil, etc. Tiflis and Baku became the richest cities in the region, because all routes from Asia to Europe went through Caucasus. Tbilisi merchants began to establish connections with Marseilles, Trieste, and Germany, and to re-export European wares to Persia on a substantial scale. British, French and Swiss commercial houses showed interest in this growing market. But all was finished in 1832, when three Greek merchant families from Constantinople bribed Russian Imperial servicemen in Petersburg and tax exemption was revoked. Griboedov's plan was never fully implemented. Metropolitan Russian chauvinists published several articles in Russian press that this plan could lead to creation of the second United States of America, now in Caucasia. Baron Rosen, Jukovski, Finance Minister Kanvin declared that Caucasus should be a colony and colonial policy should be implemented. The taxes were increased and borders shut. That was the end of Caucasus. Even any local manufacturing in general was forbidden.

Accordingly all trade directions were re-routed to Constantinople. That is a typical policy for centralized Empire, not to allow for their provinces to become rich even on expense of enrichment of enemies.

The French Consul, the Chevalier de Gamba, was granted a concession in Imereti to exploit the country's vast timber resources, and to start up cotton plantations. He published the book: "Travel in South Russia and Caucasus in 1820-24" with rich illustrations. Five hundred families of Swab peasants from Württemberg arrived in Georgia in 1818. They were encouraged to set up model farmsteads near Tbilisi and elsewhere. Other branches of industry encouraged by Yermolov were the cultivation of silk in Kakheti, and the production of wine, for which that same province had always been famed.

It would, however, be wrong to imagine that Russia benefited financially at this period from her colonization of Georgia. In 1825, her total revenue derived from the country amounted to 580 000 rubles, which did not even pay for the maintenance of the local Russian garrisons and administration. Occupation of Georgia entailed a substantial drain on the central Russian treasury. In 1811, for instance, a million silver rubles had to be sent to pay the troops and civil servants stationed in the country. However, strategic value of the region couldn't be overestimated even in recent times.

But Caucasus was hydra-headed and Yermolov no Hercules. Chechnya, driven to desperation by Yermolov's determination to extinguish their existence, broke up, in 1824, into open hostility. Renegade chieftains collaborating with Russians received 2000 blows, passed 6 times through the ranks, a thousand strong, without medical help and under the last blows fell dead, as an example to others. Russian forts were attacked killing two Russian Generals Grekoff and Lissanievitch.

Grozny, built in 1818, became six years later the center of campaign. Yermolov threatened ferociously "to destroy auls, hang hostages and slaughter women and children". The Emperor was much disturbed at the state of affairs in Chechnya and wrote to Yermolov in August 1825 that there were 60 thousand men under arms in Caucasus, he hoped and believed that they would prove sufficient to restore order.

The order in Chechnya was restored with spectacular cruelty, like General Dvuedoff captured a lot of Chechen women, giving away the comeliest in marriage or sold them at one ruble apiece.

But in December 1825, however, an event occurred which was destined to exercise a fatal influence on Yermolov's fortunes and career. Tsar Alexander I died, unexpectedly, at Taganrog in 1825 and a series of spectacular events followed in Russia. The reason for this was that the Grand Duke Constantine with liberal views, who was governing Poland, had previously in 1822 formally renounced the succession to the Russian throne in favor of his younger brother Nicolas. For a time, there was a court fight whether Nicholas or Constantine would accept the imperial succession, until finally Nicholas was prevailed upon to do so.

That period was used by Russian revolutionist, who had clandestinely been active for some years among liberal-minded officers of the Russian army. On 26

December 1825, when called upon to take the oath of allegiance to the new emperor, Nicholas I, 2000 soldiers of the Guard formed up outside the Senate building in St. Petersburg, shouting for “Constantine and Constitution”. The ordinary soldiers thought that “Constitution” was Constantine’s wife. The military governor of St. Petersburg was killed. The revolt broke up also due to the fact that the “dictator” Prince Trubetskoy, a Freemason¹, member of the Lodge of the Three Virtues and was one of the founders and leaders of the Northern Society, son of the daughter of the Georgian prince Alexander Gruzinsky, failed to show up in the square. Loyal troops were brought up and revolt was crushed by Nicolas. In 1821, Masonic Lodges were forbidden in Russian army and totally in 1822. Unlike some other Decembrists who adhered to revolution, execution of the tsar and establishment of republic (e.g. Ryleev and Pestel), Trubestkoy advocated Constitutional monarchy. He hidden himself at the apartments of envoy of Austria-Hungary who was his relative, but was there arrested.

The resulting investigation of Decembrist rising revealed, that among the many distinguished individuals whose names were mentioned in the course of the enquiry, was General Yermolov. Besides, in error he had proclaimed Constantine as successor, promptly corrected, but suspicions were aroused. In the absence of specific evidence against him, he was left at his post, though under a cloud. Since then Tsar Nicolas showed no favor to him.

Decembrist Kukhelbecker warmly recollected the service under Yermolov with a big group of future and former Decembrists in Caucasus army.

Yermolov’s misfortunes continued. In 1826, the invasion of Karabagh by a Persian Army 60 thousand men strong under Abbas Mirza, directed by English officers, like Dawson, a sergeant of the Royal artillery, took him totally unprepared. Pambak, Shuraghel, and Borchalo were overrun, Alexandropol (Goumri) and Elizavetpol (Ganja) captured. Baku was besieged. Lenkoran was abandoned. Kurds (Turks officially were at peace with Russia) destroyed the German colony of Ekaterenenfeld near Tiflis. Tbilisi itself was menaced. Yermolov reacted with what can only be termed masterly inactivity. He remained at Tiflis, sending orders. With 35 thousand men under his command in Transcaucasia he requested

¹ Curiously, one of the founders of the several Masonic Lodges in Siberia was Georgian M.P. Barataev (Baratashvili), who acquired this knowledge during the service in European military campaigns of 1806-7. He has correspondence with foreign Masons and was close to Decembrists. Although according to Decembrist’s preliminary ideas, they were quiet harsh on national minorities and considered two version: their russification and extermination. In 1825, Baratashvili was arrested, but released. It’s interesting that in 1844 he edited very interesting publication: “Numismatic facts of Georgian Kingdom”. It was so important, that for this edition he was elected a member of French Academy of Science. None even from Russian Imperial Academy had ever such award (only Academician Ostrogradski). Besides he became a member of Academy of Berlin and Copenhagen. He received Gold Medals from King of Prussia, Netherlands and other monarchs. In Russia he was elected not a member of Academy, but Beaux Arts Academy. His collection was kept in Simbirsk (where Lenin was born and studied) in his small private museum.

urgent reinforcement. Nicholas I, who was in Moscow for his coronation, found it impossible to comply with the demands for more troops, but send one division of infantry and Don Cossacks cavalry from Crimea, at the same time calling upon Yermolov categorically to gather 15 thousand men already in Georgia and attack Erevan khanate. The commander-in-chief, however, held it impossible to advance. Dissatisfied, Tsar offered Paskevitch the opportunity to gain fame and start energetic offensive.

PASKEVICH (PASKIEVICH)

General **Paskevich**, Ukrainian by origin, was appointed as commander-in-chief of Caucasian Army in 1827 and soon he routed completely the Persians¹. His role in Russian history is significantly undermined to Yermolov's because of his origin, as it's mentioning by all foreign historians.

General Paskevich, as General Yermolov, also was cruel enough, but just and never lost the battles in Caucasia and Poland. Systematically, such Christian and moral values, like "one doesn't hit a man lying down" was forgotten. Even Nicolas I, a very severe ruler, was made uneasy by the cruelty exercised on the natives under Yermolov's rule. In his angry letter of July 29th, 1928, he demanded trying by court martial for gross cruelty and injustice to the Cherkess.

Now Russians under Paskevich marched towards Iran in 1827. The cities of Erivan, Tabriz, Nakhichevan and Ardebil fell to Paskevich's victorious army. 600 Georgian cavalry under command of Borodino hero General Roman Bagration, brother of Pyotr Bagration, headed attack on Erivan. The sword of Tamerlan, the most treasured possession, was presented to Russian Emperor. Paskevich received the surname of Erivansky. Georgian generals George Eristavi and Mouravoff took Tavriz in Iran, the birthplace of Zoroaster. Priceless library housed in the mosque was sent to St Petersburg, under pretence that the precious manuscripts would be returned as soon as copies had been taken. Needless to say they are still in St. Petersburg. Griboedov wrote to Paskevich on the 30th October 1828 from Tabriz: "My father-in-law (Chavchavadze) has made prizes in Bayazid (Mt Ararat) of some oriental manuscripts. Pray do not send them to the Imperial Library, where there is no one who can do more than read and write (if that), but to the Academy of Sciences, where professor von Frahn and Senkovski will make the best use of this acquisition for the world of learning".

With valuable support of English diplomats, like McNeil, Macdonald, in 1828, the Russo-Persian Treaty of Turkmanchai was signed, establishing Russia's frontier on the River Araxes.

¹ His relationship with Yermolov was extremely hard and he accused him of intrigue and obstruction and finally declared that either he or Yermolov must go. Yermolov sent in his resignation and it was accepted. At his way to Russia, Yermolov visited Taganrog where Alexander I had died – "with whom was buried all my good fortune". Reminder of his life he spent in modest retirement in Orel.

The conclusion of peace with Persia set Paskevich free to concentrate on Turkish affairs. According to his reports Turkish soldiery were superior to the Persian and more numerous. The task set for the army of Caucasus by the Emperor was twofold: to divert pressure from the Danube, the seat of war in Europe, and to make safe the Russian frontiers in the Caucasia. The Russian Caucasian army never mustered more than 25 thousand men of all arms and seldom had more than 12 thousand in action. In 1828, Paskevich marched on the famous fortress of Kars, which he captured by storm in June. There was no pillage or massacre. Paskevich's proclamation ran: "The right of war justify the punishment of the inhabitants of a town taken by storm, but in name of the great sovereign, Russian Emperor, I pardon the citizens and offer all the inhabitants of the pashalik the high protection of Russia". English general Monteith wrote: "I can attest, from personal experience, the strict justice of Prince Paskevich, and the excellent discipline preserved by him in all ranks of the Russian army". The next month, the Georgian towns of Khertvisi and Akhalkalaki fell to the Russians, as well as the port of Poti on the Black Sea coast capitulated after a three weeks' blockade. In August, Akhaltsikhe was stormed in night attack. Now Russian soldiery showed no mercy and, above all, to the Russian deserters, who were present in considerable numbers. In one mosque 400 men were burnt alive. The Turkish loss amounted to not less than 5000 men, of 1800 Lazes, 1300 were killed. But Paskevich stated that nevertheless the honor of the women was spared (they were just killed). The Imperial library at St. Petersburg was again enriched by the addition of priceless manuscripts. After that Ardahan and Atskour surrendered the next day without fighting. Georgian regiment the first entered city and erected Georgian flag on Pasha's residence after 250 years of occupation. In September, Georgian prince and poet, Chavchavadze occupied whole Bayazid pashalik with Mt. Ararat. As Paskevich wrote to the Emperor: "The banners of your majesty float over the headwaters of the Euphrates". In September Russian expedition entered Guria and occupied that turbulent country without trouble of fighting.

With landing on Black Sea coast of 6-8 thousand Russian infantry in Poti and march through Erzurum and Armenian highlands, next Trebizond and Anatolia and if all went well, it might be possible to undertake a further advance towards the Turkish capital, 1000 miles distant from Erzurum. With this plans Paskevich visited the Russian Tsar in St. Petersburg, and impressed upon him the potentialities of his plan of an all-out offensive in Asia Minor.

But tragic event at Teheran in January 1829, the slaughter of the Russian Ambassador, famous Russian writer, Griboedov and suite, deteriorated situation. On his way to Iran Griboedov married in Tiflis Georgian princess Ekaterina Chavchavadze and started to write the "Gore ot uma" in Tiflis. After negotiations with Abbas Mirza at Tabriz, Griboedov left his young wife in Tabriz and made a quick ceremonial visit to the Shah at Teheran, where he was received with much honor. He was on the very point of leaving that capital on the returned journey when a certain Mirza-Yakoub, a eunuch of Armenian origin, who had for more than fifteen years been employed as treasurer in the Shah's harem, expressed his desire to leave Tehran. Griboedov, after some hesitation, consented, because cannot

resist to request to save Christian soul, but Shah's indignation knew no bounds. The fugitive was in possession of Shah's intimate secrets. This filled the measure of Persian patience and people rose in thousands, attacking the hose of the mission, overwhelmed the small Cossack guard and massacred it all within. Griboedov fell sword in hand and his body was dragged about the streets for three days. Pushkin, famous Russian poet, met the group of peasants who transported the body of Griboedov's to Tiflis, where his grave is next to his Georgian wife in National Pantheon. Only one from 37 Russians survived, who hidden himself and reported the whole story to Paskevich. Russia received from Persian Shah as satisfaction the biggest in the world diamond¹.

Immediately Paskevich blamed British. But the report of survived secretary revealed, as some authors say, Griboedov's own tactless conduct. Indeed, the influence of British diplomacy in this incident was considered favorable by Russian official policy. After the murder, MacDonald wrote to Paskevich from Tabriz: "Poor Madam Griboedov (only just married) has suffered the irreparable loss by the death of the most amiable and affectionate of husbands. She is at present living with us, and your Excellency and her afflicted parents my rest assured that she will receive every care and attention".

For satisfaction the Russians would have to march on Tabriz and Teheran, however, no such movement could be undertaken. Paskevich wrote to Emperor about the impossibility of waging war against Turkey and Persia at once. Suddenly Adjars, a warlike and numerous people, appeared before Akhaltsikhe with an army estimated 15 thousand. They blocked Russian garrison in the citadel inside of city, plundered the city and fled. At the same time 1200 Russians under General Hesse, together with some 1500 Gurians, attacked and destroyed a large body of Turks at Limani.

In June 1829, Paskevich began his march on great Turkish fortress of Erzurum at the head of the army numbering 18 thousand and 70 guns. There was a battle in front of the city. Newly-formed Muslim cavalry fought valiantly and dealt with their coreligionists so ferociously that the Russian officers had difficulty in saving the lives of any. After this victory Erzurum, capital of Anatolia, capitulated with all his men. There had not seen Christian soldiers within its gates for at least five centuries since Byzantine Empire. Amongst those who made triumphant entry was the poet Pushkin. Baiburt, Kars was taken on the way to Sivas, but disquieting news about gathering of hostile forces in the rear forced Paskevitch to abandon further movement, especially to Trebizond due to hopelessness of attempting to win over the warlike Lazes.

¹ When at the same time Iranian Ambassador to British India was killed and British accompanied apologies to Shah with valuable gifts, Shah responded that after such generous presents British could kill as much Iranians as they wish. Although the incident was really very accidental. Iranian Ambassador was received with great respect and 200 local riflemen composed their honor guard. One soldier made accidental shooting during service on guard and was sentenced to death immediately. Iranians tried to defend the poor soldier and asked for his pardon, but without knowledge of language all it ended in kind of chaos when another accidental shoot occurred that killed the Ambassador.

The conclusion of the Treaty of Adrianople with Turks in September 1829, gave to Russians the strongholds of Adsquri, Akhalkalaki and Akhaltsikhe, ports of Poti and Anapa. But in exchange of European conditions, the provinces of Erzurum, Bayazid, Kars and Ardahan reverted to the Turks, who also regained Batumi and parts of Guria. Paskevich obtained permission from the Emperor to take with him on his retreat all Armenians and was embarrassed by the multitude of refugees. More than 90 thousands were re-settled.

25 000 Georgians were fighting in Russian army. Although Georgian peasants weren't drafted to Russian army, because in any way they were ready to fight any minute and even cultivated land with full weaponry (sword, shield, rifle, pistol). A short sword has been a part of national Georgian costume since centuries.

So, autonomy of Serbia and Greece and liberation of Christian Moldavia and Wallachia were possible as a result of success on Caucasian front.

In 5 years (1827-31) Paskevich conquered the following cities: Erevan, Nakhichevan, Akhaltsikhe, Akhalkalaki, Poti, Anaklia, Sukhum, Pitsunda, Sudjuk, Anapa, Black Sea coast. These spectacular campaigns had the effect of making Georgia an important focus of international affairs. Intellectual life began to revive as Tbilisi became more and more of a cosmopolitan centre. The activities of the Carbonari in Naples, the liberation movement in Greece, the abortive Decembrist rising in Russia, the Paris revolution of 1830, patriotic G. Washington and the general insurrection in Poland, had influence on Russian and Georgian intellectual life. Additionally, the Caucasus was used by the Tsar as a milder alternative to Siberia for exile of dissident Decembrists. Many of them served in the ranks of Paskevich's army.

In 1831, Paskievich assume the command in European theater, as a General-Governor of Poland, crushing Polish and Hungarian revolts, and suffered a combat injury just before Crimean War. The new General Governor Baron **Rosen** took over the succession to Paskievitch, as commander-in-chief of the Georgian army corps. In the same year in 1831 he occupied the Abkhazian coast as far as Bombor, pacified Djaro-belokani districts and established firm Russian authority in Ossetia both north and south of the chain of Caucasus.

After Paskevich, Baron Rosen was much less successful and intelligent. Russia was on eve of Crimean War. Russian Tsar became despot Nicolas I (1825-55). The main military operations were shifted to the North Caucasus that was met with much stronger resistance from war like highlanders then from Turks or Iranians. In all fields the progress was halted.

SHAMIL

Muridism (or esoteric Caucasian Sufism) was introduced to North Caucasus (in Chechnya and Dagestan) from Shiite Persia, where not only the greatest poets, but many rulers were Sufis, but politically Sunnite Turkey was more active in this movement. They consider Russians, as a noxious parasites overspreading a goodly tree. Muridism officially required to kill every Russian. First medresse was established by Sheikh Khalid, Turk of Iraqi Kurd origin.

In general Shamil story of Muridism was destined to be a failure because Chechens never had hereditary rulers or suzerains, all were equal in a kind of democracy. Shamil was from Dagestan, also most militant supporters had from Chechnya¹. Caucasian Muslims never followed all Islam traditions, like not drinking wine, not eating pork or circumcision. Their most important religious duty was to kill Russian, who was coming to their 1000-years old homes to destroy their world totally.

Northern Caucasus was forced to abandon ancient Adats, customary law of the Caucasian tribes that sanctioned the system of vengeance and introduced Sharia with prohibition of tobacco and strong drinks. Shamil enforced the Sharia with fire and sword², but from the day of his fall the whole population immediately restored the customary law, because Adats are more ancient and exist even now as for Muslims, as for Christians. In ancient times (may be in King Tamara's reign or before) mountain tribes were Christians, as all along these valleys are the remains of Christian churches, towers and tombs with the Cross, that was changed after Mongol and Arab invasions in the North Caucasus.

First Imam Kazi (Ghazi) Moulla called for the holy war in 1829. He always walked on foot, because he had not yet raised the standard of the Ghazavat and therefore feared it might be a sin to ride. They had naive plan: "When we have driven the Giaours from the Caucasus and taken Moscow, we will go to Istanbul!"

The second Imam Hamzad Bekwhen met timely warning from Murids about the plot with the question: "What is decreed by God cannot be avoided, if I'm to die tomorrow, tomorrow I shall die", and took no preventive measure and was killed next day by his rivals.

The third Imam Shamil, a man of huge stature, extraordinary physical strength, fought with Russians in Chechnya and Dagestan (including Avaria) during 30 years since 1837 till 1859. Shamil knew no pity where his principles or authority were at stake, and travelled accompanied, after the fashion of Oriental despots, by the executioner, bearing aloft a huge long-handled axe, lopped off heads and hands at the slightest suspicion of disloyalty.

The war in North Caucasus had several prominent events: Kazi Moulla's march to Andee in 1830, when, to the bitter grief of Emperor Nicholas, both battalions of the Erivan regiment were seized with panic and fled; Kazi Mulla's raids from Dagestan in Chechnya in 1832; General Rosen's punitive expeditions from Nazran

¹ Russians recognized the Chechen thread and used all, even unimaginable means, to destroy them. They even re-settled non-civilized Kalmuck tribes from Saratov to Caucasus since 1770 to threaten constantly Dagestan and Chechnya, disorganize their economic life and to doom their existence. Very soon in 1771 the vast majority of the Kalmucks, recognizing the real aim of Russians, fled to the confines of China only some part settled in Northern Caspian steppes, where their descendants still roam. The leader of Communist revolution Lenin, was mostly of Kalmuck origin with Swedish, German and Jewish mixture.

² Shamil's father was a drunkard. When Shamil (literarily, Samuel) was a boy, he declared to his father that if he saw the father drunk once again he would stab himself to death before his eyes. This thread had immediate effect and father gave up drink till the end of his days.

to Chechnya in 1832-3; storming of aul of Ghermentchoug and Dargo (80 villages were destroyed) by Rosen's army; General Klugenau's expedition into Avaria, taking Gherghebil and Gotsal in 1834; General Fese's expedition against Ashilta and Tilitl in 1837, when auls of 600 houses and more were knocked to pieces by the superior artillery fire of Russians. In 1836, Shamil managed to unite resistance under his command. General Klugenau unsuccessfully attempted to convince Shamil for surrender during personal meeting. All was ruined when the Russian general stretched out his hand to bid him good-bay, but Imam's hand was seized by fanatical Murid, exclaiming that it was not fitting for the leader of the Faithfull to touch the hand of Giaour. Russian Tsar approved "secret" operation and in 1838, the price was set upon Shamil's head 1000 tchervontsi and this was proposed as a reward to mountaineers to kill Shamil. In 1840, even poison was transported from the Petersburg.

When under despot Russian Tsar Nicolas I, Russian pressure was re-directed from external enemies in Iran and Turkey to internal enemies in North Caucasus, the situation in Georgia became terrible. The spirit of Georgian nationalism was kept alive principally by Okropir Bagration, a younger son of King George XII and the heroic Queen Mariam, and also by his cousin, Prince Dimitri. Okropir and Dimitri used to hold gatherings of Georgian students at Moscow and St. Petersburg, and attempted to inspire them with patriotic feeling. A secret society was formed in Tbilisi to work for the re-establishment of an independent kingdom under Bagrationi rule. Okropir himself visited Georgia in 1830, and held talks with the principal conspirators, who included members of the princely houses of Orbeliani and Eristavi, as well as a young Constantine Sharvashidze, a scion of the ruling house of Abkhazia. Secretary of French Consulate in Tbilisi Letelie, who spoke perfect Georgian and wrote several books about Georgia and Governor of Tiflis Zavileisky, Polish by origin, were active participants in this patriotic plot in 1832.

Their projected plan of action was melodramatic rather than practical. It was proposed to invite General Governor Baron Rosen to a grand ball in Tbilisi. At a given signal, they would all be seized. The conspirators would then seize the Daryal Pass to prevent reinforcements from arriving from Russia. Prince Alexander Bagration, who was still living among the Persians, would return to be proclaimed king of Georgia.

This rather wild project proved unacceptable to the more moderate members of the group. Many of the Georgian nobles had friends or relatives by marriage among the Russian residents. Poet Alexander Chavchavadze refused to support a scheme which depended on the support of Prince Alexander Bagration and his infidel Persians, the murderers of his son-in-law Griboedov.

Eventually, the affair was revealed to the authorities. Extensive arrests were made. Although ten of the accused were sentenced to death, they were all reprieved and deported for a few years to provincial centers in Russia or enrolled in the ranks of the Russian Army. At the same time the Emperor Nicholas ordered a thorough investigation into the causes of discontent and most of the conspirators were later allowed to resume their official careers. One of them, Prince Grigol Orbeliani (the genealogy of Prince Orbeliani traced from China in 5th century) rose to be Governor

of Tbilisi and acting Governor General of Caucasus. Alexander Chavchavadze was exiled in Tambov in Russia for 4 years.

Tsar Nicolas I considered Georgia as “a most precious pearl in Russian crown” and visited Georgia in 1837 (Tiflis, Kartli, Kakheti). He wrote “I now understand better than ever the words in Genesis- God said, let there be light, and there was light”. The participants of the plot were still in prisons, but great celebration was organized in Tiflis for Tsar’s meeting, series of balls, etc. There Tsar acquainted beautiful Georgian princesses and, according to rumors, a shameful fact has happened. Princess Maia Orbeliani was presented to Tsar for sleeping with. He spent 3 days in Megrelia, in Dadiani palace in Zugdidi.

Due to discontent of inefficacy and unfair administration, the Tsar fired several dozens of high ranking officials. New General Governor **Golovin** was appointed and Baron Rosen was dismissed due to corruption charges¹. New attacks on Northern Caucasia were initiated under Golovin.

General Pavel Grabbe, Lutheran from Baltic, hero of Napoleonic war, was sent to Caucasus in 1838 with instruction of aggressive actions. General Pullo, Greek by origin, stormed two big auls Arguani and Akhulgo in 1839, where Shamil was surrounded. Resistance was fierce and desperate. Mothers killed their children with stones and kinjals in their hand, threw themselves on the bayonets. Pretending to give up their weapons, they killed those about to take them. 3 thousand Russians were killed during a 4 week siege and 4 days of final suicidal attacks. But amount of Russian soldiers was unlimited. At last Akhulgo, constructed by English and Polish engineers was taken. Major Marteenof, who two years later (15th July 1841) had the misfortune to kill the poet Lermontoff in a duel at Piatigorsk, participated storm. Russian triumph was short living. Shamil accepted the start of negotiation, even gave up as hostage his own son Djamal-Eddine, but escaped miraculously. Yet within a year in 1840 Shamil inflicted a bloody defeat to Russians and northern Dagestan was reconquered, every Russian garrison destroyed and Muridism triumphant from Vladikavkaz to the Caspian.

Since ruthless suppression of Polish revolt in 1830, the attention of Polish, European and British fighters for freedom started to orient on Caucasus. Some 4000 Poles were exiled to Transcaucasia, as administrators, doctors, engineers, thus accelerating Georgia’s development. Caucasus of those times was a cacophony of interests of Turks, Shamil’s, Caucasian Christians (Georgians, Armenians), North Caucasian Muslims, Russians, English, French, Persians, etc. In 1842, “the Great Game” concept was introduced by Arthur Conolly, British intelligence officer in Bukhara about the situation in Caucasus and Central Asia.

In his book “The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus” (1908), John F. Baddeley wrote that “with no outside assistance, with no artillery . . . though all unknowingly, they (Dagestanis, Chechens) stood for the security of British rule in India”. In the

¹ Mostly it was fault of his Georgian son-in-law prince Dadiani, head of Erivan regiment, famous spender.

words of Sir Henry Rawlinson, “So long as the mountaineers resisted, they formed an effective barrier to the tide of onward conquest. When once they were swept away there was no military or physical obstacle to the continuous march of Russia from the Araxes to the Indus”.

The young Ecossaise named David Urquhart, Scottish warrior, friend to Cherkess, was sent by British with intelligence mission to Turkey and Caucasus, where he contacted with Polish officers. He established contact with Cherkess Prince in 1833-5. Russian counter-intelligence in Constantinople started chase for this English spy.

Urquhart reported to London, that hundred thousand Cherkess army is ready to march to Moscow. He wrote pathetic letters in 1843 about the heroic fight of small people of highlanders against despotic regime and on importance of Caucasus for protection of British interests in India, etc. He personally blamed Lord Palmerston, Foreign Minister, later British Prime-Minister of Irish origin, for treason and bribes with Russian money. Many in Parliament supported him.



Circassian resistance flag designed by David Urquhart, now paradoxically flag of Adygea Russian Republic

Even Karl Marx in his letters to Engels wrote about scandalous situation when Palmerston was blamed in corruption and taking bribes from Russians. Russian Tsar responded accordingly, while meeting the British Ambassador, he said that if “those revolutionist will fall into Russian hands, they will be purely and simply killed”. So, Polonium-Lugovoy case has long history.

Highlanders were so naive that warned Russian generals that they would complaint to “English King” and he will “protect” them. Tsar in his declarations often warned the highlanders to surrender and not listen to “foreign” people obviously meant English officers in mountains. Chief military advisor to Cherkess prince was Polish officer Theophile Lapinski.

In 1840, in desperate attack the highlanders stormed Black Sea coast with catastrophic consequences and inflicted huge casualties on Russians, who lost almost every positions held since several last years. English needed any base on Black Sea coast of Northern Caucasus to organize full-scale supply for militants. Many frigates full of weaponry and ammunition was disembarked on the shores of Cherkassy. Curiously the most unexplainable fact for Cherkess was that the British, inventors and manufactures of a lot of extraordinary and sophisticated things, couldn’t produce trousers that could be of any use for Cherkess men. But that victory was very short lived, but even much later, in 1854, 70 rebelled Cherkess princes were sailed to Varna in Bulgaria to meet the stub of Allied forces and were met with parade and salute. But the death of the British King William IV in 1837, the best friend to Cherkess, the prominent representative of Russophobe society, decreased the support of Cherkess.

Nevertheless in 1839, British indeed saved Caucasus from the most real fatal disaster, as in 1839 the army of fanatic Albanian, Muhammad Ali Pasha of Egypt,

the murderer of Mamluks, had entered Asiatic Turkey, crossed the Taurus, defeated Turkish (his suzerain's army) and approached the southern Caucasia. In 1833, Russia already sent troops to Constantinople to prevent the Ottoman Sultan from being deposed by the armies of the Egyptian Muhammad Ali. Pasha's proclamations distributed in Dagestan stated: "Now I turn my arms against Russia. I promise to send you speedily a part of my forces. Those who fail to carry out my commands will have their heads off, like the all infidels". Nothing in those times could resist fanatic Egyptian army in Caucasus. Luckily, the rapid English intervention on the coast of Syria, averted from Russia the danger of total and final slaughter of Christian population of Caucasus.

In 1841-2, General Golovin and Fese captured the important aul Gherghebil. Thousands of Russians were killed in action in 1839-42, but had accomplished little or nothing. In 1843, Shamil had completed his preparations for a decisive campaign. He took back Gerghebil, Ghimree, Kazaneeshtchi. Hundred of Russian officers and soldiers were killed. At the same time, Shamil allowed Lieutenant Anosov, the commander, to retain his sword as a mark of respect for his valiant conduct. It was indeed a year of disaster to Russia.

The only defeat Shamil experienced in Georgian Khevsureti, when Shatil, the Khevsur stronghold was valiantly defended and on 3rd day, when the leader, Shamil's best officer, fell mortally wounded, Murids retired, taking two prisoners, who were sacrificed on their leader's grave. The Khevsurs were rewarded by the Russian government with several St. George's Crosses, medals, wheat, gunpowder and lead. The aul was ordered to be surrounded by a strong wall, on which was placed a suitable inscription.

Also Tusheen warriors, Christians of Georgian extraction, were prominent in fighting against Murids with their time-honored custom of cutting off the right hand of an enemy. Shate, a celebrated Tusheen warrior, had no less than seventy of these trophies nailed to his walls.



Шамиль съ стариками.

Once delegation of one Chechen village attempted to bribe Shamil's mother in aim to avoid them from military service in Shamil's army. Old lady paid a visit to Shamil. Shamil publicly announced that he would fast and pray until Prophet himself should make known his will in the matter. Three days and nights the door remained closed. At last he declared that "It is the will of Allah that whoever transmitted to me the shameful intentions should receive one hundred sever blows, and that person is my own mother!" At 5th blow the old lady fainted. Shamil threw himself at his mother's feet and in solemn voice exclaimed: "O, God, Allow me to take upon myself the remaining strokes. Those blows I accept with joy as the priceless gift of your loving

kindness!” He promised to kill everybody who dared to trifle with the will of the Prophet and give him not very strong blows and with a smile on his lips he received 95 remaining blows with thick nogai whips. The village delegates stood trembling, no one doubting their fate, but to their amazement Shamil calmly let them go to tell everybody what happened.

In 1840, Shamil most powerful leader in Caucasus. Shamil admired internationally among Muslim world from Algeria, where Emir Abd el-Kader, also Sufist, fought with French and had correspondence with him, till Egypt under Mohamed Ali and Indus River.

With 10 thousand cavalry Shamil raided Avaria. Brave general Grabbe made desperate attack on Shamil residence in Dargo in summer 1842 in aim to save situation and his carrier. He moved with 10 thousand soldiers to mountain. During the march in mountains, if Russian soldier was late and exhausted, he was striped from gun, bag, ammunition, buttons and left alone. It was his duty of choice whether to die, fight with enemy or rest and come back to his regiment. That was most humiliating defeat of Russian army in Caucasus ever. General Grabbe and the General Governor Prince Golovin were revoked effective immediately.

In 1842, Emperor Nicolas I appointed the new General Governor and Commander-in-chief Alexander **Neidgart**, German by origin. During Decembrist revolt in St Petersburg in 1825, General Neidgart was a head of the stuff of leib guard that acted very undecidedly, while General Golovin commanded cavalry brigade that acted against Decembrists quickly and aggressively.

Caucasian army was reinforced with 22 thousand men and 12 month was given to the new General Governor to pacify Caucasus. Special attention was paid to plan to establish a rooted hatred between tribes and prevention of their combination against Russia- divide et impera. Several auls were annihilated, massacred every living soul from the infant in arms to the oldest inhabitants, several hundred families in all. But in 1844-45 no permanent results of any importance had been attained in spite of colossal efforts made and in spite of several successes in the field, the conducted campaigns must be counted on the whole as failures.

In 1844, General Neidgart was replaced by General Governor **Mikhail Vorontsov**, who was also appointed Viceroy of the Caucasus. After salons of Imperial London (where his father was an Ambassador), after service in Odessa and Crimea, he arrived to Tiflis at age 63. Prince Vorontsov was English by place of birth and education. Count Vorontsov’s name and fame attracted round him a galaxy of aristocrats from St. Petersburg and Moscow. Prince Alexander of Hesse-Darmstadt, Prince Wittgenstein, the Prince of Warsaw, and many a scion of illustrious Russian houses. His personal convoy consisted from a band of Kurds in picturesque national costumes (like Napoleon). Every sentence he began with words: “Ecoutez, mon cher!”

The epic storm of aul Dargo was conducted in 1845, according to plan, approved by Tsar Nicolas I, in aim to finish the Caucasian War effectively, in one attack. Once again 10 thousands Russian army climbed Caucasian mountains.

Many young nobles from Petersburg were eager to fight and earn some decorations, never imagining the final catastrophe. Starting the unexpected change of weather in June hundreds of soldiers were frozen to death in the mountains. All villages were burned and Russians left without supply. In front of one of the village Russians saw the several heads of their spies in Shamil's court on the peaks on display (British intelligence has never such blows. It was ever the richest, most effective and intelligent). Dargo was left by Chechens empty and burnt. Hunger struck the army and the question was "Now what?" It was forbidden to sing, ammunition has to be spared and dead were buried in silence. The reinforcement was expected and General Kluege von Klugenau was sent with 3 thousand soldiers to meet them. Klugenau found only dead bodies and empty chariots. Vorontsov got desperate. Full retreat was commanded and on each kilometer hundred of dead Russian bodies were left. As the final result, 3 generals, hundreds of officers and thousands of soldiers were killed in this march. For everybody that would be end of career, but Vorontsov knew how to write victorious reports. On the margin of Vorontsov's report Emperor Nicolas wrote: "Read with greatest interest and respect for the splendid courage of the troops".

In 1846, Shamil finished preparations to fulfil strategic goal – to enter to Kabarda and thus transfer resistance movement from Eastern Northern Caucasus to Western Caucasus on Black Sea coast. Since long English emissaries worked in Eastern tribes of Northern Caucasus and encouraging Cherkess of Black Sea coast with hope of British intervention, furnishing them with arms and munitions of war. Kabarda, inhabited by warlike people, related in blood to the Cherkess, which had accepted Russian rule in 1822, but now, dazzled by Shamil's phenomenal success, started open revolt. Although Balkar chiefs refused to join Shamil. With 14 thousand men, Shamil secretly crossed the Sundja in 1844 and seriously threatened to unite Eastern and Western Caucasus, cut Georgian military road through Caucasian mountains and trap Caucasian army in Transcaucasia. Shamil made 70 miles daily. But due to swift and courage actions of General Freitag, who warn all concerned of what was coming, mobilized and organized any available forces prevented major disaster. Russia had been saved from the peril of a great disaster and, as the Emperor himself admitted, the chief merit belonged to Freitag. It should be noted also that the Ossetians remained loyal to Russia throughout this campaign, a fact of no slight importance in view of their central geographical position. Since then Ossetians were kept privileged by Russians in any territorial disputes with neighbors.

In June 1847, Count Vorontsov led the new attack on Gherghebil, fortified by English and Polish engineers. Russians lost 2000 men, but in vein. Next year in June 1848, Argouteensky-Dolgoroukov with 10 thousand men was sent by Vorontsov to capture the same aul that was abandoned by defenders at night after 23 days of non-stop bombardment by 46 guns. 22 thousand shot and shell were fired at the place. It was abundantly evident that without Russian superior artillery, they were no match for the Caucasian fighters. Nevertheless, in 1846-56, Shamil was left in undisturbed possession of greater part of Dagestan and Chechnya, including Avaria.

The period of the economic and intellectual revival occurred during the

viceroyalty of Prince Vorontsov, between 1845 and 1854. Like once candidate to Russian presidency Segey Ivanov, Vorontsov was educated in Eton College (England). Prince Vorontsov devoted his great abilities and energy to the reform of the civil administration. He permitted the creation of Georgian theater, public library, editions, songs, dances, even Italian opera, but with ultimate goal of Russification of local population through the Russian administration and education. Linguist Shegren visited Georgia in 1835, studied Tagaur and Digor dialects of Ossetic and composed the alphabet and grammar of Ossetic language. Famous linguist M. Brosse visited Georgia in 1848.

The first book with Georgian alphabet printed in Europe was Georgian-Italian Dictionary edited by Paolini in Rome in 1629. First professional geographer German Klaprot visited Georgia and published book "Traveling in Caucasus" in 1807. That was followed by Dumas, Mari Brosse, etc. English traveler Wailbrechem mentioned that in Tiflis in 1837 he saw Victor Hugo's book "Notre dame de Paris", unknown to him those time, edited in France in 1831. Karl Berence ascended Mt Ararat in 1838.

First Opera (Caravan-Sarai) for 700 persons was built by Tamashev in Tiflis in 1851 with 24- member band travelled from Italy. Alexander Dumas in his book "Le Caucase" wrote that this theatre is the best he ever saw in his life. Later Italians settled here, opened businesses, started to sing Georgian songs, also invited other Italian divas. The vogue (hats, dresses) arrived to Tbilisi from Paris with just 2-weeks, not more, that amazed Alexander Dumas. Unfortunately, in 1874, the theater was burned to dashes and other building constructed.

The first tunnel ever was made in Russia on Georgian military road. The first railway Tbilisi-Poti was constructed in 1871 by English specialists and all main cities in Transcaucasia were connected by telegraph in 1870. Luigi Villari wrote that the peculiarity of the Transcaucasian railway lines was the enormous number of passengers without tickets. The guard came round for tickets and this sort of conversation ensued: "Have you a ticket?" "No, but: I have a large revolver and a large knife". It had been calculated that some 30 per cent of the passengers on the Caucasian lines were innocent of tickets, but this payment instead was guaranteed by the State, so that everybody was happy.

In 1851, Tsar Nicolas I banned popular mass brawls (fist fighting) in all Russia, but in Georgia it was allowed by Governor Mikhail Vorontsov beyond city limits and under police supervision, because (as it's written in Tsar's resolution): "This is very useful to cultivate famous fighting military capabilities of Georgians".

Tsar Nicolas II in 1914 banned tea cultivation in West Georgia, because he cannot imagine such a slave work for Colchis women. Only in communist time Georgia became the biggest tea producer. But there were also irrelevant event, as order from St. Petersburg in 1841, that West Georgian peasants should cultivate only potatoes regardless local conditions. Russian poets and novelists of distinction found the hospitable atmosphere of Georgia highly congenial. As the Russian critic Belinsky observed "The Caucasus seems to have been fated to become the cradle of our poetic talents, their poetic homeland". The great Pushkin, descendant from Abram Gannibal, a Black Ethiopian page raised by Peter the Great, traveled

in Georgia in 1829. He was royally feted in Tbilisi, and wrote several lyrics on Georgian subjects. His bust is now on central square of Tbilisi. Great Russian poet Lermontov (descendant from the Scottish Earls of Learmont, one of whom settled in Russia in the early 17th century) wrote the best lyrics in Georgia. Gorki (Peshkov), Maiakovski started their literature publications in Georgia. Mayakovski always indicated in his CV that he was Georgian and spoke Georgian as his native language. The famous Russian playwright Griboedov married Georgian Princess Chavchavadze.

Helena von Hahn (of Russian hereditary noblemen of German von Krause lineage) spent childhood with her cousin future Prime Minister Witte in Tiflis, where her father was an appointed Imperial Councilor to the Viceroy of the Caucasus Mikhail Vorontsov (although Blavatsky says “Woronzoff”). The family lived in mansion with palatial splendor that had previously been the home of Prince Chavchavadze. Here she started to read esoteric books and revealed interest in magic. In 1849, she married vice-governor of Erevan Nikifor Blavatsky, who was much older than Helena. Soon after their wedding, Helena escaped from the husband and returned to her relatives. Further, she started to travel over Egypt, India, Tibet, America, etc. Between 1849 and 1875 Blavatsky went around the world three times. In 1875 Blavatsky, together with Gurjiev, established the Theosophical Society.

Russian rule in Georgia was relatively egalitarian and Georgian officers served in Russian armies on the highest positions with 155 thousand Georgians alone serving in the Imperial Army during the First World War.

Annexation and unification of all Georgia was completed in 19th century: the Kartli-Kakheti Kingdom in 1801, Kingdom of Imereti in 1810 and the Georgian Principalities of Guria (1829), Samegrelo (1857), Svaneti (1858) and Abkhazeti (1864). Under Russian rule the Georgian church lost its autocephaly and was turned into an exarchate of the Russian synod. Cross monastery in Jerusalem was ceased to Greeks.

Not only in military service, but also in Russian administration Georgians took highest positions: heads of chairs in Moscow and St. Petersburg Universities (Zandunov /Zandukeli/, Gruzinov /Namchevadze/, Chubinov /Chubinashvili/, Sulakadzev, Tsereteli), Vice-President of Russian Academy of Sciences S. Davidov in 1852-63; General-Governor of Saratov A. Panchulidze, his one son was Governor of Penza, the second of Chernigorod, Barataevs were the Governors of Kazan (killed by Pugachov), Orenburg, Ufa; Bagrationi was Governor of Tver, Baltic General-Governor in 1870-5; famous painters G. Maisuradze and P. Gruzinski. General Imeretinski was the chief Military Procurer and Military Court in 1878-90, than Warsaw general Governor in 1896-1900. When in 1812 war Moscow was burnt and the special commission was set up under Cheliev, Georgian inventor of Portland cement, although Aspdin patented it in 1824 and is recognized world-wide. Stone Kremlin was erected by him in 1817-22.

Salome Dadiani married Charle-Luis-Achil-Napoleon Murat (1847-1895), grandson of Napoleon’s marshal. After her return from Paris a lot of Napoleon’s and Murat’s personal belongings are kept now in Zugdidi museum.

When the new wave of Georgian intellectuals (e.g. Al. Chavchavadze (1837-1907) and Akaki Tsereteli (1840-1915)) came back from Russian universities with a new spirit of social activism and democratic idealism, they became the leaders and spiritual fathers of the nation. In 1890s a group of Georgian intellectuals brought Marxism to their homeland.

Alexander Dumas in his book "Le Caucase" wrote that the difference between Russia and Caucasus was that if any peasant on the road in Russia is slow enough to clear the way to your horse, you could wipe him and he would never protest it. In Caucasus it's absolutely impossible, because you could easily be killed because of such dishonored behavior.

He writes that Caucasian Cherkess are the most beautiful people in the world. But Georgians are even more handsome. He describes typical Georgian Prince as courageous, hospitable, generous, excited and beautiful. "Caucasian woman are the prettiest women of the world and most of all Colchis women, especially Megrelian blond woman with black eyes and brunet women with blue eyes- the most perfect creatures in the world". He claims that "Georgian nation is beautiful, noble, honest, brave, generous and militant", "Georgians are not only the most beautiful people in the world, but their dress is also excellent" and he was sure that "Caucasus is a cradle of the mankind". Of course not everything was described by Dumas in excellent words. I.e. he criticized Georgians that they drink too much wine (although hardly got drunk) and that they aren't good in business (in contrast to Armenians), that they are spendthrift and that's why they never got fortune, mostly they are economically poor.

Alexander Dumas in his book "Le Caucase" wrote that Tushins and Khevsurs used straight swords, armor, helmets and shields with Red Cross on the chest as Crusaders who took Jerusalem and Constantinople.

Based on Caucasian impressions Dumas created his best hero – Comte d'Artaignan – Gasconian with ancient Iberian roots.

The German traveler Moriz Wagner in his book "Reise nach Kolchis und nach den deutschen Colonien jenseites des Kaukasus" wrote in 1843-46 about the Tsar Alexander's policy that was a continuation of Romanov's policy starting from Ekaterina II, to "improve" the qualities of Russian population and import German colonists. Protestants always were under Tsar's protection (same as for Turks), because both were against Roman Catholic Church. That was facilitated by difficult economic and political situation in Germany itself during Fredric I, when people started to believe that the Apocalypses is approaching and thousands of Germans started to travel towards Jerusalem in aim of salvation. Russian special envoys traveled in Germany and supported this movement. On their way through Russia pilgrims were forced by Russians to stay and settle in Russia. 6 settlements (Marienfeld, Alexanderfeld, Petersdorf, Elisabeththal, Katherinerfeld, etc) were established near Tbilisi and 2 in Azerbaijan (including important Helenenfeld near Ganja). Germans in Caucasus since 1818 (in Georgia mostly Swabs, Bavarians and

other South Germans) were supposed to stimulate local Georgian and Armenian population through competition to work more productively. Germans were the most privileged nation in Tsarist Russia. They paid fewer taxes, peasants weren't recruited to Russian Army, and the most prominent officers were Germans. But religious fanaticism drove them further to Palestine where they were destined to Apocalypses. Russian government with Cossacks blocked any attempt of this movement aiming at them with rifles. The compromise was found and German delegation was sent to Palestine ahead in 1843. Delegation returned with definite decision to stay in Georgia permanently, because it was impossible to live in Palestine.

They had richest villages in Transcaucasia. They supplied Tiflis mostly with fresh milk and cheese. The German settlers made potato culture popular in Georgia. They studied only German and only since 1870s Russian was introduced by force by Russian authority in German schools.

No recruits were taken from Germans and from Georgia, but in Georgia because the possibility of Muslim attack was imminent and even peasants took all military ammunition with them even going to cultivate the land. At the same time all German and Georgian nobility was at Imperial military service as officers.

By the way, Catholic Italians weren't handled in the same way. Italian capuchins were collected by Cossacks by force and put on the ship to travel back to Italy.

CRIMEAN WAR

Before the Crimean war Russians had series of success in war with Turkey. Turks had been beaten back successfully from Akhaltsikh, Akhalkalaki and Atskhur and their army, 37 thousand strong under Selim Pasha, had been totally defeated by 10 thousand Russians under Prince Bebutoff and Prince Andronikashvili in 1853. Admiral Nakhimov crushed Turkish fleet in Sinop gulf in 1853.

In 1853, Tsar Nicolas I asked British Ambassador: "What would happen, if the sick man on Bosphorus would die?" That was alarming sign for English and French interests against Russian expansion.

The Crimean war had been literally fought over disputed "protection rights" for Levantine Christians. The casus belli was the initiative of Napoleon III to send his ambassador to the Ottoman Empire to attempt to force the Ottomans to recognize France as the "sovereign authority" in the Holy Land. Russia disputed this change and insisting that Russia was the protector of the Christians in the Ottoman Empire. Prince Menshikov was sent to Constantinople to discuss with Turks the issue of protection by Russia of Orthodox pilgrims in Palestine. Backed by English and French Ambassadors, Sultan refused to give any privileges to Russia. Napoleon III responded with a show of force, sending the ship of the line Charlemagne to the Black Sea. When Russia posed a threat to Moldavia and Wallachia in Europe also British fleet was sent to Istanbul in aim to demonstrate support to Turkey. When the British fleet arrived at the Dardanelles the weather was rough so the fleet took refuge in the outer waters of the straits. The Russians considered it as a weakness

and in 1854, General Gorchakov with 80 thousands Russian army in Europe crossed the river Prut and entered Moldavia and Wallachia.

Turkey, backed by Western powers, demanded from Nicolas I the retreat of Russian troops from occupied territories. In 1855, Russia was extremely close to catastrophe, when Austria made ultimatum to accept English-French peace proposal in Turkish war. If Austria would enter the war, the Russian defeat will be unavoidable, but not only in Crimea, but also in Caucasus and further in Asia. In March 1855, the old Tsar, Nicholas I, died due to nervous shock of the war and was succeeded by his son, Alexander II, who wished to make peace. However, Lord Palmerston was confident that Sevastopol could be captured and so put Britain in a stronger negotiating position. 400 military ships of coalition of the Porte and the Western Powers (France, Britain and Italian Sardinia kingdom) entered Black Sea and attacked Sevastopol starting Crimean War of 1854-56. Technically it was the World War. In 1855, in Sevastopol the head of the Staff of Russian Crimean army was General Nicolas Gedevanishvili, Georgian by origin.

The reason for such effort put by Russia in conquering Caucasus was always debated in literature, but never said sincerely. Protection of Christian Georgians and Armenians never explained such huge efforts and it's very naive to consider it decisive factor. The truth is that Russia fought with European powers for its own survival. Russia always knew how weak and unorganized it was in compare to European countries. Constantly feeling the obvious lack of economic advance in compare to European countries, Russia always sought the source of political stability and efforts in expansion. It was considered the most consolidating and easy way for stability. Country was never populated or organized, but always fought for expansion, in such a way it proved its right for existence and role in world politics and diplomacy. It needed the routing of energy of young and thinking officers and generations, etc. Russia knew that nobody will allow them to expand to the West, Petersburg being furthest point accompanied with problems in Poland and Bosphorus. And East was chosen, since Peter the Great, as preferable direction of expansion. Russia always knew that despite the thousands of sacrifices they are ahead of European powers in the region only for a couple of years. Persia and Turkey could very easily unite under English or French influence and this combo would be deadly not only for Caucasus, but for Russian South too. And there was no possibility to control Caucasus without controlling Caspian Sea, that required control of the Eastern shores, including Central Asia, thus if not threatening the attack on precious India, at least preventing English from direct invasion in Persia.

Since Peter the Great's plan of finding way to the Southern Seas with "warm waters", Ekaterina II's plan was to establish a Christian country under Russian protectorate on the place of Byzantine Empire under the rule of her niece Constantine. That would give the Russia very important satellite in the south of Europe that could change the political map of Europe. Due to world balance of powers that was not going to happen during centuries even by almighty Stalin to regret of small Christian nations of southern Caucasus- Georgians and, of course, Armenians.

Russian generals warned the Tsar that Transcaucasia and Northern Caucasus could be controlled only on condition that no one European power will enter the field effectively, because all locals are watching and waiting for development of situation. The situation would deteriorate dramatically, they wrote, if local courage will be supported by organization and persistence of French and English generals. The retreat from Crimea, would immediately lead to retreat from Transcaucasia and control by Turkey of Central Asian Turkish people and Tatarstan that could cut Russia from Asian and Siberian source of natural resources without which such country as Russia obviously would never existed at all.

Accordingly, strategically Russia's policy in Caucasus was desperately defensive, due to the fact that she was engaged in Crimean theater. Governor of Caucasus prince Vorontsov reported to Petersburg that in case of marine attacks of Allies it would be impossible to maintain order and preparation for evacuation started. Only Georgian militia defended Western Georgia and did it with great courage and sacrifices, although Russian generals didn't expected so active support from Georgian noblemen, because the repressions against royal dynasty, several revolts and ineffective economic administration. Armenians were considered that they will back any force that will be strong. Tatars will definitely be glad to welcome anybody except Russians.

There were 2 Turkish descants on Black coast of Western Georgia in 1854: in Adjara-Guria and in Abkhazia.

Turkish Omar Pasha (of claimed Austrian, Serb, Croat, Polish and even Georgian origin) attacked on Western Georgia with 100 thousand Anatolian army under English command from Batumi, through Guria to direction on Kutaisi, and then East Georgia. English were very cautious and ordered to exclude any oppression of Christian population. The unknown events prevented French and British force from landing at Batumi that definitely would drive the Russian armies back north of the mountains. Prince Andronikov(shvili) wrote that if Turkish troops are alone, Georgians could defeat them, but if they are accompanied by English or French regiments, the defense will fail¹. And he ordered to retreat from Guria and evacuate population. Turks were exceptionally correct and Gurian markets were filled with cheap English goods. But people resisted in any way and when Andronikashvili over East Georgian and Imereti militia moved to Ozurgeti, Turks retreated without fight. In June 1854, Prince Andronnikov gained a victory over an enemy's force, 34 thousand strong, on the river Tcholak. Georgian officers were invited to St. Petersburg and Tsar personally awarded them with Orders and medals. Next month Prince Bebutov (Bebutashvili), with 18 thousand men, routed the Turkish army, more than three times as numerous, under command of Mustafa Pasha with French adviser General Giuon and English colonel Mefeo, taking 15 guns and 2000 prisoners, while 3000 Turks were left dead on the field. The Tsar wrote on the report: "Bebutov make me wonder with his victory and I'll make him wonder with my gift".

¹ In India English paid private soldiers as much as the Russians pay a captain.

The second part of Turkish army from Batumi landed in Abkhazia. Turkish detachment with the chief of Cherkess diaspora in Turkey after 25 years of exile with his son disembark in Sukhum Kale in Abkhazia. Holy war against Russians was declared. Most militant were Ubikh tribes. Abkhazian prince Shervashidze and Megrelian princes Dadiani were contacted to come under Turkish protectorate in exchange of substantial reward and formal independence. Despite the granting of General-adjutant rank and salary to Abkhazian prince by Russians, it didn't prevent him to betray Russians immediately of appearance of Omar Pasha. In October, Turkish army moved from Abkhazia to Megrelia, but Dadiani partisans, Imeretian and Gurian militia resisted and routed them.

Unexpected thing happened from all sides. Turkish troops were not supported, because nobody in Caucasus was fond of Turkish despotism. Iran was idle. Cherkess refused to fight outside of their territory. Highlanders didn't start any activity in support to Alliance, although Russians feared and kept in Caucasus 200 thousand army ready. At the same time, technically, South Caucasus was abandoned by Russian troops with only Georgian militia left. Even Abkhazian support to Turkish descent in Sukhum of Omar Pasha was separate and not supported by others. Nevertheless, the situation was closely monitored. Highlanders practically felt that Turkey alone couldn't handle with Russia and all waited for any single sign of support from European Alliances, but Europeans were not interested in total victory of any of the sides and waited for negotiations with Russia and their concessions on the European territory (in Poland, in Baltic, in Balkans, etc).

Next year in 1855, Sevastopol fell and Tsar Alexander II started reforms. He abolished selfdom in Russian in 1858-9, but Russian terrorists conducted 8 attempts and killed him in 1881 that caused reaction.

In 1866, there was an attempt on the emperor's life in St. Petersburg by Dmitry Karakozov, a student, who fired when Tsar was leaving at the gates of the Summer Garden in St.Petersburg. In 1879, Alexander was walking towards the Square of the Guards Staff and faced Alexander Soloviev, also student, who fired five times. The Emperor fled in a zigzag pattern. In the same year 1879, the Narodnaya Volya (People's Will) organized an explosion on the railway from Livadia to Moscow, but they missed the emperor's train. In 1880, Stephan Khalturin, also from Narodnaya Volya, set off a charge under the dining room of the Winter Palace. Being late for dinner, the emperor was unharmed; although 11 other people were killed and 30 wounded at last. A member of the Narodnaya Volya movement, Nikolai Rysakov, threw the bomb to Alexander's carriage in the streets of St Petersburg. The explosion killed one of the Cossacks and seriously wounded some others, but had only damaged the bulletproof carriage, a gift from Napoleon III of France (exactly who started Crimean War). The emperor emerged shaken, but unhurt. Rysakov was captured almost immediately. Police heard Rysakov shout out to someone else in the gathering crowd. The surrounding guards and the Cossacks urged the emperor to leave the area at once. A second terrorist, Ignaty Grinevitsky, threw another bomb at the emperor's feet with shouting "It is too early to thank God". Later, it was learned

there was a third bomber in the crowd, Ivan Emelyanov, stood ready with a bomb that would be used if the other two bombers failed.

After these terrorist attack and Polish revolt, when liberation of Polish peasants from serfdom was opposed by local Polish landowners that caused general revolt and was re-directed against Russia, the next Tsar Alexander III stopped reforms and established despotism.

In Caucasus military operations again were successful. In 1855, Turkish Kars, defended under General Williams, was attacked by Russians under Mouraviov. Mehmet Vasif Pasa Gürcü was an Ottoman field-marshal, a commander-in-chief in Anatolia, was aided by the British officer William Williams. According to the memoirs of the Russian general Nikolay Muravyov, Vasif was a Georgian from the Guria province, born in the village Chokhlati and originally surnamed Gudjabidze. 16 thousand Kars defenders surrendered to Russians. General Williams and other foreign officers were released according to existing agreements. Even Turkish officers were left with swords. All Turkish army was evacuated to Trapesund. In the same 1855 year, old Vorontsov left Caucasus due to illness.

SHAMIL'S HOSTAGES

So, in 1854, when the Crimean war was in progress, Shamil was at height of his power. England, France and Turkey were combined against Russia. Persia was about to joint coalition, but secret measures were taken by terms of which Persia was to remain neutral. Miraculously, exactly at this time the dispute among Shamil and Omar Pasha (chief of Turk Caucasian Army) was ignited and Shamil vowed to have nothing more to do with the Turks, because his personal ambitions as imam of North Caucasus was more far going than just sultan of one of Turkish provinces. As a result Shamil was never active in Crimean war in aim to support Allies or Turkey and lost great opportunity to gain official support and legitimation from Western powers. Just in contrary, Shamil made a mistake that turned from him away the public opinion in Western civilized countries. In July 1854, when Turks disembarked in Adjara and Abkhazia, he invaded Georgian territory and devastated the fertile valley of the Alazan of Kakhetia. The invaders were well beaten with a loss of 500 dead by Prince David Chavchavadze, but, unhappily, a small party under the Shamil's son Ghazi Mohamed, penetrated to Tsinandal, the prince's country residence, carried off his wife Anna with 5 children and her sister, Princess Varvara Orbeliani, widow of another prominent Georgian General Ellico Orbeliani, who died in the first battles of Crimean War, with the only son of 7 months age and several servants and interned them at Veden. The fate of the princesses aroused the greatest commiseration not only in Russia, but throughout the civilized world. Even General Williams, the English representative in Turkish army, wrote to Shamil from Kars, strongly remonstrating with him for warring of defenseless women and children.

According to Georgian authors, the story was more complicated as it seems. Those women were descendants of Erekle II, the father of George XII, last King of

Georgia. George's brother and Erekle's another son, Alexander, converted to Islam and conducted several invasions leading Dagestanian or Persian armies in attempt to re-conquer the crown from Russians. So, Georgia in 1854 was in a real peril surrounded from North by Dagestan, from South by Persia by Alexander and Turkey by Omar Pasha. The grave destiny of Christian Georgians was clear for Shamil. According to some versions, in this situation Shamil decided to protect Erekle's descendants and took them to mountains even by force. There are some sources which indicate that Shamil promised to Georgian king to protect their descendants, because he could be an extramarital son of Erekle. According to another version, Alexander's association with the Avars gave origin to legend widespread in the area in the 19th century, according to which he was a natural father to Imam Shamil.

But nobody could know it for sure. What we know exactly is the following: the unfortunate ladies were not actually ill-treated and lived in the Shamil's house in Veden. After 8 long months in horrible uncertainty, the Emperor consented to give up in exchange Shamil's son, Djamal-Eddine, taken as hostage several years ago and kept in St. Petersburg. In March 1855, the exchange was effected on the banks of the river Mitchik. Shamil's son, now a lieutenant in a Russian Lancer- Lithuanian Ulan regiment, was accompanied by Prince Chavchavadze, husband of the princess.

In Russia young mountaineer rose in Junker school without any restrictions, but under secret control. As always, all problems were solved by use of Russian women. Djamal-Eddine felt in love with Elizaveta Olenina, the daughter of the president of Russian Imperial Academy of Beaux Arts. Nobody knows if her father was happy to get such news, but nobody was asking him. In aim to facilitate the marriage, this young Muslim was immediately given officer rank and salary. But soon the Crimean war started and Djamal-Eddine's regiment was relocated, but according to Caucasian tradition he never forgot her.

During exchange Djamal-Eddine, accompanied by two Russian officers crossed the river in opposite direction. In aim to prevent any provocation and suspension, Shamil and Russian general Baron decided to present themselves and be visible in front of hundred enemies. Shamil's son was made to change his Russian uniform of lieutenant of ulans for native dress "cherkeska", embrace his Russian friends last time and then rode up the hill to where Shamil sat, surrounded by his Murids, under a huge blue cotton umbrella. He was wearing beautifully with huge turban and yellow boots, which, seeing the importance of the occasion, and the fact, that he was exposing himself to the regard of his enemies, may be taken to represent his idea of full dress. When his son drew near, he embraced him, weeping. In advance, all troops from both sides were ordered not to fire into the air in joy, because it could frightened the dames and children that were present.

Further fate of Shamil's son was indeed a sad one. Despite strict Sharia order, he was allowed to have some Russian books, but he was now a stranger to his father and to his mountainous people. He never married in mountains and secretly he had correspondence to the brother of his fiancé, serving in Caucasian army. He fell into a decline and within three years died from "melancholy" at age 27. In 1858, highlander from Shamil arrived to Russian Khasaviurt with request on a doctor, but

too late. That wasn't extraordinary although rare event, because with invention of narcosis, for amputations mountaineers asked Russian doctors for help for money. This worked vice versa. The success of the native healers in treating wounds was so well established that Russian officers frequently sent for them and were cured after their own surgeons had given no hope. Although they knew nothing about microbes, their treatment was antiseptic.

The most famous epitaph to this event was written by Alexander Duma, who visited Caucasus 5 month later: "Shamil had found his son only to lose him the second time". By coincidence, Russian Tsar Nicolas, autocrat, "gendarme of the Europe", just exhausted from Crimean War, sentimentally followed the situation very closely with great emotion, got ill and died from pneumonia almost at the same time of exchange. Interest from European press about fabulous events in Caucasus was great. A lot of Polish officers and deserters served among mountaineers and sent correspondence to European editions about the fight against barbarian Russians. Especially after Crimean War, the interest towards Great Imam of Chechen and Dagestan sky-rocketed. In 1854, in Parisian theater the play "Shamil", about fight of David against Goliath, went with great success.

The wave of shamilphylie in Europe cause significant irritation in Russia. But no sympathy was capitalized into political factor. After Crimean War, 1856 Paris agreement didn't contain any relief for the fight of Caucasians against Russians. Just in opposite, it contained bad news for Shamil, because Caucasus de facto was considered as Russian possession. According to Paris conference, the territories in Caucasia conquered by Georgian militia and local troops (Kars and Bayazid with Mt Ararat), were given up in exchange to Sevastopol and other European issues.

END OF SHAMIL



After Crimean war Russian new Tsar Alexander II, decided not to lose time and immediately start "final solution" of Caucasian problem. The new commander-in-chief and viceroy of the Caucasus **Baryatinsky** was appointed in 1856. He was "Caucasian", starting service from the lowest ranks and reached the top. His chief of the staff, Dimitri Milutin, future Russian Imperial War Minister during Crimean War, and general Evdoki-

mov, were also the best in the army.

After Crimean war 2 factors played decisive role in Caucasus war: 1) Importantly this year Russian army was the first time armed with rifles, a fact very important in

the following success of Russian army in Caucasus. Technical invention of the new rifles gave the huge prevalence to Russian who now could fire more intensively and precisely from below to higher positions of highlanders.

2) Almost all generals of European origin were replaced by native Russians or ethnically Russian officers were promoted. And that had gravest consequences for Caucasus, because now the war was transformed into total massacre without any mercy and any honor.

Once again greed and gold played disastrous role in Caucasian history. In 1840, Hadji Murad, Avar by origin, popular leader and excellent fighter, although most bloody, joint Shamil and became his number two officer. But Imam Shamil, dictated by family ambition, declared his son as successor in 1852, and Hadji Murad was condemned to



death in secret conclave, but however, warned. He gave himself up to Russians, but his family was left in Shamil's power. He became quite ill, several times he changed the position. At last he killed Cossacks and attempted to escape. He was discovered in two days and cut into pieces by Russian squadron in 1852. His head was sent to great Russian surgeon Pirogov. At that time the famous Count Leo Tolstoy served as an office in the 20th Artillery Brigade and then transferred to Sevastopol at the beginning of the Crimean war. He wrote famous work "Haji Murad" based on real story.

In 1856-57, the military pressure increased. The huge massive of woods were cut down and deforested, villages burnt, villagers killed in mass, by weapon or by hunger and Northern Caucasus territories were finally occupied step by step. After humiliation in Dargo after 10 years, the situation in Chechnia has changes and Shatoe, Dargo-Vedeno (where princesses were kept hostage) and Atchkoi were taken in 1858 and Shamil went to Dagestan. The 1859 brought for the Russians a success as great as unexpected. Russian troops 40 thousand in total reached the Shamil's final refuge, aul Guneeb in August 1859.

Generals Wragler, Prince Baryatinsky, General Melikov started the siege. Even fortified by English and Polish engineers, the long-term defend was impossible. Hundreds of the Murids, surrounded by the triumphant Russians, fought like heroes and died to a man. It was a massacre without any honor and ethnically Georgian Colonel Lazarev (Lazarishvili), who knew Shamil personally, made his way to the aul, meet Shamil, and persuaded him to give up. Shamil trusted to the words of Caucasian. Russian soldiers, seeing their lifelong enemy surrendered on the horse, set up a ringing cheer as a mark of honor and happy. In August 28th, 1859, Shamil was led to his conqueror Field Marshal Baryatinsky and head of the staff, general Milutin, who told him that now he has to descend from the horse and now he is in

a charge of his personal safety and that of his family. Shamil presented his saber, made by Georgian master George Zarashvili, to Baryatinsky, that later disappeared from the museum in Petersburg during October Communist revolution in 1917. Shamil was transported to Tbilisi, where he had possibility to walk in the streets without guard. Later he was sent to the Emperor in Kharkov. Emperor broke all measures of security and etiquette and exclaimed: "I am glad to see you here in Russia, it's a pity that you didn't come earlier. You won't regret. I hope we'll be friends!" In instance the parade was organized and Russian Tsar with Shamil, killer of thousands of Russian soldiers and officers on the right side, headed it. In the evening same day there was a royal ball in Kharkov. French Ambassador Marquis Montebello witnessed that Shamil addressed the beautiful dames around: "I'm glad to see you in person, because I think we are in paradise, because this is what our Prophet promised to us after the death".

Traveling during the months through Russian territory, he was shocked that Russian Emperor, the owner of such huge territories, sacrifices thousands of people in aim to conquer his so tiny Dagestan. In Moscow he met old "demon" general Yermolov and Shamil just told him that he was a "bad" man. Shamil dwelt in 3 store house at Kaluga in honorable confinement and later in Kiev. Shamil received huge pension from Tsar and his children served with high salaries. His neighbor was Baryatinsky, who captured him in Guneeb and lived in much smaller house and they spent years drinking tea together in the evenings. Even Yermolov in Orel had much less house. As always, Madam Chichagova was Shamil's best company in Kaluga. For what service was he so awarded is secret even nowadays. Shamil's personal file is kept secret by English Intelligence too.

In 1870, Shamil was allowed to make the pilgrimage to Mecca through Turkey. Sultan made triumphal meeting in Istanbul. Two elder sons, whom he had to leave in Russia in order to get permission to visit Mecca, became officers in the Russian army, while two younger sons served in the Turkish army. In Medina Shamil got ill. Facing the death Shamil's son Ghazi Mohamed from St Petersburg was allowed to visit him in Medina and he rushed through Anatolia, but came too late. Shamil died at Medina in 1871. In his letter to Dagestan he wrote: "I'm captive of Russian Tsar. Pray to God for my liberation". Said Shamil, a grandson of Imam Shamil, became one of the founders of the Mountainous Republic of the Northern Caucasus in 1917-20 and later, in 1924, he established the "Committee of Independence of the Caucasus" in Germany.

Shamil had 8 wives in all and, in conformity to the Islam, treated them with strict impartiality, devoting to each a week in turn, although the more adorable for him was pretty Armenian young women, who had been taken captive during the raid on Mozdok, who converted from Christianity to Islam and really loved him. When her brother, a rich merchant, offered 10 thousand rubles ransom for her, Shamil replied that he would not take a million. She was the only wife who shares his later captivity without hesitation. His most adorable animal was a cat, a gift of Russian deserter.

END OF NORTH CAUCASUS

After the fall of Sebastopol in 1855, the disputes between France and Britain started over construction of Suez channel. Caucasian issues were moved behind. Head of British mission on Paris peace agreement lord Clarendon complain to British Prime Minister Palmerston that French representatives of Napoleon III, did nothing more than traded between British and Russian delegation, especially on Cherkess (Caucasian) issue and issue of “neutralization” of Black Sea. Clarendon reported that he would prefer to cut his right hand than sign such treaty. Government was blamed in Parliament that they “through away the Cherkess people as pressed lemon”. But government was strict: “It’s impossible to be more Muslim than Muslim” was an answer to opposition. In private letter Palmerston too was sorry that the support to Cherkess should be terminated so prematurely.

Chauvinist Russian author Leontiev said recently on 1st channel of state TV that Cherkess where deceived by British agents and sacrificed for British cause, when almost million of Chechens were slaughtered by Russian soldiers and artificial hunger, and warned that the same fate is ready for Chechens now in XXI century, if they don’t keep silent.

According to imprisoned Imam’s order all Muslim Caucasians should stop resistance and relocate to Turkey in mass. It was beginning of the terrible unimaginable end. 200 thousand Russian army pressed methodologically from below, hunger started. Russian soldiers killed everybody, because they had no possibility to take prisoners as they were loaded with cows, goats, etc. Milutin wrote that Caucasian aborigines should be exterminated as Indians. General Governor Baryatinsky planned to re-settle 75 thousand male Cossacks from Russia and marry to local women, preliminarily killing their husbands. Also almost officially, the idea to re-locate Montenegrins from Balkans was considered, like Kalmuck century before, but abandoned, because to have Montenegrins in Balkans strategically was useful for Russian interests. Total massacre started under general Evdokimov in 1860. General Philipson protested that is natural for representative of civilized nation. General Kotzebue reported to Petersburg that Baryatinsky intended to transform Caucasus into the desert. Even Russian Tsar was pre-occupied with this information and Baryatinsky was forced to report that his plans to exterminate all Caucasians and repopulate it with Cossacks are exaggerated and it’s a lie. But in reality the plan was implemented in part. Relocation plan failed because the Russia has no money to fund such huge project, but extermination was conducted very effectively and cheaply.

Last chance was meeting of Tsar Alexander II with Cherkess princes to establish a kind of peace in 1861. The acting General Governor of Caucasus in 1861 was Grigol Orbeliani.

He was a controversial figure. He is noted for his patriotic poetry, lamenting Georgia’s lost past and independent monarchy. At the same time, he spent decades in the Russian military service, rising through ranks to highest positions in the

imperial administration in the Caucasus. Most of his poetry is noted for patriotic motifs and extravagant praise of wine and women. A nostalgic memory of military glory, the poem begins by honoring all those who have fallen in defense of their homeland, then the poet travels through history, celebrating all Georgia's tribes, kings, heroes, and martyrs. In March 1833, being young he was even arrested by the Russian police in Nizhny Novgorod for his involvement with the 1832 conspiracy of Georgian nobles who plotted to murder Russian officials and reestablish Georgia's independence from the empire. Orbeliani was placed in the Avlabar prison in Tiflis, but was soon released as, due to his absence from Georgia, his contribution to a planned coup was limited. By virtue both of his aristocratic status and his abilities, Orbeliani was able to resume his military career and would rise to high positions in the Russian administration of the Caucasus. He, like many other Georgian nobles who years earlier had plotted to overthrow the Russian hegemony, Orbeliani spent most of his military career in the Caucasus War against the rebellious mountaineers. In 1871, the Imperial administration organized in Tiflis a 50-years anniversary of Orbeliani's service, attended personally by the visiting Tsar Alexander II who awarded the general an Order of St. Andrew, the highest in the empire. On the next visit to Kutaisi, Tsar Alexander visited the hero of Russo-Turkish war of 1877, prince Mikeladze¹, and in aim to show his respect served the hero at the table as the hero has his hands amputated.

Being the governor-general of Tiflis, acting as a de facto viceroy in 1862, Orbeliani organized the meeting of Cherkess princes with Russian Tsar near Sochi. But Briatinski and Evdokimov sent emissaries to Cherkess princes with provocative ideas for Cherkess to demand too much from Russian Tsar. Indeed Tsar was dissatisfied with mountaineer's attitude and this provocation worked. Tsar, reformer, who 6 month before abolished serfdom, was astonished of behavior of savage mountaineers and approved the forced massive deportation of Cherkess to Turkey.

Hundreds of thousands of Cherkess moved to the Black Sea coast in aim to get on the ship sailed to Turkey. During 3 years the Black Sea coast around Sochi and Tuapse was mass grave of hundreds of thousands mountaineers. A horse valued 1 cigarette, young girl could be bought for only one night use, the men threw their expensive weapon into the sea and rivers, there were hunger and diseases. Ships full of refugees were rejected to disembark on the Turkish shores and people, exhausted from hunger and diseases were simply thrown into the water. The whole coast was full of floating bodies and coast full of dead bodies. Even disembarked, men were recruited to Turkish army, and women and girls went directly to local harems. Bashi-buzuks were formed from them, famous with their cruelty against Russians. Variola and typhus emerged. Turks bombarded Russian Embassy with appeal to stop deportation, because they couldn't receive such amount of refugees.

Half million to one million mountaineers lost their lives in this holocaust. 1 million children women and older people died on the shores of Black Sea near Sochi, thus presenting the genocide of Cherkess mukhadjir population. Since such

¹ Grandfather of Merab Kvitashvili, head of Winston Churchill's bodyguards, MI officer in WWII.

tragedy, the pride of the nation was damaged dramatically, now Cherkess became dump and inactive, without any pride. Any Cossack and child could beat them for fun without any sign of protest. On the map of Caucasus, edited by German cartographers in Tiflis, the Western Caucasus is marked “Unbewohnt” “Unpopulated”. North Caucasus was died.

The fate of Circassians in Western media after the Caucasian War became major news. In 1856, The New York Times published a report entitled “Horrible Traffic in Circassian Women - Infanticide in Turkey”, asserting that a consequence of the Russian conquest of the Caucasus was an excess of beautiful Circassian women on the Constantinople slave market. The article also stressed on the unfortunate situation for black slaves that were replaced at once by white Circassians. It claimed that children born to the “inferior” black concubines were being killed. It is evident that there is a very large number of negresses living in Constantinople and having habitual intercourse with their Turkish masters - yet it is a rare thing to see a mulatto. Mark Twain reported in “The Innocents Abroad” (1869) that “Circassian and Georgian girls are still sold in Constantinople by their parents, but not publicly.

The last survived resisted tribe was militant Ubikhs. In 1864, they received ultimatum from general Gueiman to surrender and deport to Turkey, as Chapsug and Abadzines. The answer was that they always lived near Elbrus and never go elsewhere. In May 1864, Russian troops leaded personally by the new Governor **Grand Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich** (brother to Tsar Alexander II) took the last resisted village.

SOUTH CAUCASUS

Peace was finally established in South Caucasus. The fight with Turks and Iranians on Georgian territory first time since centuries was ended¹. General Governor

¹ Conquest of Central Asia was started that time. “The Great Game”, the concept introduced in 1842 by Arthur Conolly, British intelligence officer in Bukhara about the situation in Caucasus and Central Asia, run in the following chain of events. Prince Bekovich’s march against Khiva in 1717 had disastrous results. Next Russian pressure came from paradoxical side- Persian attack on Heart under Russian Simenovitch was stopped only by British adviser, but lessons were learnt. In 1839, British entered Afghanistan with thousands troops and took Kabul. It was economically even more advanced in compare to North India. There was no resistance, but soon revolt started. Only 1 man survived from 16 thousand British troops. In 1842, retaliation expedition was sent and almost all population was massacred. Kabul was destroyed to the decree that was soon abandoned and all British retired to India.

In 1848, Paskevitch saved Austrian Habsburgs against Hungarian revolt. In 1830, Egyptian Ali’s forces approached Constantinople and Russian fleet helped Constantinople and in 1833, Russian fleet was free to pass Bosphorus straits. Palmerstone was furious that yielded direct Russo-European confrontation in Crimean war in 1856. Before Crimean War Russian aristocracy was Anglophilic, because liked parliamentary privileges and traditions. But exactly due to this Russian Tsar used the moment to restore Russian

Great Prince Mikhail lived in Tiflis in 1862–1882. He often walked in the streets without any guard, visited local market and loved to chat to locals. His German wife Olga (Princess Cecily of Baden, daughter of Leopold, Grand Duke of Baden

chauvinists with fatal consequences. The defeat in Crimean War and limits on Russian activity on Black Sea and Southern European theater gave possibility to Russia to press with full force on Caucasus and Central Asia with Afghanistan. Palmerstone was once again blamed as traitor.

In 1859, Bariatinski subdued Caucasus due to change of tactics- after Crimean war European origin officers in Russian army were displaced by Slave officers and full scaled genocide started. North Caucasus became unpopulated. In the rest cases, Russians were very effective in assimilation and each piece of annexed territory just in a few years became populated with families of local men and Russian women with Russian children. The men, who died in fight with Russian aggressors, in few years wearing Russian uniform willingly took part in further Russian conquests against their neighbors. British never allowed for their women to interbreed with local population. During whole period, at any given time the British, have no more than 150 thousands personnel in India. That was substantial difference. This advantage was in technology.

Now, Russians increased pressure in Asian direction after American revolution in 1850 due to one more reason, when there was a deficit of cotton in Europe. And Russia moved to Turkestan with cotton. In 1864, Turkestan was annexed and Tashkent taken. In 1873, General Kaufmann marched to Central Asia with order to his officers: “This expedition does not spare either sex or age. Kill all of them”. In 1878, Russian freed Bulgaria and approached Constantinople. Once again British fleet stopped Russians, as Queen Victoria was against Russian dominance on Bosphorus. In 1880, Tsar Alexander II sent General Skobelev, a hero who freed Bulgaria from Turks, with 7 thousand infantry and cavalry against millions of Turkmens. Expansion continued till the conflicts on northern frontier of Afghanistan. Alikhanov, later General-Governor of Kutaisi in Georgia in 1905, took Khiva (Khorasan), Kushka, Merv in 1885 that almost caused the Russo-British War. Central Asia (Bukhara and Khiva) was annexed. Russians couldn’t repeat the Mongol march when they founded Mongol Empire. Russian army based on European technical organization with huge supportive forces, that couldn’t just cross Afghanistan. The British involvement became inevitable and joint British-Russian commission without even any Afghan involvement established new Russian-Afghan frontiers, thus Afghanistan becoming a buffer state between British India and the Russian Empire. The incident brought the southward expansion of Imperial Russia to a halt in 1886. The Russians founded the border town of Kushka in the conquered territory; it was the southernmost settlement of both the Russian Empire and the Soviet Union. In 1890, there was set Anglo-Russian commission about de-militarization of Afghanistan, but in 1908 at that time Russian general (of Finish and Sweden origin) Mannerheim entered China and reached Pamir. The defeat in Anglo-Boer War induced Russian chauvinist joy and desire of Russian military to start the war with Britain elsewhere or at least in India. Result of this was defeat in Russo-Japan war of 1905. British officers were present, as observers, on all Japan warships (same for Russian army in 1812 war or Persian or Turkish armies). Paradoxically, that defeat turned attention of Russia from Asia to Europe. The defeat induced the need of Russia in financial credits that was given by France – the biggest rentier in the world. Plus, Persia was divided between Russia and Britain in 1907, Afghanistan was set under English and Tibet under Chinese control. On this base Entente was formed against Germany. That caused their “friendship” and alliance in WWI, despite the royal ties of Russian and German monarchs.

and Sophie of Sweden with Orthodox adopted the name Olga Fedorovna) was very modest and clever woman who cared resettled Swabs and supported them in settling. As a result all Tiflis was supplied with milk and cheese by German settlers.

Oliver Wardrop (future British High Commissioner in Georgia) in his book "The Kingdom of Georgia. Notes of travel in a land of women, wine, and song" (London, 1888) wrote: After all, Georgia's chief attraction lies in its people; the Georgians are not only fair to look upon, but they are essentially a lovable people, . . . open-hearted, open-headed, honest, innocent folk.

A great many people in Tiflis wear European dress. Every evening its avenues are crowded with carriages and horsemen; beautiful faces, tasteful toilettes, gay uniforms all combine to form a charming picture.

When I say {Georgian} hospitality, I am not using the word in its conventional sense; a Georgian displays towards his guest such courtesy and kindness as are unknown among European peoples.

I never saw or heard of a Georgian beggar, although there is much poverty among people.

It was General Yermolov who, in 1824, succeeded in making and settled in these valleys. The road practicable for troops of all kinds; under the governorship of Prince Bariatinski, the road was finished and is now one of the finest in the world, besides being one of the highest.

Queen Tamara's second husband was an Osset and since they remained tributary to Georgia. Erakle's bodyguard was composed of Ossets. The stories about Ossets being a Teutonic people are absurd, but their physic is good and their faces are handsome and engaging. The Ossets call themselves Ir or Iran, the Tatars and Georgians call them Oss or Ossi.

There are suppositions that Khevsurs are descendant from a party of Crusaders who lost their way in trying to return to Europe by land".

Amazingly, even those times Wardrop described the words of a regular peasant Russian woman, who said that "if we had not a large army, the English would come and make slaves of us all".

In 1876, Turkey was weakened by dynasty change and Bosnia-Herzegovina started revolt. In 1877-78, the new Turkish-Russian war broke up in aim to liberate the Slav people in European theater.

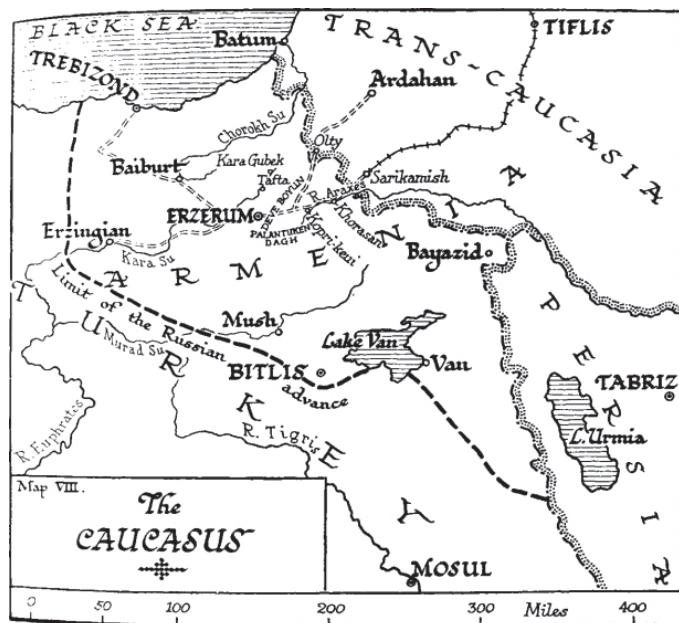
In 1874, according to Tsar's new Order, all people of Russia should send recruits to Army, even Georgians, but this plan was postponed locally, because Russian regular army was much inferior to local militia. In total in 1877, 40 thousand militia-volunteers (20% of male population) and same number of Russian regular troops were acting in the field. Unfortunately, they were not well equipped with the new system rifles. Turkish Anatolian army consisted of 300 thousand men under command of the chief of the staff English Colman. Chief of the cavalry was former Russian General Kardukhov.

First attack started in Bulgaria in 1877. The end of North Caucasus had unexpected consequences for Christian population of Balkan peninsula under Turkish rule, where irregular Bashi-bazouks (mostly expelled Circassian and Crimean Turks) revenged their situation and more put to death or burnt alive and massacred. That in turn caused Slave patriotic sympathy (Dostoevsky, Turgenev, others). 200-300 thousand Russians (with Romanians, Serbs, Bulgars and Finns) under command of Tsar's brother Grand Duke Nikolay Nikolayevich, attacked 160-200 thousand Turk army under Osman Nuri Pasha.

In July 1877, Russian general Nicolaus von Krudener stormed Plevna unsuccessfully and Russians asked support from Romanians. The chief of cavalry of Russian army in Bulgaria was Georgian General M. Lashkharishvili. Chief of the Staff of Russian and Rumanian army that took Plevna was Georgian General Alexander Imeretinsky¹. After defeat at Shipka Pass and Plevna defense, wounded Turkish commander-in-chief Osman Pasha surrendered to Georgian Captain Dadeshkeliani², who accompanied the captive to Tsar in St. Petersburg. When Osman was taken before Czar Alexander II, he was asked why he had not surrendered sooner. Osman replied: "My state gave those weapons to me for fighting, not to drop them at the sight of the enemy." The Czar returned Osman's sword as a mark of esteem. Upon

Osman's return to Istanbul after remaining in captivity for the duration of the war, he was acclaimed by large crowds and appointed to continue service as a Minister of War.

In compare to Balkan theater, the war in Caucasus was much more successful and all territories, ceased according to Paris conference 1856, were re-conquered³. In Caucasus in 1877,



¹ Later he became the Governor-General of Warsaw and, as a Military Procurator-in-Chief of Russia, was responsible for the investigation and prosecution of organizers of murder of Emperor Alexander II.

² or to Romanian colonel according to Wikipedia.

³ At that time 700 English officers served in Turkish army and 300 sailors in Turkish fleet. French agents were also very active. Turkey had several billion loan from America too. Several Polish volunteer officers and engineers served in Turkish army.

Russian army under General Loris-Melikov with cavalry under Z. Chavchavadze took Erzerum, Artaan, in few days Kars and later Bayazid with Mt Ararat. In Batumi direction, Ozurgeti militia advanced till Kobuleti.

The situation in Abkhazia after landing of substantial Turkish reinforcements was complicated. Georgian and Russian troops retreated to Sochi and Samurzakano on river Kodori. At the same time Kars and Bayazid were lost once again. Kobuleti was also abandoned. But attacks resumed in 1878 and Sukhumi abandoned by Muslim population was re-taken. 25 thousands fled to Turkey. Kars was taken once again in night attack, and all other territories- Artaan, Erzurum, Bayazid, Van, Tsikhisdziri, Batumi, Adjara, Shavsheti, Olti Sarikamish. All ancient territories of Southern Georgia and Armenia were stripped from Turkey and according to San-Stefano agreement and according to Lord Beaconsfield's plan the buffer Transcaucasian caliphate should be founded (Kars Oblast)¹.

Count Shuvalov was sent to London to Lord Salisbury. The secret agreement was concluded in May 1878, according to which Russia returned to Turkey Erzurum and Bayazid with Mt Ararat, but kept Batumi and Kars with surroundings. Bulgaria was divided. For this Britain received from Turkey Cyprus. Russian occupation of the new territories of Batumi and Kars was very oppressive. Immediately 2-year taxes were collected by Tsar administration and thousands of locals went to Turkey, where 6-year tax exemption was promised.

Unexpectedly Russian troops advanced unopposed in direction to Constantinople. The British fleet of battleship was sent to prevent Turkey from surrender of the capital, and Russians forces stopped in January 20th, 1878, at San-Stefano, outskirts of Constantinople, that was called already by Russians- "Tsaregrad".

In July 1878, the Berlin congress of all western powers under Bismarck revised agreement. With projected Great Bulgaria, Austro-Hungary was unhappy without possibility to expand towards Black Sea and concluded pact with German Chancellor Bismarck that before this saw little German interest in the region.

Lord Salisbury and Beaconsfield demanded revision of Batumi question. It was decided to declare it *portu-franco*. Accordingly in August Russian regiment was officially met by Batumi Pasha with the keys and in exchange in September Erzurum was ceased to Turks.

The Armenian question was considered by Congress unfavorably. The Congress was satisfied just by Sultan's promise to not oppress Armenians in Turkey, that later resulted in genocide.

¹ Benjamin Disraeli (Earl of Beaconsfield) was baptized to the Christian faith at the age of thirteen and was a descendent of Jews expelled from Spain in 1492, after which they emigrated to the Ottoman Empire, Italy, the Netherlands, and finally England. There was no conflict of interest for him in using British power, as British prime minister, to support Jewish interests by supporting the Ottoman Empire above the anti-Semitic Russian Tsarist Empire. Disraeli memorably defended his Jewishness with the statement, "Yes, I am a Jew, and when the ancestors of the Right Honorable Gentleman were brutal savages in an unknown island, mine were priests in the Temple of Solomon".

At the top of all Russian problems, Grand Duke Nikolay Nikolaevich was terribly dissatisfied that he was not declared by “grateful” Bulgarian population as a sole Tsar, but constitution was chosen. Since that, Bulgaria was ever in both world wars in alliances against Russia. One of the reasons was that costs, incurred by Russians in military campaign and governance, had to be reimbursed by future Principality of Bulgaria. Poor Bulgarians called it: “occupation debt” and paid irregularly till the final settlement with Bolshevik Russia. Finally, all this mess soon resulted in WWI, when Slave nationalists killed Austro-Hungarian thronholder Franc Ferdinand.

All of the sudden, Caucasus, not only as a key to rich trade routes to Asia and India, but itself became attractive aim for geostrategic maneuvers. In 1854, cracking was discovered. Nobel brothers entered in Baku oil business. Their Sweden-Norwegian company organized transportation of Baku oil through Volga to Russian capital. Alexander Duma visited Baku in 1858. Greek fire was based on Caspian oil historically. German Siemens worked in Georgia already. Baku transformed into Eldorado. In 1893, huge amount of oil was discovered by Belgians in Chechnya. At that time Rothschild, Shell of Marcus Samuel merged with Royal Dutch of Henry Deterding (Royal Dutch Shell was born in 1911) and Standard of Rockefeller started to grow. Despite British skepticism about the future of Caspian oil that could reach European market only passing Turkish controlled Dardanelles, Anglo-Persian Oil Company later BP British Petroleum was founded that started interest in Baku.

When Russians conquered Batumi, the only profound port on the coast, the railway between Baku and Batumi was architected by engineers Bunge and Palachkovski. Rothschild was glad to finance this way. First railway in Southern Caucasus Poti-Tiflis was constructed in 1872. In 1883, after 4 years of concession, the first train departed to Batumi from Baku. Nobel accepted the challenge and started to dig pipeline, first in the world of such length. Dynamite of the brothers was very useful in this construction. By the way, the competitive pipeline from Grozny to Black Sea was blocked. In 1900, Southern Caucasus railway was connected to all Russian railway through Petrovsk-Derbent-Baku.

At the beginning of 20th century, in Baku lived more millioners than anywhere else in the world. But soon Japan war, Boxer’s war in China, rise of banditry and anarchy in Baku started that reduced oil import. Also Norwegians started fight for independence from Swedish crown that caused split in Nobel Company. Rich oil magnates in Baku were usually kidnapped even twice for ransom. Revolutionists, like Stalin, were active in these accidents. Besides ethnical conflicts between Armenians and Azeris became terrible factor. October revolution in 1917 put to end all foreign property.

In 1896, Prince **Golitsin** was appointed as a new General Governor and viceroy of Caucasus and he energetically started to implement russificaion program, especially among Armenians. In 1901, he ordered that all Armenian refugees from Turkish territory should be returned back to Turkey and in 1903 ordered the sequester of the Armenian Church land¹. Armenian language, schools and books

¹ Georgian Church land and other property were declared as Russian state property in 1869 by Tsar Alexander II.

were already forbidden, same as Georgian in 1885. He cynically made a joke that one Armenian man and woman should be left in Caucasus only in museum. When prince Golitsin with wife and one Cossack traveled from Tbilisi to Kodjori resort, three petitioners in peasant's clothes stopped the carriage. Suddenly they attacked Prince with knives, they were Armenian Dashnaksutun members. Armenians were caught by Cossacks in 1 hour and killed all on site. Prince survived because he wore armor as a precautionary measure. He returned to St. Petersburg and never came back. The sequester law was abolished by Nicolas II in 1905. Much more wise and cultural Count Ilarion **Vorontsov-Dashkov** was appointed as General Governor in 1905 (till 1915). Just in opposite, he was very favorable to Armenians and now Georgians complained.

Especially pro-Armenian was his wife. According to Bigaev, commander of Guard, "even on the meeting of the Council of Ministers in St. Petersburg, it was questioned who is the commander-in-chief of the Caucasian army, Count or his wife", because in 1915, when the situation on the Western front was complete disaster, the Caucasian army made marches deep inside the Turkish territory that totally contradicted to the plans of the Central Staff, and had only one aim- to collect as much Armenians to Russian territory as possible.

Under auspices of Count Vorontsov-Dashkov the first Conference was held on the issue of Tataro-Armenian bloody permanent conflicts. Dozens of scientists and clerics from both regions arrived to Tbilisi, but nobody could recollect precisely why and when this conflict started, besides obvious religious reasons and the conference finished without any result.

In 1915, when Turkish army suddenly temporarily appeared close to Tbilisi, Count with wife were the persons who didn't panic and didn't allow to evacuate the Palace, praised Georgians who also stay and prepare to resist and blame the Armenians (and also families of some high ranking Russian Staff officers) who fled from Tbilisi.

The plan of foundation of the first University in Tbilisi was initiated by Vorontsov-Dashkov, but disputes among Georgians, who insisted on construction of University in Saburtalo, where mostly Georgians lived, and Armenians, insisted on Navtlug, postponed the consensus. That's why the Georgian University was founded at last in Vake only in independent Georgia in 1918.

CHAOS IN 1905

At the end of Napoleonic wars many young officers of the Russian army returned to their native land full of revolutionary ideas acquired in Europe. Abortive attempt at revolution in December 1825 was suppressed by Nicolas I. The Decembrists were the spiritual progenitors of the following revolutions. Act of liberation of Alexander II should usher in new era of prosperity and tranquility in Russia, but it was not long before disillusionment came: the serfs were set free, but the land question

was unresolved. As the result there were numerous uprising of peasants suppressed by government in the most sanguinary manner. A policy of vigorous repression was instituted. Progressive papers were suppressed. All was finished when a young student attempted to assassinate Alexander II in 1866. In 1880, the attempt was undertaken even to blow the Winter Palace. Now a policy of terrible reaction was instituted. All liberal reforms were destroyed. George Plekhanov founded the Russian Social Democracy and brought Marxism to Russia. At last in 1881, a group of revolutionists blew up the Czar's carriage. "Thank God, I am untouched," said the Czar, in response to the inquiry of an officer of his guard. "It's too soon to thank God!" cried Grinevitsky, hurling a bomb at the Czar. Both were dead.

The assassination of Alexander II was a tragic event for Russia. On the very morning of his death the ill-fated monarch had approved a plan for extensive reforms presented by the liberal Minister, Loris-Melikoff (Georgian general). The hope died with Alexander II¹. His son, Alexander III, had always been a pronounced reactionary. He was taught by Slavophil chauvinist-reactionist Pobedonostzev, Procurator of the Holy Synod, highest position in Orthodoxy. Slavophil philosophy claimed that the revolutionary unrest in Russia was traceable to specific races. A terrible persecutions of the Jews was begun. Poles suffered too. Democracy was forbidden and autocracy and orthodoxy strengthened. Hence the non-orthodoxy: Finnish Protestants, German Lutherans, Polish Catholics, the Jews and the Muslims were totally restricted. They might not build places of worship, their children could not be educated in the faith of their parents, in many cases children were taken away from their parents in order to be sent to orthodox schools. The land and property of Armenian Church was confiscated. The use of languages other than Russian was suppressed in Baltic countries and Caucasus, Georgian and Armenian were forbidden.

When Alexander III died in 1894, liberal Russia expected that his son Nicolas II would continue constitutional reforms. In this they were doomed to disappointment. Hated Pobedonostzev was retained in power and even enjoy more power than he had under previous Czar. The revolutionists were roused as they had not been for

¹ After the execution of Alexander II's assassins, Niko Nikoladze (1843-1928) Georgian intellectual, was involved in Russian State affairs. In 1864, he became the first Georgian to receive a doctorate (in law) from a European university, namely in Zurich (1868), where he established contacts with the Western leftist thinkers. Nikoladze met Chernyshevsky, Dobrolyubov, Aleksandr Herzen and Karl Marx, who asked Nikoladze to become the representative of the International in Transcaucasia, As respected publicist, he was trusted by the People's Will terrorists. At the same time, apart of Loris-Melikov, several highest officials in Royal court were close to Caucasians. Vorontsov-Dashkov, a comrade to Russian viceroy Vorontsov and future Caucasian viceroy himself, in 1881, was chief of the next Tsar Alexander III's security. Nikoladze was the ideal go-between to persuade the People's Will, in exchange of amnesties and reforms, not to assassinate the new Tsar. Nikoladze believed that Tsar was hidden behind the curtain, silently witnessed his discussion with Vorontsov-Dashkov. Nikoladze managed to reduce terrorist demands and nationwide repressions, saved Vera Figner, leader of the People's Will, from the gallows and Chernyshevsky from exile.

a decade or more. But in contrast to his father, Nicolas II was by nature more humane and sentimental. Weakness of the will characterized his reign from the very beginning. He roused the hatred of the Poles, Finns, Georgians, Armenians, Jews and other subject peoples that forced them into the revolutionary current.

Worse than all else was the cruel persecution of the Jews. They lived within the Pale of Settlement without the right of education in aim to destroy the intellectual leadership of the Jews. The Minister of the Interior, Von Plehve, proclaimed his intention to “drown the Revolution in Jewish blood”, while Pobiedonostzev’s ambition was that with pogroms Jews die of hunger and misery. When Leo Tolstoy called upon civilized world on behalf of the victims, the Holy Synod excommunicated him from the Orthodox Church.

Meanwhile the war with Japan, unpopular from the first, had proved to be an unbroken series of military defeats and disasters for Russia. Taxes mounted higher and higher, prices rose. Here was Russia with a population 3 times as large as that of Japan and with an annual budget of two billions as against Japan’s 60 millions, defeated at every turn. Corruption mounted highest ranks. The tragic events of January 1905 marked the opening of the Revolution, when Father Gapon led the workers to the Winter Palace. Suddenly, without a word of warning, troops fired into the crowded mass of human beings, killing more than 500. The Czar gave from his private purse 50 thousand rubles for the relief of the families of the victims of Bloody Sunday. An investigation commission was appointed, but that was the beginning of the end.

Disaster followed upon disaster. Russian chauvinists proclaimed the slogan: “Kill the Intellectuals and the Jews!” Once again Czar surrendered to the evil forces by which he was surrounded. A hundred organized pogroms took place. In Odessa alone more than 1000 Jews were killed.

Count Sergei Witte, Finance and Prime Minister in 1889-1905, Lutheran Baltic German (originally Dutch) published the events in his memoires. His career, at the beginning just railway engineer, started when the imperial train carrying Tsar Alexander III of Russia and his family from Crimea to Saint Petersburg derailed at high speed near Kharkov in 1888. 33 people died and dozens injured. At the moment of the crash the royal family was in the dining car. Its roof collapsed in the crash and Alexander held the remains of the roof on his shoulders while his family escaped the crash site uninjured. That believed to provoke later kidney insufficiency that caused his death. The story of the miraculous salvation of the imperial family was hailed as divine intervention by the Sovereign. Incident resulted in promotion of Sergei Witte because it was him who had warned the government earlier of the deficiencies in train setup, notably using paired steam engines and faulty saloon cars that caused dangerous vibrations. But Alexander, upset about Witte’s insistence on reducing train speed limits, had publicly blamed not train, but the road: “Nowhere else has my speed been reduced; your railroad is an impossible one because it is a Jewish road”. Investigation shows that Witte was right (although that doesn’t prevent to order of Alexander to evict 30 thousand Jews from Moscow after this accident).

After Witte's very successive measures during Alexander III (especially placing the Russian ruble on the gold standard, established a state monopoly on alcohol, which became a major source of revenue for the Russian government, constructing the China Eastern Railway across Manchuria, which greatly shortened the route of the Trans-Siberian Railway; relationship with England improved in the degree that significant loans were received and Baku oil concessions were almost completely given to Britain), it was clear that Russia at the beginning of 20th century got a huge one million army and economic wealth with revolutionary activity and Empire's energy needed to be routed somewhere – two directions were under consideration, China or Bosphorus straits. General Staff officers even secretly visited Bosphorus and Constantinople. But the choice was done for Eastern direction due to external factors. The Boxer Rebellion broke up and China lay down in ruins. The occupation of Peking by Eight-Nation Alliance (Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Britain, France, Italy, Germany, Japan, Netherlands, Russia, Spain and the United States) became “the biggest looting expedition since Pizarro”. Each nationality accused the others of being the worst looters. Missionary Luella Miner said, “The conduct of the Russian soldiers is atrocious, the French are not much better, and the Japanese are looting and burning without mercy”. The capital Beijing was raided and pillaged by Russian army under Linevitch (transferred from Caucasus) in 1900, when Imperial Places were robbed and all valuables transported to home by Russian officers, including documents. Additionally, Tsar Nicolas II's relative German Emperor Wilhelm fooled him with “naïve” provocative question: “What if we took Chinese port Chiao-Chao, in any way you don't use it”. Tsar immediately informed his Prime Minister Witte. Nicolas II had generally very cool relations with German Emperor (Hohenzollerns), because his mother was Dane princess, and annexation of Schleswig-Holstein by Prussia from Danish Kingdom, was very painful. All wives of Russian Tsars were from Schleswig-Holstein and even dynasty was called – Romanov-Holstein. Another reason for starting the war in Far East was very personal and secret, known only to Witte, as prime minister. There was an unsuccessful unpublished assault on Tsar during his Japan visit. Since those time he head bad feelings against Japan.

Witte resisted the involvement into the war in Korea that created tension with the Russian Imperial court, but he was not listened due to personal reasons, as his second marriage was a scandal, as Witte's wife, Matilda Ivanovna (Isaakovna) Lisanevich, was not only a converted Jew, but was also divorced, and Witte had come into conflict with her husband while she was still married.

So, Korea was chosen as victim. Nothing could stop Russian Imperial ambitions and under the pre-text of German movement, Russian court lost patience in order not to be late and started invasion and occupation of Manjuria and Port-Arthur. The following was a complete disaster that resulted in retreat of Russian army and destruction of the whole Russian military fleet. The end of Tsarism after Port Arthur disaster, when Russian fleet was destroyed by Japan in Tsushima, and 1905 unrest was obvious, but Witte and Stolypin saved it: Witte politically and economically and Stolypin militarily.

Political solution was found when United States President Theodore Roosevelt suggested to mediate the hostilities. Baron Roman Rosen, Master of the Imperial Court of Russia, a diplomatic expert, consul and minister to the Balkans, Japan and America, russified Baltic German with a Swedish title, obtained when Livonia and Pomerania were Swedish territories, with father from Bohemia (Habsburg territory), descendant from one Marshal of France and one Austrian Field-Marshal and Georgian mother, Elizabeth Sulkhani, was chosen as Russian ambassador to the United States and as Witte's deputy within the Russian peace delegation for negotiations in a peace treaty. The resulting Treaty of Portsmouth was a diplomatic triumph, which ended the war on very favorable terms for Russia.

To save Tsarism economically, Witte organized the loan of French banks for Russian government in huge unprecedented in the history amount of 2.7 billion francs. That loan had been a problem between France and even Soviet Union during many decades till WWII. Jewish banks refused to participate, because they had a condition of stopping the pogroms and improvement of the rights of Jewish population. That condition was unacceptable even for Witte. That postponed the finish of Romanov dynasty, but due to increase of the number of mistakes the finish in 1917 was much more terrible than could be in 1905.

Witte wrote that he considered himself as Caucasian man, as he was born in Tiflis and there was his family. The mystic esoteric Madame Blavatsky was his first cousin and rose together by their grandmother. His friend General Loris-Melikov, previously head of Tiflis Noble Society and now Minister of Internal Affairs of all-Russia, told him at once, that he had the information that due to respect to his family in Georgia, he was spared by revolutionists and there were no attempts to kill him from their side, although Caucasians actively participated in the revolutionary terror of 1905-1907.

In contrast the Czar's Hangman Stolypin was the aim. Russia in 1906 was plagued by revolutionary unrest and discontent was widespread among the population. To respond to revolutionary terror (6091 police and civil officials were being assassinated in 3 years), new prime-minister Stolypin dissolved Duma and introduced a new court system that allowed for the arrest and speedy trial of accused offenders. 2815 suspects were convicted and executed by these special courts between 1906 and 1909. The gallows were hence referred to as "Stolypin's necktie". Some say that suppressed violent revolt and anarchy. Although for him personally all ended very gravely. In 1911, while he was attending a performance at the Kiev Opera House in the presence of the Tsar and his two eldest daughters, Stolypin was shot by Dmitri Bogrov (born Mordekhai Gershkovich). Stolypin shouted "I am happy to die for the Tsar" blessed Tsar Nicholas II with a sign of the cross. The next morning the distressed Tsar knelt at Stolypin's bedside and repeated the words "Forgive me". Bogrov was hanged after judicial investigation was halted by order of Tsar. In aim to recognize the killer, his head was placed by police into vessel with alcohol and shown for everybody.

Russia sunk in terrorist acts with the following famous victims: Tsar Alexander II killed by Risakov and Grinevitski in 1881; Vera Zasulich wounded General

Governor of St. Petersburg Trepov in 1878; in 1902, Sypiagin, the Minister of the Interior, was shot down in his office in Mariinsky Palace by Balmashev, member of Fighting Organization of Social Revolutionary party; a month later the next Internal Affairs minister Von Plehve, responsible for terrible Kishinev pogrom, was killed by a bomb thrown under the wheels of his carriage by Yegor Sazonov, a member of the Fighting Force, in 1904; in 1903, Gregory Gershuni executed the reactionary Governor of Ufa; in 1904, Borikov, Governor-General of Finland, was assassinated by a revolutionist; Minister of Education by Karpovich in 1902; Governor of Ufa was killed in 1903, head of Moscow city hall in 1905, Chernigov governor- in 1906 by bomb; Governor of Tambov was executed by Marie Spiridonova. Grand Duke Sergei Alexandrovich, General Governor of Moscow, who ordered in 1891-2 to expelled Jewish population from Moscow, was executed by esser combat detachment member Ivan Kaliaev near Kremlin by throwing bomb into his carriage in 1905. The explosion disintegrated the carriage and the Grand Duke died immediately, literally blown to bits. The wife of the Duke visited Kaliaev in prison and gave him the cross, although he accepted responsibility and didn't regret it, and considered it as a duty. In 1907, a bomb was thrown by a Socialist-Revolutionary (essers) toward the Moscow Governor General Gershlman, claimed, even by the famous Sergei Witte, that Gershelman's ancestors were baptized Jews. Gershelman's horses were killed, but due to the cold weather, the force of the explosive was reduced, and the general himself merely lost his uniform hat. The would-be assassin Alexandra Sevastyanova, a paramedic by profession, was promptly hanged. Next times, a Jewish anarchist Moishe Tokar shot at Gershelman, as he drove his carriage through the street. Gershelman was uninjured and Tokar was captured and sentenced to death.

After election of State Duma terror was suspended, but re-opened after 1905 revolution suppression. Bomb was thrown to Moscow General-Governor, vice admiral Dubasov; traitor Gapon was liquidated; Commandant of Sebastopol general Nepliev was killed by bomb. Even flying object was constructed, like one of Wright brothers', to carry huge bomb that could be thrown on Petersburg palace. Huge financing was devoted, but technical problems wasted too much time. In 1908, Russian Tsar visited Scottish shipyard in Glasgow, where cruiser "Rurick" was built for Russians. Two persons received revolvers from Social-Revolutionist (Es-Er) party leader Savinkov for suicide attack on Tsar, but both didn't shoot. Petersburg head of the city, general von der Launits was shot.

Head of Police department after resignation informed Es-Er party that head of terrorist clandestine wing Azef was a spy of policemen Rachkovsky. Party conducted internal investigation under Savinkov and find Azef's cheating on some facts, but couldn't prove guilty in spite of so many terrorist acts organized by him. Although later Stolipin in Duma accepted that Azef was on police payment, even Lopukhin was arrested for announcing "state secret", but whether it was "cover" operation is unknown till nowadays.

The revolutionary and contra-revolutionary extremism was so strong, that even Iliia Machnikov, famous scientist, working in Paster Immunology Institute in personal

talks to Witte advised him to cease Moscow to revolutionists, collect them all during a couple of months and shot them all.

Ivan Dumbadze (1851-1916) and his 3 brothers were all Major Generals, monarchists. He was governor in Yalta, Crimea, member of Tsar's retinue and was prized by Stolypin as the most active supporter of monarchism. There were several attempts to assassinate him by Revolutionists. He even officially in writing requested permission to liquidate Rasputin.

In 1881-87, 22 terrorists were sentenced to death in Russia, but in 1907 already 3 thousand terrorist acts were committed with mean 18 men killed daily. Social-revolutionary party military group, mostly Jewish and Polish descends under Azef and Savinkov, was notorious. The discovery of dynamite by Alfred Nobel in 1866 facilitated the bombing activity. More powerful dynamite was first use by essers against Russian prime-minister Stolypin in 1906, when Stolypin's dacha was blown up and hundreds of people were killed and wounded, but Stolypin survived. Fortunately "Semtex" (magic marble) was invented by Czechoslovakian Stanislav Berbera a century later in 1966.

The total chaos in Russian Empire was accelerated when the Russians arrogantly felt that they are strong enough to start russification of it minorities. That's why there is no wonder that all kind of revolutions were induced by the minority representatives. Georgia also hold leading exemplary position in Empire in revolutionary activity and numbers of terrorist acts. In Russian 1905 revolution Georgians took active participation, especially since October 22, 1905, when Russian chauvinist demonstration was transformed into shooting with 43 dead and 88 wounded.

The administration in Russia and particularly in Georgia was totally disorganized. When in October-November 1905, Armenian-Tatar conflict was approaching in Tbilisi, the General Governor Vorontsov-Dashkov had no choice but to distribute 500 rifles to Social-Democratic party under the only wording promises of Isidore Ramishvili and Silibistro Jibladze. Russian Tsar Nicolas II wrote to General Governor: "I was informed by Minister of Justice that you have distributed 500 rifles to revolutionists, who now are in charge of defending the city instead of the police. I don't want to believe in this unreadable news!" Half of this weapon was returned indeed.

Due to chaos the whole power was handed to military regime under General Griaznov. Pacification was accompanied with mass shootings. Social democrats ordered to Silibistro Jibladze to kill General Griaznov and specialist terrorist Arshak Megrabiants was invited for this case. In 1906, in Tbilisi Griaznov was bombed. In 1905, Colonel Martinov, Tiflis policemeister, was wounded by bomb.

Due to anti-Georgian activity Egzarkhos Nikon (Exarch, Archbishop) was killed in his residence in Tbilisi in 1908 by identified person, but the Russian authorities used the situation on as a pretext for strengthening the anti-Georgian repression. But first major act was committed in 1886, when Tiflis Seminary Rector Pavel Chudetski was killed by knife by Ossetian Lagiev (Laliashvili in other sources) in the very building of seminary. He was known not only by his anti-Georgian activity, but also

as unmoral man. He had a wife, Mariam Menjelieu, who was a lover of Egzarkhos, and every evening he accompanied his wife to the carriage that ride her to her lover. That shameful behavior could be tolerated elsewhere, in other capitals, but not in Caucasus. On Chudetski's funeral Egzarkhos pronounced famous words of condemnation of Georgia that became the reason of fierce protests. Dimitri Kipiani, most active publicist, was exiled to Stavropol and killed there "accidentally". He was buried in Tiflis as a hero. Lagiev was sent to Siberia for 20 years. But he managed to escape from Sakhalin to Japan and in 1890 arrived San Francisco. Egzarkhos was transferred to Kazan where he took the Chudetski's widow.

In Georgia the politics was mixed with semi-criminal purposes. Georgia was famous with "expropriations", robbing of banks and convoys. Always state banks, because private banks made regular "contributions" to revolutionary representatives. The first significant robbery was committed in Kvirila and 200 thousand rubles expropriated in 1905. With this money Kamo famous social-democrat terrorist of Armenian origin, Stalin's friend, bought weapon and explosive in Romania and landed them in Poti. Next year in 1906, elegant operation was performed by Georgian federalist party members. Georgian terrorists composed the "fake" secret letter with request to remove the military guard from State Bank filial in Dusheti. Kola Karganov wearing fake military uniform entered the District Staff and handed the letter to military commander, who gave order to remove the guard. At night terrorists entered the Bank without resistance and took 315 thousand rubles.

Josef Davrishev, Catholic Georgian, was arrested in this case, but at night 25 prisoners broke the wall of Metekhi prison in Tbilisi and escaped. Next year 1907, a group of Georgians, including Davrishev, were arrested by Swiss police in racketing of businessmen from Baku. 87 guns were confiscated in their flats. He was expelled from Switzerland, settled in France, became a pilot and took part in WWI. After the wound, he worked in Labourge airport and collaborated with several secret services including Soviet. He was even acquainted with Mata Khari and other famous spies. Miraculously, Stalin invited him to return to Georgia. In his memoirs Davrishev wrote that Stalin was his half brother, that his father, Chief of district police, had much trouble with Stalin's always drunk father and contacted his mother Keke. He died very old in 1975.

Another member of this expropriation, Leo Kereselidze, emigrated to Switzerland too. Russian government demanded deportation. The case was sent by court to Belgian expert in international law Ernst Niss, who studied the Georgievski tract of 1783 and stated that Georgia was occupied and any activity of Georgians against Russia is "lawful political activity". During WWI in 1915, Leo Kereselidze was a commander of Georgian Legion in Turkey, created by Germans, and fought against Russia. By the way, his chief, general Josef Gedevanishvili, accepted October revolution and became one of the first Red generals, later became the director of Tbilisi Opera and Ballet Theater.

In 1907, London V Social-Democrat Congress stated that expropriations should be condemned, because it criminalized parties and compromised political aims. Ironically, for financing of this Congress Lenin asked its military groups for

expropriation. Attempts in Poland and in Ural was unsuccessful. Stalin-Kamo group bombed convoy on the central square of Tiflis in 1907 and robbed 300 thousand rubles. Only paper money were taken and hidden at home and only after months Kamo transferred them to Lenin in Finland. The case on Erivanski square became famous worldwide. Huge efforts were dedicated to find suspects. The police detective sent from St Petersburg, Balabanski, got depressed under pressure and committed suicide. In 1908, Pilsudski (later president of Poland) made the same expropriation on the train Warsaw-Moscow.



International I session in Moscow with slogans in English, Georgian and Armenian

The group from Erivanski square moved to Baku to perform the same type expropriations. But the group was traced easily, because several foreigners in one place rose police immediate suspicion. The group was caught unexpectedly, police entered the flat unnoticed and shot them. Kamo was caught in Germany, but pretended mentally ill and was released. In 1912, he returned together with the future (in 1920-21) leader of Persian Socialist Soviet Republic, Gigo Mathiashvili. He died on bicycle in car accident in very strange circumstances in 1922.

Guria was in vanguard of dissemination of social democratic ideology. Russian writer Leo Tolstoy wrote that “Gurians are in vanguard of Russian revolution”. Same was mentioned by Lenin, Trotsky, Plekhanov. Guria was most educated part of Georgia, but with high level of unemployment. Male population of Guria was forced to travel a lot in Russia and elsewhere to earn for living. Italian traveler Luigio Vilar wrote that “in Guria even most remote villages regularly received newspapers from Tiflis, Batumi and Russia”. In 1905, Gurian republic was proclaimed under president Chkhikvishvili. They immediately started the “export” of revolution and sent boeviks to all parts of Russia. Famous Siberian Red Commander Nestor (Kalandarishvili) was one of them. Russian Governor of Western Georgia Staroselski considered himself as social democrat and wore red shirt. General Alikhanov-Avarski with troops was sent to pacify the region in 1906. Due to his cruelty and hundreds of shootings, he was sentenced to death by revolutionists and after several attempts was killed in Alexandropol by Gurian Vano Alikhanashvili in collaboration with Armenian terrorists under famous Kamo and future Armenian General Dro¹. The social and economic situation in Guria deteriorate in such a degree that once again

¹ Although from another point of view General was respected in Dagestan as a Prince, Avar by origin, famous Russian writer, knowing Koran, admirer of Hadji Mourad, who hated Shamil.

social democrats took responsibility to make order and declared to local bandits to return from forests and give up the arms. The noncompliant almost hundred bandits were exterminated by special guards. Later in 1818, when Russian troops left the Caucasian front and Turkish invasion was imminent, Gurians mobilized 2 thousand troops and defended themselves.

Georgian delegates took very active part in the work of all 3 Russian State Dumas. Especially in social democratic fraction. Noe Jordania, Karlo Chkheidze, Akakai Ckhenkeli, Kaki Tsereteli, Noe Ramishvili took the lead of the delegation where they were together with Russian delegation, when Jews, Armenian and Polish social democrats made their own sections. At the same time Social-revolutionary party, strongest in Russia, has no followers in Georgia. Prominent member of Anarchists, leading by Bakunin, was Nechaev's friend Varlam Cherkezishvili, who was sentenced first time because of the unsuccessful plot organized by Karakozov against Tsar Alexander II in 1882. Ilia Chavchavadze, Georgian national leader, was independent member. After his assassination by social-democrats, amazingly the same people elected Prince Eristavi, a person who refused to speak and write Georgian, was imprisoned several times on criminal charges and became the friend to Puriskevich–Markov Russian chauvinist party.

National politics disorganized everywhere in Russian Empire. In Baltic countries Nobles were German and had wide direct access to Imperial court, it was forbidden to translate the Bible into Ukrainian language, the constitution of Finish republic was attacked and abolished at last, Finns were started to be recruited not into National Guard, but into Russian army, Emir of Bukhara and was fully assimilated in Russian court. Siberia intentionally was kept without infrastructure and undeveloped, because it was obvious then, that that could stimulate the influx of Chinese labor force.

Jewish pogroms resulted in constant limitation of their rights. When Nicolas II's wife visited her motherland Darmstadt for taking curative baths for your neuro-psychiatric diseases, Jewish doctors were not allowed to treat her.

In contrast to situation of 1917, the political situation in 1905 was calmed militarily, because the core of the army was preserved and functioning, in contrast to 1917, when professional military and enthusiast military nobility was already slaughtered during the 2 first years of WWI and the mass of the army consisted of peasants incapable to abstract patriotic feelings and fight in trenches somewhere except their own land, as it happen during French Napoleon invasion, when they fought for their own villages and never went further the nearest forest.

GERMANS IN CAUCASUS (AND IN ASIA)

German advance into Caucasian, Middle East and Asian politics started soon after formation of German national state in 19th century. Since unification of Germany under Prussian leadership by Bismarck in 1871, almost all neighbor countries became its enemies- France, Russia, Poland and even Britain, except Austria, Hungary and Italy. In 19th century, European nations were forced to go on war for territories,

colonies or just for prestige in aim to become a factor of the world politics.

Since Napoleon, Turkey was contested by England and France (culminating in Crimean War in 1853-6). Alarming event happened in January 1878, during the Turco-Russian war, when Russian army reached as far as San Stefano (site of today's Ataturk airport). British Tory premier Benjamin Disraeli and Bismarck, helped Turkey to negotiate with Russia to return much of conquered territory, but in 1880 notoriously anti-Turkish Liberal William Gladstone came to office. British annexation of Cyprus in 1878 and invasion into Ottoman Egypt in 1882 ended British relationships with Porte. Additionally, when British and French came into strategic alliance with Russia against Germany, Germans decided to enter the Muslim world. Any enemy of German's enemy was a friend. Turkey and 300 million Muslims all around the world were among them. Their involvement in the future wars was seriously considered by German Staff as a crucial factor for success and was dealt very seriously.

In 1889 and 1898, Kaiser Wilhelm II visited Turkish Sultan Abdul Hamid in Constantinople by ship "Hohenzollern" and was met with great joy, thus started Turco-German alliance against Entente. In 1898, Kaiser rode in triumph into Jerusalem in a Prussian field marshal's uniform. With the same enthusiasm he negotiated with Sultan-Caliph of Sunnites on announcement of jihad against imperialist-colonizers, visited Protestant Church, telegraphed Pope Leo XIII, to make official his protection of Catholics in the Holy Land, promoted the Jewish colonization of Ottoman Palestine according to request of Viennese journalist Theodor Herzl, usually considered the father of Zionism.

Keiser decided to construct railway Berlin-Bagdad-Basra, and further to Afghanistan and British India to compete with Russians and threaten British. British calculated that Russians built 2 thousand kilometers of railway from Moscow to Baku already and now they need only 9 hundred to reach India (Pakistan). So, Russia approached India with great speed and nothing on the earth and in the heavens could prevent Russia to reach Ind. It was expensive and ambitious plan to construct railway from Berlin to Bagdad, that took several years of intensive work of thousands of Turkish workers and German engineers under Wilhelm von Pressel, "Father of the Bagdad Railway", and hundred millions of Reichsmarks from Deutsche Bank. Pan-Islam, spreading eastwards on the Baghdad railway, could be the Germany's ticket to world power, but Russia blocked plans for railway construction even remotely near the Russian border, that could be regarded as a *casus belli*, thus hindering continuation of the railway to Iran, Afghanistan and India. Russian Foreign Minister Alexander Izvolsky warned from the beginning that Russia would "allow" construction of Baghdad railway in exchange that rail or telegraph lines would never be build in Persia. Obviously, Russian industry had no plan and resources to construct anything in Persia, but it was general tendency of Russia's entire policy towards the Orient, to hinder development of Islamic countries and in this way to use their political and military weakness.

Naturally, there were also downloads. Hohenzollern's support for Austria-Hungary's annexation of Ottoman Bosnia in 1908; Greek seizure of Aegean islands

(Greek Princess Sophie was Keizer's sister); revolutions against Kaiser in Germany and against Sultan in Turkey brought the mutual trust almost to the breaking point.

Next event fostering German-Turkish alliance happened in 1912 and again in 1913, when the Bulgarian army advanced as close to the Ottoman capital, as the Russian had in 1878, that threatened the Russian Orthodox dream on the "Second Rome". The last thing the Russians wanted was for Balkan neighbors to seize Constantinople and the Straits without Russian command that put Russia at the mercy of the ungrateful Serbs and Bulgars. As the Bulgarians raced across Thrace in 1912, the Russian Navy put an amphibious landing force based at Odessa on high alert, according to orders of M. Girs, Russia's Ambassador to the Porte, to which Tsar Nicolas II agreed, in aim that troops might be needed to suppress "anarchy" in Constantinople, if Bulgarians got too close. But coalition of Balkan nations (Bulgars, Greek, Serbs, Rumanians, etc), who unexpectedly defeated Turks, was ruined when Bulgars engaged against their allies expecting fight to divide the Turkish lands and alone they were forced to retreat from Constantinople. Even more, in 1914, Russian Sazonov began intriguing to restore Albania to Ottoman control in aim not to give to Serbs coastline on the Adriatic thus dominating the Serb ambition. At that moment Russia was closer to the Porte than Germany, who favored Greek control of Albania. Exactly before WWI, when Germans and Austrians even began to worry that they were losing Turkey to Entente, Sir Winston Churchill's intervention finished their worries. Two dreadnoughts built in Britain and ready to sail to the owner, were confiscated by Naval Minister Churchill that caused furious reaction in Turkey.

Fear of the growth of Russian power forced even Berlin to provoke the war as soon as possible. They needed each other: Turkey needed support of technically advanced European power and Germany needed the mean to prove their world power status. For this reason assassination of Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand in June 1914 was regarded as a "gift from Mars".

German Foreign Office with collaboration with the General Staff, began to recruit spies and agent for jihad and send them to everywhere. Promises also were given to Zionism and Russian revolutionaries. Zimmermann's famous telegram to Mexico in 1917 even promised Texas, Arizona and New Mexico to Mexico, if it entered the war on German's side. British intelligence intercepted it, but was unable to decipher it at that stage as it had been sent in a new code, which neither the British cryptographers, nor the German embassy in Mexico possessed. It was only when it had been transcribed into the old code, which too was duly intercepted, that the British were able to compare the two codes and so were able to read the latest code and learn the contents of the message. British intelligence realized that to transmit the telegram without delay to President Wilson would indicate to the Germans that Britain was able to decipher their codes, a fact which would jeopardize British intelligence operations. At last the telegram was finally retransmitted it to President Wilson and the United States Government passed the text of the telegram to the press. At first, some sectors of the US papers, tried to claim that the telegram was a forgery by British intelligence in an attempt to persuade the US government to enter

the war on Britain's side. However, Arthur Zimmermann gave a speech confirming the text of the telegram and so put an end to all speculation as to its authenticity and President Wilson asked Congress to agree to declare war on Germany. Besides this Zimmerman sent U-boats with troops to Irish to start rebellion against British and sent Russian revolutionists (Lenin and comrades) in sealed wagon to Russia.

Several special agents were sent to various Muslim countries to promote the global anti-Entente jihad:

Albert Oppenheim was directed to Egypt. He knew Hohenzollern Kaiser personally while serving in aristocratic Guards Ulan regiment. Unfortunately he didn't made career in German Foreign Office. The Oppenheims were Jewish, but his mother was Catholic and he converted to Christianity. Evidently, for Wilhelmstrasse: once a Jew, always a Jew. But for Kaiser in aim to ignite the Jihad fight, he was the best candidate. Boutros Ghali, the Coptic Christian Minister-President of Egypt, grandfather to future UN Secretary, objected to Oppenheim's pan-Islamic intrigues and was assassinated by young Muslim fanatic. Oppenheim was given an Honor Cross in the name of Furer in 1937 and despite his Judaic heritage, accepted "honorary Aryan" status. Hitler was happy to take Oppenheim's advice and meet Jerusalem Mufti, Al-Husseini, a pioneer in race-murder, since lynching Jews in Jerusalem riots in 1920s. Because, unlike to many Levantine Arabs, he had blond hair and blue eyes, he became the Hitler's friend. Hitler's and Mufti's collaboration in annihilation of all Jews in Palestine went so far that in 1944, Mufti met German parachutists, who were captured by British near Jerich, carrying 10 containers of a toxin to poison Tel Aviv's water system. Mufti formed 3 Muslim Waffen-SS divisions numbered 100 thousand recruits in 1941. Thus, ironically, Oppenheim's banking fortune was spent to develop anti-Semitic jihad.

Oskar von Niedermayer, a classic Teutonic type, and Werner Otto von Hunting with 60 Germans were sent with mission to Afghanistan. In 1915, throughout Russian and English controlled Iran they entered Afghan territory with mission to convince Afghan Emir Habibullah to fight English and Russians. Indian Raja accompanied the mission with aim to induce resistance in India. After crossing deserts with poisonous snakes, giant scorpions and "armies of insects of every kind" they were received as honored guests in Heart, an oasis with cool water and exotic fruits. Afghan Emir Habibullah in Kabul, who was on British pay, agreed to attack India, but all failed as he demanded from Berlin a lump sum of unrealistic 10 million sterling, the equivalent of some 5 billion US dollars today. By the way, Niedermayer had personally drafted the Rapallo Treaty of 1922 that saved Soviet Union from default and established "special" German-Soviet relationship. He was interned in a concentration camp in Torgau in 1944 for anti-Hitler remarks and contacts with Colonel Klaus von Stauffenberg, but he had prominent personal friends, like Nazi Heinrich Himmler. But the Soviets did not see Niedermayer as a hero of the anti-Hitler resistance. He was deported to Russian prisoner camp and was killed in 1948.

Mannemann was sent to Libya and was demanded from local chieftains, already on British pay, such huge amount of money that all this was abandoned.

Meanwhile Muhammad Idris established himself as a local leader and after WWII, he became King Idris I of Libya until was deposed by Qaddafi in 1969.

Germans worked also in Persia and hoped that the entry of Persia into the war on the Turco-German side would seal the fate of the British Raj. But Persia did not have an army per se. They had 12 thousand Persian gendarmes, commanded by Swedes officers. Persian gendarmerie was composed mostly from Swedes. Persian customs was completely composed from Belgians. That's why in Germany there are a lot of Turkish emigrants and in Sweden a lot of Kurds. Young Ahmad Shah was ready to join Germans, but was fed with German promises of gold and guns that never materialized. Although the Persian treaty was signed in 1908 by Russia and England, later Russia and Germany, that divided the influence on Persia between those powers and factually drove out any further claims on Persian territories that was not changed even after WWII.

All this German Eastern politics ended in failure. A proclamation of holy war, induced by Germans, against all Europeans with exception of Austrians, Hungarians and Germans was something of a mess. Theologically, it was problematic for Muslims to declare a holy war against some, but not all, Christian powers. Any scholar of Islam could have told the Germans that, as infidels themselves, the Germans could not summon up a holy war on their own. The notion of selective jihad against some, but not all, Christians, is nonsensical. On the other hand, the practice of infidels paying for protection is firmly established in Islamic law. For infidels in the Islamic world, there was no such thing as a free lunch. Nevertheless, Pandora box of jihad holy war was open. Killing of the infidels became a sacred duty, as the great Koran declares: "Take them and kill them whenever you come across them".

Such aim would be unreachable even for British with their huge bribe money. Much more expenses were carried by British in the Region. Hussein's revolt in Mecca against Turks cost for British 11 million sterling, the equivalent of nearly 5 billion US dollars today. Even Lawrence of Arabia himself questioned the wisdom of taking on such expensive obligations in the Islamic world.

During WWI, the Ottoman army lost in all some 500 thousand men to death and disease and all blame went to Germans. But that happened because many Turkish officers could not shoot properly: so paranoid was the Sultan about assassination that he had not allowed training with live ammunition. Most Ottoman field artillery officers could neither read nor write, which made instructions for use of the latest Krupp guns rather impossible. In aim to make the Turkish army functioning, the number of German soldiers, vast majority of them highly trained specialists, grew by 1916 to over 10 thousand that made frictions inevitable. There were demands for German officers to wear Turkish uniforms, anti-German pamphlets appeared against "turning the country into a German colony", even publications "that Turks should do with the Germans what they did to Armenians". Subsidies to Turkish budget from Germany equaled one billion today US dollars monthly in gold plus Deutsche Bank's subvention of the construction of Bagdad railway (in total in 1914-18, equivalent to 125 billion today US dollars) without any chance Turkey would

pay back any of its wartime debts. That was a price of entering Turkey into the war – and the war was going badly.

The Russians earned the respect in the region in their own inimitably blunt fashion. Instead of apologizing for any possible offence caused to Islam by colonialism historically, the Grand Duke Nicolas simply sent Cossacks to Teheran in 1915. Russians landed 25 thousand troops at Enzeli in 1915. For good measure, the Russians also occupied Hamadan, Kermanshah, Isfahan and Qom. “We gave him to understand in unmistakable language” the British Ambassador reported to London forcing Persian Shah to act against German. So, Islamic solidarity behind the Ottoman Sultan-Caliph was a fantasy, particularly in Shia word. Just in case Persian and Turkish Muslims did not get the message about who was the real boss in the region, in 1916, Russian Caucasian Army launched a frontal assault on the Ottoman 3rd Army from Kars that was lethal for Turkish Army. Thanks to stolen staff map of Ottoman fortifications, the Russians took the theretofore impregnable fortress of Erzurum in February 1916, positioning Ankara defenseless for attack. In April 1916, Trabzon fell to the advancing Army of the Caucasus under command of General Swartz, that was enthusiastically welcomed by local Christian population (Greek, Georgians and Armenians) and Jews. In August 1916, the Russians had occupied Mus, Bitlis and Erzincan, producing much more panic in Constantinople than when the Allied fleet arrived in the Straits. The British Navy was one thing, the Cossacks quite another.

In contrast to Europe, in Caucasus the Russian troops were much successful with support from Georgian and Armenian militia. All ancient historical Georgian and Armenian regions felt under Russian control. But soon the chance for Armenia to receive historical borders was lost, due to support of Russians to Turks that became official during Ataturk. Armenian patriots were overheated with hope on Russian military support, but at last moment Tsarist government decided that Armenian independence won't be in interest of Russia, because they had already earlier one big disappointment in Bulgaria. After liberation of Bulgaria by Russian troops, it was deep disappointment when on referendum Bulgarian people chose to be republic (constitutional monarchy), instead of joining Russia, when Governor-General of Russia in Bulgaria was already appointed! Accordingly the chance was lost and at last the Russian February revolution 1917 terminated the efforts of Caucasian army to crash into Constantinople, besides British offensive was on under way and in March 1917, Baghdad was taken by British without a fight after the Turks evacuated the city.

Armenian-Turk antagonism was always complicating factor in Caucasus that started by Ottoman-Osman Sultans and continued by Kemalist triumvirate, comrades of Russian Bolsheviks.

Armenian uprising in Constantinople in 1896 and the subsequent massacre turned Abdul Hamid into the “Bloody Sultan”. But Armenian deportations and massacre by dictatorial triumvirate of Three Pashas: Ismail Enver, Ahmed Djemal and Mehmed Talaat and Armenian genocide of 1915 supported later by Kemalists

were unprecedented in scope, going well beyond levels of violence seen in 1894-6 and 1909.

In 1915, Armenian partisans succeeded in expelling Turkish government around Van. Armenian messenger was intercepted with a letter from the leader of Van resistance “in the lining of his clothes”, in which he informed General Yudenich in Tiflis that Armenians of Van were “expecting Russian help every day”. The Cossacks, accompanied by 10 thousand Armenians, did indeed arrive just 4 days later. Terrible atrocities were committed by both sides, both of them took no prisoner. But in result Armenians of Eastern Turkey fell on the sword of Russian imperial ambition, as the would-be “liberees” were unable to liberate them and retreated. Consecutively, all Armenian males 12 years and older were killed by Ottoman infantrymen and Kurdish militiamen. Talaat’s 1915 order specifies that Armenians “who are living near the war zone’s be resettled inside territories”. Whatever the government rationale for the deportations, the human consequences are estimated range from half million to 2 million.

After the Ottoman Empire capitulated by signing the Armistice of Mudros and Constantinople and Izmir were occupied by French and British troops from 1918 till 1923, the “Three Pashas” all fled into exile. He was tried in absentia in the Turkish Courts-Martial of 1919-20 for crimes of “plunging the country into war without a legitimate reason and forced deportation of Armenians” and condemned to death.

Enver Pasha first went to Germany in 1918, where he worked with German Communist Karl Radek. In 1919, Enver left for Moscow in order to serve as a secret envoy for his friend General Hans von Seeckt who wished for a German-Soviet alliance. In 1920, Enver sent Seeckt a letter in which he offered on behalf of the Soviet Union the partition of Poland in return for German arms deliveries to Soviet Russia. He met with Bolshevik leaders, including Lenin. In 1921, he was sent by Lenin to Bukhara to help suppress an uprising against the local pro-Moscow regime. However, instead he made secret contacts and defected to the basmachi side. After a number of successful military operations he managed to establish himself as the rebels’ supreme commander, but he loved uniforms, medals and titles too much. Soon he was calling himself Emir of Turkestan and at some point in 1922, the Emir of Bukhara broke off relations with him, depriving him of troops and much-needed financial support. At last, the Red Army Bashkir cavalry brigade under the command of Yakov Melkumov (Agop Melkumian) launched a surprise attack, during which Enver was killed.

After resignation the Grand Vizier Talaat Pasha was under British intelligence surveillance. At last, British service established contact with its counterpart in the Soviet Union to evaluate the situation. Talaat Pasha’s activity made the Russian officials as anxious as the British. The two intelligence services collaborated and signed among them the ‘death warrant’ of Talaat. It was decided that Armenian revolutionaries carry out the verdict. Talaat was assassinated with a single bullet in 1921, as he came out of his house in Germany. His assassin was an Armenian from Erzurum named Soghomon Tehlirian, but he was found innocent by a German

court on grounds of temporary insanity due to the traumatic experience he had gone through during the Genocide.

Djemal was less anti-Armenian, he even had threatened anyone who molested Armenians with court martial and even later carried out this threat against two Ottoman army officers and unequivocally condemned the deportations. That didn't save Djemal from Armenian retribution. First a military court in Turkey accused Djemal of persecuting Arab subjects of the Ottoman Empire, and sentenced him to death in absentia. Later, Djemal went to Central Asia, where he worked on modernization of the Afghan army. Due to the success of the Bolshevik Revolution, Djemal travelled to Tbilisi where he was assassinated, together with his secretary, in 1922 by Stepan Dzaghigian, Artashes Gevorgyan and Petros Ter Poghosyan, Armenians, as part of Operation Nemesis, in retribution for his role in Armenian Genocide. According to "black list" 200 Turkish officials were condemned to death by Armenian plan "Nemesis".

Grave events in Turkish Armenia weakened its Ally's German reputation. Germans were blamed that they did nothing to halt the Armenian deportations. Even worse, a German liaison officer placed his signature on Turkish deportation order. Predictably, the Germans tried (but failed) to destroy all copies of this notorious document, but this document, dear to Armenian historians, was preserved by the Turks, who used it to blackmail the Germans. German Ambassador to Porte Wangenheim was even blamed to say: "I will help the Zionists, but I shall do nothing to help the Armenians". But that was war propaganda. In reality, Wangenheim had suffered a nervous breakdown, which caused him to disappear from Constantinople for months and at last, died of a stroke.

Mustafa Kemal (later Atatürk), strangely a blue eyed blond boy born from somebody in Thessaloniki in Greece was adopted by Turkish family and made spectacular military career. His origin is claimed to be Albanian, Macedonian, Slav, even Balkan Jew, but the Turkish government denied it.

The battle in Gallipoli, when he told to his men: "I don't order you to attack, I order you to die", made him a national hero. Although mostly Turkish success was due to German General of Jewish origin (that was possible during WWI) Otto Liman von Sanders, commander of the Ottoman First Army, who was an enigmatic figure in the Gallipoli, who is widely credited with overseeing the failure of the Allied army's attempt to land there. Turks and even German Ambassador, asked the German General Staff to send a qualified psychiatrist to examine Liman, but Liman was nothing but a systematic thinker and highest level professional. Only his calmness and professionalism saved the situation in Gallipoli, when government, Sultan, his court, even sacred Islamic relics of Topkapi, were all packed and sent into Anatolia for safekeeping.

The later Turkish military success against the Armenia and Greek in 1920 that resulted in liberation from Western occupation was made possible by a steady supply of gold and armaments from the Russian Bolshevik government since 1920 onwards. In his message to Vladimir Lenin in 1920, Kemal promised to coordinate

his military operations with the Bolsheviks' "fight against imperialist governments" and requested 5 million lira in gold as well as armaments "as first aid" to his forces and signed the Brotherhood Treaty with Soviet Russia. In 1921, Russian Military Councilor Frunze was sent to Ankara. Atatürk valued him as a friend to the extent that Frunze had his place on the Liberation Monument in Istanbul, Taksim Square. The Treaty of Kars in October 13, 1921, gave Turkey extended its frontier at the expense the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic. Batumi was ceded to Georgia. Artvin, Kars, Mt Ararat, Ardahan, the ruins of ancient Ani were annexed by Turks. Alexandropol (Gyumri) and Nakhitchevan went to Azerbaijan. That's why Armenia didn't recognize the treaty officially since independence in 1991.

WWI

In 1914, Franz-Ferdinand was killed by Serb student in Sarajevo. Austro-Hungary, backed by Germany, established ultimatum against Serbia. Accordingly, Russia backed Serbia. French entered war on Russia side. Germany's invasion of Belgium forced Britain to declare war.

WWI was the first truly national and patriotic war in history. Although for kings it was quarrel among the same family as all European kings were uncles and nieces for themselves. It was the first war when the soldiers worn camouflage uniforms, which was in contrast to previous wars when soldiers had worn brightly-colored uniforms. It was a great medical mystery that plague did not break out in those trenches because rats lived with the soldiers and ate corps, but Spanish flu killed over 20 million people, more than actually in battles.

Rasputin was extremely notorious¹. One of attempts to kill Rasputin was made by the fiancé of Rasputin's daughter, officer of Georgian origin Simon Pkhakadze. In 1915, during the ball in Graf Tolstoy's house in St. Petersburg, Pkhakadze aimed his revolver at Rasputin's back, but suddenly he turned out. Young Pkhakadze was so terrified that immediately shot himself.

Just before WWI Tsar Nicolas II visited Tbilisi in November 1914. He received warm welcome from citizens and local aristocracy. Series of balls, one by Georgians and one by Armenians, dinners and parades were organized. Tsar stayed 3-4 days in Tiflis and spent a lot of time among wounded in hospitals.

¹ Rasputin's best friend, who was informed about all gossips at Emperor's court, was Prince Andronikov (Andronikashvili). They both had interview with Goreminin before his appointment as a prime minister, as well as minister of Internal Affairs Khvostov and his deputy Beletski. Russian Imperial Ambassador in Constantinople Ignatiev wrote that foreign Ambassadors keep asking him "who is ruling in Russia- Tsar Nicolas, his wife, Rasputin, or somebody Andronikov?" Although Rasputin and ministers, appointed by him, betrayed him very soon. But after revolution in 1917, Andronikov was appointed as a head of Kronstadt Cheka (political police, later NKVD) and now it was his turn to revenge on imprisoned ministers who were shot during Red Terror in answer of Kaplan's assault on Lenin in 1918, but soon he was liquidated himself by Dzerzhinski's Deputy, Gleb Bokii, founder of GULAG, Ukrainian, born in Tiflis.



Grand Duke Nikolay
Nikolayevich



Tsar Nicolas II and Tsarevich Alexei Nikolayevich

In 1915, the commander-in-chief of Russian army in WWI Grand Duke Nikolay Nikolayevich was appointed as a new General Governor in Caucasus. He was very prominent figure in Imperial family. During the first Russian Rebellion of 1905, when anarchy spreading, the Tsar had a choice of instituting the reforms suggested by Count Sergei Witte or imposing a military dictatorship. The Tsar asked Grand Duke to assume the role of a military dictator. In an emotional scene at the palace in St Petersburg, Nicholas drew his pistol and threatened to shoot himself on the spot if the Tsar did not endorse Witte's plan. This act was decisive in forcing Nicholas II to introduce State Duma.

On the eve of the outbreak of World War I, Emperor Nicholas II of Russia appointed his uncle Grand Duke Nicholas to the supreme command. He was 57 years old and was given responsibility for the largest army ever put into the field in all prior history. Grand Duke Nicholas was responsible for all Russian forces fighting against Germany, Austria-Hungary and Turkey. His headquarters had a curiously calm atmosphere, despite the many defeats and the millions of casualties. In 1915, after the strategic retreats of the Russian army and at the suggestion of Grigori Rasputin, the Tsar suspected that he is preparing to gain the throne by plot and he was sent to Tiflis as the General Governor.

After arrival he visited Georgian Sion Church, than Armenian Van church, Shia and Sunni Mosques. Nicholas was a panslavist nationalist, a very religious man, praying in the morning and at night as well as before and after meals. He always wore Caucasian Cherkessk dress and almost all St. Petersburg elite and Imperial family officers wore Caucasian Cherkess dress. Ownership of borzoi hounds was restricted to members of the highest nobility, and Nicholas's packs were famous. As the Russian dogs perished in the Revolution of 1917-18, the borzoi of today are descended from gifts he made to European friends before WWI. In his lifetime, Nicholas and his dogs caught hundreds of wolves.

Military operations in Caucasus under the Grand Duke Nicolas were much successful, of course, due to sacrifices of local Georgian and Armenian militia. In



January 1916, Russian Caucasian Army launched a frontal assault on the Ottoman 3rd Army from Kars and took the theretofore impregnable fortress of Erzurum in February 1916, in April 1916- Trabzon, then Erzincan and other Turkish cities. An expeditionary force was sent through Persia to link up with British troops in 1915. Russians landed 25 thousand troops at Enzeli in Iran in 1915 and also occupied Hamadan, Kermanshah, Isfahan and Qom.

When February revolution happened in 1917, the first official telegram was received in March 1st that Provisional government consists of Rodzianko, Kerenski, Chkheidze, Shulgin, etc. The last Russian Governor of Caucasus Grand Duke Nikolay Nikolayevich, Tsar Nicolas II's younger brother, was summoned by Provisional Government to St. Petersburg as a Royal to participate State Military Council. Grand Duke received last time the head of Tbilisi A. Khatisian and informed him that he is leaving to Petrograd and he is on his own with Tbilisi city. Khatisian assembled main city heads and the leaders of main political party in Caucasus-Social Democrats Zhordania and Ramishvili to publish declaration about public security. Arrested chief of gendarmes of Tiflis gubernia Pastrulin was released from the prison, because of the "health problems".

Grand Duke was farewell to the capital as a new Tsar of Russia, but on the way to Petersburg he was refused to enter the city, diverted to Crimea and emigrated to France.

After the beginning of WWI, Germans considered revolutionary activity in enemy countries as a serious weapon in the war. Same as Lenin and other Bolsheviks, also Georgians, with Elsass-Lathringian passports were sent from France and Germany to Constantinople in 1914 to strengthen fight against Russians in Caucasus. In October 1914, Georgian Independence Committee was formed in Constantinople by George

Machabeli¹ and Mikheil Tsereteli². Negotiations with German Emperor Wilhelm II were conducted in Germany in aim to re-establish Georgian independence by creation of the Union Cross and Half-moon- Germany, Turkey and Georgia under marriage of German prince Joachim with Georgian Princess Marine Machabeli. But German revolution destroyed this plan.

Several influential German generals, who served later in Europe during WWI, had gained military experience on Caucasian direction and had personal relationships with Georgians. Feldmarshal Baron von der Goltz, who led modernization of Turkish army since 1883, was appointed as a head of occupied Belgium. The political referent on Eastern direction in the German Ministry of Foreign Affairs was Otto Gunter von Wesendonk, former consul in Tiflis, grandson of famous friend to Richard Wagner- Matilda Wesendok, relative to Helmholtz, author of several books and lectures on Georgian history, friend to A. Nikuradze.

Machabeli and Tsereteli, financed by German government, on the car of Baron von der Goltz, travelled throughout European capitals in aim to contact European governments on the issue of recognition of independence of Georgia and elaboration priorities of independence foreign policy. Machabeli arranged to accompany Count Mirbach, the new German Ambassador to Moscow, in aim to force recognition of Georgian independence. The contacts of Georgian Independence Committee with emigrant Georgian government was limited, because Now Jordania was pro-Entente and do not believe in German victory.

Captain Duke Schulenburg, former consul in Tiflis, was appointed by Germans as the commander of Georgian revolt against Russians. In 1916, Schulenburg composed the budget of 6 million reichsmark although received only 1 million. Georgian Legion under his command was formed in 1916. Leo Kereselidze was in charge of formation of military groups among Lazs, Georgian Muslims (Adjars) and Georgian POWs from Germany on Turkish territory in amount of 2 thousand soldiers. But their military operations, without high morale were unsuccessful in WWI. Leo Kereselidze was the head and Magalov his deputy. Magalashvili became Muslim only because of love as he wanted to marry Armenian women, because according to Turkish assimilation law, only Muslim could marry Armenian women.

According to permission from German and Turkish authorities, Georgian order for fight for independence was established “order of Queen Tamar” based on star and not the cross, because cross was against Muslim tradition. The first order was given to General-Feldmarchal Hindenbourg, also Ludendorf, Losov, Schulenburg, Galen, Wipert von Blucher, etc. Turk authorities tried to introduce Turkish language in the Legion and interferer in its functioning, but Germans didn’t allow it.

In 1914, Turkish army started activity in Caucasian front but soon in 1916-17, the Turkish army retreated very fast and it was decided to dissolve the Legion due to Turkish requests, because Turks suspected that Georgians fought with Russians in

¹ He emigrated later in 1921 to USA and founder of perfumery company “Prince Machabeli” in 1924-35 in New York,

² Famous Georgian historian, Shumerologist, Professor of University of Brussels and Berlin.

aim of expansion of Georgian Territory. Officers were transferred to German-Russian front to fight with Finns, or settle in Austria or Hungary. In 1917, the Georgian Independence Committee also moved from Constantinople to Berlin. Leo Kereselidze was sent with special mission to Persia, from where he reported that with 1000 Kurds fought against Russians and in 1917 he treated his wounds in Switzerland. When revolution happened in Berlin, Russia and Georgia became independent, the others returned in 1918 to Georgia and now fought against Turkey in Kars.

1917 RUSSIAN REVOLUTION AND 1ST INDEPENDENCE FROM RUSSIA

On October 25 (November 7), 1917, the Bolshevik party established Soviet power in St. Petersburg. Red Latvian Riflemen¹, Finnish troops, Bund leaders and some Georgian and Armenian adventurists coordinated by German intelligence under Parvus were at the top of the revolt².

Suddenly Russian army, sometime in 1917, grew so exhausted that the men

¹ In 1915-17, Latvian Riflemen fought in the Russian army against the Germans, but in 1917, they actively participated in the Revolution and served as personal bodyguard to Bolshevik leaders, guarded the Kremlin and suppressed all anti-Bolshevik uprisings. After achieving the independence of Latvia, they returned home.

As always, Georgians were on the both sides: Colonel Ivan Ratiev (Ratishvili), was commandant of Winter palace of Russian Tsar. A lot of Generals were loyal to Tsar: Generals Abkhazi, Amilakhvari, Andronikashvili, Baratov, Bagration, Chavchavadze, Dumbadze, Gabashvili, Imeretinskiy, Kazbegi, Makashvili, Mazniashvili, Orbeliani, Odishelidze, Tsitsianov, Tsulukidze and others.

² Chkhenkeli, who had always maintained that Georgia needed to be oriented to Western Europe, than traveled with Lossow, Nikoladze (mayor of Poti), doctor of University of Zurich, and Zurab Avalishvili, Professor of University of Munich, to Berlin to discuss bringing Georgia as a dominion into the German Reich.

Just before this events Bavarian Lieutenant Colonel Kress von Kressenstein, was sent to prepare the Ottoman 4th Army in Syria for the coming assault on Suez. In 1915, Colonel Kress moved his 20 thousand troops through Sinai desert that has to count as one of the greatest military marches. Army consisted of Turks, Germans, Arab Bedouins, Kurdish and Circassian cavalry, and to crown them all a special company of Mevlevi whirling dervishes in traditional conical hats (this had been Enver Pasha's own idea). But Sir John Maxwell, commander of British troops in Egypt, was very well informed from aerial reconnaissance reports and could organize resistance at Suez. Besides, Muslim solidarity was a phantom on a serious battlefield. Particularly shameful was the behavior of Arab "holy warriors" from Medina, who snaked away before the battle carrying the holy flag with them. Their only contribution seems to have been shouting "Allahu Akbar" so loudly that they betrayed Turk's positions to the British. No wonder. Some times before local Egyptian chieftains promised the Ottoman to raise the Ottoman flag on the citadel of Cairo, given sum in gold, whereupon they disappeared into the desert. Defeat was obvious. Morale was preserved thanks to the admirable calm and assurance of Herr von Kress. A retreat to Jerusalem had been conducted in good order. German-Ottoman march on Egypt was a spectacular disaster.

all decided to declare defeat, pack up and go home. How could that happen? No official chronicle exists about these events till now! The Soviet government was never interested to reveal the origins of Bolshevik regime. Although now the role of the German money in fueling revolution in Russia, transporting of “sealed wagon” with Russian revolutionists under Lenin, financing their newspaper “Pravda” and etc, is well known.

The final nail in the coffin of the Russian army was the Bolshevik “decree on land”, which all but forced peasant-soldiers to desert and rush home to claim their share of “socialized” landed estate. Nobody wanted to be last soldier standing in far-off in Europe or Anatolia when the great peasant land-grab began. It was precisely in order to sabotage the Russian war efforts that the Wilhelmstrasse had sent Lenin from Switzerland to Petrograd in April 1917. German spy Parvus coordinated the transfer of 28 revolutionist-pacifists (including 2 Georgians M. Tskhakaia and G. Sulishvili) in “sealed” wagon through German territory. Whereas before Lenin’s arrival in Russia the Bolsheviks had no newspapers at all, within days of his arrival they had more than 100 thousand free copies of pacifist revolutionary dailies. Lenin was welcomed by Chkheidze, the Menshevik Chairman of the Petrograd Soviet, formally the first “President” of Soviet Russia.

Lenin signed Brest-Litovsk treaty on March 3rd 1918 and ceased Ukraine, Baltic States, Finland and ancient Georgian and Armenian territories (Batumi, Akhaltsikhe, Akhalkalaki, Artvin, Artaan (Ardahan), Kars and Erzurum) to Turkey. A century’s reconquest of historic Georgian territory was undone at a stroke of the pen. Caucasus issue was one of the most important on Brest-Litovsk negotiation of Germans with Adolf Joffe and Leo Trotsky in 1918. Trotsky was something of a genius, with his “endless spiritual” talking that progressively drove the German delegation mad. Colonel Raymond Robins, the US liaison to Lenin’s as yet unrecognized government, called Trotsky “a four-kind son of a bitch, but the greatest Jew since Jesus”. The policy of “no war, no peace” was declared.

In Brest-Litovsk Trotsky was posed direct question, if South Caucasian Republics are Russian territory and he confirmed that. Consecutively, Turks, backed that times by German, demanded Kars-Ardahan-Batum that belonged to Turkey during last 4 centuries. Turks insisted that among 11 million population of Caucasus 7 millions were Muslim.

When Lenin and Trotsky publicly announced a Russian ceasefire, German Foreign Office warned colleagues to conceal in public their glee (Freude) at how well the whole operation was going. The Germans became embarrassed by how aggressively their man was sabotaging the Russian war effort.

The Russian revolution embarrassed even Turks and they started dream on Great Turkish Eastern Empire. It was no longer enough that the Ottomans win back Ardahan, Bitlis, Erzincan, Erzurum, Mus and Trabzon in February-March 1918. Nationalistic Turkey now wanted Batumi and Kars. In April 1918, General Gedevanishvili took his 3000 men out of Batumi and, to British despair and German disapproval, the Turks moved in.

Huge delegation of all parties of Transcaucasian Sejm (legislative body named after Polish Sejm) and all 3 republics were sent to peace conference to Turkey. When they debarked, Turks were astonished: “If this is the army, it’s too small, but if this is a delegation, it’s too big. Transcaucasian government was forced to declare independence from Russia in 1918 in aim to avoid execution of Brest-Litovsk treaty and declared the war to Turkey with 2 grave consequences: the Russian army deserted Turkish front and Transcaucasian Sejm and federation terminated existence, because Azerbaijan refused to fight against Turkey. Only Batumi was saved, the rest (Kars, Artvin, Ardagan, etc) was lost. Even Mt Ararat was left under Turkish occupation.

All ancient Armenian and Georgian territories, annexed by Tsarist troops in 1915-16 campaign, were lost to Turks. In 1918, 20.000 Russian troops were evacuated because of bolshevik propaganda even from Trapesund, which was occupied 2 years ago in 1916 by Russian Tsarist general Schwartz.

The salvation for Georgian social democrats was to use the good connections and presence of their colleagues in Germany, Turkey’s ally. Georgian delegation under Chkhenkeli was authorized to negotiate with General Otto von Lossow, General Ludendorff, head of German army, and Field Marshal von Hindenburg, who selected Bavarian general Freiherr Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein, to head a military mission to Georgia. Graf Schulenburg was a consul in Tbilisi (in 1941, ambassador in Moscow).



Kress von Kressenstein
in 1916



German troops in Tiflis, 1918

The Germans had already heard enough. Germans realized soon that they needed independent Georgia, as a corridor to British Asia and they interfered and insisted to declare independence of Georgia, because Armenia was anglophilic and Azerbaijan naturally pro-Turkish. Germans and Austrians had their own interests in Caucasus. Baku oil and pipeline to Batumi was now their primarily interest in the region. General von Lossow was dispatched to Batumi to keep an eye on the Turks. In May 28th, 1918, on German ship in Poti he signed agreement with Georgian

minister Chkhenkeli to deplore German troops in Georgia¹. The German troops came as protector from the Turks and were cordially welcomed. “The Germans have been popular in Georgia for a long time, thanks to the Wurtemberg colonists who settled there since a hundred year ago as peasants”, Karl Kautsky wrote in his book “Georgia” (1920). Paradoxically, Georgia was one of the few among Entente countries, which were Germanophilic. Germany brought to Georgia precisely what was most lacking in the country and what could only be obtained speedily by foreign assistance, namely economic organization.

On May 26, 1918, independence of Georgia was declared. Georgian statehood, lost 117 years ago, was restored and democratic election organized. Over the next three year of independence Georgia was a pioneer and enacted an enormous amount of sophisticated unprecedented in Europe democratic legislation, which would have made Georgia one of the most egalitarian and free states in the world, if only the government had the money, time and peace in which to implement it. This was the first country in the history where Social-Democratic party came into power. In 1920, leaders of II Socintern headed by Karl Kautski and Ramsay Macdonald were visiting the Tbilisi and gave congratulation speech in Georgian Parliament. In his book “Georgia” he wrote: “Georgia lacks nothing to make her not only one of the most beautiful, but also one of the richest countries in the world”.

Berlin recognized Georgia in 2 days in May 28th and some 3000 strong German Caucasus Expedition commanded by Major General Friedrich Freiherr Kress von Kressenstein², composed almost exclusively of Bavarian troops (according to some Georgian rumors Adolf Hitler visited Georgia those times), was stationed to support pro-German Democratic Republic of Georgia. In June 10, 1918, the German force arrived at Tiflis and a joint German-Georgian military parade was held. Combined German-Georgian garrisons were stationed in various regions of Georgia. Prime-minister Noe Zhordania and Foreign Office minister Akaki Chkhenkeli were decorated by the highest German order of the Iron Cross. Head of diplomatic mission of Germany in Georgia in 1918-21 was Colonel Fredrick von der Schulenburg, who initiated the formation and commanded Georgian Legion on Turkish territory and later German Ambassador in Russia in 1941 who informed Stalin about the declaration of war with great sorrow. He personally drafted important document declaring Georgian independence from Russia.

German dominance in Caucasus and Asia Minor gave a chance for further penetration into Asia by means of the Berlin-Baghdad railway. Until 1917, the Russian troops held firm, but by the autumn of 1917 this line was melting away, troops deserted en masse and the entire army announced its intention of withdrawing

¹ The Polish invasion of the Ukraine had altered the situation: Lenin needed peace on his southern borders.

² Georgian national treasure was also transported to Paris and kept by Ekvtime Takaishvili till 1945, when General de Gaulle, anxious for a seat at the Potsdam conference (which, however, Roosevelt would not concede to France), agreed to return to Stalin’s Soviet Georgia.

from the struggle and proceeding home. The Russian breakdown opened the route to the unopposed enterprise of the Germans.

At the same time, in the neighborhood of Erzerum, the Turkish Army, acting unconsciously as the Advanced Guard of German aims, found nothing between it and the long-coveted possession of the Southern Caucasus, with the exception of a few disorganized revolutionary troops. The capture of Tiflis, the capital of the Southern Caucasus, would give the Turko-German armies control of the railway line between Batumi on the Black Sea and Baku on the Caspian, the enormously valuable oilfields of Baku, the indispensable minerals of the Caucasus Mountains, and the vast supplies of grain and cotton from the shores of the Caspian Sea.

Just at that time the British captured Baghdad in 1917 and after the German failure on European front, now British threatened German positions in Caucasus. British decide to prevent German and Turkish penetration in this area. Baghdad to Baku is 800 miles, so it was quite impossible to send sufficient troops to meet the situation. The only possible plan, and it was a very sound one, was to send a British mission to Tiflis. This mission, on reaching its destination, would set to work to reorganize the broken units of Russian, Georgian and Armenian soldiery, and restore the battle-line against the Turkish invasion. The honor of command fell to General Lionel Dunsterville, later commander of Indian army, childhood friend of Kipling, who on cars with regiment formed in Baghdad from volunteers, advanced from Bagdad in January 1918 to support Christians of Tiflis against Muslims and German, as he described in his book.

Soviet historians claimed that Dunsterville's objective was, under the guise of defending British India, to secure a foothold in the Caucasus and also claimed that general had "forty Ford vans loaded with gold and silver" to pay for the operation. But he was stuck in Enzeli, a Caspian port in North Iran. Technically, the march entirely failed to achieve its original object, and never even reached Tiflis! But this mission were of great value to the Allied cause, thus twelve officers and forty-one men filled the gap left in North Persia by the evacuating Russians on 300 miles of road.

According to these British plans, Kressenstein received the new orders. As if to confirm that the Baku oilfields replaced the Suez Canal as the strategic objectives, Colonel Kress, main German force in the region, was now assigned to Tiflis to form German-Georgian regiments tasked with securing the Transcaucasia railway. To Georgians, recalled by Kress, "the word German was . . . a symbol of salvation". In May 27th, 1918, Kress proclaimed Georgia an independent republic under German protection. German and Georgian flags now flew together above all the important buildings in Georgia. Ludendorf, head of General Staff, was seized with enthusiasm of success and recalled all German soldiers from Ottoman territories and send them to Kress in Tiflis.

Conflict between Germans and Turks was unavoidable. In June 1918, the Ottoman army under Vehip Pasha renewed its offensive on the main road to Tiflis and confronted a joint German-Georgian force. Both forces came into contact in

June 10th, 1918, at Vorontsovka on the Tiflis road, in the first exchange of hostile fire in the WWI, leading to an official threat from Berlin to withdraw its support for Turkey. In a brief collision, to German embarrassment, the Turks took “a considerable number of prisoners”. Ludendorff warned Turks to return all prisoners to Kress, or he would violate all Turko-German ties. Enver was so fed up, that he authorized Turkish army to engage Germans, if any stood in their way. It was the most serious crisis to date in Turco-German relations. Hans von Seeckt, chief of the General Staff, was sent to Batumi for negotiations with Turks. The Ottoman government had to concede to German pressure and to halt a further advance into Georgia, re-orientating the Ottoman offensive towards Baku throughout Armenia. Doomed Armenian population of Baku started mobilization. The situation was complicated by the chain of events happened a couple months before in March-April 1918, when several thousand Azeri Turkish Muslims were massacred, reputedly by Armenians, in retaliation for the Shamkhor massacre in January, when in turn several hundred disarmed Tsarist army soldiers, mostly Russians, were slaughtered.

After the October revolution and Brest Litovsk treaty, German and Turks were allowed to enter Azeri Baku. But most members of Baku revolutionary committee and chief Shaumian were Armenians and couldn't collaborate with Turks after less than 3 years after Armenian genocide. Turkish “army of Islam” approached very fast. In June 1918, they were at several kilometers from Baku. At European front, Ludendorff performed massive attack and reached Paris. German army desperately needed fuel. The Armenian-dominated Baku Soviet convened the vote in July 1918 on whether or not to invite in British troops led by General Dunsterville, then encamped at Enzeli, a Caspian port in Northern Persia, to save them. British government sent immediately agents (MacDonnell) with mission to activate Georgians, Armenians and Kurds against Turkish army.

Shaumian bombarded Lenin and Trotsky with telegrams with request help in fight against Turks at least before arrival of rescuer English, but now it was impossible for Bolsheviks to collaborate with “imperialist” British. Meanwhile the panic and chaos started in Baku. Shaumian and 25 commissioners of Baku Soviet “government” had sailed by boat for Astrakhan, only to be captured several miles offshore and shot on Asian shore of Caspian Sea by mysterious revolutionary militia in August 1918. Moscow Bolsheviks immediately blamed English, but truce isn't known till now. In August 4th, 1918, elite British troops under Dunsterville debarked in Baku. Deployed force was not enough to support Armenian revolutionists.

Never was the situation in battle for Baku more confusing than in August 1918. Inside the city, revolutionaries tried to stop Turkish army in cooperation with British “imperialists” who mistakenly assumed that it was the advance of German and not Turkish army. In Berlin, Adolf Joffe, Soviet Ambassador, was begging the Wilhelmstrasse to stop their ally, the Turks, from attacking Baku. The Germans agreed, as long as Moscow would guarantee an access to Caspian oil and Germany was to receive from Moscow a permanent quota of 25% of all the “crude oil produced in the Baku district”. According to the August 27 agreement (now officially non-

existent in Russian historiography) between Russia and Germany, the latter was to receive a quarter of Baku's oil production. Lenin even agreed, in a supplement to Brest-Litovsk treaty, to Georgian independence under German protection.

But in the battle between Armenian militia together with 1000 Dusterville's British troops against the entirely German-free Caucasus army of Islam, Berlin had no dogs in the field. The German government requested from Turkey to stall an offensive into Azerbaijan, but the request was ignored. Turks advanced and when General Dunsterville got desperate due to disability of Christian Armenian militia to induce discipline and order, in September 14th, 1918, the British decided to evacuate at night their forces after warning all parties in Baku in aim to avoid conflict and not induce riots and chaos. Local revolutionist blackmailed British to declare them as traitors, but in this case the order was to fight the way to boats with firearms. And Turks finally crashed into Baku and free rein to kill was allowed with thousands of Armenian victims. Three days Turks army and Azeri allies pillaged the city. All Armenian shops were robbed. Nobody knows the number of victims. In 2 months, Ottomans under British pressure advancing in Syria, collapse of Bulgaria, opening of invasion route from Salonika to capital, were obliged to leave Baku and evacuate Transcaucasia. English ruling was economically very successful. 30 thousand British force guarantee the functioning the oil production and transportation to Batumi by railway and pipeline.

So, the political situation in Transcaucasia changed paradoxically once again. Now German-Russian agreement on peaceful division of Caucasus (Baku to Russia, rest to Germany) was ruined. Germans had no political objection as such to Russia or the Porte ruling Azerbaijan. Germans needed just oil to buy. The problem, rather, was that the Turks were "incapable of administering the country and the regular petroleum production". But severe political crisis in Germany, that started later that month, and difficult economic situation in Georgia (no regular army, just National Guard with election of officers and only six-hour day, influenza epidemic in Tbilisi, etc) rendered the Caucasus expedition abortive. On October 21, 1918, the German government ordered the withdrawal of all troops from the region and, according to Treaty of Mudros (Lemnos) were replaced by British force under general Walker stationed already in Batumi. On January 1919, a British battalion landed at Poti, including Indians, to the Germans' and Georgians' shock. Germanophile Chkhenkeli was replaced as Georgian foreign minister by the French speaking Evgeni Gegechkori.

Now Lenin government promised 25% Baku oil to English. When asked how they share the oil that belonged to independent Azerbaijan (the first ever democratic parliament republic in Muslim world, with the first Muslim nation to grant women equal political rights with men), Lenin responded that soon that will be "changed". Independent Azerbaijan lasted only 23 months until the Bolshevik 11th Soviet Red Army, under command of Sergo Ordzhonikidze, invaded it on April 1920. Vladimir Lenin said that the invasion was justified as Soviet Russia could not survive without Baku's oil. In December 1920, Armenian Erevan was taken and in February 1921 - Georgia. According to Kars agreement of October 1921, Kemal gave up claims on Baku and Batumi (oil export route) in exchange for Kars and Ardahan (of no Russian interest) with none of the West powers present. One of the strangest ironies

of the WWI was that the two powers that gain mostly were Kemalist Turkey and Bolshevik Russia.

On Paris conference in 1919, Greek tried to obtain the rights to establish Pontic country and Armenians – their homeland with Mt. Ararat, but Ataturk, friend of Russian Bolsheviks, had support from Russia and in 1923, 300 thousand Greeks were re-settled to Greece. The attitude toward Armenians was much less civilized that caused hundreds of thousands of deaths.

In December 1920, Armenia declared the war with Georgia and demanded Lore, Bortchalo, Javakheti, Akhalkalaki, Batumi, etc. After the intervention of British troops, the truce was imposed by December 31. At the same time Georgia demanded Batumi that was porto franco under British protection.

The situation was saved once again by Georgian personal ties in Europe. Two Georgian intellectuals, Karlo Chkheidze and Irakli Tsereteli, attended, uninvited, the Paris Peace conference. This was for the British “an unexpected and unpleasant development”. The two men even got access to the Prinkipo Islands off Istanbul, where a section of the conference was debating the shape of a non-Bolshevik Russia. Victorious powers understood Georgia’s strategic importance, but unfortunately, withheld recognition. The British government was horrifying by the cost and the certainty of upsetting Russia, Bolshevik or non-Bolshevik. In summer 1919, the British sent Oliver Wardrop to Tbilisi as Transcaucasia’s High Commissioner. Wardrop was much loved: in 1880s-90s, as consul, he had learnt not only Georgian, but also Svan and produced translations of Georgian literature. Wardrop believed that he was saving Georgia from Jewish Bolshevik conspiracy to enslave all Christianity (D. Rayfield “A history of Georgia” 2012). Unfortunately, vicious Azeri-Armenian fighting let the Red Army move from the north Caucasus and take over Azerbaijan. In September 1919, overstretched British had withdrawn all troops from the Transcaucasia.

Independent Georgia was threatened also from the North. Sochi conflict was preceded by occupation of Abkhazia by Bolsheviks from Sochi that made the Abkhazian government to request aid from the Democratic Republic of Georgia. In June 1918, a Georgian force under Major General George Mazniashvili joined by an 300 Abkhaz cavalry provided by local nobility, encouraged also by a German military mission, liberated Adler (3 July), Sochi (6 July) and Tuapse (27 July) along the Black Sea coastline. On September 18, a Council for Sochi declared the unification of the city to the Democratic Republic of Georgia as a measure against the threats from both Lenin and Denikin. The annexation by Georgia followed immediately



Oliver Wardrop, British High Commissioner in Tbilisi (1919)

and caused an acute protest from the leaders of the White Russia and Bolsheviks.

Initially, Georgia regarded the White forces as allies against the Bolshevik Moscow. This cooperation was, however, soon clouded by Denikin's calls for the reunited "Great Russia" with the Caucasus as its integral part. Denikin re-started hostilities and captured Lazarevskaya at the northern outskirts of Sochi and later Gagra. Commanders Koniashvili and Tsereteli were captured on their way from the weddings being drank. In February 1919, the British representatives intervened establishing a demarcation line along the Bzyb.

On April 12th, 1919, Georgian army units under General Mazniashvili launched a counteroffensive from Sukhumi. Avoiding the British peacekeeping posts at the Bzyb river, they retook Gagra. The British intervention however halted the Georgian advance. A new demarcation line was established south to Adler, on the Psou River. Along the border, a British expeditionary force took positions to prevent further outbreak of the war. On May 23-24, Georgian, White Russian and British representatives met in Tbilisi and peace resolution accepted. Later in May 1920, current border was de jure recognized by the Bolshevik Russia too.

Most dramatic events happened these times in Russia: Japan invaded Far East, British- Arkhangelsk, Greek army occupied Odessa and Sevastopol in 1919 with different pre-text like protection of Entante military warehouses against Axis advance, protection of public order, prevention of chaos, communist propaganda, etc, but no official claims of annexation, and only Stalin's iron will reverted the situation with direct consequences to Georgia. Same as Germany after WWI, Russia's national energy was channeled to revanchism and expansion. Unfortunately, the same happened with Russia after national failure after failure of communism ideology in 90ies, but they failed to show repentance and cognitive work as did German after WWII.

SOVIET OCCUPATION

The sequence of the events in Sovietization of Georgia could be described like a chess game in diplomacy. Russia recognized Georgia's territorial integrity as independent country¹ and declared noninterference in May 7th, 1920, but insisted

¹ After WWII, the Soviet Union attempted to annul the Kars treaty and regain its lost territory. On June 7, 1945, Soviet Foreign Minister Molotov told the Turkish ambassador in Moscow that the regions should be returned to the USSR, in the name of both the Georgian and Armenian republics. Turkey itself was in no condition to fight a war with the Soviet Union, which had emerged as a superpower after the Second World War. By the autumn of 1945, Soviet troops in the Caucasus were already assembling for a possible invasion of Turkey. Soviet claims were put forth by the Armenians to the leaders of the Allies of WWII; however, opposition stemmed mainly from British leader Winston Churchill, while US President Truman felt that the matter should not concern other parties, but USSR and Turkey.

As a casus belli, USSR demanded Turkey for a military base on the Bosphorus. Turkish politicians worked hard, with the help of the British Government, to secure the help of the

on withdrawal of English troops. Some hoped that Lenin would concede Georgia the freedom, like the Baltic States and Finland. When Lord Kerzon sent protest telegram to his Russian counterpart Checherin about military provocations on the Georgian-Russian borders, the Russian Minister responded: "Russia had recognized Georgian independence. We have no claims towards Georgia. Soviet Russia never has and won't have any hostile intentions against Georgian republic". In 9 months in 1921, Russia signed trade treaty with Britain that included the statement that it shouldn't interfere in Georgian affairs too. That was check and mate, very simple and elegant. Exactly at that time Russian troops were transported already from Ural after Kolchak defeat to intervene Transcaucasia republics.

After the so-called sovietization of Azerbaijan in April 1920 and Armenia in December, in February of 1921, the Bolshevik 11th army, under Gekker and Sergo Ordzhonikidze command, invaded Georgia. Zhordania immediately had Shteiman, the Soviet Ambassador, arrested. The forces were unequal and on February 25, 1921, units of the Red Army entered



Tbilisi. General Kvinitadze asked rhetorically how the Russians had mobilized 155,000 Georgians in 1914 for remote WWI and yet he had only 10,000 men.

The Bolshevik rethoric, as always, was the same in all such cases – "support of locals from oppression" till the last events in 2008. But even Karl Kautsky mentioned "It's remarkable fact that the rebellions broke out precisely in that places in those places where large masses of Russian troops had been quartered".

On 23 February 1921, when the 21st Red Army began its march on Tbilisi from the East, the Turkish army occupied Ardahan and Artvin and advanced into Batumi.

United States. During this period, the Turkish ambassador to Washington D.C. died and the United States sent his coffin to Istanbul on board the USS Missouri. This was the first large scale American military visit to Turkey and also a symbolic gesture. Only after this event did the USSR back down.

During Teheran conference in 1943, Stalin visited the last Shah of Iran Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, who was so terrified that fell on his knees in front of him. Curiously, but Stalin took with him Soviet generals only of Georgian origin- Beria, head of NKVD, Shalva Tsereteli, head of his personal bodyguards, and two NKVD generals, Grigol Karanadze and Kapiton Nachkebia.

In 1949, during the celebration of Stalin's birthday, Chinese delegation visited him and Mao Zedong knelt in front of him. Georgian Mikael Chiaureli, as a lot of other delegates, was present at this moment and clearly saw how smiling Stalin looked at him directly.

On 8 March, Turkish troops took up defensive positions surrounding Batumi, leading to a crisis with Soviet Russia. George Chicherin, Soviet People's Commissar of Foreign Affairs, submitted a protest note to the Turkish representative in Moscow.

The Turkish occupation of Georgia's territories implied the near certainty of a Soviet-Turkish confrontation and the Georgians repeatedly refused to capitulate. Lenin, who feared an unfavorable outcome of the Georgian campaign, sent, on 2 March his "warm greetings to Soviet Georgia" but clearly revealed his desire to bring hostilities to an end as quickly as possible. He emphasized the "tremendous importance of devising an acceptable compromise for a bloc" with the Georgian Mensheviks. On 8 March, the Georgian Revkom reluctantly proposed a coalition government, but the Mensheviks refused.

However, when the Turkish authorities proclaimed the annexation of Batumi on 16 March the Georgian government was forced to make a choice. Their hopes for French or British intervention had already vanished as France never considered sending an expeditionary force and the United Kingdom ordered the Royal Navy not to intervene. Furthermore, on 16 March the British and Soviet governments signed a trade agreement, in which Prime Minister Lloyd George effectively promised to refrain from anti-Soviet activities in all territories of the former Russian Empire.

The Georgian Menshevik leaders agreed on talks with the Revkom quite ready, rather than have the Turks take Batumi, to see it occupied by the Bolsheviks (also Georgians of the same Social-Democratic party, by the way). In Kutaisi, the Georgian Defense Minister Grigol Lordkipanidze and the Soviet plenipotentiary Avel Ehlukidze arranged an armistice on 17 March and then, on 18 March, an agreement which allowed the Red Army to advance in force to Batumi. The Red Army's 18th Cavalry Division under Dmitri Zhloba approached Batumi.

Several thousand soldiers of the Georgian National Army under General Mazniashvili mobilized at the outskirts of Batumi and inclined to fight for the city. On 18 March, the Georgians under General Mazniashvili engaged in a heavy street fighting with the Turkish garrison. While the battle raged, the Menshevik government boarded an Italian vessel and sailed into exile escorted by French warships¹.

There was quite a coordination between Georgian army and Red army, who was also headed by Georgians, like Ordjonikidze and others, who exchanged telegrams with Stalin in Moscow in Georgian language. Russian and Turkish armies couldn't confront each other, because Atatürk and Lenin signed "friendship treaty", that's why Georgian army in the evenings engaged and moved the front further to Batumi direction and surrender the annexed territory to Red army. When next morning Turkish army is ready to start the counter offensive, they saw red flag on

¹ Shaliko Berishvili was one of Beria's secret agents. His uncle was Noe Ramishvili. As "Agent Homer", he settled in Istanbul to search for the 45 tonnes of Romanov treasure supposedly buried in Istanbul by General Vrangel. But most importantly, Japanese military attache in Istanbul through Berishvili assured Beria that Japanese would not attack the USSR in 1941. It's impossible to know now which contact- this or through Zorge was most important for Beria.

the positions in front of them and couldn't attack. And that continued several times.

Fighting ended on 19 March with the port and most of the city Batumi in the Georgian hands. On the same day, Mazniashvili surrendered the city to the Revkom and Zhloba's cavalry entered Batumi to reinforce the Bolshevik authority there. In the Treaty of Kars, signed on 13 October, in exchange for Artvin, Ardahan, and Kars, Turkey abandoned its claims to Batumi¹.

The world largely neglected the violent Soviet takeover of Georgia. The international response to the events in Georgia was silence. May be that happened because the reaction of locals was not impressive. The famous Junkers resistance and their massacre by Bolshevik army were determined by the fact that they were young freedom fighters without political experience. Although Georgia had regular army. After WWI, when Georgian peasants were not massively mobilized in Russian army, all nobility served as officers. 300 thousands were mobilized and only 40 thousands returned to Georgia. Unfortunately, politically the Georgian Menshevik government abandoned Georgian army long ago before the Soviet invasion and formed its own political Social democratic paramilitary National Guard unites without discipline and military traditions. Ruling Social-democratic government was not clearly anti-Russian, because their members were a couple of years ago a prominent leaders of Russian Social Democrats. Noe Jordania himself was a senior friend to Lenin and a teacher to Stalin. Noe Jordania, Karlo Chkheidze, Akakai Ckhenkeli, Kaki Tsereteli, Noe Ramishvili, etc were prominent leaders of Russian Socialist revolution in St Petersburg, members of Russian State Duma and 1917 Provisional government. For ordinary people it was a change of one fraction of Social democratic party to another, from Menshevik to Bolsheviks. Although troops were definitely Russian, but local administration and commanders of these troops were Georgians.

Since the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1991, the governments of Turkey, Georgia, and Azerbaijan have accepted the Kars treaty. But the Armenian position is different. Armenian Constitution call Turkey's eastern provinces Western Armenia. Armenia does not clearly recognize Turkey's national borders which defined in the Kars Treaty.

The refugees that left Georgia after it had been conquered by Russia in 1921, landed in Constantinople and shortly heading for different countries- mostly to France, some to Germany, some to Poland.

For example, in France, Georgians concentrated in Paris that became the center of the Georgian political life in exile, as described by Igor Obolensky in his book. Some young Georgians were accepted to French military schools and after having graduated from them, became outstanding officers of the French Army. One of them, Prince Bazorka Amilakhvari, covered himself with glory serving in the Foreign Legion. He died in action in Algeria. Modern French military Academy is named after him.

Georgian aristocracy also settled mostly in Paris. According to rumors, it was

¹ In summer 1942, some Georgians, including Vazha Pshavela's youngest son Vakhtang, moved to the mountains to greet the Germans.

the mother of Nicolas II, who invited a lot of Caucasians to serve at Emperor's court hoping that they would support her another son George to claim the throne. But tuberculosis ruined this plan, when George, with title Tsesarevich before Nicolas' son Alexander was born after 4 sisters, died in 1899, after several last years spent in Likani, mountain resort for lung diseases in Georgia. And ever since Caucasians were ultimately loyal to Nicolas II. Only Caucasians commanded convoys of the Emperor in all critical days during both revolutions. Nobody knows what would happen, if Caucasians would be allowed to stay at the Tsar during last days before abdication. Prince Ivan Ratishvili was the only one of commandants of the Winter Palace who stayed in Palace during the Bolshevik storm in 1917. He put on charge of securing the Tsar's treasure his own 16-year son and won such respect from Bolsheviks that was confirmed on securing treasure by Bolshevik government too. Lenin called him "Comrade Prince" and later he lived on high pension in Tbilisi till 1958.

In 1862, the last Prince of Abkhazia, Mikhail Sharvashidze, with his family was removed from the governance and relocated to the middle of nowhere, in Voronezh. Ever since they served in remote regions of Russia and never saw Abkhazia again, especially when the situation got tense, when Russian general Koniar was killed in Likhan. In Poland they befriended General-Governor Alexander Bariatinski, who captured Shamil in Chechnya. Each year Tsar Alexander II visited Bariatinski and at the ball the daughter Babo Sharvashidze befriended the future young Alexander III. Babo became lady-in-waiting to Tsar's mother and her brother George became adjutant to Alexander III after his enthronement. When after the ball in Prince Oldenburg's house in Gagra in 1910, the coat of one of the guests was stolen, German newspaper "Berliner Tagesblatt" wrote an article about "uncivilized country Georgia". It was George Shervashidze, who delivered a letter with description of ancient history of Georgia. He got opportunity to visit Sukhumi only after revolution, where died in 1818.

Another descendants of Shervashidze served as vice-Governor of Tbilisi, when Tsar Alexander III with wife Maria Fiodorovna visited Georgia in 1888. It was the first meeting of Prince Shervashidze and Empress, when Prince presented to her the best Argentinian flowers. In 1894, Tsar Alexander III died and in three years Tsarevna appointed her Abkhazian friend, as a head of her personal chancellery. There are no written conformations of their relationship, but Tsar Nicolas II respected him, often dined together and since 1903 the couple started to appear on public together. He was recognized by diplomatic and European royal dynasties, as her morganatic husband. Only after 1917, the relationship between citizen Romanova and citizen Shervashidze became absolutely free, but in 1918 he died. Tsarevna died in 1928, never believed that her son, Nicolas II and his family is died and always mentioned about them only in present tense.

Wife of General Bagrationi, Lydia Bagrationi (born Koudoyaroff) after emigration became the wife to Henri Deterding, chairman of the Royal Dutch Shell Oil company, who purchased the Azerbaijan oil fields from the Rothschild family and

Nobel brothers in 1911, world's largest petroleum company, competitor to John D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil, now Chevron, and Exxon Mobil and BP. She was the richest sponsor to fashion designers in Paris in 1930s-40s. Curiously she was also the wife to another oil billionaire from Portugal Armenian Calouste Gulbenkian, founder of Turkish Petroleum company and owner of exclusive oil exploration rights in Iraq in 1925 and owner of Iraq Petroleum company.

Prince Constantin Andronikof (1916-1997) was a French diplomat and translator in the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1945-1981 and served as an English and Russian interpreter to President de Gaulle, Georges Pompidou and Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. He was very close and befriended de Gaulle. He accompanied all these French presidents in US and USSR visits. He was a son of Zinovy Peshkov (adopted son of Maxim Gorky, brother Yakov Sverdlov, who gave formal order on execution of Tsar family) served as diplomat in Georgia were felt in love with Salome Andronikashvili and after the occupation of Georgia by Red Army, took her to France.

Georges Charachidzé (1930-2010) was a French-Georgian scholar in Paris of the Caucasian mythology and the North Caucasian languages, took part in the reconstruction of the vanishing Ubykh language and in recording its last living speaker, Tevfik Esenç, who died in 1992.

Princess Mary Eristavi (born Shervashidze) (1888-1986), Princess Rimma Eristavi (Eristoff), (when during Nazi occupation in Paris she was ordered to leave the apartment, Nazi officer saw the portrait of Russian Tsar Nicolas II on the wall. She answered that indeed it was Russian Tsar with her uncle General-Adjutant Alexander Eristavi. Apologies were immediately presented and she was allowed to move free everywhere), Anna Vorontsova-Dashkova (born Chavchavadze), fiancé of the General-Governor of Caucasus, Melita Cholokashvili, wife of Polish Rotwand, friend of Valéry Giscard d'Estaing, her daughter Lilia Zelenskaia, Rusudan Mdivani and others (also Russian aristocrats) were prominent Georgian aristocrats ladies, who worked as the famous models of Coco Chanel. First number of American VOQUE in French in 1920, produced by Iva Paskievich, was mostly presented Russian and Georgian models.

Isabelle Roussadana Mdivani (1906-1938), sculptress, was one of the 5 siblings from a Georgian-Russian Nobility family emigrated after the Russian Revolution in 1917, known in Paris because of the marriages they achieved with moneyed and prestigious people from Europe and America. In some countries today, they would be described in the social chronicles as "The Beautiful People". In 1928, she married Josep Maria Sert i Badia, a Catalan Spanish muralist and friend of Salvador Dalí,



Coco Chanel, Marlene Dietrich and Visconti. His best-known public murals are in the Hôtel de Ville in Paris, the Cathedral of Vic in Catalonia, the League of Nations in Geneva and in New York at the Waldorf-Astoria and 30 Rockefeller Center, the GE Center. There, his “American Progress” replaced Diego Rivera’s mural Man at the Crossroads, which Nelson Rockefeller destroyed because it included an image of Lenin.

Serge Mdivani (1903-1936) married a Polish stage and film actress Pola Negri who achieved worldwide fame. She was the first European film star to be invited to Hollywood, and become one of the most popular actresses in American silent film. After love affairs with film stars including Charlie Chaplin, Pola Negri married to Georgian prince Serge Mdivani. The next wife of Mdivani was Mary McCormic (1889-1981), an American operatic soprano and for more than a decade (early 1920s to late 1930s), the most famous sopranos in the world. She had leading roles with the Paris National Opera, the Opéra-Comique (14 years), the Monte Carlo Opera, and the Chicago Civic Opera (10 years). Next wife was a member of US aristocrat Astor family- Louise Astor Van Alen.

Alexis Mdivani (1905-1935) in 1933 married Woolworth heiress Barbara Hutton, one of the world’s richest women at the time. After his death 3 million US dollars were inherited by his sister Rusudan.

David Mdivani (1907-1984), who married Mae Murray (1885-1965), an American actress and dancer during the silent film era. Next wife was French actress, singer and fashion model Arletty (1898-1992). In 1944, David married Virginia Sinclair, heiress of Sinclair Oil Corporation, an American petroleum corporation.

Nina Mdivani in 1936 married Denis Conan Doyle, a son of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. After the death of her husband, she inherited all author rights on Sherlock Holmes publications.

Prince Georges Vasili Matchabelli (1885-1935) was a Georgian nobleman and diplomat. He immigrated to the United States after the 1921 Soviet invasion of Georgia. He studied in Berlin as an engineer. He was one of the founding members of the Committee of Independent Georgia organized in Berlin in 1914. The Committee intended to garner the German support for Georgia’s struggle for independence from the Russian Empire. In 1924, he established the Prince Matchabelli Perfume Company in New York, USA.

Prince Dimitri Jorjadze (1898-1985), Hilton hotel businessmen (associated with Prince Serge Obolensky), was best known in racing circles. In 1931, he won the Touring Car Grand Prix in a Mercedes-Benz. His first wife was Audrey Emery, the former wife of Grand Duke Dmitri Pavlovich of Russia and the daughter of John Emery, a real-estate millionaire. Next he married in 1954, to Sylvia Ashley, an English model and actress who was the former wife of Major Lord Anthony Ashley-Cooper, of Edward Stanley, 6th Baron Stanley of Alderley, and of American actors Clark Gable and Douglas Fairbanks. Together with Clark Gable, Jorjadze befriended the young actor Ronald Reagan. American actresses Grace Kelly, Princess of Monaco, promised him to publish his memoirs. Through the marriage of his

friend Consuelo Balsan (néé Vanderbilt) to Charles Spencer-Churchill, 9th Duke of Marlborough, he got acquainted with Winston Churchill.

In 1938, Georgian Prince Artchil Gourielli-Tchkonia (1895-1955) married Helena Rubinstein, a Polish-born American business magnate, one of the world's richest women, a vicious rival of the other great lady of the cosmetics industry, Elizabeth Arden. Rubinstein passed herself off as Helena Princess Gourielli.

Tamara Toumanova (Toumanishvili) (1919-1996) was a prominent American prima ballerina and actress of Georgian origin. She was discovered by her fellow émigré, ballet master George Balanchine, who made Tamara the star of his performances in the United States. Toumanova also appeared in six Hollywood films between 1944 and 1970, always playing dancers. She made her feature film debut in 1944, in *Days of Glory*, with Gregory Peck, who also made his debut in that film.

Shalva Kikodze (1894-1921), a Georgian expressionist painter, Davit Kakabadze (1889-1952), a Georgian avant-garde painter and Lado Gudiashvili (1896-1980), a famous Georgian painter, whose work was greatly influenced by Niko Pirosmanashvili (1862-1918), a Georgian primitivist painter, lived and worked in Paris in 1920s and partook in the Société des Artistes Indépendants exhibitions, which was formed in Paris in 1884 by a small collective of innovative artists- Paul Cézanne, Paul Gauguin, Henri de Toulouse-Lautrec, Camille Pissarro. They befriended Modigliani, Pablo Picasso, etc. When they came back to Georgia, all of them were repressed by communist regime.

Konstantine Gamsakhurdia (1893-1975) was a Georgian writer and public figure, studied in St. Petersburg, where he quarreled with Nicholas Marr. He spent most of the World War I years in Germany, France, and Switzerland, taking his doctorate at the Berlin University in 1918. As a Russian subject, he was briefly interned in Bavaria where Thomas Mann sent him chocolate. While in Germany, he regularly wrote for German press on Georgia and the Caucasus, and was involved in organizing a Georgian Liberation Committee. After Georgia's declaration of independence in 1918, he became an attaché on Georgia's embassy in Berlin. When he returned to red Georgia he was arrested and deported. At last he obtained Lavrentiy Beria's protection and was able to resume writing on historic issues, but was forced to keep silence on the most important political issues.

Mikheil Javakhishvili (1880-1937) is regarded as one of the top twentieth-century Georgian writers. In 1906, the Tsarist political repressions forced him to retire to France, where he studied art and political economy at the University of Paris. After the extensive travels to Switzerland, Great Britain, Italy, Belgium, the United States, Germany and Turkey from 1908 to 1909, he clandestinely returned to his homeland. In 1923, Javakhishvili was arrested and sentenced to death, but later pardoned.

Grigol Robakidze (1880-1962) was an outstanding Georgian writer, publicist, and public figure primarily known for his prose and anti-Soviet émigré activities. In 1900, he took courses at the University of Tartu (Estonia) and the University of Leipzig (Germany). Since 1908, Robakidze became a leading person among



the young Georgian symbolists in Georgia. Heavily influenced by Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche, his prose centered “on the search of mythological archetypes and their realisation in the life of a nation. He was highly respected both by his compatriots and a number of important European literary figures, such as Stefan Zweig. In 1919, he took part in Paris Peace Conference as an executive secretary of the state delegation of the Democratic Republic of Georgia. In 1930, he defected to Germany. During WWII, he participated in the Committee of Independence of Georgia (1941). After the war, his two books on Benito Mussolini and Adolf Hitler were believed to favor Nazism. He died in Geneva in 1962 buried to the Cemetery of Leuville-

sur-Orge, France, a burial ground of the Georgian emigration to Europe.

The Georgian colony in Germany was rather small, but influential. The young people were accepted to German universities and some of them graduated with Master’s and Doctor’s degrees. Some German generals and even Nazi ideologists, especially Alfred Rosenberg and Arno Schickedanz, have good personal relationship with Georgian intellectuals. Colonel Werner von Schulenburg and General Kress von Kressenstein, founders of Georgian Legion in 1918 were the most respected Germans among Georgians.

In Poland the majority of Georgians were accepted into the Polish Army. Poland that was under Russian rule for over 100 years, well understood the tragedy of the Georgian people. Poland’s Chief of State, Józef Piłsudski was a friend of Georgian officers and needed them in his war with Russia.

The political situation in Poland was pretty much the same. Poland, as Georgia, was recognized by Russia as independent state. But Jan Kowalewski together with a group of mathematicians from Warsaw and Lwów Universities were able to break Russian ciphers. Decoded information presented to Piłsudski showed that Soviet peace proposals with Poland in 1919 were false and in reality they had prepared for an offensive against Poland. Piłsudski decided to sign an alliance with Symon Petliura and prepared the Kiev Offensive. Unfortunately, Piłsudski thus speculated that Poland would be better off with the Bolsheviks, alienated from the Western powers, than with the restored Russian Empire and that’s why he stopped the attack further on Moscow, ignoring the strong pressure from the Entente, thus Piłsudski had possibly saved the Bolshevik government in 1919. He later wrote that in case of a White victory, in the east Poland could only gain the “ethnic border” at best (the Curzon line). At the same time, Lenin offered Poles the territories of Minsk, Zhytomyr, Khmelnytskyi and that the territorial proposals of the Bolsheviks were much better than what the Poles had wanted to achieve. That resulted in Tukhachevsky’s Soviet counter-offensive in 1920 in aim to ignite Leo Trosky’s “world permanent revolution”, although unsuccessful, because now Poles saved Europe from “communism disaster”.

Thousands volunteers from the entire world came to support Poland. Several

French officers, included a future President of France, Charles de Gaulle, won Poland's highest military decorations.

Noe Ramishvili, the first Prime minister of independent Georgia in 1918 and later Minister of Internal Affairs under prime minister Noe Zhordania, emigrated to France and led Polish anti-Soviet Prometheism movement, but was killed in Paris by Bolshevik spy in 1930. Walking to a metro station, Ramishvili was shot dead by Parmen Chanukvadze, agent of Lavrentiy Beria's personal spy network¹.

Poland was determined to subvert Bolshevism wherever it could. The chief of Georgian group in Poland following the Soviet invasion of Georgia in 1921 was General Koniashvili, former Commander-in-chief of the Georgian Army. He covered himself with glory as the conqueror of the Turkish fortress of Erzerum. Among Georgian officers was a father of the future US General JM Shalikashvili. Several prominent generals in Poland were Alexandre Chkheidze, Zakaria Bakradze, Ivane Kazbegi, admiral Jerzi Tumanishvili and others. Georgian General Alexander Sumbatashvili was chief of staff of Polish army in 1941.

Major George Mamaladze graduated from the Polish military school and served as a contract officer in the Polish army. He took an active part in the 1939 September campaign against both the German and Soviet armies. Mamaladze was then captured by the Soviets and executed along with his Georgian and Polish comrades-in-arms during the Katyn Massacre in 1940.

After Sovietization of Georgia, patriotic resistance, especially in 20ies under Kakutsa Cholokashvili, was suppressed by red terror with mass shootings, repressions, etc. In 1924, even Stalin sent messages to stop all executions. Orjonikidze reported to Central Committee: "We conducted mass shootings: perhaps we overdid it slightly, but that can't be helped now".

Even among Communist party members themselves Georgians were distinguished for their rebellions. The special case of "uklonists and nationalists" in Communist party was opened and Kote Tsintsdaze and Budu Mdivani, Secretaries of the Communist party were repressed and shot in 1937. They have moderate and excessive demands, like making Georgian money, partial foreign and culturally total independence, but also they plan to introduce the law that Georgian citizen could be only Georgian, excluding even Georgians married to non-Georgians.

Europe was tolerant to these events. Klara Tsetkin visited exactly at that time Guria and in her reports for foreign newspapers she gave false information that everybody in Georgia is happy under Soviet rule. But the same reports were also sent from Stalinist Russia too. Many European intellectuals closed their eyes on truth and propagated communist paradise.

By 1939, Georgia was thus in the same paradoxical situation as 250 years before, when most of Iranian provinces had Georgian governors and its army was led by Georgian kings and princes. With Stalin and Beria in Moscow, Georgians and Mingrelians run the Soviet Empire (D. Rayfield "A history of Georgia" 2012).

US Ambassador Davis in the eve of WWII believed that Stalin, historically, will

¹ In summer 1941, Georgia's 19,186 Germans were deported to Kazakhstan, but in much humane way, for they could take a tonne of possessions per family.

be recognized probably as the great builder in Russia, following Peter the Great. He strongly supported Stalin regime and sent reports to State department urging collaboration with Soviet Union. By the way, the reason, why US in general were positive to Russians in WWII, was that Russian Ekaterina the Great refused the importunities of English George III to hire her troops or loan her money to the effort to crush the young American republic.

US ambassador said: "We cannot afford to let the Germans beat the Russians, because Fascism is worse than Communism. There is a world of difference between the Stalin regime and that of Hitler. Stalin has repeatedly told the world that the Soviet government seeks no territory in this war. It has not declared war to the death upon Germans. It opposes only Hitler. The Christian principle of the "brotherhood of man", which Jesus preached, could be imposed upon Russian Communism. In Nazism the Christian virtues are declared to be decadence and weakness. War becomes man's highest function. The fact of dictatorship is apologized in Russia. It is justified on the ground that it is only temporarily measure and is resorted to only to protect the masses of the people, until they can rule themselves. Besides, economically communism doesn't work. This government is not communist. It is a socialism with a lot features that old human nature is working".

The argument about Stalin's involvement in repressions is "from contrary", when Stalin died the repression disappeared. But Stalin received Russia in state of non-existence, any failure could course the end of the country and much more mortality. It was absolutely clearly announced by Stalin to all Soviet Union people in party doctrine, that dictate and repressions are temporary evil to make the life then easier. Stalin left Russia with A-bomb and without any threat of its existence-the need of repression disappeared.

US Ambassador Davis in his book "Mission to Moscow" wrote about the chain of extraordinary events that ultimately drove the Europe to war:

- "Mussolini had been urging and counseling Austrians to withstand the German demands and that as result thereof Hitler "was a fury" and air bases for heavy German bombing planes had been established on the border with Italy";

- In 1938, Polish ultimatum was directed to Lithuania that rose suspicion about the possibility of German-Polish understanding, whereby Germany will support Poland's demand on port Memel and in return therefore Germany would have Poland's consent to the return of Danzig to the Reich. Soviet Union would come to the aid of Lithuania and the war would result so early;

- Prime minister Chamberlain flew 3 times to Hitler to sign at last the pact in Munich about the transfer to Sudet region to Germany. To astonishment of Britain and France, Poland also directed ultimatum to Czechoslovakia with demand to cease Teshin region and occupied it. The doors of the Polish government to Western diplomats, who created the country 2 decades ago, were shut. At the same time Soviets couldn't help Czechoslovakia without passage through Poland or Rumania. It was declared that the Soviet Union would go to Czechoslovakia's aid and that a "way would be found". It was a notice on Poland and Romania, that if necessary the Soviets would violate territorial boundaries to go to the aid of Czechoslovakia;

- Soviet war in Japan in Siberia was the last steps. Japan in this wars had a serious problem, because their cities were largely built of wood, situated all within cruising radius of Russian bombing planes (probably 1500);

- Ribbentrop-Molotov pact of August 23, 1939, was the last attempt to prevent or postpone the Soviet-German war. In aim to negotiate with Germans Stalin was forced to replace Jew minister Litvinov on Russian Molotov. From the German side the new Ambassador appointed- Graf Friedrich von Schulenburg, co-author of the Constitution of independent Georgia, first commander of Georgian Legion, just transferred from native to Stalin Georgia;

- Poland was divided in September 1939. Immediately after that, the Finish war started;

- Czechoslovakia crisis had one more grave consequence. Benesh, prime-minister, received warning message from Germans “that he had to decide about the Sudet region, as soon, as possible, because his hopes on Russian support would disappear soon due to news from Russia. Benesh gathered all possible intelligence and found out plot of pro-German officials and high-ranking military in Russia and he informed Stalin. The Red Army generals were shot in 1937. General Tukhatchevsky did not go to the coronation of English King in London as he had planned. He had been removed from the train and arrested before he arrived at his command. A nocturnal raids by the secret police (usually between one and three in the early morning) was common. Folks were telling us of extraordinary activity around the Kremlin, when the gates were closed to the public, there were indications of much agitation and a changing of the character of the soldiers on guard. The new guards consisted almost entirely of soldiers recruited from Georgia, Stalin’s native land. But when German invasion came, Soviets had wiped out any Fifth Column which had been organized;

- Nobody knows exactly why no even single chemical weapon was ever used during and especially at the end of WWII, when the huge amount of this weapon was already available for both sides;

- One million German engineers had not been mobilized into German army even in 1945, because Hitler insisted that they would be needed for Germany to reconstruct the economy after approached defeat in the war.

WWII

One of the main German interests was operation “Edelweiss” conducted in Caucasian mountains under direct order of the Furer. Lieutenant Spindler and his commander Heinz Groth and his comrades established Nazi flag on Elbrus in August 1942. Groth and Spindler were decorated from Hitler personally by Iron Cross. Nazi propaganda announced that German troops reached the height 800 meters higher than any place in the rest of Europe. According to SS esoteric ideology Elbrus, as origin of Aryans, had sacral significance and three SS officers among Austrian alpinists performed secret ritual and placed swastika on the peak.

First interests in climbing Caucasian mountains was shown by expeditions of British Alpine Club. After Himalaya and Tibet, Caucasus, the place of origin

of Europeans, myth about Prometheus and destination for Argonauts in quest for Golden Fleece, was the new fascinating destination for alpinists. Elbrus (5642 m) was the highest peak in Europe, next Ushba (4710m), Shkhara (5201m), Kazbek, etc. Douglas Freshfield, graduate of Oxford and Eton, climbed Elbrus and Kazbek in 1868, Frederick Gardiner organized expedition in 1874. In 1884-1890, twelve European expeditions, mostly English, were sent to Caucasus. The year 1888, when 3 British alpinists died mysteriously in mountains, was the apogee of British expeditions in Caucasus. After this grave event, German (Bavarian) alpinists took advance till the WWI, when German alpinists were arrested as spies. Germans succeeded in climbing Ushba (4710m).

In WWII Germans advanced till the first Georgian Abkhazian village on the Southern slope of Caucasus that was even given the new name - Einodsbach. Stalin also naturally knew about significance of Caucasus and immediately sent Beria to organize resistance. Moscow alpinists accompanied him, but their possibilities were very low. Russian alpinists had no special warm clothes, no tents, no sac to sleep, no individual fry alcohol heaters, no sun glasses, no shoes! They wear rubber “valenki”. And they even never saw the alpinist instrument the German had.

Instruction received by German army in Caucasus stated that the Caucasian population should be treated friendly. Local administrations should be established, naturally under German military control. The war in this region should be libatory and anticolonial. According to German order, Karachi were permitted to wear the weapon.

Hitler's attitude to Caucasus was very serious. In 1920s-30s, European researchers (Georges Dumezil) found historic, linguistic and anthropological evidence that the origin of Arians is Caucasus. Ossetians were regarded as the last survived descendants of nomad Scythians and ancient Persians, Caucasian Arians.

Beria's arrival in Caucasus produced effect and after the several months of climbing the Elbrus and other peaks German were forced to retreat because of ground Russian advance. Hitler's far reaching plans of joint Rommel march from Africa together with Caucasian army of Marshal List supplied by petrol from Chechnya and Azerbaijan, to Iran and Iraq with the following advance to India, due to grave situation in Stalingrad was postponed. Nazi flag was removed by Russians only many years after the WWII.

Despite the fact that Stalin and his chief of police, Beria, were both Georgians, the Georgian people were given no reprieve under their oppressive regime. Georgians fought from both sides in WWII. Three-hundred thousand Georgian soldiers fell in the WWII on Russian side. That was one of the highest rates among the nations worldwide.

But some emigrants and political figures fought on German side. General Shalva Maglakelidze, a general-governor of Tbilisi in 1918, served as a head of Georgian Legion. Father of John (Malkhaz) Shalikashvili, future commander in chief of Joint Staff of US army, served in Georgian Legion in Poland. Alexander Nikuradze (with pseudonym A. S(Z)anders) was sent by independent Georgian government in 1918 to study in Germany and here he became a close friend to A. Rozenberg and Arno Schickedanz, head of Caucasian Commissariat, both Baltic Germans.

General Maglakelidze's wife was also Baltic German and so he became a personal friend to A. Rozenberg. He was a follower of "Lebensraum theory" of K. Haushoffer. Grigol Robakidze supported Nazi Germany in WWII and wrote the books about Hitler and Mussolini. M. Akhmeteli, another Georgian scholar in Germany, headed research institute in the field of Nazi ideology proving that Georgians were "Germans in Russia". As a recognition of Arian origin of Georgians, "Georgian Legion" was formed inside the Wehrmacht and not in SS. Even in Germany Georgian generals, like Spiridon Kedia, have serious conflicts with Russian generals, like Vlasov, who claimed all "Russian" territories. Nazi recognized esoteric significance of Caucasus and officially recognized independence of Georgia in March 1945, but it was too late.

Among Germans there were two groups who advised Hitler how to administer the Caucasus region. First group consisted from Alfred Rosenberg, Reichsminister of Occupied territories, Erich Koch, German proconsul in Ukraine, and Arno Schickedanz, old journalist of Nazi party newspaper "Voelkischer Beobachter", responsible for international section of Nazi party. Schickedanz started already to plan the reconstruction of his residence in Tiflis. Another group of German administrators composed from military and economic specialist and not party functioners, pointed on disastrous ruling of Ukraine by Reichskommissar Koch with his fight against Untermensch and propagated less involvement of German administration in autonomy of Caucasus. This group was headed by Claus Schenk von Stauffenberg, future head of the plot against Fuhrer in 1944, expert Otto Brautigam, former consul to Kharkov and Tiflis, and two experts in agriculture Otto Schiller and Gerhard von Mende, ex-diplomat Graf von Schulenburg, orientalist Theodor Oberlander and polyglot German from Tbilisi Walter von Krutzschenbach. Stauffenberg convinced Marshal List and general von Kleist, commanders of South direction of Wehrmacht. Most importantly, Admiral Canaris, chief of Abwehr, was on their side. "Liberation and not conquer" was their slogan. The competition between these two groups continued through the war. The question about the Tats, mountain Jews, was solved by influence of the second group on scientific decision of Wanseeinstitut that stated that although Tats follow Israel rituals, their origin is mysterious. That decision was immediately sent to Caucasus in aim to prevent SS regiment under Sturmbahnfuhrer Perserer to liquidate several thousand Tats. One of the main arguments was that they never were terrorized by tsarist force (although that didn't work with Karaites of Crimea).

According to Russian historians, despite Alfred Rosenberg, Hitler's Minister of the Occupied Territories, declarations that the Georgians and Armenians were Indo-European, or Aryans, Hitler himself expressed his doubts: "I don't know about these Georgians. I consider only the Muslims to be reliable... All others I deem unreliable. For the time being I consider the formation of these battalions of purely Caucasian peoples very risky, while I don't see any danger in the establishment of purely Muslim units...In spite of all declarations from Rosenberg and the military, I don't trust the Armenians either".

They created the idea to establish in Crimea, ancient place of Goth's settlement, a Gotland and rename Sevastopol into Theodorichafen and Simferopol became Gotenberg. This plan was backed by Hitler and it helped to solve South Tyrolean

issue and plan the re-settle of South Tyroleans, from territory under Italians, to Crimea.

Thuringier Theodore Oberlander headed the efforts to form military regiments from locals. Once again, in contrast to Ukrainians, when Hitler ordered Koch never permit Ukrainians to take part in their own liberation. In 1942, Oberlander started recruitment from Georgian emigrants in France. Sonderverband Bergmann was formed under command of Walter von Kutzschenbach, German from Tiflis, who spoke Georgian and Russian. Defections from Red Army not soldiers, but unions and regiments was not rear, especially among Georgians.

The fate of Oberlander after the war was spectacular. He, russophobe, anticommunist, prominent atlantist, became the closet adviser to Conrad Adenauer and was forced to retire due to unprecedented pressure from Russians in 1960. From Caucasian front he personally knew Leonid Brezhnev, Marshal Grechko, Ideologist Suslov.

In general during the WWII 100-200 thousand Georgians wore German uniforms, and 500-750 thousand Red army uniform, 300 thousand did not return (a demographic catastrophe for population 3.6 mln in 1940). There were two reasons that kept this balance: Josef Stalin, Beria and a lot of highest USSR other leaders and administrators were Georgians. The second was that Germans even never occupied Georgian territory, except one small village in high mountains.

Ex-president Noe Jordania was against collaboration with Germans, but Mikhail Kedia was active in this respect, but both prepared to military revolt on Georgian territory in collaboration with Allies or Axis. After the war, Kedia finished by suicide throwing himself throughout the window in Geneva.

In Vichy government Georgian emigres managed to persuade the Germans that Georgian Jews were in fact ethnic Georgians who had merely decided to practice Judaism. All 650 Jewish Georgians in France had “Jew” erased from their papers.

What was the real balance between Soviet or German supporters nobody knows and requires further investigation. According to Joachim Hoffmann “Kaukasien 1942-3” (Fribourg, 1991) German intelligence infiltrated Stalinist regime with spies and plotted against Beria. Even Georgian Minister of Internal affairs Rapava, president of Defense Council Dadiani and Secretary General of Communist Party of Georgia had secret contacts with Germans.



German advance was very quick. In their fight with Russians and England in WWII, Germans counted most of all on Muslims, Indians, Georgians, Irish, Polish, Finnish, Ukrainians, Central Asians and North Caucasian people- Cherkess, Lakets, Chechens, as natural Allies- “enemy of my enemy is my friend”. Cossacks and Local North Caucasian peoples (Karachi, etc) looked curiously on

German tanks and soldiers. They gave them fruits, milk, water, etc. These images were widely disseminated by Nazi propaganda. Germans felt their russophobe attitude. Even the end of tsarism didn't improve situation. Bolsheviks' fight against Muslim religion, enforcement of kolkhoz and massive political repressions couldn't help it. Appointed Bolshevik first Secretary Chernoglaz was found decapitated. Russian investigation was told that in any way he had no head, otherwise he would never come to Ingushetia. Caucasians together with Fins, Poles and Baltics, were natural allies against Russians.

Svanetian, Adjarians and Khevsurs were exempt from military service during WWII as they were mobilized to serve locally at strategic points in Caucasus on the official bases they didn't speak Russian and didn't understand orders. In reality Svans and Abkhaz refused to be recruited into Red army, as they said to recruiting Russian officers that Germans do no harm to them and they refused to fight with them. But they neither support Germans that saved them.

In winter 1943-4, half million Kalmyks, Chechens, Ingushs, Karachi and Balkars were deported to Asia under orders of Beria, whose train stood in Vladikavkaz station. Kabardines mostly were saved. Territory around Elbrus was divided between Balkar and Georgian republic. Thousands died in wagons or after arrival the unpopulated steppes of Central Asia or even worse- among hostile tribes. Only in June, Kobulov, Beria's adjutant, took the situation under control and start the organized settlement of Caucasian refugees in Asia.

Officially, they were blamed for collaboration and defection to Germans, but some territories weren't occupied, just several Chechen and Ingush villages were occupied only for a couple of months, besides there weren't even mobilized to Red army, because didn't understand Russian and didn't eat pork. The same reason was not effective for Azeris, Tatars and Uzbeks. According to Karachi historian Tchomaev, it was explained by plans of Stalin-Beria and other Georgians and their collaborators in NKVD- brothers Kobulov (Bogdan and Amaiak), Stepan Mamulov, N. Rukhadze, A. Sadjaia, S. Goglidze plotted in aim to form "Great Georgia" and even administrative attachment of Crimea to Georgia was planned. But in reality, that could be just ordinary measure in aim to populate Siberia for Bolsheviks who were accustomed to modify any natural borders, fantastic changes, etc. Finns were relocated from Petersburg, Germans were deported to Volga region, hundred thousands comsomolets were sent to Siberia and Kazakhstan for economic reasons during Brezhnev's period. Just ordinary "mission quit possible". Besides, in any way more than hundred nations still happily lived in Georgia. In 1957, all people were rehabilitated by party, except Crimean Tatars and Germans.

Later in November 1944, Crimean Tatars from Crimea and Meskhetians, Kurds and Tsigans (Boshes) from Georgia were deported, even Black Sea Greeks. That was explained as precaution measure, because "neutral" Turkey had 60 divisions on the Soviet border. Greeks suffered due to Greek invasion and its occupation of Odessa and Sebastopol. There were some exclusions- Georgian administration opposed the deportation of Chechen-Kists, formally Georgian citizens.

The War was ended in 1945, when symbolically Russian Egorov and Georgian Kantaria, erected Soviet Red flag on Reichstag. Ironically, Kantaria became refugee



from his own home in Sukhumi in 90s by invaded Russian Cossacks in Abkhazia and in August 2008 War Russian troops stormed Georgian city Gori, birthplace of their great leader Stalin. The picture of killed Georgian citizens by the Russian tanks by the monument of Stalin was too surrealistic beyond any imagination. No wonder that the Stalin's last huge monument was removed by local authority immediately after the liberation of the city.

Nikita Khrushchev finished Stalin-Beria period. Paradoxically, Beria was sentenced to death not because of mass shooting, but exactly for opposing reasons, because of liberalism. During Stalin period his ascending as a Minister of NKVD was marked by shooting of series of highest rank NKVD bosses officially due to "excessive repression against the Soviet people", releasing of thousands of prisoners, especially officers and generals, during the WWII he concentrated on intelligence and counter-intelligence and after the war - on Atom bomb project. During the few months of the after Stalin period he implemented several liberal reforms: he suggested introduction of private property, rejection of one party system, non-Russian republics were given autonomy and allowed to use their language internally. All last cases of political persecutions were dismissed and detainees freed and restored to working positions (Kremlin doctors, Mingrelian and Jewish Affairs, etc). Hundreds of thousands were released from Gulag. During his visit in Germany, he promised unification of Germany. He promoted in Hungary liberal-minded Imre Nagy (Beria's agent "Volodia"), who was hanged by Krushchev due to Hungarian Revolution in 1956. He proposed reconciliation with Yugoslavia, ending of Korean War, etc. A May Day parade was held in Moscow in 1955 with no pictures of the leaders. After execution of Beria and 20th Party Congress, in general, attitude towards Georgians changed, that caused several rebellions in Tbilisi against Soviet system.

Ironically, it was Georgian KGB General Inauri, in 1964, detained Krushchev at the Black Sea resort at Pitsunda, escorting him to the Kremlin where he was dismissed from all posts.

2ND INDEPENDENCE FROM RUSSIA

After WWII, the new world order was introduced. America created free rich democracies and the Soviet Union created mute vassals. America got it strength in the richness of its partners, Soviet Union found satisfaction in humiliation of its satellites. According to Marshall Plan, America simply gave Germans 13.5 billion USD and half billion to Japan, thus created rich, prosperous, loyal allies. As result at the date of re-unification Western Germany drove Mercedes and Eastern Germans plastic (!) Trabant. Southern and Northern Korea is even more obvious example

of the same nation under different rule. Very soon that would be obvious also for Abkhazian and Ossetian Georgians. Even Serbia (bombed by NATO) is seeking to be the US friend and EU-NATO member.

So, the beginning of the end of the authoritarian rule of the Soviet Union started in 1958, when the Soviet Union and United States agreed to hold expositions in each other's country. To the first, in New York, the Soviets sent tractors and rockets to convince the capitalists that resistance was futile. In 1959, the United States sent just home appliances like washing machines, etc. The decisive front, it would soon emerge, was not in wars, it was in shopping malls. The subsequent innovation of computers and information technologies finished the soviet system, despite of recent attempts to slow down the flow of history and, based on oil money, swim in opposite direction to economic laws, that historically is absolutely futile. Strangely, but the theatric dramatic end of impossible to survive degenerative communist system (Russian naïve idea of collective happiness) by pragmatic and individualistic Westerners, made Russians to forget not only the fact that only a close collaboration with Anglo-Saxes in the last world war gave them huge victory, but prevented them till now to react adequately on existing real current problems from all sides that could be solved only with continuation of collaboration with ready to help Europeans that was established by Stalin, Churchill, Roosevelt.

In 1990 on the 9th of April, President Gamsakhurdia in Parliament declared the independence of Georgia. He was trapped in KGB plot and sank in civil war incited by GRU. According to classical text book scheme he, psychologically labile and traumatized person, was pushed at the top of the independent state and stripped from his more stabile allies (like Kostava). Chaos and war inevitably kept him under the Russian influence.

Curiously, there are publications in Georgian periodicals and some Caucasian web sites that Putin was born in Georgia in village Kaspi (Gori region, where Stalin was born). His father died from heavy drinking and Georgian step father send him into orphan house when he was 10 years old that is already in accordance with his official biography. He was recruited from that orphan school into intelligence service and became the Soviet spy. Till recent years his mother was well and alive and together with neighbors recollected his child Vova (Vladimir) who disappeared in orphan school. In childhood in Kaspi he started his training in judo wrestling, because all Soviet champions almost till nowadays are mostly from Kaspi region. Even according to official biography he visited Georgia during Soviet period for competition in fight and Georgian athletes remember him talking a few words in Georgian.

It was Shevardnadze who made U-turn towards US and Europe. BP pipeline project was the first of real value. Trust between Americans and Georgians was founded by co-incidence that the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of the American armed forces was John Shalikashvili, son of the Georgian Colonel of the Georgian army in 1918-21.

Russia, however, used violence to warn Georgia off any pro-Western course. Now Shevardnadze's personal bodyguards were trained by American secret service. When CIA highest official Fred Woodruff was invited by Shevardnadze's head

bodyguard for hunting in Caucasian mountains in 1993, he was killed mysteriously “accidentally”. The case is under investigation still, but additionally according to some source the incident is connected with notorious Russian spy in CIA Aldrich Ames who visited Georgia and Shevardnadze a week before. CIA director flew personally to Tbilisi to accompany the body to USA although he didn’t leave the territory of airport. Unprecedentedly, two times director of FBI visited personally Tbilisi with one day visits during last several years without any publicity.

Total corruption during Shevardnadze regime caused dissatisfaction of American interest of oil and gas pipelines in Caucasia. When US company AES was forced to quit the business of electricity distribution in Georgia and it was replaced by Russian state company in summer 2003, Washington decided to change regime in Tbilisi or at least change president. In 2003, James Baker visited Shevardnadze to advise to abandon any plan to run for 2004-5 elections. IMF reduced assistance that caused 10% deficit of state budget that caused panic in Georgian administration. In revenge, in 2003 the agreement was signed with Russian state giants Gazprom for 25 years and an electricity distribution US company was ejected and business was sold to Russian state electricity monopoly. Thomas Adams, coordinator of aid to ex-USSR states, announced that aid in military sphere will remain, but financial and economic aid will be interrupted. Financing of NGOs increased and massive civil society pressure increased.

For different reasons, Russia and America agreed that Shevardnadze had to go (Rayfiled “A history of Georgia” 2012). Both agreed on Saakashvili, American educated layer, but with uncle as acting KGB General in Moscow. The results of parliamentary election in November 2003 were not recognized by international society. “Rose revolution” started in November 21st, 2003, and Shevardnadze regime fell and he quit with blames on “certain American forces”.

Russia showed support to Saakashvili and sent the Foreign Minister Igor Ivanov, Georgian-speaking half Georgian, to resolve Adjarian Aslan Abashidze problem. American help was financial (and most effective). In one week Donald Rumsfeld announced restoration of all aid programs. Georgia became the second recipient of US international aid, after Israel. George Soros financed the salaries of top figures of administration. World Bank approved 1 billion US dollars, twice as much was requested by Georgian government, that never happened before.

In 2005, US President Bush visited Tbilisi. In 2005, Russia evacuated its military bases on the territory of Georgia (except “peacekeepers” in Abkhazia and Ossetia) and was officially paid by US government with 250 million USD. Turk- Meskhetians were given Switzerland citizenship and relocated to Switzerland, Chechens from Pankisi gorge were given US citizenship and settled in US middle states.

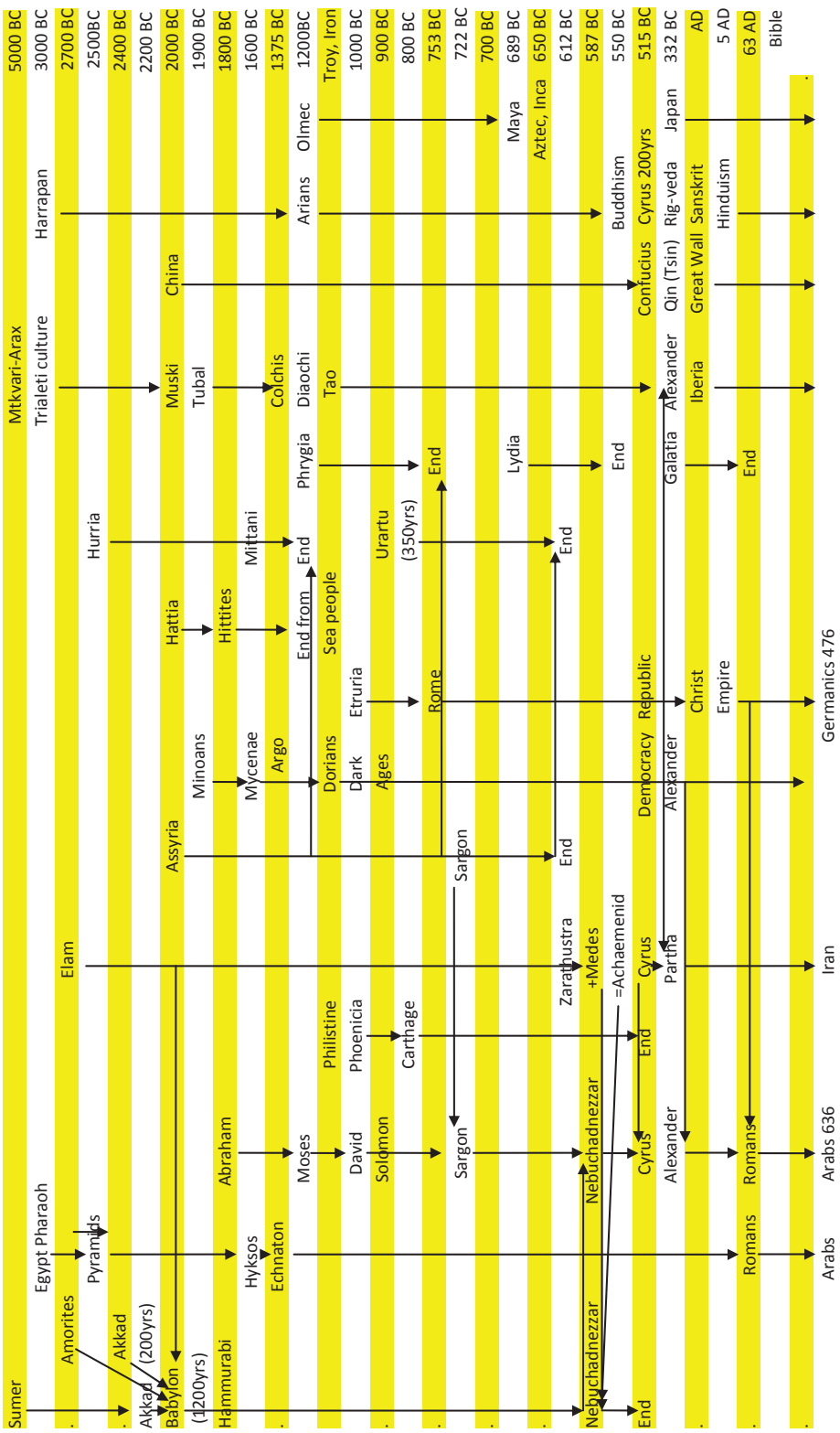
Georgia is now the only country with such a frequent visits of US officials and military, CIA and FBI directors, the biggest contributor to anti-terrorist forces abroad- the easternmost Christian democratic genuine US and Europhile nation in the middle of the strategic part of the world. Georgia is the biggest contributor for NATO forces in Iraq and Afghanistan- several thousand troops in the field. All that caused Russian dissatisfaction and repressions, like ban of Georgian products, severing the trade and travel.

Interestingly the Georgian-Russian war started in August 8th and 3 days earlier in August 5th, the pipeline was bombed by Kurdish army in Turkey. This war and world financial crisis started all the sudden at the same time. In August 20th, UFO was mentioned above Abkhazia that exploded under Caucasian mountain. It was first time in history that Russia lost strategic bomber, two commanders-in-chief of 58th Russian Army were killed in action by Georgian special forces. Paradoxically, when Russian paratroopers were not involved, Chechen not military, combatants without epaulettes, ranks, unshaved and without hair cut and unaware of Russian military charter and regulations were involved in invasion in foreign territory that was a war crime per se. Russian army invaded also absolutely unrelated to Ossetia different territory in Abkhazia, etc. Why Georgians have problems only in regions so conveniently bordered with Russia was never satisfactorily explained. Why there were no incidents against Abkhaz and Ossets who live widespread on the rest of Georgian territory. In August 2008, 2 thousands of the best Georgian militaries were in Iraq and all passes through Caucasian mountains (more than 5000 meters) were open. Paradoxically, no one from 117 American military advisers in Georgian army neither stopped nor even reported the Georgian army's move towards Ossetia. The whole 5-day war was conducted under direct Russian blackmail threat that if Georgia destroys Roki tunnel, not only Georgian infrastructure aims, but Tbilisi population would be bombarded. All was finished by Sarkozy-Kouchner peace proposal. US and Europe committed 4 billion USD to re-build and develop the infrastructure. No any foreign country (even Russian Orthodox Church) recognizes the independence of break-away regions. In any way, Abkhaz and Osset people are Caucasians by nature and will always be. Just provoked brotherhood conflicts can not change the fact that Caucasus is something deep different to North step culture without private life, individualism, man's word, family values, respect to women, orders, wine drinking, etc (Caucasians will never play hockey). No diplomatic relations and visas exist ever since and until there are diplomatic missions in breakaway regions that would be impossible by definition.

Exactly at the same day, when Nicolas Sarkozy was visiting Georgia and decorating Saakashvili with Order of the Legion of Honor, the declaration about the start of election campaign by Ivanishvili was published. 2012 democratic Parliamentary and 2013 Presidential elections and return of Ivanishvili from government to business gave the Georgia the possibility to qualify for NATO and EU membership.



Schematic vital interactions of the ancient pre-Bible world



ETHNOGENESIS OF ANCIENT WORLD

Ethnogenesis of pre-Bible nations (BC)

Ethnogenesis of Bible nations (AD)

Ethnohistory of pre- and Bible ancient civilizations in reconstruction

Ethnohistory of modern Europe

Ethnogenesis of pre-Bible nations (BC)

Mesopotamia:

Sumer - Shinar
Akkad - Accad
Amorite
Babylone
Assyria
Chaldea

Levant:

Canaan or Palestine
Israel
Philistine
Phoenicia
Aramea

Anatolia:

Hittittes, Hattia
Hurria, Mitanni
Urartu
Phrygia
Lydia
Galatia
Sea people

Caucasus:

Arax-Kura
Colchis
Iberia

Iran:

Parthia
Elam
Media - Medes
Persia

Greco-Romans

Greece
Etruria
Roman and Byzantine

Africa:

Egypt
Nubia
Libya

CisCaucasus:

Sarmatia
Scythia
Cimmeria
Thracia

Other

India, China, Japan, America

Lost civilizations

Atlantis
Hyperborea

SUMER

Sumer was the earliest civilization of the Ancient Mesopotamia in 5-3rd millennium BC. Its existence became known only in 1849, when English archaeologist Henry Layard discovered the first tablets with Sumerian cuneiform writings in modern Iraq.

The world's first truly civilized and advanced race was the Sumerians. Before Sumerian civilization, people lived in caves, had fire, primitive weapons, clothes from animal skin, could hunt, collect fruits, even paint on the walls of the cave, even may be ritually dance and sing, but suddenly cities appeared. Sumerian (and also Egyptian) civilization was not developed gradually and slowly, but appeared rather suddenly at one moment and after this moment only in Anatolia all steps of progress of human civilization were discovered archaeologically.



Who established Sumerian (or Egyptian) civilizations is not known. Although it is well acknowledged by western authors that Sumerians were foreigners on this territory and came from their motherland with “high mountains”. That’s why Georgian and other authors (Alexander Men, convert, killed by Russian chauvinists, “Magism i edinobojie” 2005) suggested that those were Caucasian mountains.

Their inventions and innovations easily place the Sumerians among the most creative cultures in human history. Thus examples of Sumerian technology include: most important - the wheel, as potter’s wheel, then mill wheels and chariots, but also cuneiform writing, arithmetic and geometry, irrigation systems, boats, calendar, bronze, leather, saws, chisels, hammers, braces, bits, nails, pins, rings, hoes, axes, knives, lancepoints, arrowheads, swords, glue, daggers, waterskins, bags, harnesses, armor, quivers, scabbards, boots, sandal (footwear), harpoons, and beer. They grew barley, chickpeas, lentils, wheat, dates, onions, garlic, lettuce, leeks and mustard. They also raised cattle, sheep, goats, and pigs. They used oxen as their primary

beasts of burden and donkeys or equids as their primary transport animal. Sumerians caught many fish and hunted fowl and gazelle. Their cities looked like modern small villages with houses, school, churches (zikkurats), canalization, viaducts, etc. The irrigation was accomplished by the use of shadufs, canals, channels, dykes, weirs, and reservoirs.

In compare to them, the American Indians developed their civilization without wheel (same as Egyptians constructing pyramids), bronze or iron, domesticated horses, but they had relatively high agriculture: potatoes, tomato, beans, corn, eggplants, sunflower, cacao, pumpkin, tobacco, etc. They had turkeys and produced wool. By the way, Africa was an origin of coffee, pineapple, rice, watermelon; India-cucumber, eggplant, banana, mango; China- onion, peach, soya. The rest originated in Mesopotamia: cereal, oat, buckwheat, figs, peach, pomegranate, turnip, cabbage, vineyards, also horse, swine, dog, cow, goat, donkey. Horses were domesticated by Hittites in Anatolia, because only here was enough food and mild climate for horses.

The Sumerians were among the first astronomers and knew about all 5 planets that can be seen with the naked eye. They invented and developed arithmetic and the clock with its 60 seconds, 60 minutes, and 12 hours, and the 12 month calendar which is still in use. Some scholars believe it was invented by Babylonians.

They developed the first known legal and administrative systems, complete with courts, jails and government records. The first formal schools were established, usually under the auspices of a temple. The wars among the Sumerian city-states resulted in development of military technology. The infantrymen carried spears, equipped with copper helmets and leather shields. They may have invented military formations and introduced the basic divisions between infantry, cavalry and archers. The spearmen are shown arranged in a phalanx formation, which required training and discipline, and so implies they were professional soldiers. The Sumerian military used chariots. Sumerian cities were surrounded by defensive walls.

Sumerians invented picture-hieroglyphs that developed into later cuneiform, and is credited as the oldest known written human language. Cuneiform script was in Mesopotamia and was inscribed not on papyrus, but on clay tablets: Legend of Gilgamesh, Code of Hammurabi, etc. Hundreds of thousands of texts in the Sumerian language on clay tablets dating to around 3500 BC have survived. Some texts are deciphered and include personal and business letters and transactions, receipts, laws, hymns and prayers, magical incantations, and scientific texts including mathematics, astronomy and medicine.

In 1952, in Istanbul at the Museum of the Ancient Orient, Dr. Samuel Kramer¹ (author of the book "History Begins at Sumer") deciphered hundreds of the cuneiform texts written in the Sumerian language. The efforts did lead to one fascinating discovery: several Sumer text-stories bore a startling resemblance to the Bible, but written more than 2000 years before the compilation of the Old Testament. In one story, the sufferer is a man who had been wealthy and good, blessed with family and friends, until one day sickness overwhelm him. He refuses to accuse his god for allowing such evil; instead, he offers prayer. As a reward for such devotion, the god

¹ He emigrated to US after pogroms in Kiev gubernia of Russia in 1905.

restores his well-being. Another story is like Biblical story of the Flood as translated from one of the Nippur tablets by Arno Poebel in 1914.

The Sumerian language belongs to no known language family. Same as for the Caucasian and Basque languages, they tend to have SOV word order and ergative case systems. In Georgia several works are published about the connection of Sumer and Georgian alphabet. Because of relative simplicity (only 30 letters) the civil Sumerian writing was adopted by Semites and so the writing of all languages on the earth began.

The first publication “Sumerian and Georgian: a study in comparative philology” (a monograph), JRAS, was made by Georgian sumerologist Michael Tsereteli in Germany in 1913. He wrote that ancient name of Georgia “Iberia” means “Ib-Eria” is relative to name “Sum-Eria”. “Er” in Georgian, Sumerian and Basque languages means “people, army”. Sumerian city names with Uri (city Uruk) are present in Georgian city names even nowadays- Pasaauri, Makhinjauri, Amblorauri, Gudaauri, Badauri, even in India (since Arian invasions) – Tanjauri, Prodtauri, in Britain-Iveruri. Hundred of similar Sumer- Georgian words are described: guda, tiki, doki, sila, gora, kali, eri, agara, ash- “one” in Megrel language, bari, itu- tve, gana- kana, khari, bulbuli, nana- deda, asaku- asaki, lamazu- lamazi, nar-nar – singing team, nazi, fusad- “God” in Svan language, baziskua – “nestling” in Megrel, eengura- “God of water” in Megrelia with river Inguri.

Everything went perfect before they started construction of the Tower of Babel and were scattered in different language. Sumerian clay tablets say the same story, but instead of the Tower, the Hordes of foreign invaders were described that forced Abraham to emigrate from Sumer¹.

At the end of their civilization, the agricultural productivity of the Sumerian lands was being compromised ecologically as a result of rising salinity. The evaporation of irrigated waters left dissolved salts in the soil, making them difficult for agriculture, ultimately leading to loss of yields and the starvation of their people. There was a major depopulation of Mesopotamia from about 2000 BC leading to the collapse of Sumerian culture. Thus, the Sumerians misuse of their land and not military force led to their downfall and oversettlement by Semitic Akkad-Elam tribes.

AKKAD

The Akkadian Empire was the state around the city of Akkad, north of Sumer, reaching its greatest extent under Sargon the Great of Akkad. He was great Semitic leader who crushed Sumer and the Akkadian Empire lasted from circa 2350 BC to 2150 BC - approximately 200 years. Under Akkadian rule, the Sumerian language was marginalized in favor of the Semitic Afro-Asiatic Akkadian language. In 2150 BC, the Empire was ruined by Guthians².

¹ Daniel-Rops in “Histoire Sainte, le peuple de la Bible” (Paris, 1942) wrote that Sumerians had oval faces with smooth skin with strong, but short nose. Invading Semites had eagle like noses and curly hairs.

² Believed to be descendants from Utians, ancient inhabitants of Caucasian Albania.

AMORITE

In 2000 BC, Sumer-Akkadian union, already crushed by Guthians, was conquered by Amorites and Elamites. Amorite refers to a Semitic (Hamitic) people who came to live of the Euphrates from the 3rd millennium BC. In the Bible, they are described as a powerful people of great stature “like the height of the cedars,” who had occupied the land around Jordan river; their king, Og, being described as the last “of the remnant of the giants” (Deut. 3:11) ruled by fierce tribal clansmen. “The people (Amorites) is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven”(1:28). The view that Amorites were fierce nomads led to a theory among some writers in the 19th century that they were a tribe of “Germanic” warriors who at one point dominated the Israelites. This theory originated with Felix von Luschan, who claimed that King David and Jesus were both of Amorite extraction.

According to some authors Sargon the Great personally was Amorite by origin, because according to legend, in the same way as Moses in Egypt, a little orphan was found in the river adopted by Akkadian King and reached highest positions. Babylonian King Hammurapi was also of Amorite origin.

Arameans presumably were part of Amorites on the territory of Akkad and Babylon. In Bible (26-5) it's indicated that Israelites were descendant from “wandering Arameans”. Hebrews spoke Aramean language till arrival Promised Land in Palestine, where they started speak “Canaan dialect”.

BABYLON

Under ruling of Hammurapi (1792-1750 BC) of Amorite origin, Babylon¹, an ancient state in Mesopotamia (in modern Iraq), reached apex and during at least 1200 years it was most culturally advanced in region. Hammurapi erected city walls and gave the name Babylon. He conquered Ur of Sumer where Abraham with his family lived.

In 1901, a copy of the Code of laws of Hammurapi (also believed first written code of laws was introduced by Sumerians) was discovered at Susa. That copy is now in the Louver, Paris. Babylonians invented years with 12 months, hour with 60 minutes and 60 seconds (also as Sumerians), and 360 degrees. Working week appeared in Babylon. Strangely they paid great attention to the width of city streets (till 26 meters in the capital of Assyria- Nineveh) with death penalty for unlicensed construction.

Babylon was dominated by Hittites and Kassites since 1600 BC and by Assyrians since 9th BC, but was reconstructed by Chaldean Nebuchadnezzar II (who with alliance with Medians) defeated Assyrians in 612 BC and distorted Jerusalem

¹ In Sumer language the city had name Kadingar and Kurkur (“high mountain” – strange name in desert, if not take into consideration the possible Caucasian origin of Sumer).

in 587 BC, but at the end in 539 BC this huge city with 200 000 population was surrendered to Achaemenid Persian conquerors (Cyrus the Great) and ceased to be the important city.

CHALDEA

Chaldea was a Hellenistic designation for a part of Babylonia, mainly around Sumerian Ur, which turned an independent kingdom under the Chaldees, known as “Ur of the Chaldees” in 6-8th century BC. In Georgian Svaneti there are mountains and valleys with the name Chaldea. In the Bible and Old Testament ancient Sumer is called Chaldea. Chaldea was God in Urartu. Chaldeans also were called ancient Iberian and Laz tribes.

It was under the Chaldean Dynasty of king Nebuchadnezzar from Hurrian Harran, when Babylonia reestablished its independence after having defeated Assyria and Egypt. He took Jerusalem in 586 BC, but finally was conquered by the Persians and the Chaldeans disappeared as an independent nation.

Ur of the Chaldees (or Ur Kasdim) is the town in the Hebrew Bible where Abraham was said to have been born. “Kasdim” traditionally rendered in English as “of the Chaldees”. In Genesis 12:1, God instructed Abraham and his father Terah to leave Ur Kasdim for the city of Harran in Aram-Naharaim (Hurrian Mitanni) in 1800 BC. In Genesis 24:4-10, Abraham, being in Canaan, instructed his servant to bring a wife for his son Isaac from Haran and the servants depart for Aram Naharaim. In any way, the birth place of Abraham was inhabited by Sumerians and Hamitic Amorites, the latter were cursed by the Bible. That’s why Abraham with his sons Isaac and Jacob moved to Hurrian city Haran. Later he moved to Hyksos Egypt. Nebuchadnezzar’s dynasty originated from Hurrian city Haran. Even when the Bible is written in Ivrit (Hamitic Chanaan), than Aramaic language, genetically Jews were based on Sumerian population. Abraham could be considered as Chaldean with native Sumerian language.

Chaldeans were considered by Akkadians as divan people of Babylon with sacred knowledge in astronomy and magic. Strabo wrote that “modern Chaldeans previously were called Chalybes”.

The Chalybes (Chaldoi) were a tribe in north Anatolia on the shores of the Black Sea near Trabzon, credited with the invention of ferrous metallurgy. Chalybes were first metallurgists and were well known as Iberian Laz tribe. The main sources for the history of the Chalybes are accounts from classical authors, including Homer, Strabo, Xenophon and Plutarch (Lucull. c.14). The Chalybes/Chaldoi, Mossynoikoi, and Tubal/Tabal/Tibareni are counted among the first ironsmith nations by classical authors. Chalybe, the tribe’s name in Greek, means “tempered iron, steel”, a term that passed into Latin as chalybs “steel”. At the same time Chaldeans are close to Hebrews that is not in contradiction to Georgian authors who claimed that Iberian and Eberians were relative tribes. According to some Georgian authors Ur Kasdim was a city in Urartu where lived ancient Urartians ancestors of Iberian tribes.

ASSYRIA

In 2000 BC, Assyria with cuneiform writing emerged as great nation and they always fought with all neighbors: Hittites, Mitanni, Babylonian Chaldeans, Arameans, Urartians and only for Egyptians were their ally. In 722 BC, famous Assyrian king Sargon II conquered Israel, exiling 20 thousand inhabitants. In 612 BC, they were defeated and completely erased by Babylonians and Medians allied with Persia. Assyrians were most cruel conquerors of those times. Their descendant (Kurds or contemporary Assyrians) live in Caucasus even nowadays presenting the world's largest nation without a state.

Only 2 centuries after Assyrian collapse, Greek mercenaries under the Greek general Xenophon, retreating from Persia passing the annihilated Assyrian capital Nineveh, were astonished by the massiveness of the remnants of the walls and fortifications. Even name Assyria was unknown for them. Assyria was rediscovered by archeologists in 20th century.

ISRAEL

Eber from the Hebrew Bible was a great-grandson of Noah's son Shem. He was an ancestor of Abraham and hence of the Israelites. That is the genealogy of Israelites - Adam, Seth, Noah, Shem, Eber, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah, David

In the KJV Old Testament, employing a uniquely Anglo-Saxon method of adapting Hebrew words and names, "Eber" was used without the H, although in the New Testament name "Hebrew" (instead of "Ibrite" or "Eberite") is used.

Eber refused to help with the building of the Tower of Babel, so his language was not confused when it fell. He and his family alone retained the original human language and this language was called Hebrew, named after Eber.

Abraham was sent from Aramean Haran to Canaan (or Palestine) in 1800 BC. Jews, leaded by Moses, came back from Egypt to Canaan in 1200 BC and established country Israel, but soon it was conquered by Philistines (Sea people). David fought with Philistine Goliath. In 1000 BC, King David liberated Israel and 5 years later took Jerusalem. After the death of wisdom King Solomon, Israel was split into Judea and Israel. In 722 BC, Israel was conquered by Assyrians and all population was transferred to Asia. In 586 BC, Babylonian Nebuchadnezzar distorted Jerusalem and Judea. Exactly that time the first wave of Jewish emigration together with the ancestor of the future Caucasian royal family Bagrationi from Jerusalem, came to Iberia and settled around Mtskheta. In contrast to people from Israel, people from Judea preserved their identity in Babylon and in 538 BC, were allowed to return to Judea. Judea was always forced to defend their selves against Egyptians, Macedonians, Seleucids and Romans. After annexing of Caucasus, Pompey took Jerusalem and Israel became the province of Roman Empire since 63 BC.

EGYPT

Ancient Egypt became populated since 5000 BC by hunters from neighbor Sumer country. Since 3000 BC, pharaohs ruling system was established. Pharaoh Cheops lived in about 2600 BC and constructed the Great Pyramid of Cheops and Great Sphinx in Giza.

In 1600 BC, Egypt was conquered from the North by Hyksos (in Egyptian: “foreign rulers”), who established the new capital in Avaris. Exactly this time came Jews from Israel leading by Josef, Jacob’s (Israel’s) son.

Hyksos nomads brought to Egypt alphabet, bronze weapon and helmets (Egypt had copper, but never had tin to produce bronze), composite bow and horses with chariots, as Sumer didn’t know wheels (pyramids were constructed without wheel). In Egypt, before the chariot, a man would have to walk the distance himself, in a desert climate.

Wolfgang Helck argued that the Hyksos were part of Hurrian and Indo-Aryan migrations into the Near East. Georgian scientists believe that Hyksos are of Iberian-Caucasian-Hurrian origin. That’s why Hebrews came to this land for refuge and were forced to flee back to Palestine after the expulsion of Hyksos from power in Egypt. In a 2006 documentary created by Jewish Canadian filmmaker Simcha Jacobovici, he suggests that the Hyksos and the Hebrews were one and the same, because they appeared and disappeared almost at the same time.

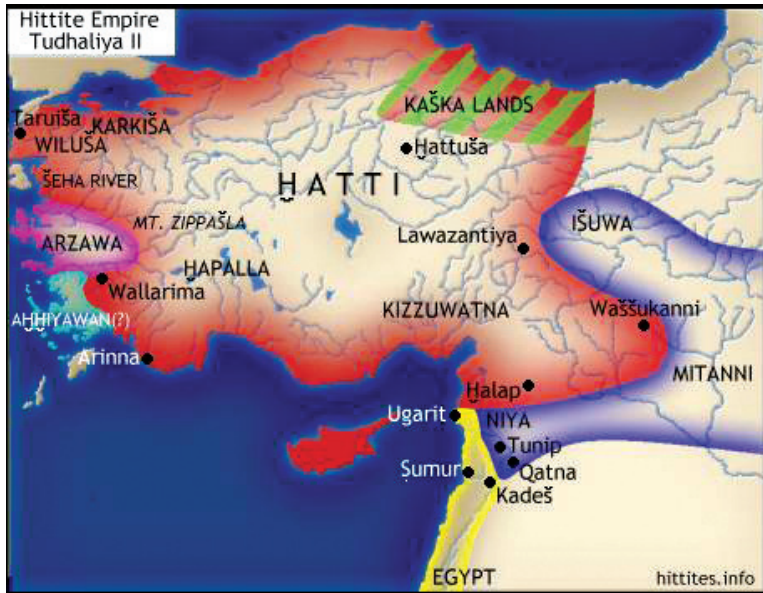
According to another theory, there was an attempt to introduce monotheism by pharaoh Akhenaten (Echnaton). His queen was famous Nefertiti with the same famous son Tutankhamen. When Akhenaten became the pharaoh in 1375 BC, he decided to introduce monotheism with single God of Sun and transfer the capital to Avesta, but due to fierce resistance of clergy he was declared as insane and after his death his religion and the capital were totally abandoned.

Josephus Flavius recounted a history from the Egyptian historian Manetho that 80 000 lepers led by an Egyptian priest, who later changed his name to Moses, were expelled from Egypt. The reference to ‘lepers’ and ‘leprous priests’ is unlikely to be a reference to a disease, but rather to a strange and unwelcome new belief system - to try to impose monotheism on a reluctant pagan polytheistic population.

In 656 BC, Egypt was conquered by Assyrians, in 525 BC- by Alexander the Great and finally in 30 BC- by Romans. After the thousands years of wars, in 5th century AD the ancient Egypt language and autochthonous population cease to be existed and country was populated by Arabs.

In 1914-1922, the most important archeological findings (Tutankhamon tomb, etc) were performed by English archeologists and later, before WWII, by Prussian Historical Society looking for esoteric heritage for Nazi symbolism.

Egyptian script was deciphered thanks to Rosetta Stone in British Museum in London, that combines the texts in ancient Greek, hieroglyphs and another Egyptian script.



HITTITES AND HATTIANS

Hittites are an ancient people who came from East and North, possibly along the Caspian Sea and established a kingdom centered in Hattusa (now Bogazkoy in Turkey) in north-central Anatolia on the territory southern of Georgia and Armenia from ca. 1800 BC. After 1200 BC, amid general turmoil in the Levant associated with the sudden arrival of the Sea Peoples, after the fall of Troy, the empire disintegrated. The history of the Hittite civilization is known mostly from cuneiform texts found in the area of their empire.

Around 2000 BC, the region centered in Hattusa, before the Hittite kingdom, was inhabited by Hattian people with a distinct culture, who spoke a non-Indo-European language. The name “Hattic” is used to distinguish this language from the Indo-European Hittite language. Georgian authors claim that Hattic language is of Caucasian origin, although not studied extensively yet. Hattic continued to be used in the Hittite kingdom for religious purposes. The Hittites borrowed heavily from the pre-existing Hattian culture.

Hittites is an Indo-European language and written by adopted Akkadian alphabet and now is deciphered. The “honor” to be resembled to Hittites language was claimed by Slave, German, Roman and other European languages.

They had the best cavalry army for those times, especially chariots. Militarily they never were defeated even by much greater Assyria. They made raids and defeated Babylon in 1600 BC, Mitanni in 1400 BC, Egypt army in Syria in 1312 BC. After they learnt iron, its export was prohibited, because it was their strategic “know-how” and was hidden. They were good agrarians, fishers and hunters. They baked bread, made wine, beer, ate apples, figs, apricots. They didn’t consider kings as

gods and their relationships in society were very liberal and free that formed good warriors. But in 1200 BC, after fall of Troy, they disappear not because of military defeat, but under constant immigration and peoples flow (Sea people).

Hittites could be found in Syria-Palestine. When Abraham came to Palestine in 1800 BC and his wife Sara died, he asked Hittites for the land and he paid 400 shekel. They became even relatives. Abraham's descendants married Hittites wives. Bible describes in detail that they were not happy with these marriages, because Hittites women have had very independent and active nature. From the Bible we know that, when Moses came back to the Promised Land-Canaan after wandering in 1200 BC (just after fall of Hittites Empire and Trojan War), it was already populated by "Hittites, Girgashel, Amorites, Canaan, Frisians, Hivians and Iebusels" and conflicts between locals and Jews started. There was a direct order to eliminate all local tribes in contrast to Abraham times when they lived together in peace. But the "problem" of Hittites women continued. They were too pretty. King David was fallen in love with the wife of Uria Hittites (her nationality isn't indicated) and his son Solomon was born. Jesus was born from this family. Ezekiel appealed to Jerusalem with words: "Your Father is Amorite and your Mother is Hittites" (16:3).

HURRIANS

The Hurrians (also Hurrites) lived in northern Mesopotamia, beginning approximately 2500 BC. Some Western authors agree that they probably originated in the Caucasus and entered from the North.

The Hurrians spoke a language, unrelated to neighboring Semitic or Indo-European languages, but may be related to Urartian. Some Western and Georgian scholars relate the Hurrian language to Georgian. Possible similarities to Hurrian words have been suggested also in neighboring relative languages such as Megrelian, Tushetian, Kurdish, Chechen, Ingush, and Armenian. The Hurrians language with adopted Akkadian cuneiform script is also deciphered for now.

Archibald Henry Sayce, a pioneer British historian and linguist in region of Anatolia, Mesopotamia and Egypt, who held a chair at the University of Oxford from 1891 to 1919, told to famous Georgian author E. Takaishvili in Louvre Museum, that knowledge of Georgian language helped him a lot in translations of ancient Hattian and Hurrian texts.

Hurrians had name, family name and father's name that is Caucasian "invention" in the history of mankind. For example, family names were introduced in Turkey by Ataturk only in 20th century. When society has family names that mean that that the sexual life was limited inside of the family in such a degree that they knew who were their fathers and sons. That was another step for mankind to be distinguished from animals. "Family" relationships even now are well respected in Caucasia.

Hurrians had close relationship to Arians too. Early scholars (Belardi, Burrow, Kammenhuber, Lesný) were convinced the Hurrians were dominated by elite of

foreign rulers who spoke an Indo-Iranian language related to Avestan and Vedic Sanskrit. While this foreign aristocracy eventually abandoned their language in favor of that of their Hurrian subjects, they retained Indo-Iranian names, they invoked Vedic gods, and some words from their Indo-Iranian language survived as loanwords in Hurrian, particularly technical terms related to horses and their training (Mayrhofer, 1974). The Mitanni warriors were called “marya”, the term for warrior in Sanskrit as well. They introduced the cremation of their dead, and introduced the use of the horse and chariot in the battlefield - a situation that has obvious similarities to the events in Northern India at about the same time.

The name of the country of Ishuwa in Anatolia, which have had a substantial Hurrian population, meant “horse-land”. A famous text discovered at Hattusa deal with the training of horses. The terminology used in connection with horses contains many Indo-Aryan loan-words (Mayrhofer, 1974).

The Hurrians had a reputation in metallurgy. The Khabur River Valley had a central position in the metal trade (copper, silver, tin). Gold was in short supply, and the Amarna letters inform us that it was acquired from Egypt. The Hurrians were masterful ceramists. Their pottery is commonly found in Mesopotamia. Archaeologists have attested a striking parallel in the spread of a distinct pottery type associated with what they call the Kura-Araxes culture, created by ancient Georgian tribes dwelling region of Anatolia, Black Sea and Caucasian mountains between rivers Kura and Arax.

By the 13th century BC all of the Hurrian states had been vanquished by Assyrians.

Civilizations that connected the ancient world to biblical time

In 1200 BC, several historical events have happened consecutively that changed the flow of history in Anatolia and accordingly in Europe:

- dicoverly of iron, instead of bronze and cupper weapon and instruments (“technological” revolution), beginning of the Iron Age.
- war in Troy in 1200 BC
- Sea Peoples invasions (battles of Ramses III against the Sea Peoples)
- advance of Indo-Europeans
- Israelite exodus from Egypt leaded by Moses
- end of the Hittite, Mycenaean and Mitanni culture

SEA PEOPLES



The Sea Peoples were a mysterious confederacy of seafaring raiders who, around 1200 BC, after Trojan War, sailed and attacked the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. The “Sea Peoples” distributed iron secret, bringing the beginning of the Iron Age.

Egyptian hieroglyphs did not record vowels and wrote Shrdn, Shkrsh, Dnyn and Prst. Most think Shrdn were Sherden, an ancient name for Sardinians, Shkrsh were Sheklesh, Egyptian name for Sikels (Sicilians). Dnyn is less clear, but could mean Danaans, a name Homer would later use for Greeks. With Prst we are on firmer ground: it means Pelest, the Egyptian name for the Philistines.

The forces of the Sea Peoples destroyed the ancient civilizations of Anatolia in a combined land and sea battles. Hittite, Mycenaean and Mitanni kingdoms ended abruptly in around 1200 BC. Sea Peoples tried to invade Egypt during Ramses III ruling period by land - via Canaan/Palestine - and sea, but were repelled by Egyptian forces in Palestine and in a great naval battle along the mouth of the Nile.

The origins of so-called Sea Peoples- perhaps from the Black Sea and Anatolian regions - remain obscure. Inscriptions at Karnak and Luxor are the only sources for “Sea Peoples”, a term invented by the Egyptians themselves and recorded in the accounts of Egyptian military successes: “The foreign countries...made a conspiracy in their islands. All at once the lands were on the move, scattered in war. No country could stand before their arms...Their league was Peleset, Tjeker, Shekelesh, Denyen and Weshesh”.

According to another theory of Western authors, Egypt supplied grain to Anatolian peoples who were suffering from famine. It is very possible that, when Egypt became unable or unwilling to keep on sending famine relief, the affected Anatolian peoples decided to attack Egypt to procure food for themselves. As the Hittitologist Trevor Bryce observes, “It should be stressed that the invasions were

not merely military operations, but involved the movements of large populations, by land and sea, seeking new lands to settle”.

The theory proposed by Sanford Holst (2005) is that the Sea Peoples, facing starvation, migrated from Anatolia and the Black Sea, in cooperation with the Phoenicians, seeking food and land upon which to settle. Supporters of the theory point to the Phoenicians being uniquely not attacked by the Sea Peoples and instead flourishing after destruction of their rivals. One thing which demands explanation is that many Sea Peoples involve the violent conquest and destruction of rich cities. The invaders apparently made no attempt to retain the cities’ wealth, but instead built new settlements of a lower cultural and economic level atop the ruins that also could be explained by religion, or taboos.

There is a theory that after being repulsed from Egypt, many of the Sea Peoples settled elsewhere around the Mediterranean Sea like the Shekelesh in Sicily, the Tursha in Etruria, the Sherden in Sardinia. According to another theory they came refuge from defeated Troy, but Trojans from Homer poems didn’t know iron weapon.

PHOENICIA

Phoenicia was an ancient civilization centered in the ancient Canaan, what is now Lebanon, and founded Carthage (near Tunis) in 814 BC. Vergil’s Aeneid described how Phoenician Queen Dido fled from Tyre. They invented colors for tissue-purpur color (Phoenician color) manufactured from mollusk (roman toga was of this color). Europa, who had been kidnapped by Zeus, was a sister of the Phoenician prince. That event caused the sequence of the same events – Medea’s and Helena’s stories.

The Phoenicians were not an agricultural people, therefore they focused on commerce and trading instead. They never were fighters, never have own state, but were good merchants and sailors. The Hebrew word kena’ani (‘Canaanite’) came to have the secondary meaning of “merchant”. They were Greek’s competitors.



Phoenician prospered exactly when Greek disappeared during “dark Ages” in 1200 BC till 500 BC, when the Phoenicians formed the major naval and trading power of the Mediterranean region. They settled coast of Mediterranean Sea in colonies with the most strategically important ones being Carthage (814 BC). The name Spain comes from the Phoenician word I-Shaphan. Some Portugal, Lebanese, Syrians, Maltese, Tunisians, Algerians and Somalis still consider themselves descendants of Phoenicians.

Phoenician language, as Canaanite languages, is of Semitic language family. Because hieroglyphs were difficult to use in trade writings they have invented very simple alphabet when one letter means only sound and not a thing. The Biblical Aramaic, Greek and later Hebrew alphabet, that forms the basis of all European alphabets, was derived from the Phoenician one. Ironically, the Phoenicians themselves are mostly silent on their own history, possibly because other than the stone inscriptions, they wrote on perishable materials, papyrus or skins. What we know of them comes mainly from their neighbors, the Greeks and Hebrews. Because of its papyruses, Byblos, the Phoenician city, was also the source of the Greek word for book and, hence, of the name of the Bible.

The Temple of Solomon was built according to Phoenician design. The term Phoenicia is ignored in the Jewish Bible as is mentioned only in New Testament. Only cities are mentioned, but not Phoenician people. Idol Moloch was of Phoenician origin and to this idol were sacrificed children in Phoenician cities and Carthage.

Cyrus the Great conquered Phoenicia in 538 BC and used the high qualification of Phoenician to furnished fleets for the Persian kings. Alexander the Great took Tyre in 332 BC after 7-month siege and he was exceptionally harsh to Tyre, executing 2000 of the leading citizens. After the rise of Hellenistic Greece, the Phoenician culture, being Greek competitors, disappeared entirely. Phoenician North African offspring, Carthage, was finally destroyed by Rome in Punic Wars in 2nd century.

PHILISTINES

The Philistines inhabited only five cities along the coastal strip of Canaan. They were defeated by the Hebrew king David, but finally they both lost their independence to Assyria by 722 BC. Later, Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon eventually conquered all of Syria and the Kingdom of Judah together with former Philistine cities and they disappeared as an ethnic group.

The Bible repeatedly refers to the Philistines as “uncircumcised”, unlike the Semitic peoples. Most authors agree that the Philistines are not autochthonous to the regions of Israel/Palestine, although the name “Palestine” comes from the Philistines. The Philistines knew the iron smiting and the biblical description of Goliath’s armor is consistent with this iron-smiting technology.

According to Georgian authors, Philistines came to Canaan in 12th century BC with Sea People from Aegean basin and were descendants from Pelasgians, ancient Iberian tribe who populated Greece before Greek Indo-European invasion.

URARTU

Since 900 BC, **Urartians** were the most successful fighters against Assyrians. They resisted 300 years and were defeated at last by Assyrians who were forced to create a professional army that weakened Assyria economically and consecutively both (Assyria with occupied Urartu) were destroyed by Medians and Babylonians.

According to Georgian authors, Urartu was a confederation of several tribes mostly of Iberian and Armenian origin. There situated Noah's Ararat mountain.

GREECE See chapter Argonautica.

ROMAN

Ancient Roman civilization grew from an Etruscan city-states founded on the Italian Peninsula circa the 9th century BC, when, according to legend, recorded by Greek historian Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Prince Aeneas led a group of Trojans on a sea voyage to found a new Troy. Etruscan culture was a source of Roman civilization. Etruscan grounded city Rome (ROMA – AMOR) in 753 BC – Romulus and Papule were Etruscans. Etruscans lived since 800 till 400 BC and spoke non Indo-European language.

Rome was the first Republic, but degraded later into Empire. First Emperors were aristocrats- Julius and Claudius families, but later Caligula and Nero proved their degradation and plebeians (Flavians) became the Emperors. Emperor Otan was Etrusc, Trajan, Komodo and others were Spaniards, then started Afro-Syrian dynasty (Septim Sever), then Phrygians, then Goths. Commanders-in-chief during last centuries were always Goths.

The Latin alphabet was derived from the Greek that derived from Phoenician scripts. Roman culture was almost completely transferred from Greek (through Etrusc), but from where came Greek culture? According to Georgian authors, we could see it in Argonaut legend about stealing of Golden Fleece, esoteric essence of culture, from Colchis.

Romans cared little for travel, they found no colonies. They didn't have many ships, weren't used to sea voyages and knew next to nothing about shipbuilding. They were less gifted than the Greeks and had copies made of all the finest Greek statues, also took the poems of the Greeks as their models. Romans were always less imaginers as Greeks and compensated it by pomposity and making copies. In philosophy, art and science Greeks were more productive.

But Greeks also could kill their children, if the form of their nose and ears was not very good, they promoted prostitution of their daughters in monasteries and considered homosexuality as the finest relationship, while Romans strictly forbid it. They always laughed at Greek incline on homosexual relationships that was

considered as dishonor in Roman society. Most important things for them were Laws. Fathers sentenced their own sons to death without turning a hair, if the law so demanded.

ETRURIA

The Etruscans were ancient people of Italy, living before the Indo-European migration and the arrival of the Latins. Herodotus (Histories I.94) describes them as immigrants from Lydia in western Anatolia fleeing famine. According to all authors, Romans considered themselves as descendents of Etruscan who moved here after their defeat in Trojan War (see chapters about Trojan War).

In Roman schools the poem of Vergil “Aeneid” was thought, where the origin of Roman people is traced from the heroic Anatolian city Troy. That’s why the new capital of Roman Empire (Constantinople) was found in the center of those time known world, in the center of Anatolia (Jerusalem hardly existed those times).

Etruscans were famous for their metallurgy knowledge and lived in Iron Age Italy of 6th century BC. Only Iberian Chaldean tribes for those time were famous with metal production. The mining and commerce of metal, especially copper and iron, led to an enrichment of the Etruscans.

Etruscan settlements were frequently built on a hill and surrounded by thick walls. When Romulus and Remus founded Rome, they did so on the Palatine Hill according to Etruscan standards. In addition to their walls, the Etruscans insisted on sewage and drainage systems. The cloaca maxima “great sewer” at Rome is Etruscan. The Roman roads, dikes, diversion channels and drainage ditches were Etruscan. More importantly, the Etruscans brought the arch to Rome, which we can see in gates, bridges, depictions of temple fronts, and vaulted passages. Homes also were built in Etruscan style: a quadrangle of rooms around an open courtyard. The roof was of a type called in Latin “cavoedium tuscanicum”.

Gladiatorial displays, banqueting, and entertainment, such as theatre, music, dancing and above all Roman writing began in Italy among the Etruscans. Like the Egyptians, the Etruscans believed in eternal life. The tombs were better than many houses, with spacious chambers, wall frescoes and grave furniture.



Etruscans spoke a non-Indo-European Etruscan language. Etruscan speakers wrote using an alphabet closely related to the Greek alphabet. Christian authorities collected Etruscan inscription, as works of paganism, and burnt them; the single surviving Etruscan book “Liber Linteus” being written on linen, survived only by being used as mummy wrappings. Few dozen loanwords from Etruscan survived in Latin, many of them related to culture, like *elementum* (letter), *litterae* (writing), *cera* (wax), *arena*, etc. The most telling Etruscan feature is the word “*populus*”, which appears as an Etruscan deity, *Fufluns*. Accordingly English words, e.g. *people*, *person*, *population*, are of Etruscan origin. The Etruscan numerals are known as Latin numeral now.

The obscurity of Etruscan’s roots continue to attract further investigation and leads to fantastic theories. There are publications in Russia that claim that Etruscans are Russians, because they names have the same base “*rusk*” that was found absolutely not scientific and not serious. A recent (2003) study by linguist Mario Alinei has proposed the idea that Etruscan may have been an archaic form of Hungarian, that is also beyond serious consideration. Science Daily reported in June 18th, 2007, results of the annual conference of the European Society of Human Genetics, where professor Alberto Piazza, from the University of Turin, exposed the overwhelming evidence that the Etruscans were settlers from old Anatolia.

Some Western and Georgian researchers note a relationship of Minoan to Etruscan, written in the Linear A script. This view would be perfectly in line with Herodotus’ account in *Histories* that Etruscans originate from Asia Minor. Georgian authors published recently several works proving the common roots of Georgian and Etruscan language and culture.

There are a lot of Etruscan and Iberian words of common roots, like “*teta*”, “*nene*”- mother in Georgian “*deda*”, “*nana*”; “*cvil*”-child in Georgian “*chvil*”; “*luth*”- stone in Georgian “*lodi*”, etc. In the Bible Tusc is mentioned as brother to Meshekh (or Meskh) and Tabal, Iberian tribes. In “*Theogonia*” Hesiodus (7th century BC) wrote that “the sister of Colchis King Aietes, Kirke, gave a birth to Agrios and Latinos and reigned over Tyrrhenians on the island”. An Egyptian inscription records a victory of Ramses III over Sea Peoples, including their ally tribe Tursha (Trusk). Even today Georgian region Tusheti in Greek is called *Tuski* (*Tuskoi*). On Etruscan picture we see a boy playing with 2 musical pen-pipes and this technique is folk traditional in Georgia. Wikipedia says that the areas of historical Etruscan occupation share a relatively high concentration of y-haplogroup G with Anatolians, and the people of Caucasus, particularly amongst the Ossetians and Georgians. This evidence might reflect contiguous populations or significant migration far back in the Stone Age.



The book dates back to 600BC

According to BBC News on May 26th, 2003, the world's oldest multiple-page book, in the lost Etruscan language, has gone on display in Bulgaria's National History Museum in Sofia. It contains six bound sheets of 24 carat gold with illustrations. The small manuscript, which is more than 2500 BC, was discovered 60 years ago during communist period in a tomb uncovered during digging for a canal along the river in Bulgaria and it has been donated to the museum in 2003 by its finder, on condition of anonymity.

PHRYGIA



Phrygia was a kingdom in the Anatolian Highland since ca. 1200 BC. After the collapse of the Hittite Empire, Trojan War and Sea Peoples invasions in 12th century BC, the political vacuum in Anatolia was filled by a wave of Indo-European migrants, including the Phrygians. They spoke an Indo-European language with alphabet originated by the Phoenicians.

According to Greek mythographers, the first Phrygian Midas had been king of the Moschi (Mushki). Assyrian sources from the 8th century BC speak a Mushki king Midas of Phrygia, who was defeated by Cimmerians, and committed suicide by drinking a beef blood.

Alexander the Great passed through capital of Phrygia, Gordium, in 333 BC, famously severing the Gordian Knot. The legend was that whoever untied the knot would be master of Asia.

Phrygia retained a cultural identity famous with a Phrygian cap, which was survived into modern imagery as the "Liberty cap" of the American and French revolutionaries that you can see on all paintings of the "French Revolution".



Delacroix, Liberty Leading the People, 1830



Seal of the United States Senate



The Phrygian cap signify freedom and the pursuit of liberty. For ancient Greeks, the Phrygian cap had connotation as a barbarian Eastern Anatolian influence, but among the Romans as a badge of liberty.

The Phrygian cap identifies Trojans in vase-paintings, sculpture and other Greek art, and it is worn by the Persian god Mithras and by the Anatolian gods. Roman poets habitually use the epithet “Phrygian” to mean Trojan. The Macedonian and 12th-century Norman military helmets had a Phrygian type helmets. In republican Rome, in revolutionary France, etc, the cap of freedmen served as a symbol of freedom. To this day the national emblem of France, Marianne, is shown wearing a Phrygian cap. The cap was also the symbol of the Irish and other revolutionary organizations.

The Phrygian cap has been used to symbolize liberty in numerous countries of the Americas. A Phrygian cap is depicted on the US Senate Seal and US Army “War Office Seal”, on the state flags and seals of several US States; on the coats of arms or national flags of many Latin American nations (Nicaragua, El Salvador, Argentina, Colombia, Haiti, Cuba, Bolivia, Paraguay, etc).

LYDIA



BC Stater coin, 6th century BC

Lydia (Arzawa) is a historic region of western Asia Minor with capital city of Sardis. The Lydian language was an Indo-European language. Herodotus (Histories i. 7) and Strabo (5.2.2) wrote that the Lydians were named after their king Lydus of the Heracleid dynasty. The Lydian warriors were famous archers. Also mentions (1.94) the legend that the Etruscan civilization was founded by colonists from Lydia led by Tyrrhenus, brother of Lydus.

According to Herodotus, the Lydians were the first people to introduce the use of gold and silver coins that were minted around 650-600 BC and the first to establish retail shops in permanent locations. The first coin was made of electrum, a naturally occurring alloy of gold and silver.

In 546 BC, the Achaemenid king Cyrus II captured Sardis and Lydia, later conquered by the Macedonian king Alexander and Romans. As a part of the Byzantine Empire Lydia finally was absorbed by the Ottoman state in 1390.

According to Russian authors, Arzawa was populated by Russian tribes, although even thousand years after they were just rare savage tribes in Northern snow fields.

GALATIA



The Dying Gaul: a Hellenistic image of a noble adversary (Capitoline Museum, Rome)

In 390 BC, Celtic Gauls sacked Rome and moved eastwards till Anatolia, where they founded the country Gallia-Galatia with capital An-cyra (modern Ankara). They numbered about 10 000 fighting men and about the same number of women and children. According to Georgian and western authors they just returned to their original places. Strabo described that the Gauls were great warriors, respected by Greeks and Romans. In 64 BC, Galatia became a client-state of the Roman Empire.



Galatia as a Roman province.

HISTORY OF ANATOLIA

The major historical events happened on the territory of Anatolia. That's why the decision of the Turkish government not to conduct intensive archeological excavations on this territory is wise, because the contemporary world isn't ready for findings that could come out.

We should take into consideration that the history we are taught in the schools is in fact the Greek (Byzantine) history wrote by Herodotus and Alexander the Great, who was the first successful conquered of the huge territories with attempt of cultural assimilation. "Greek" history claims that it was the first time, when army of culturally advanced people went on war so far into the less developed countries with obvious absence of any reason to risk own lives for nothing valuable. According to their legend that happened only due to extremely huge ego of the Alexander. But according to Georgian and other authors, Asia was much more culturally and economically developed then that was described by Greek sources. Some things are impossible to hide, like wealth of Babylon in architecture and crafts, appreciated by Alexander himself, and wealth of Colchis from Argonauts. So, the classical Greek-based historiography stereotypes on advance of Hellenic culture over "barbaric" Asia should be evaluated more carefully. What Greek really had is very important, but different – they always were trouble-makers, engaged in fight, wars with each other and neighbors, but fortunately that was the basic of competition and consequently in progress. On this base they developed protestant thinking, visual art, wrote history, tried to establish laws in their chaos, etc. And this mentally happened to be successful over Asian patriarchal idle self satisfaction without much trouble to reach unreal aims. According to order of Alexander the Great, ancient manuscripts were

collected everywhere on occupied territories and sent to famous Alexandria library in Egypt, where Greek intellectuals literally re-wrote them. But all the sudden, due to the fire, whole library of original manuscripts was destroyed and only re-written Greek copies saved. Since then, the history started from Greece and Herodotus is the father of corrected history. Unfortunately, in real history Greek victories were frequently achieved not by honor, but tricks, something like “Trojan horse”, etc. Herodotus was selfish enough to declare- “if lie is required, you have to lie”.

That’s why now nobody pays attention to the fact that even according to Greek mythology, Colchis culture was superior over Greek. In Trojan War even Herodotus hardly hides his sympathy towards more noble and creative Trojans. Greek roads and amphitheaters in Alexander’s time were in fact constructed already by Darius.



Alexander the Great

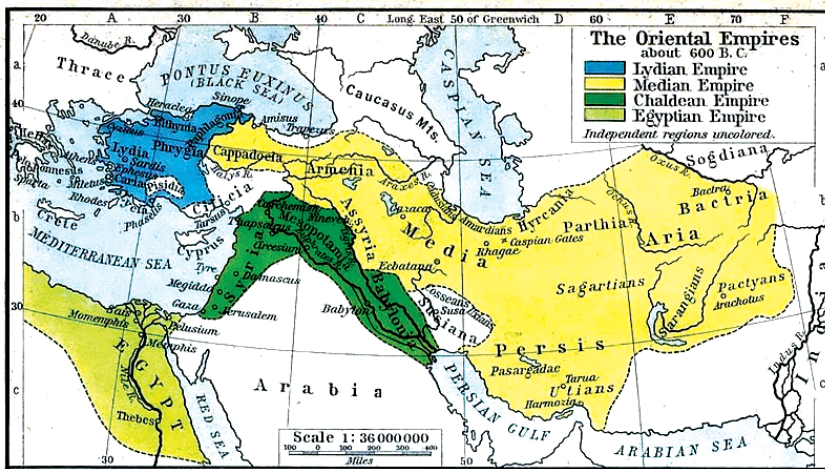
How the history could be interpreted we see in the story of 300 Spartans, who are portrayed as fighters for freedom and culture, but in reality they were classical Indo-European “barbarians” and have just established temporary peace with Greek. The difference is that Eastern culture was based on respect of dignity and nobility. The Indo-European Greek brought the ideas of equality and law that later eventually resulted in democratic traditions. The first

way was ideal for peace and stability, but only the second way led to progress and competition.

Anatolia was the place of fierce fight between West and East and below we can the list of Empires existed on the territory of Anatolia:

Akkadian Empire ca. 2400-ca. 2150 BC	Roman Republic 133-27 BC
Kingdom of Ahhiyawa ca. 1700-1300 BC	Roman Empire 27 BC-330 AD
Kingdom of Kizzuwatna ca. 1650 -1450 BC	Byzantine Empire 330-1453
Hittite Kingdom ca. 1800 -1200 BC	Seljuk Sultanate of Rum 1077-1307
(Troy, Colchis, Hattians, Kaskas)	Armenian Kingdom Cilicia 1078-1375
Phrygian Kingdom ca. 1200-700 BC	Empire of Trebizond 1204-1461
Lydian Kingdom ca. 685-547 BC	Empire of Nicaea 1204-1261
Achaemenid Empire of Persia ca. 559-331 BC	Rise of the Ottomans 1299-1453
Alexander the Great of Macedon 334-301 BC	Ottoman Empire 1453-1922
Seleucid Empire ca. 305-64 BC	Republic of Turkey 1922-present
Kingdom of Pontus ca. 302-64 BC	

But now, as some sacral places of Jerusalem, the Anatolia, the sacral place for Iberians, and Ararat mount, the sacral place of Armenians are under Muslim control.



ELAM, MEDES, ACHAEMENID PERSIA, SASANIAN (SASSANID) IRAN

Elam (later Persia) was centered on the territory of modern-day Iran in 2700 to 539 BC with capital in Susa, as a neighbor to Sumer and Akkad. Its culture played a crucial role in the next Achaemenid Persian Empire, when the Elamite language (with relative ties to Iberian-Caucasian language) remained in official use. Elamite is unrelated to the neighboring Semitic, Sumerian and Indo-European languages. The hypothesized family of Elamo-Dravidian languages may be connected with the Indus Valley Civilization. Kassites, Lulubians and Guthians¹ were relatives to Elamites. Same as in Iberian tribes they all had family system.

The Medes were an ancient people in Zagros mountains, who had together with neighbor ancient Persians common Arian ancestors. During several centuries Media (very closely related to pre-Georgian tribes) and Iran were neighbors. Herodotus mentioned that “These Medes were called anciently by all people Aryans; but when Medea, the Colchian, came to them from Athens, they changed their name” - the Medes. Medea is the Colchian women in Greek myth of Jason & the Argonauts. In 620 BC, Aryan Zarathustra, author of “Avesta”, was born in Medes (Albania on the territory on modern Azerbaijan) and country’s religion was Arian Zoroastrianism.

But approx. In 550 BC, Cyrus (Kir) the Great, King of Achaemenid Persian

¹ Ancient Iberian tribe of Guthians was ancient population of Albania (modern Azerbaijan), where lived and preached Zoroaster (Zarathustra) (660-583 BC), author of “Avesta”. According to other authors he was born in Medes those times almost the same people. He was killed in Balkh in Afghanistan at age 77 in Holy war between Turan (Turks) and the Persian empire.

Empire, rebelled against his grandfather, the Medes King. Thus were the Medes subjected to their close kin, the Persians. The Achaemenid Persian Empire (550 BC–330 BC) was founded territorially the largest empire of classical antiquity. It included Anatolia, Babylon, India, Caucasus, Central Asia, Egypt (where Kir's son was proclaimed as pharaoh, started unsuccessful war against Carthage, but died in several years).

Empire was respected by conquered people for their generosity and laws that gave possibility for this Empire to exist 200 years. Every slave had right to go home one month annually, but all of them came back voluntarily, because of better life there. Cyrus released Jews from Babylonian slavery to return to Judea and re-build Jerusalem in 539 BC.

Persians constructed roads, established post service, stamped gold coins dari, etc. Persian citizens were free of taxes. But he had the only enemy – Greek merchants. Great Alexander's Empire in Asia was already formed Cyrus to Dari (522-486 BC) step by step before the Alexander. All what was needed from Alexander was to defeat Dari that had happened in 330 BC. Exactly the same happened when huge Mongol Empire ruined and Russians emerged on unattended united huge territories.

Alexander the Great occupied Persia in 330 BC. In 328 BC, he appointed, as satrap, general Darius Atropates (Atrupat) in Azerbaijan. A name still said to be preserved in the modern form 'Azerbaijan'. The Empire of Great Macedonian existed very short in 334-323 BC and was divided into Seleucid countries. Since 200 BC on Iran territory appeared Parfen tribes (Partha) that started to use Greek language and culture. At last in 66 BC, Romans were successful and they destroyed Mesopotamia. Since 226 AD, Sasanian (Sassanid) Iran started. In 651 AD, the last Sasanian state was conquered by Arabs and Islam history started.

SARMATIA AND SCYTHIA



The Sarmatians were a multi-tribal confederacy in Western Scythia, mentioned by Herodotus in 512 BC, until the arrival of the Huns in the 4th century AD.

In Tacitus (*Germania*) we read of “mutual fear” between the Germans and the Sarmatians. We also read that, like the Persians, the Sarmatians wore long, flowing robes. They were called “ugly”, which shows that the Romans shared the Germanic fear of them. The Sarmatians remained until the Hunnish destruction of the Gothic empire and subsequent invasion of central Europe. From bases in Hungary the Huns ruled the entire former Sarmatian territory. Sarmatians fought for the Huns against a combination of Romans and Germanics. According to Strabo the Sarmatians extend from the Caucasus and he says they are called *Caucasii*, may be meant the Alans. Herodotus describes the Sarmatians’ physical appearance as blond, stout and tanned.

The full array of peoples who went under the aegis of “Sarmatians” must have spoken many languages, but mostly Indo-European languages with great Iranian dominance. They were probably Iranian people a kin to the Scythians. The numerous Iranian personal names in the Greek inscriptions indicate that the Sarmatians spoke an Iranian dialect related to Ossetic (now autonomous regions in Georgia and Russia).

“Sarmatism” was the name of the lifestyle and culture of the *szlachta* (gentry) in the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth from the 16th century. *Szlachta* wore long coats trimmed with fur (*żupany*) and thigh-high boots, and bore sabres (*szable*), the “Sarmatian” costume, proclaiming their link to their presumed legendary ancestors, the historic Sarmatians. They shaved the skull, cultivated long moustaches (like Sarmatism of Lech Walensa) and wore a long *kartuz* with sword. In short, he looked like a Turk or a Turkified Tatar, that’s why in the battle of Vienna in 1683, Polish troops of John Sobieski, looked so much like enemy that they were obliged to wear a straw cockade, in case their Habsburg allies mistook them for Turks.

Iazygians, a wave of Sarmatian migration from the Black Sea towards the west, arrived the Hungarian plains in 2nd century AD. Marcus Aurelius offered them the option to come to Roman service in Britain Island and it was accepted. In 175, Marcus Aurelius hired 8000 Sarmatians into Roman service. 5500 of these recruits were sent to the northern borders of Britain. Rather than being sent home upon the completion of their twenty year term of service, these men were settled in a unique military colony in modern-day Lancashire, where their descendants were still documented as a “troop of Sarmatian veterans”. Some 5 thousand cavalrymen with families and horses made journey across a continent.

“Sarmatian Knights” were prominently featured in the 2004 film of King Arthur. In 1978, C. Scott Littleton and Ann C. Thomas published their theory of



A representative national Polish Sarmata outfit.

a connection between the Sarmatian people and the legend of King Arthur. The Alano-Sarmatians were steppe nomads from what is now southern Ukraine. They wore scale armor and conical helmets, and were known in the 2nd century for their skill as heavy cavalry.

The Ossetians, an Iranian people from the Ossetia region of Russia and Georgia, speak the Ossetic language, the only Sarmatian language still spoken. The Ossetian Nart sagas contain interesting parallels to the Arthurian legends. When wounded warrior Batradz asks his comrade to throw his sword into the sea, his companion tries to fool him twice. This is very similar to the tale of Arthur's sword Excalibur which had to be returned to the Lady of the Lake at his death by his last knight, who is reluctant to lose such a wonderful sword and lies to his master twice.

CIMMERIANS

The Cimmerians were ancient equestrian nomads who, according to Herodotus, inhabited the region north of the Caucasus and the Black Sea in the 8th-7th century BC. Assyrian records of 714 BC place them in the region of Azerbaijan and describe how Gimirri people helped Sargon II to defeat the kingdom of Urartu. In 7th century BC they conquered Anatolian kingdoms- Phrygia, Cilicia, Tabal and Lydia. But very soon (possibly due to an outbreak of plague) in 637-626 BC the Cimmerian power ended and their ultimate fate is uncertain. It has been speculated that they settled in Cappadocia, known in Armenian as Gamir.

Their origins are obscure, but they are believed to have been Indo-European. Their language is regarded as being related to Thracian or Iranian, and they may have had an Iranian ruling class, like that of the Scythians. By some authors the Thracians have been identified as a possible western branch of the Cimmerians.

Numerous Celtic and Germanic peoples have traditions of being descended from the Cimmerians or Scythians (e.g. Cymru (i.e. Wales), Cwmry (i.e. Cumbria) or Cimbri). According to other Welsh authors, etymology of these names derive from Celtic "kom-broges" meaning "fellow countrymen", or "com-rades". According to Royal Frankish Annals, the Merovingian kings of the Franks traditionally traced their lineage, through a pre-Frankish tribe called the Sicambri, a group of "Cimmerians" who lived near the mouth of the Danube river.

Georgian ancestors called them "gymir" and Georgian author Melikishvili considered that this name was transformed from Georgian word "gmiri" hero.

THRACIANS

Thracians ethnically refers to various ancient Indo-European peoples of the Balkan Peninsula who spoke a Thracian (or Dacian) language. Similarities with the ancient Iranic peoples (Scythians, Cimmerians, Sarmatians) are further confirmed by historical and archeological evidence. On the other hand the Greek philosopher Xenophanes describes Thracians as fair-complexioned people, thus racially relating them to the Slavic and Baltic peoples.

After they were subjugated by the Macedonian king Alexander the Great and consecutively by the Roman empire, most of the Thracians eventually became Hellenized (in the province of Thrace) or Romanized (in Moesia, Dacia, etc.). The last one became the ethnic substratum of the Vlach people and modern Romanians. Some scholars have proposed that present-day Albanians may be descendants of Thracians, but official Albanian historiography relates modern Albanians with the ancient Illyrian people. In the 6th century some Thracian tribes south of the Danube river were Slavicised by invading Slavs. Thus together with Bulgar Tatars, they consolidated in Bulgarian nation in 8-9th century. On 19 August 2005, Bulgarian archaeologists announced they had found the first Thracian capital, which was situated near Karlovo in Bulgaria. In Dabene, Bulgaria, a cache of more than 15 000 gold Thracian artifacts were discovered, including thousands of rings.

INDIA

The Indus Valley (later Harappan) Civilization from 3000 BC appears to have been very peaceful and lasted till 1500 – 1200 BC, when a group of warrior nomad Aryans began to migrate into the Indus Valley region from between Black and Caspian Sea through Iran, Kashmir and Punjab. Aryans were fierce nomads, leading by rajas, predominately a cattle-breeding society with great respect to cows. Scholars disagree about whether the Aryans overtook locals by force, or simply coexisted with them during their decline. Regardless, the nomadic Aryans created the Aryan Vedic culture of India in 1500–500 BC.

The Aryans saw themselves as superiors to the darker-skinned Harappan people they conquered. They were so unhappy with locals that created Hindu cast system in aim not to mix with them ever. In the Indo-European root word of their name “ar” means “noble” or “superior”, in Sanskrit they were the “Aryas” (“Aryans”). Root “ar” also serve as the foundation of the names of other related countries- “Ireland” or “Eire”, “Iran”, “Iberia”.

They didn't live in cities, construct temples, cultivate land neither wear expensive clothes, instead they loved gambling, singing and dancing. They were not greatly invested in the visual arts, had no writing, but their interest in lyric poetry was unmatched. There was no Aryan writing till 300 BC- quite a late time. So, no historical records are left. The only trace they left are hymns Rig-veda written in Sanskrit, modern national Hindi alphabet of India. The sacred Vedic Sanskrit texts founded Hinduism during the late centuries BC and the early centuries CE.

Buddhism was born, when 29 years old Siddhartha Gautama decided to give up his richness and search for the true meaning of the life. In 528 BC, he sat beneath a bodhi tree and found enlightenment “nirvana”. He became known as Buddha, “the enlightened one”. Monks helped to spread his teachings throughout India, China, Korea and Japan in 4-5th century AD. At the same time in India, Buddhism was replaced by Hinduism.

In 530-20 BC, Cyrus and Darius I, Kings of the Persian Achaemenid Empire crossed the Hindu-Kush mountains to seek tribute from the Eastern tribes and much

of present-day Afghanistan, Pakistan and India came under the rule of the Persian Achaemenid Empire for two centuries, when Alexander the Great's conquered Persia and invaded India in 327 BC. After his death, India was ruled by local kingdoms that united under Maurya (320-200 BC) and later Gupta Empire¹ (320–550 AD), but after Arab Muslim conquest of Pakistan in 720, disintegrated into several Sultanates. In the 12th-13th centuries, Turks and Afghans invaded India and established the Delhi Sultanate. The resulting “Indo-Muslim” fusion of cultures left lasting syncretic monuments in architecture, music, literature, religion, and clothing. It is surmised that the language of Urdu (literally meaning “horde” or “camp” in various Turkic dialects) was born during the Delhi Sultanate period.

A Turco-Mongol conqueror in Central Asia, Timur (Tamerlane), attacked the reigning Sultan of Delhi in 1398. Timur entered Delhi and the city was sacked, destroyed, and left in ruins, after Timur's army had killed hundreds of thousands and plundered for three days and nights.

In 1526, Babur, a Timurid descendant of Timur and Genghis Khan from Fergana Valley (modern day Uzbekistan), established the Mughal Empire, covering modern day Afghanistan, Pakistan, India and Bangladesh.

In 1739, Nader Shah, emperor of Iran, defeated the Mughal army and captured and sacked Delhi, carrying away many treasures, including the Peacock Throne.

Sikh Empire was established in 1799 to 1849. Highly disciplined Sikh army was trained and equipped to be the equal of a European force, but the British invasion caused the downfall of the Sikh Empire and British Rajas were established on all Indian territory.

CHINA



First Chinese states appeared in 2000 BC. Around from that time Chinese script exists. In 3rd century BC, the Qin (Tsin) dynasty (221-206) (from which the name China derived) started construction of the Great Wall of China and life-sized statues of the entire army (Terracotta army). The Great Wall today, the massive stone carapace, is largely the work of 16th century.

After creation of Chinese wall, all Mongol aggressions were directed to the west instead of south. Philosopher Confucius lived in 551-479 BC. China's growth as a maritime power was halted by the Ming Dynasty's ban on ocean-going commerce.

¹ Guptas invented “0” zero in arithmetic, the decimal system and through Arabic countries the “Arabic” numbers appeared in Europe. They invented also check game.

They have discovered paper in 105 AD, china porcelain, tea, and silk and opened “Silk Road”. They have discovered paper and gunpowder that entered Europe through Arabs and Turks.

JAPAN

Japan history started since 6th century BC when the first people came to Honsy from Kusu fighting with aborigines (Ainu). Buddhism came into Japan from Korea in 5th century. They started silk production for export. In 1639 it was forbidden for Japanner to travel abroad that leded to isolation.

AMERICA

The oldest civilization in South America of 3000-1600 BC comprised several settlements on the Peruvian coast. The stone pyramids on the sites are thought to be contemporary to the great pyramids of Giza. The Olmec civilization begins around 1200 BC and end around 400 BC. The centers of the cities San Lorenzo and La Venta were ceremonial complexes with pyramids and walled plazas. The cultivation of maize is thought to be their most important achievement. Those cities were spawned the Mayan, Aztec and Inca civilizations whose first constructions began around 600 BC.



The ruins of Machu Picchu, “the Lost City of the Incas,” symbol of the Inca civilization.

Ancient Americans never knew weal and wagon-wheal, domesticated dogs and horses, iron and steel, didn’t conduct animal farming, but knew high level agriculture with dozens of sorts of maize, beans and other plants never existed in wild nature. Turkeys and Llamas were only domesticated animals in America. Indians imported to Europe syphilis, tobacco, cocaine, potatoes, tomato and received from Europeans cholera, natural pox and alcohol.

Connections to Mesopotamian culture is intensively studied and there are a lot of publications. Definitely artifacts proved that Olmec civilization was established by white people with bear (Americans never had bears), also Africans (characteristic noses), who knew elephants, even wheel, but never used for transportation.

LOST CIVILIZATIONS

There are several enigmas described by ancient historians and legends, but never found ever since: Atlantis (Atlantida), Hyperborea, Thule (possibly Island), Shangri-La (Shambala), Lemuria, sinful Sodom and Gomorrah, Garden of Eden in Genesis, elusive El Dorado, etc.

First time Atlantis was described by Plato, but no scientific evidence of this civilization exists. According to Georgian authors there is a great mystery on the bottom of Black Sea that believed to sink and now covered by sulphur-containing non-transparent media below 200 meters of surface.

In Greek mythology, the Hyperboreans were a mythical people who lived far to the north, "beyond the Boreas (north wind)". Greeks believed that north countries being cold was due to the cold breath of Boreas, the North Wind. Greek proved it by amber from northern countries with preserved insects inside it, not aware of the explanation offered by modern science that these insects had lived in times when the climate of northern Europe was much warmer.

Hyperborean could fly, walk above waters, through fire, communicate with spirits. They didn't construct houses. A lot of things were taught to Greeks from Hyperborean - music, poetry, knowledge of nature, architecture, etc. Greeks sang songs only vocally without music or without instruments. Among Argonauts were two Hyperboreans- Dzetes and Calais. Heracle brought olive from Hyperborea to Olympus Mountain. First dynasties of Egypt pharaohs were of Hyperborean origin. German deity Odin, Chief of Arian tribe, was Hyperborean.

Along with Thule, Hyperborea was one of several *terrae incognitae* to the Greeks and Romans, where Pliny and Herodotus, as well as Virgil and Cicero, reported that people lived to the age of one thousand and enjoyed lives of complete happiness. Hyperborea in modern esoteric thought takes a prominent place. Helen Blavatsky, Rene Guenon and Julius Evola all shared the belief in the Hyperborean, polar and not from ape origins of mankind.

Archeologists generally ignore the idea of lost civilizations because it requires us to believe that no one of known cities traded with the lost cities or imitated their achievements. Despite more than a hundred years of excavations, any wonderful works from lost civilizations stubbornly refuse to come to light, although we could hear about several sophisticated masterpieces, like crystal skull, etc. Scientists are often criticized for taking the wonder out of the world, but generally they are doing so in the hope of putting truth in its place.

ETHNOGENESIS OF BIBLE NATIONS (AD)

We all have been taught in the schools botanic about plants and zoology about animals, but never mentioned that nations appear, develop and carry specific very distinctive anthropological, linguistic, psychological, behavioral characteristics, as any other objects created on the Earth by Lord. Like any other living object, they are influenced by the same parameters, determined by the same environmental factors and have different fates.

Nobody knows when Homo sapiens appeared on the earth first time. But suddenly they became smart enough to create instruments, houses, clothes, etc and that happened 10 thousand years BC when less or more modern men appear as not a kind of animal, but superior creature, when the people became more socialized and productive in such a degree that they had got possibility to have some tribe members that weren't working in the field or hunting or doing some other vital things, but just painting, dancing or just thinking. And they were supplied with food only for this kind of "work". That's why nowadays we could found their products: paintings, instruments, weapons, later writing on stone and even cities. All other "vital" activities (like hunting or food processing) left no traces, because were aimed for own immediate consumption and not for display for anybody else contemporarily or through generations.

What has happened that time nobody now could tell definitely, but something has happened like end of ice period, global warming, great flood, etc and Noah has started the spread of life from Ararat Mountain. That happened on the territory between Black, Caspian, Mediterranean and Red Seas. The region of Shinar (Mesopotamia) is traditionally seen, in Jewish, Christian, and Islamic thought, as the cradle of civilization that is in just a few hundred miles from Southern Caucasus, the place ideal for agriculture till nowadays.

ETHNOGENESIS IN BIBLE

According to the Bible, all of humanity is descended from Noah, himself was the 9th generation from Adam after his expulsion with Eva from the Eden, through his three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Genesis 5:32). Japhetic tribes were blessed by God, ancient Semites were their brothers, but Hamits were cursed and the rest of the history is the competition between them. In Genesis 10, Japheth was identified with Europe, Shem with Asia and Ham with Africa.

Once Noah became drunk from the wine of his vineyard and was discovered in a state of nakedness by Ham. When Noah was awake and sober, he cursed his



Shem, Ham and Japheth.



son Ham (9:24): “Cursed be Canaan [son of Ham]; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren” (9:25-26) that was later used to justify slavery. This strange and seemingly unjust curse not on Ham, but his son Canaan, and why Jews were promised of his land, and why this land is so exceptional (before it become sacral for 3 religions) had never been satisfactorily explained.

Sons and Grandsons of Noah in Genesis 10:

Sons of Japheth - Gomer • Magog • Madai • Javan • Tubal • Meshekh • Tiras

Sons of Shem - Elam • Ashur • Aram • Lud • Arpachshad

Sons of Ham - Cush • Mizraim • Phut • Canaan

SONS OF JAPHETH (IAFET):



Thargamos and his sons. An opening folio of the Georgian Chronicles (Vakhtangiseuli redaction), 1700s.

- Gomer, the oldest son – variety of nations claims to be considered as descendants of Gomer (see other chapters). Togarmah (*Thargamos*) was a third son of Gomer (Gen. X.3 and in Ezekiel 27:14). According to traditional Georgian, Armenian and other Caucasian accounts, their nations are the descendants of sons of Torgamas:



“The World as known to the Hebrews”, a map from the Historical Textbook and Atlas of Biblical Geography by Coleman (1854) locates the Mesoch together with Gog and Magog in the southern Caucasus.

1. Kartlos - the legendary founder of the Georgian nation.
2. Hayos- Haik- Hayq - the legendary founder of the Armenian nation.
3. Bardos
4. Movakos (Movkans)
5. Lekos (Lek)
6. Heros (Herans)
7. Kavkasos (Kovkases)
8. Egros (Egers).

Kartlos had several sons: Mzkhetos, Gardabos, Kakhos, Kukhos, Gachios, Uphlos, Odzrkhos, Javakhos – who became eponymous founders of Georgian (Kartveli) regions. This story is narrated in the medieval Georgian chronicles “Kartlis Tskhovreba” taken down from oral tradition by Leonti Mroveli in the 11th century. The 3rd century BC Iberian king Pharnavaz has claimed his descent from Kartlos.

In Ezekiel it’s mentioned that Gog-Magog is ruling in Meshekh, Tubal, the proto-Georgian kingdoms. Possibly in early AD those kingdoms were conquered by Gog-Magog. In either way it’s strange why Ezekiel is so harsh on Gog Magog, assumable far away Northern tribe, that he promised it would be destroyed and buried in Israel land (!?). It’s strange that at the same time famous Urartu isn’t mentioned in Ezekiel at all.

- Madai - The Medes of Iran, ancestors to Arameans.
- Javan - This name is connected with the Aegean state of Ionia.
- Tubal - He is connected with the Tabali, an Anatolian tribe, Iberians of Caucasus and of the Iberian Peninsula, as well as Illyrians and Italics.

Many authors related the name Tubal to Iber, following the Romanized Jewish author Josephus (1st century AD), who wrote: “Tobal gave rise to the Thobeles, who are now called Iberes”. Welsh historian Nennius stated that Tubal was ancestor to the Iberians, “Italians” and “Spaniards” [who were also called Iberians]. Tubal, is also said to be the founder of Portuguese city of Setubal.

Basque intellectuals, like Poza (16th century), have named Tubal, as the ancestor of Basques, and by extension, the Iberians. The French Basque author Augustin Chaho (19th century) published “The Legend of Aitor”, asserting that the common patriarch of the Basques was Aitor, a descendant of Tubal.

The Caucasian Iberians are ancestors to modern Georgians. Some modern Georgians also claim descent from Tubal and Meshekh; a Georgian historian, Ivane Javakhishvili, considered Tabal, Tubal, Jabal and Jubal to be ancient Georgian tribal designations.

The related tribes of Anatolia and Caucasus: Tabali (Tibarenoi in Greek), the Chalybs (Khalib/Khaldi) and the Mossynoeci (Meshekh), are considered in antic historiography as the founders of metallurgy.

- Meshekh - He is regarded as the eponym of the Mushki Phrygian tribe of Anatolia who, like the Tabali, contributed to the collapse of the Hittites ca. 1200 BC. The Mushki are considered one of the ancestors of the

Georgians, but also became connected with the Sea Peoples who roved the Mediterranean Sea.

- Tiras - This name is usually associated with the Sea Peoples such as Tursha and Tyrsenoi, with the river Tiras, and sometimes with the Anatolian region of Troas of 13th century BC. That people, after fall of Troy, gave the beginning to Etrusc and Roman civilizations.

Sons of Sem (Shem):

- Elam – see other chapter.
- Asshur - The Assyrians traced themselves to the god-ancestor Ashshur. Assyrian Goddess was called – Nana that is common female name in Georgia and in Megrelian means “mother”. Assyrian symbol was Lion’s child that was widely used in Colchis and on their minted coins.
- Aram - The Arameans were known in earliest times as Hurrians, the Iberian related tribe, and were centered in Mesopotamia. The Bible was written in Aramaic language and Jews spoke in Aramaic in those time. In ancient times Jews spoke Sumer language, then Canaan-Ivrit (or Hebrew), Aramaic since 6th century BC. Aramaic is believed to have been the native language of Jesus. In Biblical time Aramaic was used as international language. In Georgia Aramaic was widely used too and we have Armazi bilingual text in stone found in ancient capital of Georgia (before Mtskheta and Tbilisi) - Armazi.
- Lud - Most ancient authorities assign this name to the Lydians or earlier Luwians of Eastern Anatolia. They were strongly connected to modern Caucasian Laz, Megrelian population (Colchis, Diaoch). See Laz people.
- Arpachshad - ancestor of the Hebrews and the Arabs with Semitic language group including Hebrew and Arabic. Eber, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah, David were his descendants. Eber was the only one who didn’t take part in building of Babylon Tower and his language was preserved. Eber’s descendants historically spoke several languages, but never lost ethnical identity, because they existed before their language.

Sons of Ham (Cham):

- Cush - The Empire of Kush to the south of Egypt is known from 2nd thousand BC, but this name has also been associated by some with the Kassites who inhabited Mesopotamia and Hindu Kush.
- Mizraim - Mizraim is a name for Egypt. Egyptians of today refer to their country as Misr.
- Phut - Ancient authorities identified Phut with the Libyans or Phoenicia.
- Canaan - a people who settled the Eastern shore of the Mediterranean, what is now called Israel.

- Philistines – this tribe moved from Crete to Palestine in 18-17 century BC. Probably one of “Sea Peoples”. Goliath defeated by David by stone was Philistine. Nowadays represents Palestine.

Sidonians, Libians, Ethiopians, Numidians, Black people are Hamites.

The Bible states “God shall enlarge Japheth” (Genesis 9:27). Japheth is traditionally seen as the ancestor of Europeans. Japhetic has been also used as a synonym for Caucasians in part from the assumption that the tribe of Japheth developed its distinctive racial characteristics in the Caucasus, where Mount Ararat is located. The term Japhetic was also applied by the early linguists (brothers Grimm, William Jones, Rasmus C. Rask and others) to the Indo-European language group, on the assumption that, if descended from Japheth, the principal languages of Europe would have a common origin (except Finno-Ugric, Kartvelian (Caucasian), Pontic, Nakh, Dagestan, Hattic, and Basque). But the Soviet Georgian linguist Nikolai Marr in his Japhetic theory demonstrated that exactly the languages of the Caucasus formed a once-widespread pre-Indo-European language group flourished before Indo-European expansion into Europe.

Some Georgian scholars considered Georgians as Semite-Iberians, the descendants of Eber – Iberians, Semite Iberians, who never took part in construction of Tower of Babylon. That’s why they received land in Caucasus, where Noah’s Ark landed and started population of the earth, Mesopotamia and around Mediterranean Sea till South Britain. The rest of the peoples – Hamites were dispersed in Africa and Asia, Japhetic- in cold Europe.

Family system was an anti-Pillar mechanism uniquely attributed to Chaldeans (Semite-Iberians) who had family system and family names, where exogamic and endogamic relationships existed within tribe that gives medical scientific ground for their existence and preventing close relative marriages.

Among Sem and Japheth descendants only Ibero-Caucasians preserved their languages and lands till nowadays. All other sons of Noah are disappeared or dispersed around the world. Only Ibero-Caucasians had family (tape) system that is Chaldean tradition. It’s so important for Jews esoterically to establish on their land in aim to survive as nation and family values should pay significant role in this aim. Tape (or “family”) system that was foreign to Indo-Europeans who lived in common houses with common women and consecutively with common children. They had no family names. Turks received their family names in 1935, according to Atatürk’s reforms by picking just any name they wanted. Iberians solved all questions in meeting where each tape had one voting voice and voting was positive in case of majority. In meetings of other nations the questions were solved by shouting, noise, etc, like in Varangians or veche in Russia. So, according to some Georgian sources, modern parliamentarism is based on Iberian tradition that later was adopted by Greek cities.

ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOPOLITICS

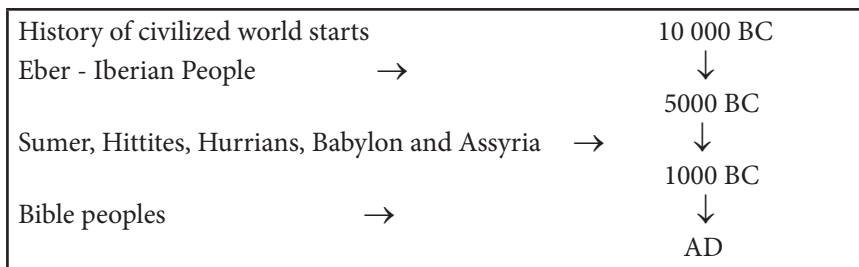
ETHNOHISTORY OF PRE- AND BIBLE ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS IN RECONSTRUCTION

Ethnogenesis studies not only the past, but influences the future through ethnopolitics. Accordingly different nations construct their legends and myths of ethnogenesis according to own aims, and resulting ethnopolitics could be constructive, or destructive, or dangerous. Let's consider some ethnopolitical constructions.

Archeology is a young science. Existed ancient texts: Hebrew Bible, China's Five classics, the Indian Vedas and the Greek poet Homer, mentioned historical events barely reached back to 1000 BC. When Napoleon invaded Egypt in 1799, he brought with him a legion of scholars, who copied down or carried off a lot of ancient hieroglyph inscriptions that were deciphered by French linguists in 1820s, abruptly adding another 2 thousand years of documented history. Not to be out done, British started digging in ancient cities of Iraq and Iran thus starting archeology. In 20th century Germans, starting from Prussian Geographic Society and mostly Nazi (famous "Indian Jones" movies) fanatically chased worldwide for esoteric sacral objects. At last in 1970s, when nuclear physicists discovered radiocarbon dating, a global framework was taking shape.

Ethnopolitical reconstruction of ethnogenesis according to Georgian authors

According to Georgian authors, ancient history BC, before the Bible times, could be summarized in the following order:



Ten thousand years ago after an ice age, the global warming arrived, leading to massive floods, the spread of forests and the retreat of the deserts. Approx. by 5-7000 BC a radically different human world had appeared. In place of hunters and gatherers there were farmers; in place of camps there were towns. For millennia the

development of humanity showed a consistent pattern, then suddenly, around 5000 BC, great civilizations sprang up around the globe.

Two distinguished Columbia University geophysicists William B F Ryan and Walter Pitman (“Noah’s Flood: The New Scientific Discoveries about the Event That Changed History”, 1998) have discovered an event that changed history. Earth scientists learned that the Mediterranean Sea had once been a desert and five million years ago the Atlantic Ocean burst through the Strait of Gibraltar. Could similar catastrophe have been the source of Noah’s Flood? Ryan and Pitman teamed up with oceanographers discovered clear evidence that 7600 years ago the waters of the Mediterranean had poured through the narrow Bosphorus valley into what is today the Black Sea with unimaginable force, destroying or chasing all life nearby. Villages would have disappeared under water in a couple of weeks. So a major flood of the Area would have been regarded as an event of worldwide consequence, just as it is presented in the Old Testament. The authors explore the exciting archaeological, genetic, and linguistic evidence suggesting that the flood rapidly created a human diaspora that spread as far as Western Europe, Central Asia, Egypt, and the Persian Gulf. They suggest that the Black Sea People could well have been the mysterious proto-Sumerians, who developed the first great civilization in Mesopotamia.

The bottom of Black Sea has no any living things, no fish, because it’s full of sulfur, that preserves everything, but it’s absolutely non transparent, and that’s why it’s call “Black” Sea. The Black Sea is the world’s biggest single reservoir of hydrogen sulfide H₂S. It almost instantly destroys the sense of smell, so that after the first sniff it is impossible to tell whether one is inhaling more. A full breath of it is enough to kill a human being. Below 150-200 meters, there is no life in Black Sea. Without oxen some 90% of the Sea’s volume is sterile that preserves everything on the bottom of the Sea. The poisonous darkness lay far below, unknown to anyone.

Using a novel underwater robot, Robert Ballard (discoverer of the Titanic), professor of oceanography at the University of Rhode Island, and University of Delaware marine scientists tried to explore the Black Sea’s geology, including ages-old shipwrecks, during an international expedition in 2007. “At depths beyond 150 meters, the Black Sea is not unlike a giant natural bell jar from which life-supporting oxygen has been entirely removed,” they said. Radiocarbon dating of freshwater mollusk remains indicated an age of about 7000 years.

According to Georgian authors the Iberians lived in Caucasus (Iberians (Meshekh-Mosoch and Tubal-Tabal) and Colchis) and Chechens-Ingush-Cherkess. Other fields of ancient Iberian dissemination were Anatolian Asia Minor (Troy), Balkan Peninsula (Pelasgian and Minoan), Italy (Etrusc), Pyrenean Peninsula (Basque), Britain (Irish, Caledonia-Scotland). Iberian sailed even to America.

Cities in America and Sumer are very similar and constructed by “foreign” ruling people that came from ocean and went back – white, tall, blue-eyes. Incas spoke “secret” not known language. Maia had white gods with names similar to Iberians: Idzamna, Toshi, etc. Similar rope bridges existed in Caucasus, Basque and Incas land.

Italian Mario Gatoniceli discovered hundred common words in Indian (Guinean Akarauos) and Etrusc languages. Spaniard Vincent Fidel Lopez found thousand common words Incas (Kechua) and Sanskrit with Iberian roots like:

<i>Kechua</i>	<i>Sanskrit</i>	<i>Georgian</i>
<i>nana - sister</i>	<i>nanda</i>	<i>nandauri</i>
<i>lapi - song</i>	<i>lap - talk</i>	<i>laparaki - speak</i>
<i>soro (drink alcohol)</i>	<i>suro (drink)</i>	<i>suro (cup for drinking)</i>

They pronounce “L” very softly “Callago, Trujillo”. Maia, Incas count system was based on 20, as Georgian, Basque and started from zero, like in Iberians.

Root “arg” is very common in Georgian – Argueti, Egrisi, Margali, Argonauts. Another river Rioni – in Europe – Riona (Rona), Rio in America River - Rio-Grande. River Aragvi is in Georgia and Bask country – Aragon, in Chechnya - Argun. In Brasilia – Araguaia and Araguari, States and cities in Venezuela, Uruguay and Paraguay rivers.

The Iberian tribes, with common Ibero-Caucasian language group, have been an indigenous people of the Caucasus region since 5000 BC. The Iberians called their kingdom Kartli and their nation Kartlians.

According to Georgian authors the ancient Iberian people were the first population of Europe that came from Caucasian region. There are many theories, described in other chapters, about the common ethnic and linguistic origins of Caucasian Iberians with the Pre-Indo European ancient Iberians of the Europe or the modern Basques in Spain.

Unfortunately, there is no description of height, color of hair, eyes or other anthropological descriptions of the peoples in the ancient historical sources or in the Bible. Although other characteristics are very detailed, like Greek were astonished that Skiffs lived together in obshina in one house with common women and children and got totally drunk, Skiffs hated Greek homosexuality, Jews hated Romans who ate swine. Why anthropology of ancient tribes weren't described in details we don't know.

Now it leads to even more confusion. Some modern Western authors are trying to prove that Adam's descendants were of dark complexion, even black. Bible does not mention Noah and his sons being white. They believe that Japheth's descendants were also black. They say that Minoans were people of color. Pre-historic Greeks were not white, because they worshiped the black deities (idols). The chief title of Zeus, greatest of the Greek gods, was “Ethiop” that is “Black. They say, “Black” Greeks (Macedonians) fought to “White” alliance of Persia and Medes (Arians) (Xerxes-Darius). They write that Herodotus mentioned that Colchians might be Egyptian, because of their black skin and wooly hair, that Attila the Hun's appearance is similar to a Filipino, etc. Irish folklore mentions a small black people, the Firbolg. Negrito skulls and Grimaldi relics have been found in Scotland. Godfry Higgins and others have written of same ancient British Negroes.

Georgian authors, in contrary to “classic” Greek version of ancient history, describe their version:

Alexander’s march to the East was the First World War for idea- Alexander wanted to become Great by changing the world population, improving it. In one night in 324 BC, he married 1000 Greek men to 10 000 Persian women in aim to create “perfect” race.

More successful was his another idea- to invent the world new history. Millions of ancient history written sources were collected to Alexandria library and “accidentally” burned. Only Greek re-written copies were saved and considered as “original” by modern historiography. Alexander’s library was established in 3rd century BC with 100 thousand or even 1 million manuscripts. It existed 1 thousand years, survived several fires and pogroms and finally destroyed by Arabs in 7th century AD. As the result – the history started from Herodotus and Greece. We shouldn’t forget Herodotus’ words- “if lie is required, you have to lie”.

That explains the paradox- Greek history stresses that Alexander invaded “poor” Asian countries, but from archeology finding it’s obvious that Anatolian cities were much older and Asian cities were much more reach and civilized than anything on Greece territory even several centuries after the Alexander. It’s known that Persian kings Darius and Cyrus usually released their slaves for 3 months annually for vacation for visiting their homes and they voluntarily returned back, to rich Asian country.

Greek historian Plutarch wrote “Iberians never been conquered, neither by Medians, by Persians, ever escaped from Alexander the Great”. Although most sources agree that some of his officers (Azo) entered the territory and took part in the political situation in Caucasus.

Sumerians came to Mesopotamia from “mountain” region and the nearest one is only Caucasia. Famous Georgian Psychologists Dimitri Uznadze, the author of “Theory of Attitude and Set” in his historical book in 1919 wrote that Sumerians might be the relative people to Georgians. Sumer mythology has similarity to Georgian one. The father of Gilgamesh (Sumer hero) and Amiran (Georgian legendary hero) had same name Sulkalmakh, half God and half a man. The title of Elam Kings was “Sukkalmakh”. Georgian mythological beast “veshapi” and Armenian “vishap” correspond to Hurrian idol “vishanshap”.

Unfortunately later Sumerians mixed with Hamit Akkadians since 3rd thousand years BC. Akkadians came to Sumer cities with their Hamit language and Sumerians married their women. Through Akkadian mothers, Sumerians became more and more assimilated with Hamits. Hamits learnt metallurgy and created the biggest Akkadian Empire. Even Elam fell under Akkadian ruling. Almost all Mesopotamia became Hamit without a fight. The war was won without a battle.

But exactly at that crucial time several migration processes started about 2 millennium BC: Shinar conquered by Amorites, Hittites moved to Anatolia, Arians to India, Achaeans to Balkan Peninsula from North. At last, ancestors of Udines,

Iberian Guths (Utians) (Guthians), believed to be descendants from Utians, ancient inhabitants of Caucasian Albania, as it's acknowledged by all authors – “mountain barbarians”, moved from the territory of modern Azerbaijan and destroyed Akkadian Empire. Sumerian sources portray the Gutians as a barbarous, pale-skinned, blond haired people from Gutium or Qutum in the mountains, presumably the central Zagros. The historical Guti have been widely regarded as among the ancestors of the modern Kurds. However, in the late 19th-century, Assyriologist Julius Oppert sought to connect the Gutians of remote antiquity with the later Gutones (Goths), whom Ptolemy in 150 AD had known as the Guti, a tribe of Scandia. Oppert's theory on this connection is not shared by many scholars today, in the absence of further evidence.

That was the end of the attempt to Hamitization of Mesopotamia. Mountain Iberian Guths ruled over Akkadian-Hamit Sumer during almost 100 years till 2150 BC. In 2024 BC, Semitic-Iberian Elam has conquered Sumer. In 1894 BC, Sumer Babylon was conquered by Amorite King Subuabu and it became totally Amorite Hamit city. For 2000 BC, Hurrian Assyria also became Hamit. Subuabu's grandson Hammurabi became the ruler of Babylon in 1792 BC. In 1760 BC, he introduced Laws that were originally invented by Sumerians.

So, since 18 century BC, Sumer lost his racial purity again and degraded gradually. Exactly at that time in 1800 BC, one Sumer family left city Ur and moved North for more pure Mushki-Hurrian-Aramean city Haran (on border with Cappadocia). They were Abraham, his father, brother's son Lot and daughter (or wife) Sara. In Haran Abraham's family escaped assimilation, became chosen and was promised by Lord that in Abraham's family Jesus will be born. Further according to Lord's will, Abraham, Lot and Sara moved for Hamit Canaan (Palestine), but Abraham's son Isaac and grandson Jacob married women only from Iberian-Hurrian Haran and never mixed with local Canaanites.

It was very dangerous and crucial time in history of mankind in 18-17th century BC. Hamits assimilated and conquered almost all Mesopotamia. They stole the secret of metallurgy from Iberians and had bronze weapon. At the same time Indo-European Greek stole the secret of Golden Fleece (secret of metallurgy and medicine) from Colchis Laz-Megrelia. But resistance to Hamitization grew:

- Semitic-Iberian Hurrians established Mitanni kingdom in the North of Euphrat river in 2000-1800 BC.

- In 1595 BC, Hittites and non-Indo-European Kassites from Anatolia conquered and destroyed Amorite Babylon and in 1204 BC, Iberian Kassites dynasty was established in Babylon. They united Babylon and Akkad, established close relationship to Egypt, but the language was still Akkadian and the population Hamit. The same process of Hamitization was continued in Assyria.

- The expansion of Semite-Iberian-Hurrian Hyksos started since 1720 BC. They became the rulers (pharaohs) of Egypt in 1653-1550 BC. They established the new capital Avaris and introduced horses and wheat in Egypt.

Hyksos weren't Semites- on the statues they had large and oval faces, snub-nosed, with strong cheekbones, not like Arabs. Laurence Gardner in his book

“Genesis of the Grail Kings” (2005) wrote that “it is likely that the Hyksos were of Trojan origin”.

Following to Hyksos in 1650 BC, Abraham’s 70 descendants led by Josef: Jacob’s 12 sons with families moved from Canaan to Egypt. When Egypt was under Iberian Hyksos rule, Jews held prominent official places, were respected, and their genetics was preserved, but after expulsion of Hyksos from Egypt in 1550 BC, they were turned to slavery.

After Hyksos rule Egyptians started attacks on Canaan. In 14-15th century BC, Hittites destroyed Mitanni and fought with Egypt. Babylonian Kassites were neutral to both Hittites and Egypt. Thus Israel was stuck between superpowers – Egypt, Hittites, Assyria, Babylon and Philistine and was conquered. Only Iberian tribes (Meshekh, Laz, Kaska, Hurrian) in Anatolia and Jews under Hyksos protection in Egypt were preserved racially pure, although they lost their Sumer language, but not genetics. At that time all big Empires were mixed with Hamit population and lost their racial purity. Hyksos in Egypt and Kassites in Babylon never mixed with local Hamit population.

Another 50-100 years and it would be impossible for Israelites and Iberians to survive, but in 13th century BC there was a significant turning point of development of the history: in 1200 BC, a series of important event happened - iron revolution; Trojan war; invasion of Sea people; exodus of Israelites from Egypt slavery to promised Land in Palestine. Authors of all countries agree that it was a period of greatest importance in the history of mankind.

If in 4th-3rd thousand years BC, bronze secret and bronze weapon gave superiority to Iberian tribes over overwhelming Hamit neighbors that was later stolen, now Laz Chaldean tribe had discovered “iron”. The iron raw material - hematite was known for Laz tribes since long time. Hundreds of the primitive ovens for iron smelting were found by archeologists in this region of Georgia and nowhere else for those times. Even now the sand on the Southern-East shore of the Black sea that was dwelt by ancient Laz tribes, is of black color and could be attracted directly to magnet, as it was shown on “Discovery channel” in the film about Argonauts. Only few years later after Trojan war, Sea people from Black Sea region started expansion and they were equipped by iron weapon that gave them strong prevalence even over the armies of huge numbers. If Greek didn’t invent their “trick” with horse (or any other dishonorable thing) and didn’t kill defenders at night, they would never conquer the city (as during previous 10 years), and in the iron weapon would help the Trojans. But maybe they have started their movement as a revenge? They destroyed decayed Hittites (although Hittites mysteriously was not mentioned in Iliad at all) and Mycenaean kingdoms (it was totally depopulated, writing and any signs of civilization lost and Dark ages started), even reached Egypt; Babylon was destroyed by Assyria.

So, in 13th century BC, a difficult ethnological situation established in Asia Minor- Indo-European (Hittites, Mycenaean) prevail and Iberian-Caucasian element (Trojan coalition) was endangered to cease its existence. And Sea People appeared like God’s chariots against Hittites and Egypt coalition.

Trojan War in this period was an example of fierce attacks of Indo-European Mycenaean on indigenous tribes of Anatolia. Unfortunately, Iberian Troy had only bronze weapon and they were defeated by Aegeans. It's interesting that in Homer's "Iliad", the iron is mentioned (as an iron disk for competitions), but wasn't used as a weapon. But that defeat led to other important historical changes: Trojan royal family Aeneas moved to the West where Rome was established in 8th century BC, thus creating the beginning of modern European civilization. Indo-European Aegeans in turn were devastated by Sea People with iron weapon. It's difficult even imagine how would history of civilization develop if many century old Troy survive and wouldn't be destroyed by migrant Indo-Europeans that forced mankind to start civilization by few survivors from the very beginning in Rome several centuries later.

Although Troy was defeated, soon Indo-European Greek and Egypt ally Hittites were destroyed by iron weapon possessed Sea people from the North. These changes gave the way to revitalization of Israel. Moses waited 40 years for this good news. Since their return to Promised Land in 1200 BC, Jews fought against neighbor Hamites and only in 11th century BC they established independent Israel kingdom. King David (1010-973 BC) and Solomon (970-931 BC) were the greatest rulers. King David declared Jerusalem as a capital in 1000 BC and Solomon erected the Solomon Temple. Due to nomad nature Hebrews, like other nomads (Arabs), had no abilities for construction, no sacral meaning to fireplace in the house, but they had experience in trade from the time when they trade animal products for food, etc. That's why Solomon invited Phoenician mason Hiram¹ (Abiff) for construction of the Temple.

But soon Hamit resistance combined with Indo-European attacks from the East gave possibility for Egypt pharaoh Ramses III to stop Sea people in 1198-1167 BC. In 1114 BC, Assyria destroyed Diaochi, Meshekh and advanced till the Black sea. In 1165-1115 BC, Iberian Meshekh and Elam destroyed Mesopotamian Empires including Babylon. In 929, BC Israel was divided into Israel and Judea Kingdoms. Assyria continued destruction of Urartu in 714 BC, Syria, Babylon, Phoenicia. In 721 BC, Assyrian Sargon II destroyed Israel and resettled the population into Assyria. Sargon's followers started to fight with Judea.

In 626 BC, Assyrian governor of Babylon Nabulfasar (with origin of Chaldean Haran) revolted against his suzerain and declared himself as the King of Babylon. He made alliance with Medes and in 635 BC even destroyed totally Assyria. Nabulfasar's son Nebuchadnezzar II destroyed Jerusalem and the Solomon Temple twice in 597 and 586 BC. At the same time Medians conquered Urartu and Meshkhetian kingdom. In 6th century BC, fleeing Hebrews and Meshekhs came to Iberia and settled in Kartli and established capital Mtskheta. In "Kartlis tskovreba" we read that in 608-586 BC, when Judea and Israel fell under Babylonian Nebuchadnezzar and Assyria, and Urartu under Babylon and Medes, Hebrews came to Iberia and requested from king the land where they live till nowadays.

¹ Hiram Abiff, later sacral founder of Masons.

According to theory of Jacob Papiashvili, Georgian author of Jewish origin, Jews (or in Georgian “Uria”) are descendants of Georgian region Uria. According to Georgian historical chronicle “Kartlis tskhovreba (Live of Kartli)”, ancient village Uria (Artanisi) existed since 3rd millennia BC and on the maps of 5-6 century BC is indicated at the beginning of river Mtkvari. According to Papiashvili’s theory Iberian Uria, situated only 200 miles from Ephrat, was established with aim to maintain trade to Summer Ur, which was situated between Ephrat and Tigris since 3500-2500 BC. According to Georgian authors Sumer Ur had close relations to Iberia: Armenians call modern Georgians – “urats”, “vrats”. There is an ancient region of Georgia – Guria, villages – Uri, Ureki, Urbnisi, etc. There are Georgian family names with endings, indicating their place of living “-uri”: Beka-uri, Tsiklauri. Some scholars believe that word “Uria” is derivated of “Hurria, Hurrites”.

The Georgian Jews are among the most ancient communities of the Jewish Diaspora with different waves of their arrivals. They fled Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylonian armies around 586 BC, also following the Assyrian destruction of the Northern Kingdom of Israel in 770 BC and following the destruction of the Second Temple by Roman armies in the 1st century, when Jewish population was almost totally massacred.

According to Georgian scientists and legends in 6th century BC some Mushki population returned to Georgia from Palestine together with Jews and received land and founded the modern Mtskheta. They traveled (not wondered) the distance in a few months with clear direction. Assumable they have the permission in advance. Imagine thousands of men, women and children after several months of travel, they couldn’t travel in such direction without clear destination and permission. They settled in Mtskheta and on river Zanavi. Definitely that wasn’t permitted by locals because of fear. Kartvel tribes for that time were quite aggressive and a lot of neighbors paid duties. In opinion of Papiashvili that could be explained only by the fact that they were ancient relatives. He assumes that authors of “Kartlis tskhovreba” knew well that Urians were ancient Hurrian-Subarian tribe departed to Palestine long time ago. In 19th century BC, they moved first to Cappadocia and then, like Hyksos, moved to Egypt direction. Palestine on their way was well known in Iberia already and in chapter 14 of Genesis, when describing fall of Palestine from Elam, a Jewish and Kartvelian tribes are mentioned. In contrast to Hyksos, who continued to move to Egypt, Urians found some other relative tribes and stayed in Canaan and established Lesser Hittites kingdom named Uristan or Judea around Dead Sea. Papiashvili quotes the chronicle “Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Uristan and there was a joy among Urians of Mtskheta”. According to Papiashvili, it’s clear from context that Urians were mentioned as a relative tribe. Georgian or Mushki language together with Megrelian-Svan language is believed to be related to Sumerian (old Chaldean) language that was native to ancestors of Abraham.

In Genesis (ch. 14) there is a story when Abraham chased his enemies till the city (K)hobih (the city and river with this name even now exists only in Georgia), where he stayed for night in the house of the Melki-Cedek of Shalem. The name Shalem

(peace) was given to settlement by Sem (Shem), Noah's son. Abraham was met with wine and bread. In response he blessed the city with words "iir'e"- "protected by Lord". And this place was called "iir'e Shalem" "Jerushalaim-Jerusalem"- "be peace protected here by Lord". According to Papiashvili, that was the place on Jordan River where Melkhi-Sedek people settled since Hyksos migration and, when Urians met them, they stayed here and formed Lesser Hittites.

We know from Old Testament (Genesis, ch. 23) that when Abraham's wife Sara died, he asked Hittites a land to bury the body and he received the land (cave) not as a gift, but as his belonging as an ancient member of their family. The existence of Lesser Hittites near Hebron and Dead Sea formed by Iberian Hurrians, Meshkhetians, Tabal, (Kartvels), Colchians are well recognized by researchers (Maspero, etc). French Egyptologist E. De Rouge mentioned that in Tutmosis III times the Great and Lesser (Southern) Hittites was known (ca. 17-15 centuries BC). This Hittites in Palestine is shown on the map leading Moses from Egypt. Later after formation of Israel, this Hittites kingdom was absorbed into Israel as Judea and Judeans, because since Moses times (14-13 century BC) they accepted Tora. Interesting that after death of Saul, the first king of Israel, the new king became not his son Ishbaal (who wasn't recognized by Judeans), but Judean David.

In psalm 120 it's written that the Biblical king of Israel David, whose descent was Jesus, said "Sorry for living in Meshekh". In Papiashvili's opinion he was sorry to live in pagan Kartli-Meshech. According to Georgian authors this confirms the claim of Georgian Bagrationi family that they are descents of King David. Francis of Assisi, Martin Luther, Houston Stewart Chamberlain worked to find origin of Jesus. They offered the following evidence: King Solomon sold Galilee to the king of Tyrus (1 *Kings* 9:11) because, according to Chamberlain, the region was scarcely inhabited by Jews and Jesus was born, not in Jewish Judea, but in foreign Galilee, and *Gelil haggoyim* means „district of heathens“. That's why several nations try to prove that David was their ancestor.

Sumer Nebuchadnezzar of Haran origin was trying to correct his treason and together with his son Nabodin was trying to move his residency to Haran, but unsuccessfully. Due to this Nabodin, abduct the kingdom and was replaced by his son Balthazar, who tried to use plates from Jerusalem Solomon Temple and was punished the same day and was conquered by Persians at the same night. In contrast, Achaemenid ruler of Persia Cyrus edited edict, according to which Jews were allowed to return to Israel and restore the Temple. Those Persian Empire was the first one that respected all religions and didn't attempt to assimilate the nations inside it. This was the first Empire with several official languages: Aramaic, Persian and Elam. Persians followed Avestan religion, but didn't suppress Jews for their religion. That also contradicts to Greek theory that Persian represented uncivilized East against Greek civilization.

If we look at the map, according to all legends the very place of modern mankind's origin is described as the triangle between Black, Caspian and Mediterranean Seas-Mesopotamia and Anatolia. Exactly there is the Ararat Mountain (from where (Noah's

Arch) the life was spread to the world), the headwaters of 3 rivers Euphrates, Tiger and Mtkvari (Kura) or Arax, where the Eden was believed to be. Even scientifically it has an explanation that this region is the most convenient for any ancient peoples from point of view of their habits and possibilities of agriculture (warm climate with fruitful soil), farming (a lot of space for animal farming), light clothing (mild climate), etc. More southern lands were very hot and less productive from farming and hunting.

But during centuries this mild climate was shifting to north and south. In parallel to ice period all living subjects move to south and then back to the north (as it is claimed by Russian, German, Scandinavian that on their territory people came thousands years ago). But once again they all came from the region between 3 rivers and all with the same instruments and the same knowledge how to cultivate plants and animals.

The only one great problem was that between these 3 rivers and especially in Mesopotamia there was no protection from quickly multiplying hungry eastern underdeveloped, but severe nomad conquerors. No mountains, no deep and quick rivers, enchanted forests, etc- natural defenses. The nearest natural defenses were Caucasian mountains that served as protection all the time till the last century. Only due to them the Caucasian people survived all those cruel period of history.

The Caucasus Range, whose highest peaks top 5642 meters (Mt Elbrus), was part of a great mountain chain that separated the world into lands of light and lands of dark. Bernd Geiger calls the Caucasus “unique as both a divide and a refuge,” hindering all kind of invaders and sheltering local population. The only higher mountains in the world are in Tibet and there are very interesting esoteric ties between these two regions.

After many centuries of fight between East and West, Islam and Christianity, only Jews (saved by alias), Armenians (due to Armenian highlands and alias) and Georgians (only due to Caucasian mountains) survived till modern times. The Aryan civilization and ancient Asia Minor (Anatolian) civilizations were eliminated by Mongols and Muslim invasions, like great Caucasian Albania, Anatolian Cappadocia, all Mesopotamia, and many others.

There are a lot of publications in mass media and internet with findings that links were discovered between Sumer and other European, Baltic, Slav and other nations. Of course it's an honor for every nation to be descendent from Sumer, Hurrians, etc. Almost all Anatolian civilizations are considered as their ancestors by Armenians, that is very true, but during centuries of mixture they have lost many distinctive physical characteristics. Some modern nations have same names, as ancient people, but with no actual ties at all, like Albanians, Egyptians, Assyrians, Macedonians, etc. Some have very little resemblance, like Persians, Greek and others.

Georgians had no Diaspora at all. That's why in case of Georgia the genetically most preserved part could be found in Caucasian mountains, exactly what was done by German anthropologist Blumenthal, who established that Caucasians (or European race) came from Caucasian mountains. Of course, this theory had and has a lot of

opponents, but due to absolutely natural origin of this theory, nothing believable opposing this was ever provided. Unfortunately articles of Georgian scientists appear in Western literature very seldom due to ideological pressure from neighbors (since Byzantine and including Soviet times), absence of financial resources and absence of Georgian Diaspora. Winston Churchill remarked about Balkans, but it true for Caucasus too, that “they had more history than they can consume”. Although, in contrast, there is another problem that some other new nations are worried that they do not have enough history that is so needed to fuel nationalism. British historian Eric Hobsbawm stated that “Nationalism is modern, but it invents for itself history and traditions”.

Besides natural causes of survival of Georgians and other Caucasian nations facing multiple enemies, like Caucasian mountains, there were other, sometimes paradoxical reasons. Georgia was as a federation of small regions with peoples of relatively own, different ethnopsychology, customs, dialects, but common history and language – Georgian, that was during centuries religious language. Bible has been translated only in Georgian and that’s why this language (together with Christianity) was a cementing instrument for local population. Daniello Dolci, the Italian sociologist and activist, was astonished to find in the 1950s that there were people living in the interior of Sicily who had never heard of Italy, even though they had been Italians for several generations. This unique multi focal structure of the nation gave another (after high mountains) possibility to survive. Each time the enemy was trying to conquer the land, it discovered that there are different smaller groups with different interests. The system had negative (brother’s was), but also positive side. Foreign enemies never fought with the whole country, but only with some part of it and in general the whole country with all principalities was never conquered. By the way, the same situation was in ancient Greek city-states.

Two centuries ago Vianakh people were a part of Christian Caucasian family of peoples. Old constructions in Chechnya are all ancient churches, later abandoned or reconstructed into mosques. Even now very old men could speak or understand Georgian, as it was the religious language in all Trans(Cis)Caucasia. They started to adopt Islam after their leader of national resistance against Russian occupation became a legendary Shamil, Muslim from neighbor Dagestan. The negligence of history and spiritual and esoteric importance of this region leads Russia to most bloody and even today not solved problem – war in Chechnya. Due to the same reason Wahhabism is spread in Northern Caucasus.

The Asian (Byzantine) style of thinking is something that cannot be understood by regular West European thinking. It’s characterized by split of what is saying and what is doing. This capability is missing in European culture and is never understood by them and consequently mistakenly ignored. If an Asian leader spends hours of public talking promoting some ideas, it’s enough just one remark that people should listen to any of his ministers with different ideas and it will be obeyed by hierarchy. That is unbelievable for Westerners and mistakenly ignored. But for locals it’s a historical way of survival during hundreds and even thousand

years of fight with foreign forces. In all cases unwritten laws supersede the written one in a very natural for locals way.

In ancient Asian peoples it's natural that there are written, but also unwritten laws that were followed instinctively even more strictly. They believe that exactly these laws gave them possibility to survive. Anybody (Stalin, Hitler, etc) who could find a key to these deep feelings could enjoy total obedience of population.

It's amazing how much time and efforts were spent by Russian Imperial administration to understand Muslim witness ignorance to say truth in the criminal courts being under the oath on a Bible. Russian civil officers were shocked how these people lived at all when they say so many lies, as they hardly understood that Bible was nothing for Muslims and in ordinary life they are honest individuals.

In answer to the pressure from conquerors of any kind, especially in the cities with trade and craft, the Georgians exercised the following resistance: inhabitants of the cities refused to have the property and thus they had no problems with any tax collectors. All revenues from their activity, trade or craft, were spend at the end of the day on the table with eat and drink. And this Georgian table tradition survived during centuries till nowadays.

But the world is now expecting from Georgians that they could transform from the society with old traditions of doing nothing and start to follow European civilization values, such as:

1. Criticism
2. Religious tolerance
3. Personal freedom
4. Humanism
5. Individualism
6. Sexual emancipation
7. Secularism
8. Predominance of law
9. Democracy

ETHNOPOLITICAL RECONSTRUCTION OF ETHNOGENESIS ACCORDING TO RUSSIAN AUTHORS

Mikhail Zadornov, famous Russian nationalist and humorist-writer, is the most famous adapt of the theory that Russian's ancestors were the ancient founders of Rome, Byzantine, Mongolia, Troy, Jerusalem, etc. The most well-known authors of the "scientific" bases of this theory are Fomenko, Nasonov and their followers. They refer to the huge amount of publications that existed since Tsarist period of Russia.

According to A. A. Abrashkin "Mysteries of Trojan war and Mediterranean Russia" (2006), proto-Russians (Arians) moved from Russian steppe to Northern Mesopotamia at the beginning of the 2 thousand BC. Abrashkin, Kazanski and followers believe that Arians lived around Volga River in 5-4 thousand BC when the climate on that territory was much milder.

They write that Arians, ancestors of Russians, founded Rusena (Canaan, Arzawa), Mitanni in 3-2 thousands BC. Mysterious country Rusena is mentioned in Egypt inscriptions of 2 thousand years BC that was also spelled as Rutena, Ruzena, etc, because Egyptian script had only consonant letters. He states that all toponyms with “-ar-“, “-ur-“ are of Russian “-iar-“ origin. So, all the following words are of Russian origin: Arabia, Syria, Jerusalem, Arameans, Sumer Ur, etc, like Russian Yaroslav and Krasnoyarsk. Russian authors stressed that in old editions of the Bible, Palestine was called as Rutena and Galilee, Jesus birthplace, Upper Rutena. He insisted that in modern editions this word is changed into just “country”.

He quotes the Russian philosopher Khomiakov (1804-60), who wrote that Arian, Pelasgian and Sumer emigrated from Russian territory - Hyperborea. The prove is very clear for him – there is a Russian name “Boris”, so Hyperborea is Russia! Russian author Chertkov already in 18th century tried to prove that Pelasgians were culturally relative to Russians. Quote: “Greek mythology appeared and developed on Slave and Russian base”. He proved it by the fact that there is an ancient Russian name “Vinograd” – “grape”. “How that could be in a country without such plant at all?” – he posed rhetoric question. They wrote that Pelasgian, Venet, Canaan and Phoenician are Russian ancestors, because “Canaan” is a version of “Van” country where “v” is substituted by “ch”. And historic “Van” of course originated from “Ivan”.

According to Russian (Abrashkin) reconstruction of history, coalition of Russian ancestors from Rusena (Canaan, Van) and Minoan from Crete fought against Egypt in 20-18th century BC, conquered Northern Mesopotamia and founded Hurrian Mitanni together with other tribes (like proto-Armenians from Urartu, Arameans and Amoreans, later Phoenicians). And this is proved by the fact that “Mitanni” sounds like “Mother-Ana” in Russian “Mat-Ana”. Later Egypt was successful to push Mitanni to the north and Canaan fell under Egyptian control that caused the influx of Egyptian elements (including Jews from Egypt in 13th century BC).

The Northern part of Rusena- Mitanni fell under Hittites since 17th century BC. According to Russian authors, Hattians were Indo-Arians with language that looks like Russian language (!?), but in 13th century BC, the war of Rusena-Arzawa with allied Mitanni against Hittites with Egypt resulted in destruction of Rusena, but Arzawa survived in the North of modern Turkey. Arzawa with alien Kaska tribes from the North periodically attacked Hittites, i.e. in 15th century Hattian capital Hattusa was burnt by “enemy from Arzawa”, but after the Trojan War even Arzawa disappeared too. Once again Russian authors gave very “exotic” explanation who was this mysterious tribe – Kaska and decided that were “Cossacks” (!?). Yes, they say that Cossacks were the part of Cimmerians and fought with Hittites.

Of course, Russian authors pay serious attention to Trojan War in 1200 BC and try to prove that Trojan coalition was composed from Arian tribes of Russian origin, who lived in neighbor country Arzawa, part of Mediterranean Russia, which later to be known as Lydia with capital Ephesus. According to Russian authors Trojans and their allies are of Russian origin: Trojans, Dardans, Pelasgs, Phrakians, Kikons, Peons, Venets, Halizons, Mizzs, Frigians, Meonians, Karians, Likians. Abrshkin

writes that Venets gave the Russian proper name “Vania”. Russian Pelasgians moved to Palestine and were called Philistines. Abrashkin claims that Karians are ancient Russian tribe Kurets who lived on Crete Island under prince Kres. That’s why, he thought, there are Russian words “kreslo” – “chair”, “vos-kresenie” – “resurrection” and “krasnoe” – “red”. Miza and Meonians are the versions of Moskhs, from whom the name “Moskow” appeared. Phrakians had haircut style looked like Cossacks. “Kikn” means “lebed” and this bird is very popular in Russian fairytales and that’s why this tribe is considered as of Russian origin. The rest of the tribes are characterized in the following terms: “nobody could argue that those tribes are pre-Slaves” (!?).

It’s well known that Achaeans were called also as Danaians and, according to Russian authors, Danaian are the same as Russian river names – Donau, Dnestr, Dnepr, Don. The name Helen according to Russian authors is of Russian origin, because it’s similar to Russian name “Alena and Olena” and words “olen” “dear”. The Greek God Eros is considered as modified “Ros” or Russian.

Although even they find difficult to explain that, when Arians and Sea People knew bronze and even iron already, all Greeks, Trojans and even Achilles fought with no bronze, but copper weapon and shields and wore copper armor, when there is a mention in the poem about even iron disk for competitions, etc.

Achilles is considered as Skiff (or Tavroskiff) from the shores of Azov Sea and even in 19th century he is named directly as Russian by V. G. Vasilyev (1838 – 1899). The same idea was described by A. K. Iugov (1902-1979), the first editor of the famous “Poem Prince Igor” in 1948. But even Abrashkin criticized Vasilyev’s statement that Achilles used iron weapon, because only copper weapon is mentioned in the poem. But agrees that Achilles was indeed on terms with all Greek princes and Agamemnon, so he has to be Russian (!?). They were trying to prove that Mycenaeans and Achilles were Russian by the fact that he was antagonistic to Agamemnon and was a “good fighter”. According to them only Arian Russian fighters were good (!?). They claim that Patroclus was buried in accordance to Russian traditions.

Despite Egypt was recognized by Russian authors as the most enemy of their ancient ancestors, even Egyptian Gods were considered by them as of Russian origin. Russian authors “discovered” that inscriptions on the Egyptian stones are Russian and that Saint Cyril just modernized “ancient” Russian script into Cyrillic Alphabet.

In revenge in a few years after the Trojan War, Sea people (Li(u)vians, Akaivasha, Tursha, Shakalusha, Shardana, and Lukka /Later Sikke(u)l-Shakalusha dwelt Sicily/) stormed Hittites in 12th century BC and destroyed it. As a result Mycenaeans also disappeared. Jews started wandering from Egypt. Assyria arose.

In 1194 BC, new composition of Sea peoples attacked Egypt- Pelasts and Tevkr. Once again everything is clear for Russian authors- Pelasts are Slave Pelasgians who after defeat in Egypt settled on Palestine territory and were named Philistines. Philistine God was V(B)eles, in Russian interpretation it proves that they were of

Slav origin because “Bel-“ is the word of Slave origin – “Bel-i” “white”. Tevkr also were considered as ancestors of Van-Canaan. According to Russian authors, Jews were sent by Egypt to Palestinian territory as a special task force. 40 years were needed for Jews to enter Canaan not for wandering in desert, but to be trained by Egypt instructors to fight with pre-Slave Canaan. Russian authors think that Moses was waiting for Trojan War, when Slaves became weaker, and then attacked Canaan.

In retaliation Northern Balkan tribes- Dorians destroyed Greek and “Dark ages” came. At last Miz-Mushkians destroyed Hittites. According to Russian authors after defeat in Troy, Arian-Slaves moved to the territory around Lake Van and established Van kingdom that became the center of Urartu. They prove that Armenia means the country of Arian men.

Aeneas (member of Trojan king family) sailed to Italy and founded Rome. Aeneas by Abrashkin is derivative of the Russian name Ivan. Another group of Trojans-Venets moved to North Italy around river Po, established Venetia. Russian proper name Vania is a prove of Slave origin of Venets. But also in other location their descendants were discovered in Finland, Baltic countries (Enets), Holland, Britain. Ireland means “land of Ir” of Russian origin. Ancient Ros tribes – Arians, Ant and Venets. Bretania is considered as Retania or Rutenia, as Russian city Ryazan. Name Paris looks like “Boris”, they write.

Russian nationalist writers believe that Huns, Vandals, Vends (Vena, Vendea, etc) were Russians, that Amazons were Russian, Etruscs (Rasena, Rusks) with sacral book “Suda” (in Russian “Sud” – court). Etruscs are considered as Russians by A.C. Khomiakov and also E.B. Kuznetsov, as typical Slave tribe and composed from word Italic and Rusks (It-Rusk). Russian scientists are trying to prove that Etrusc script looks like ancient Russian one, that nobody confirms. Russians say that Etruscs called themselves as “Ras”, although it doesn’t necessarily mean “Rus” or “Russian”. The limited analyses could easily prove that similarity of Latin “vinum” and Russian “vino” don’t prove that Etruscs are Russian, saying nothing about much more ancient Georgian “gvino”, also Sumer, and other words.

Zabelin wrote that Hun-Sabirs, that first entered Europe in 4th century AD, were Slave Savar, Sever, Severian tribe. P. Tretiakov found similar words in Hun and Slave languages: “med” honey, “kvas” kind of non-alcoholic drink, “strava” funeral, Attila’s wooden house was built similar to Slave traditions and other common traditions.

The Russian nationalists claim that the Russian Orthodox Church preserve pre-Christian pagan esoteric doctrines that Western Roman Church declared as heretic. Orthodox Church rejects rationalism, materialism, technologism, absence of soul of Western Church and exercises sentimental humanism. Paganism was much dangerous for invaders. That’s why Mongols attacked Northern Novgorod Vedic pagan Russia and not southern Christian lands that logically should be more attractive to conquerors than frozen hostile North. Viking acted in opposite. They were pagans too. That’s why Vikings killed Christians in Europe- Byzantine,

Spain, Italy and never neighbor Russia, Fins, Lithuanians, but only after their Christianization. Acceptance of Christianity in Scandinavia was bloody. Local druids were exterminated. Next Moravia and Poland were baptized. Repressions were hidden under the fight against Avar Khaganate in 8th century.

A.T. Fomenko, G.V. Nosovski, L.I. Bocharov and many other their followers believe that history chronology is falsified in aim to hide the supremacy of Russian-Slave race that serves as a base for Russian claims on legitimacy of their dominance in the world in real current politics. They are trying to prove that the history chronology was prolonged by 1000 years. They refer even to some works of Isaac Newton. E.g. they state that Crusaders in 1095 started the war in aim to punish real killers of the Jesus. By the way, Jacques le Goff in "L'Europe est-elle née au Moyen Age?" confirms that indeed general belief those times was that Crusade's aim was to punish real killers of the Jesus.

Fomenko underlines that, if Trojan War was in 1200 BC, and, according to "Aeneid", survivors and not descendants founded Rome in 8th century BC, than there is 500 years gap. Or when city Pompey was covered by eruption of volcano Vesuvius in 79 AD, there is a book of traveler Jacob Sannazar with description of Pompey in 15th century AD. There is a 1500 years gap. Or why ancient temples and constructions are destructed so fast in contemporary times?

They say that Mongol Empire didn't occupy Russia and almost whole known world, except Western Europe and Egypt, and that in reality it was a Russian Empire. They believe that Russian history in this respect was falsified by Romanov dynasty (of Prussian origin) in aim to hide Asian roots of Russians. Peter I the Great and all other Tsars ordered to send all historic books to St. Petersburg for revision and re-writing. They say that in Russian folklore there are Tatars, but no oppression, no any battles, no hostilities. By the way, it's a true that Orthodox religion was highly respected by Mongol Horde. All Orthodox Christian churches were well preserved and even became greater in number and size during Mongol rule. In general, Mongols left no any significant prove of their existence (capital town, religious traditions, temples, language, script, written texts, money, orders, cemeteries, legends, food, something), but only Russian. It was easy for Russians to "conquer" all territories, that was done not by force, but just by declaration that now on there will be the new capital in Moscow and that's all. Historically it's a well-known fact that the "conquest" of Siberia by Russian soldier Ermak (Turk name) is only symbolic act and Siberia was subordinated to Moscow well before this.

These historic stories could be valued as funny jokes, but look what happened further. Even now Russian state and army use Byzantine Roman 2-headed eagle as a state herald. Russian authors state that Russia fought for control over Black Sea, or as they say "Russian Sea", since Byzantine time! Why aren't they claiming that they are descendants of Khazar Khaganate and other savage Asians from the territory of modern Russia?

Famous Russian historian L. Gumilev wrote that Brandenburg means Russian word "Branii Bor" "place of battle" and that this land belonging to Slave Lutichi

since 5th century was conquered by Germans. According to Russian authors, Germany was just conquered by Merovingian from Slaves and covered under war with Avars.

Bocharov L.I and Efimov N.N in his book “Zagovor against Russian history” (“Plot against Russian History”) are trying to prove that according to German historian Kleden, published in 1840, Berlin was founded on the basis of Slave settlement. Than hundred of modern German cities are founded in the same way, especially Leipzig, which 5 centuries ago was called Lipetsk. They claim that forceful Germanization was completed only during Fredrick the Grosse, when each Slave female was married to German male. That’s why they thought that origin of the name “P-russia” is “Russia”. That’s why Russian and German folklore songs and clothes are so similar.

According to Russian academician B. A. Ribakov and writer Petukhov, English and Irish cultures are mostly a heritage of proto-Russian Iran culture. Quotes: “English “lady” came from the name of Russian Goddesses Lada”. Also he claims that definitely Stonehenge was built by Russians.

Based on works of prominent Russian scientists like Academician Morozov, etc, they are trying to prove that Jesus was a Byzantine Tsar of Russian origin in 5th century AD. They prove that Homer’s poems were written in French in 15th-16th century and later translated in ancient Greek!

Unfortunately State policy of Russian supremacy is based on these “scientific” publications that the rest of the world doesn’t consider seriously or even is not aware of. What consequences could it have, if taken seriously, without irony and even joke, we see in modern real politics.

Russians used to be imperial people and now became just “Northern” people. They never were oppressed by other nation, except Mongolian yoke. They do suffer economic, but not ethnical oppression under foreign power. They dominate the multinational country in numbers and political positions in state. They need heroic past to be invented. They were the source of culture for savage neighbor nations and tribes, but now they became the hindrance for their development.

The famous forgers of historical documents were Aleksei Musin-Pushkin, who discovered in the library of a Yaroslavl monastery the manuscript “The Tale of Igor’s Campaign” in 1795 and Alexander Ivanovich Sulakadzev, who is claimed to be the author of a literary forgery “The Book of Veles” claimed to be a text of ancient Slavic history written on wooden planks. In 1919, a Lieutenant of the White Russian Army Isenbeck found a bunch of wooden planks written in strange script in a looted mansion near Kharkiv (Ukraine). After the defeat of the Army, Isenbeck settled in Brussels. In 1941, Germans occupied Brussels, Izenbek died and the planks were lost. Only photographs and transcripts survived. Some think that the Germans took the planks to Ahnenerbe archive, and they then were moved to England at the end of World War II.

According to the Book of Veles, in the 10th century BC, pre-Slavic tribes lived in the “land of seven rivers beyond the sea”. The book describes the migration of the Slavs through Syria and eventually into the Carpathian mountains in 5th century

BC, during the course of which they were briefly enslaved by the king “Nabsur” (Nabonassar?). Several centuries appear to pass without much commotion. The 4th century is described in some detail: during this time the Slavs fought a number of wars with the Goths, Huns, Greeks, and Romans. The Slavs eventually emerged victorious. The period of the 5th to 9th centuries is described briefly; Khazars and Bulgars are mentioned. The book ends with the Slavic lands descending into disarray and falling under Norman rule.

There are only a few scientist and authors (Novodvorskaia) who realize that Russian history was destined for troubles due to natural resources and huge distances they have. In ancient times they had fur and they had oil that determines no need in productive energy. The history proves that the most revenue sources in the life of the nations turned out to be the course of slowdown in their development. American gold blocked spiritual and economic development of Western Iberian countries, “poor” of natural resources England and Japan were significantly superior to “bigger” France and China, oil of Islam countries so far didn’t induce their economic development. Ancient “weak” scattered Greece city-states defeated the richest Persian Empire only due to their cultivation of freedom, competitiveness and intellectual development. The bases of Russian economy were huge wheat fields that could be cultivated only collectively. And they lived collectively without any privacy, without private property, even without their own families, with common wives and children. Naturally, in Japan, where only rice was available, families could prepare the rice food individually each family for itself. Same in the mountains, individualism peaked due to natural separation of each valley. All European countries have limited territories without indefinite Lebensraum. Only Russians have no borders per se. There are several days travel distance between tiny populated villages on the most of Russian territory. So, they never cared the land and felt no responsibility to make it better. If something was wrong: land productivity decrease, conflict with the neighbors, landowner or in “obshina”, there were always huge unoccupied territories in the East, South and North. Since then the unproductive and self-destructive instinct of expansionism is the profound psychology of the Russian people that politically determines their foreign policy during centuries till modern times. They need huge territories to survive as nation that contradicts to XXI century realities. That often is explained by mysterious Russian soul - their destiny to missionary, their unwelcome distribution of not Christian, but their own “Good news” to neighbors often with a sword, by the way, as continuation of their internal policy of bringing the happiness to own people with “iron hand” even on expanse of their extinction, but subconsciously this is just the Russian type of “pursuit of happiness”- to have territory to escape from present unpleasant reality.

Modern Russian ideologists admit that European are genetically different to Russian and considered them as a mixture of Slave-Aryans with Iberians and are proud of their own whiteness, although it’s not proved yet that just the color of the skin and hairs is a sign of superiority. Just in contrast, there are mostly signs in the history that shows that brunette nations were more civilized than blonds and that blond male and female were good only as slaves.

ETHNOPOLITICAL RECONSTRUCTION OF ETHNOGENESIS ACCORDING TO TURK AUTHORS

According to Arab records, Togarmah is regarded as the ancestor of the now Turkic-speaking peoples.

According to Turk historians, their nation was born in Altai and rose in steppe. They claim that mostly they were represented by Kipchaks. They were different from Mongols, because they were blond with blue eyes. Kipchaks, or Huns, that were subjectively described by Roman and Greek historians in weird way, because were unknown by them and hostile to them. Kipchaks introduced to European civilization, they say, spoons and forks, they washed their hands before and after eating, when Romans used Arab boys to clean their greasy hands after eating in their hairs. Turks introduced trousers for Europeans.

They write that Turk Kipchaks were Skiffs. Not only Huns, but Goths, even Great Britain King Arthur, of course, Attila, they say, were Kipchaks. Even in today's editions they blame Vatican on "brutal" killing of the great leader Attila.

The Turk author Murad Adji in his book "Armageddon" tries to prove that the Greek destroyed all ancient books, especially history books. Even more, he claims that even what western authors considered as "Greek" books were written by Inquisition, because no Greek book were known for European authors till 14th century. As an example of hidden censorship of Turkish history, he describes the case when famous specialist Armenian academician Joseph Orbeli wrote the book about scripts on Albanian monuments in 1919, but miraculously he bought himself all copies and nobody saw this edition. Accordingly, he became the president of Armenian Academy of Sciences and director of St. Petersburg Hermitage.

The Saint Basil's Cathedral on Red Square in Moscow, constructed by Ivan the Terrible in commemoration of taking Kazan, is very mysterious construction that was never used as cathedral. Lunacharski, first Minister of Education in Bolshevik Soviet government in 1919, was dismissed from the post due to his resistance to intention to demolish this church. But it was a copy of Kazan Mosque that in turn is the copy of Karakorum Mosque in Genghis Kahn capital. And Tsar Ivan just replicate mosque to make a Christian church? And why all Mosques constructed before 19th century in Central Asia and India, even Taj Mahal, are oriented not to the Mecca, but to Altai, Tengri Turkish religion center.

M. Adji considered Ivan the Terrible as Tatar Khan. The Russian national heroes in the war against Poland, Minin and Pozharsky were Tatars and didn't speak Russian. He wrote that Ruriks were real royal family for Altaic Turk, Mongols, and not Chingizids, and that's why the power from Chingizids transferred to Rurik very naturally.

In 1472, Moscow Prince Ivan III married Byzantine Princess Sophia Paleologue. But miraculously, the wedding was in Peter and Paul Basilica in Rom with Russian Ambassador instead of the King. Pope of Rome was willing to remove Turks from Moscow at any price. Soon hundred of Greek monks appeared after Sophia in Moscow and Moscow became Christian.

Typically nomads are considered by historians as natural conquerors, but it isn't totally correct. Just in opposite, the travelling of nomads with families need huge amount of food for people and horses that gave no possibility to cover long distances, but agricultural settles could easily collect food storages and ride a long distances without families. As a rule, each warrior needed 5-6 auxiliary workers for maintenance of weapon, equipment, transportation means, storages, etc.

Almost the every second European was descendant of Altaic warriors raiding till the Catalonia in Western Europe and Britain. That forced Inquisition to remove any signs of Turkish writing and language. According to Adji, even Ignasio Loyola was a typical Turk from Altai, because in biography of Loyola family it's indicated that they came from the East.

In the same way, the Raskol, triggered by the reforms of Patriarch Nikon in 1653 in Russian church, not because the two-finger sign of the cross was replaced by the one with three fingers, or "hallelujah" was to be pronounced three times instead of two, or the name should be written as Jesus instead of Isus, but in aim to remove all Turkish traces from Russian history. The leader of resistance Avvakum proved that the correction of the books in accordance with the Greek standards profaned the pure faith because the Greek Church had been printing its divine service books in Catholic print houses. This conflict took a turn for the worse and Avvakum and other followers were executed in 1682.

Mysterious Roman ban on information about St. George, making it secret, then invention of the history of Dragon killing and at last, his removal from the list of Saints by Roman church in 1969, served as a base for speculation that George was Turk warrior with hidden history, buried in Caucasian Jalgan.

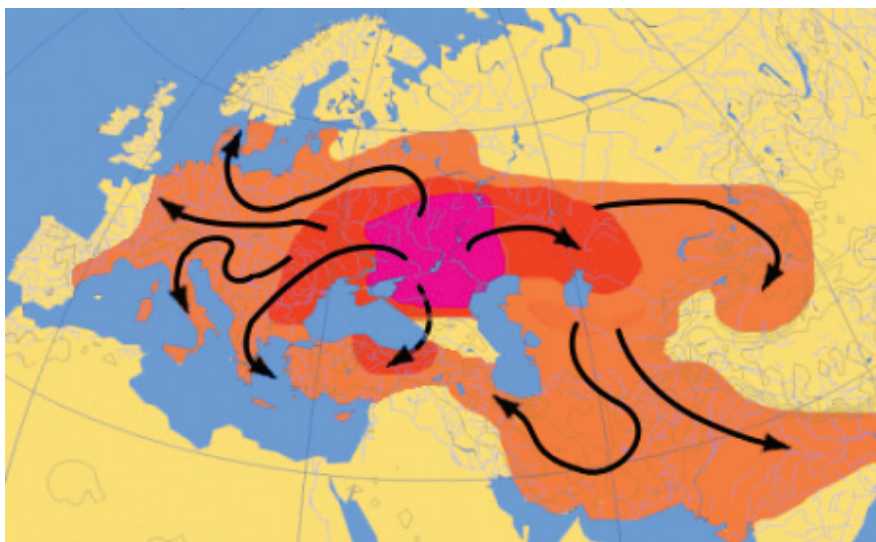
Scottish island Arran bares the Muslim name of Albania in Caucasus- Arran. Interestingly, the whisky was invented by monks in Saint-Alban. In 20th century, Tibetan monks, Tengri followers, founded the monastery on Arran island may be knowing this place from their history of Caucasian Tengri followers. Antarctica was named after this deity.

Turk authors claim that Vikings and Turks had the same runic script and were ethnically the same; that Attila's flag depicted cross, that was Turk God Tengri's symbol; that the most ancient basilica Santa Maria Major or San Paolo Fuori le Mura and Scandinavian architecture were the copies of Caucasian or Albanian ones, erected by Turks for Tengri; that Turk constructed churches in Constantinople; that during the captivity by Cyrus, Jews took several sacral books and traditions; that King David was blue-eyed Turk; that Genghis Khan invented the use of fire arms and guns.

M. Adji considered Shamil's bloody rule in Caucasian war as negative. Muridism was not Islam per se, it existed only in Caucasus, with Sunnite leader among Shiite population. He's asking why Shamil received huge pension from Tsar and his children served with high salaries. Shamil lived in 3 store house in Kaluga that he even couldn't ever imagine before. Nearby lived General Baryatinsky, who captured him in Guneeb. He lived in much smaller house and they spent years drinking tea together in the evenings. Even General Aleksey Yermolov in Orel had much less house. Of course, Shamil's personal file is kept secret by English Intelligence.

ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOHISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE

EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION OF IBERIANS, THEN INDO-EUROPEANS (CELTS, GOTHS) AND THEN HUNS-SLAVES-ASIANS



Indo-European Celtic movement in 6-2 millennium BC.

Several main waves of migration into Europe have determined the ethnogenesis of European peoples:

- Primarily Europe was populated after Deluge or Ice period (10 000 BC) by ancient tribes who constructed the Stonehenge, etc. According to Georgian and Western (Janashia, Humboldt, etc) authors, they consisted mainly of **Iberian** elements from Caucasus and spoke Iberian language and its remnants could be detected in Pelasgian, Etrusc, Basque and Georgian (Megrelian, Laz, Chan, etc) languages. Iberian population originated from Caucasus (Noah's Mt Ararat) represent the most ancient substrate of modern European population.

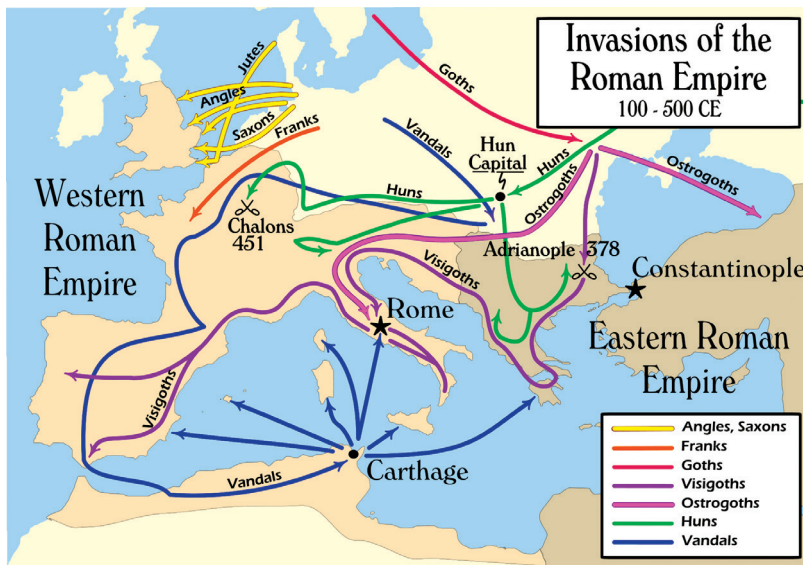
- Iberians were over imposed by **Indo-European Celtic** tribes in 5000-2000 BC who also came from territories around Caucasus and further. According to Kurgan hypothesis of Lithuanian-born American Marija Gimbutas and British archaeologist C. Renfrew area around Black Sea was considered as homeland of the Indo-Europeans: Anatolia for Celts and Ukrainian steppes for Germanic tribes. The mixture of Celt-Iberians was main substrate of Europe for a long period.

- **Roman** civilization expansion based on Trojan civilization from Anatolia. At the end the Romans were blended among the new waves of barbarian invasions;

– The new Migration Period in Europe, also called *Völkerwanderung*, occurred roughly **300–700 AD**. **Indo-European Germanic** tribes (Ostrogoths, Visigoths, Burgundians, Suebi, Alamanni, Vandals and Franks) moved to the culturally superior Roman Empire. The first who entered Roman territory, as refugees from the Huns, were the Visigoths in 376 AD and settled on Iberian Peninsula. They were followed by the Ostrogoths led by Theodoric the Great, settling in Italy itself then replaced by Lombards (Langobards). The Frankish kingdom became the nucleus of the future states of France and Germany. Meanwhile Roman Britain was more slowly conquered by Angles and Saxons and Jutes.

The Vikings from Scandinavia raided all over Europe from 8th century and settled in Normandy, Scotland and Ireland. The Normans in **11th century** conquered the Saxon Kingdom of England, most of Ireland, southern Italy, Sicily and Russia (Variags). Normans in most cases formed only a small ruling class in conquered countries.

– **Asian** tribes invaded Europe: Huns (largely eliminated in Western Europe by locals) and Slavs, Alans, Avars, Magyars, Bulgars in Eastern Europe in 7th -9th AD. Turk Seljuks destroyed Byzantine.



2nd to 5th century migrations.

The Arabs tried to invade Europe via Asia Minor in the 7th-8th century AD, but were eventually defeated at the siege of Constantinople by the joint forces of Byzantium and Bulgaria in 717-18 AD. At the same time, they invaded Europe via Gibraltar, conquering Spain from the Visigoths in 711 before finally being halted by the Franks at the Battle of Tours in 732. These battles largely fixed the frontier between Christendom and Islam for the next three centuries. Iberia was populated by Muslim Arabs, Berbers and Moors, but after Reconquista they were mainly exterminated.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- IBERIANS

If we take into consideration that Stonehenge and the other megalithic monuments (there were no weal and horses at those times) long predate Celtic culture, we could summarize that they could be constructed by ancient Iberian tribes that reached those farther points of land following the ice decrease 10-6000 BC. In this case Celts would be the direct mixture with descendants of Stonehenge Iberian builders.

According to Georgian authors the fields of ancient Iberian dissemination were – Mesopotamia (Sumer), Anatolian Asia (Troy) and Caucasus (Iberians (Mosoch and Tubal), Colchis), Chechens, Ingush, Cherkess), Balkan Peninsula (Pelagian and Minoan), Italy (Etrusc), Pyrenean Peninsula (Basque), Britain (Irish, Caledonia-Scotland).

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- CELTS

The term “Celtic” is used to describe the cultures of Ireland, Scotland, Wales, Cornwall, the Isle of Man and the French region of Brittany with the Celtic language family, branches of the greater Indo-European language family, still spoken: Scottish, Irish and Manx (Gaelic languages), Welsh, Breton and Cornish (Brythonic languages). Nowadays “Celt” is usually pronounced as /kelt/ and “Celtic” as /'keltik/ when referring to the ethnic group and its languages, while the pronunciation /'seltik/ remains in use for certain sports teams (e.g. Boston Celtics, Celtic F.C., etc).

Celts came from Anatolia and over imposed upon ancient (Iberian) population. The study at University College, London showed that genes associated with Gaelic names in Ireland, Scotland, Wales and Cornwall, are similar to the genes of the Basque people. That shows that ancient pre-Celtic (Basque-relative) Iberian population was mixed with Celtic elements.

Same story happened in Spain. Lenerz-de Wilde (2001:329) and Untermann stressed the archaeological evidence put forward by M^a. Luisa Ruiz-Gálvez (1998) and suggests that the Celticisation process of the Iberian Peninsula resulted from the influence of people who arrived from Anatolia via the Atlantic Ocean settling along the coast in the 5th century BC. Celts travelled almost from the same territory from where Iberians came several centuries before by foot.

What languages were spoken by the peoples of Ireland and Britain before the arrival of the Celts is unknown, but in Spain it was Iberian (related to Basque) language, now extinct, not Indo-European, and we could only speculate about the relationship between Western and Eastern (Caucasian) Iberian languages. Since the 1st century BC the mixed Celtiberians started to speak Celtiberian language, already Indo-European language.

Based on data from Poseidonius, Diodorus (*Hist. Univ.*, 5, 33, 38) defined “Celtiberians” as a racial combination of ancient Iberians and Celts. Appian (*Iber.*

2) affirmed that Celtiberians were Celts who had settled among the Iberians. This opinion was shared by Strabo (III, 4, 5), who made a reference to “the Celts who now call themselves Celtiberians”.

Celts fought against Romans and Goth, sometimes in combination. The Latins called Celts “Galli,” and the Romans referred to them as “Gauls”. Names used by Greeks were the Galatai or Galatae, Getae, Celtae and Keltoi. They established a city Mediolanum (modern Milan) and in 390 BC, the Gauls sacked Rome, but were ultimately repelled into Asia Minor (Anatolia) that was considered by them as their homeland. Known as fiercely independent peoples, then established their own independent kingdom Galatia. The Apostle Paul wrote his famous epistle to their descendants, the Galatians.

Under Caesar the Romans conquered Celtic Gaul and the Celtic British Isles, where a wall was built across Northern Britain to protect the Roman frontier from the stubborn warlike Caledonian Celtic tribes. The native peoples became Romanized and keen to adopt Roman ways.

The total end came in the 4th century AD, when Huns forced German Goth tribes to move into the Roman Empire and Rome itself was sacked by the Visigoths in 410 AD. Celtic territories were left unprotected. In 5th century AD, an Ostrogothic kingdom was established in Italy and Roman domination was at an end. In the same time the Roman Emperor told the British that they would have to organize their own defense without assistance from Roman troops. Some Romans remained to fight the invaders. Britain was now an easy target and was attacked by Picts from the North and by Irish Celts in the West. German mercenaries (Saxons, Jutes and Angles) were employed by the Romano-British leader Vortigen to help defend against invading groups. In return these mercenaries were given the chance to settle Celtic lands in Eastern Britain. The new migrants formed their own kingdoms in what is now known as England.

These Gothic elements didn't replace Celtic element, but overempose, mostly in the same way, as Celts settled among aborigin Iberian elements. During centuries, the Celtic populations were assimilated, leaving behind them only a legend

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- IRISH (MILESIAANS)

In Irish mythology the Milesians or Sons of Míl Espaine (Milesius or Galamh) “Soldier of Hispania”, a descendant of Japheth, one of Noah's three sons and Tubal, son of Japheth. This term should not be confused with the ancient Greek people of the same name, but some speculations can not be ruled out, especially in site of common origin (at least cultural) of Greek Milesians of Anatolia, Irish ancestor Milesians and Georgian ancestors Pelasgians, according to Georgian authors.

The Lebor Gabala (Book of Invasions, written in 11th century AD) describes the origin of the Irish people. Under the leadership of Galamh (Mil Espaine, Milesius), they migrated out of territory around Black Sea to live for a while

in Egypt. According to Edmund Campion writing in 1571, in the Egypt Galamh married the Pharaoh's daughter, Scotia. It had been prophesied from Moses that Galamh's descendants would rule Ireland ("a happy western island free of serpents"). Galamh and his people, like Jews, were driven out by an unjust Pharaoh and after many years they conquered Hispania (Iberia, or modern Spain). The Declaration of Arbroath of 1320 tells how the Scots arrived in Scotland after they had "dwelt for a long course of time in Spain among the most savage tribes" and established the city of Brigantia (A Coruña) at the most northwest point of Spain. Looking out from the tower erected here, Milesians saw the promised island across the sea and decided to sail there.



The Tower of Breogán: According to Irish and Galician mythological history it was from this spot at A Coruña in northwest Spain, that Milesians first caught sight of Ireland, some 900 km to the north.

According to Seumas MacManus in his book "The Story of the Irish Race", Milesius (Galamh) died in Hispania before he could reach the Isle of Destiny, like Moses died just before his people entered Promised Land. His eight sons with his widow Scotia sailed from the Basque Country to Northern Island. The island was already populated by ancient indigenous people of Iberian origin, but after some fighting aborigines were subdued by Milesian Celts in the 1st-2nd century BC and island was called Hibernia (Ireland), after Milesius' one son who had name Iberia. Even now there are in Scotland places- Iver-ness, Iver-gordon, Iver-ur ("Ur"- city in Sumer and Basque languages, "Er" – people in Georgian, "Ib" - water in Basque (also Ib-er, Sum-er)).

Tubal's descendant's were called by various names, including *Tiberani* (from the annals of the Assyrian Kings from which *Iberian* (*Iverian in Georgian*) is derived and also called *Iberes* according to Jewish historian Flavius Josephus in the 1st century AD, *Iouernoi* by Greeks, also the *Hiberni* or *Hibernians* by Romans. Scholars note the Iberian and Ivernian peoples were a Mediterranean race from the east, possibly originating from the area of present-day Georgia. Tabal, Tubal,

Jabal and Jubal were ancient Georgian tribal designations. The Iberians settled in what is now present-day Spain or *Hispania*, the name given by the Romans to the whole of the Iberian Peninsula. The Ivernians settled in the British Isles, arriving by sea in the 5th century BC. Later invading Celts (called Goidels, later Gaels) encountered the tribes of Iverni (also Euerni), noting they were a small, dark-haired race, harsh-featured and long-headed. Strabo's early 1st century work *Geographia* lists the Greek name of the isle as *Iernh*. Ptolemy's 2nd century works describe the pre-Celtic tribes of Iverni as *Eraind* or *Erainn*, *Everiu*, and later *Eire*, from which the term Irish comes, and the land of Eire, or Ireland was derived.

The name Briton originated from *Brutus*, the first king on Britain's mainland, of pre-Celtic Iberian origin in 1100 BC, that endured multiple invasions of Celts (or *Gaels*) about 700 BC, with whom so called "a Celticized aboriginal population" in the British Isles was created. Some of the invading people groups were Scythians, who became known as the Skoths or Scots. The name for the Celts or Cymru was "Weahlas," from Anglo-Saxon origins, meaning "land of foreigners", Wales. The Welsh still call themselves Cymru, pronounced "Coomry." Later the Romans referred to the land as *Britannia*, invading there about 50 years before the birth of Christ. In the 6th century AD, Saxon and Angel conquerors renamed the territory *Angleland*, which became *England*. Vikings invaded in the 9th century, and the Normans (or Northmen - former Danish Vikings) conquered England in 1066.

Recent studies show that 75% of the British Isles population and 88% of Irish people are believed to have Basque (ancient Iberian) ancestry. In two recently published books "Blood of the Isles" by Bryan Sykes and "Origins of Britons" by Stephen Oppenheimer, both geneticists state that according to genetic evidence, most Irish people are descendants of ancient populations from the Iberian Peninsula, as a result of different migrations that took place during the Mesolithic and the Neolithic period. John Innes in his article "DNA shows Scots and Irish should look to Spain for their ancestry" wrote that the Irish and Scots may be closely related to the people of Spain and Portugal (Iberian descendants). Dr Daniel Bradley, geneticist at Dublin's Trinity College, in a study published in the American Journal of Human Genetics claimed that British Isles and Ireland were invaded by Celts from Spain in about 500 BC.

Irish (Celtic) gene wasn't recognized by contemporary world easily. Anti-Irish racism in Victorian Britain and 19th century United States included the stereotyping of the Irish as alcoholics, accused of cronyism. Some Irish were even considered as Black at the beginning of 19th century, when there were discussions that the Irish were related to African people and black people and both were inferior. Several theories have been proposed, suggesting the admixture with Blacks originating with survivors of the Spanish Armada, but that was proved to be insignificant, as most Armada survivors were killed on the beaches. But some scholars believe that some Spanish soldiers ended up serving to the Irish chiefs Brian O'Rourke, MacDonnell and Hugh O'Neill. Consequently, these soldiers may have lived in Ireland long enough to father children, but they were few in number.

John Beddoe, Victorian ethnologists in the UK, wrote in his book “The Races of Britain: A Contribution to the Anthropology of Western Europe” in 1862 that all geniuses were “orthognathous” (that is to have receding jaws) while the Irish and the Welsh were “prognathous” (have protruding jaws). Beddoe also maintained that Celts were similar to Cromagnon man, and Cromagnon man was similar to the “Africanoid” race. “Africanoid Celts” in Beddoe’s book are very different from Anglo-Saxons. Benjamin Disraeli, Queen Victoria’s beloved prime minister, proclaimed, that “The Irish hate our order, our civilization, our enterprising industry and our pure religion (Disraeli’s father had abandoned Judaism for the Church of England)”. Freud stated in exasperation that the Irish were the only people who could not be helped by psychoanalysis that means that Irish will never change.

There is similarity in chauvinistic attitude towards “Caucasians” in nowadays Russia, although with difference that in contrast, Caucasians are blamed to excessively exhibit their superiority. But at the same time some similar “Southern Asian” features are obvious for both Celtic and Caucasian nations – courage, restlessness, physical strength, even ‘wildness’, savageness, stubbornness, personal freedom, creativity, intolerance of oppression and injustice, respect to family, older and women, etc, and least, but not last- tolerance of alcohol (may be due to presence of enzyme of alcohol dehydrogenases¹, that is absent in genuine northern and eastern people- Russian, Eskimo, Chinese, etc), that is genetical marker of origin of nation from the land reach of grapes, vineyards, wine and sun and these genes could be present in Irish people only due to their “southern” origin. It is in Georgian Mountains bagpipes are known from ancient times.

Patricius, the escaped slave, as Saint Patrick, is apostle to the Irish nation. He loved his adopted nation. Patrick’s relationship with British brothers were less happy. The British Christians did not recognize the Irish Christians either as full-fledged Christians or as human beings – because they were not Roman. Indeed, Irish were savage. Irish sexual arrangements were very liberal. Trial “marriages” of one year, multiple partners and homosexual relations among warriors on campaign were all the order of the day. Patrick tried to alter this, but even in 12th century the king of the Clan Conaill continue to be inaugurated by copulation with a white mare. But human sacrifices were reduced. They sacrificed prisoners of war to the war gods and newborns to the harvest gods. If we study the faces of the Celtic gods, we can have no doubt that only blood could satisfy most of them. Patrick declared that such sacrifices were no longer needed. Christ had died once for all. Patrick’s gift to the Irish was his Christianity – the first de-Romanized Christianity in human history. The pagan festivals, like Halloween, continued to be celebrated.

Ireland is unique in religious history for being the only land into which Christianity was introduced without bloodshed. There are no Irish martyrs (at least not till Elizabeth I began to create them eleven centuries after Patrick). But this lack

¹ It’s present at high levels in the liver and the lining of the stomach. It catalyzes the oxidation of ethanol to acetaldehyde and this allows the consumption of alcoholic beverages.

of martyrdom troubled the Irish, to whom a glorious death by violence presented such an exciting finale. And Irish start to think up some new form of martyrdom and in 5-6th century the Irish found a solution. The Irish monks leaved behind the comforts and pleasures of ordinary human society and retreated to the farthest points in isolation to study the scriptures and commune with God. Finally, they started sailing to the rest of Europe. Numerous Irish monastic universities were founded. It is interesting to consider that the shape of the modern book, taller than wide, was determined by the dimensions of a sheepskin, which could most economically be cut into double pages that yield our modern book shape when folded.

Historical role of Irish qualities was played since 406, when river Rhine froze solid and hundreds of thousands of hungry Germanic Goths moved westwards. What set them on the move was agriculture, which they had learned from their Roman neighbors. They need more land. The Vandals alone are thought to have lost twenty thousand men at the crossing. Despite their discipline, the Romans cannot hold back the Germanic sea. Roman civilization was swept out. Rome, the Eternal City, had been untouchable since the Celts of Gaul had sacked it by surprise in 390 BC and now in 410 AD, Alaric, king of Visigoths with all his forces appeared at their gates. The last Latin emperor had fallen and only a Greek emperor existed in the east on the Bosphorus. Chaos reigned in Europe. Wholesale enslavement of freemen and women was widespread. There was no time for education for centuries (Dark Ages).

All the great continental libraries had vanished and books per se were saved only by wondering Irish monks. The only library existed in Seville under moors. Ireland, at peace and furiously copying, thus stood in the position of becoming Europe's publisher. More than half of all our biblical commentaries between 650 and 850 were written by Irishmen. Now Irish monks would themselves colonize barbarized Europe, bringing their learning with them. In dark ages the Irish, in the farthest part of Europe, who were just learning to read and write, took up the great labor to preserve and copy all of western literature – everything they could lay their hands on. Without the mission of the Irish Monks, who refounded European civilization throughout the continent, a world without books those times, this our modern world would never have come to be.

The Hebrew Bible would have been saved transmitted to our time by scattered communities of Jews. The Greek Bible and ancient literature were well enough preserved at Byzantium, but Latin literature, and most importantly, the habits of mind that encourage though, would almost surely have been lost without the Irish. Irish monks dared to resist even monarch's will. "What separates a fool from an Irishman?" asked the Emperor playfully at the dinner with Irish missionary. "Only the table"- came the answer. And that is how the Irish saved European civilization. And when Islam began its medieval expansion, there would be no military resistance of just scattered European tribes of animals, ready for a new identity. Irish monks in white wool robes wondered across Europe, founding monasteries. There are traces of the White Martyrs as far as Kiev.

Unfortunately, Vikings in 11th century and Normans in 12th century brought to the end the leading cultural position of Ireland in Europe. Elizabeth's genocidal policy

of cutting the forests to reduce guerrilla-style resistance, the Calvinist Cromwellians, Penal laws denied Catholics the rights of citizen, the famines- the Great Hunger- of 19th century finished the Irish off. In 1845-1851, one million Irish people died of hunger and one and a half emigrated to North America and Australia.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- BASQUE-GEORGIAN RELATIONSHIP

Basques live in Spain in Basque country (Guipuzcoa, Vizcaya, Alava) and in Navarre, and in France in Gascony (Labourd, Navarre, Soule) around the Bay of Biscay (or Mare di Basque, El Mar de los Vascos, the Basque Sea). But generally the following regions are populated by Iberian descendants: Andalusia, Aragon, Asturias, Galicia, Catalonia in Spain and Aquitaine¹ in France.

In Basque language, which is called Euskera, there is no word for Basque. Basque is someone who speaks Euskera, agglutinating language with suffixes. Euskera was one of 75 languages developed out of the confusion at the Tower of Babel. Their land is called Euskal Herria – the land of Euskera speakers. Latin called them Vascones, French called them Gascoigne. The words “Basque” and “Gascon” – both derived from “Vascones” or “Wasconia”. Inhabitants of Gascony were the Aquitanians. Gascony is also famed for its food, it is home to foie gras and Armagnac brandy.

According to present Western authors Basques are representatives of the ancient pre-Indo-European Iberian population of Europe, who came from the East and settled in 4th thousand BC in Western Europe and moved to Great Britain in 3rd thousand BC, thus forming Western Iberians (Spaniards, Portugal, Corsicans, Basque, Catalan, Aquitaine, aborigines of Great Britain).

Basque intellectuals like Poza (16th century) have named Tubal as the ancestor of Basques, and by extension, the Iberians. The French Basque author Augustin Chaho (19th century) published “The Legend of Aitor”, asserting that the common patriarch of the Basques was Aitor, a descendant of Tubal. It was hypothesized by famous Basque writer Miguel de Unamuno that the real father of all Basques was Tubal, Noah’s grandson, even survivors of Atlantis. Since then, links have been conjectured with languages of the Caucasus, Etruscan, Scot, etc.

Evsevi Kesarieli wrote in 3rd century AD: “Nebuchadnezzar, stronger than Heracles, assembled strong army and defeated Libia and Iberia. He re-settle to East shores of the Black Sea some of these population”. Also Megasthen wrote the same in his book “India” gave the same information about the victory of Biblical king

¹ Julius Caesar, who defeated Aquitaine in his campaign of Gaul, describes them as not being Celtic but “Iberian”. The presence of Basque names of deities or people in late Romano-Aquitainian funerary slabs have made many philologists to presume that their language was a dialect of the Basque language, besides the region was known as Vasconia in the Early Middle Ages, similar to Gascony.

over Libya and Iberia and re-settle of them to Pontus. Plat and Flavio confirm the same information about the Nebuchadnezzar's conquest in Spain and Pontus. All that gives possibility to speculate that Conqueror marched along African shores of Mediterranean through Libya and reached Gibraltar and Iberia. That invasion forced the part of Iberian to return to their motherland.

Georgian author Shota Dsidiguri in his book "Basques and Georgians" (1978) describes several centuries of investigation about "hypothesis Euskaro-Caucasique", publications of Basqologist-Kartvelologist Ian Brown about connections between Iberi-Iberia-Hiberia-Hiberan-Tiberan-Tubal-Tabal. Ancient Iberians settled along the Mediterranean shores of Italy (Etruscans), France (Aquitaines, Galicians), Spain (Andalusia, Basques, Catalonians, Ligurians), North Africa (Libyans, Berbers), Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica.

Ethnographically and anthropologically people around Bay of Biscay could be descendants of Trojan warriors from Anatolia. Even ancient Greek and Roman authors studied the connection between Western and Easter Iberians.

Anthropologically peculiar features of proto-European Iberians were described even by classic of Marxism, Fridrieich Engels: "prolonged skull, not too high – 1.65 male and 1.46 female, long straight nose". In 1964, archeologist Fust discovered 5000 years old copper mine with buried 40 workers. Anthropologist summarized that all of them were of Caucasian origin.

Basque type is with long straight nose (as well known Cyrano de Bergerac, a Gasconian in French army), thick eyebrows, strong chin and long earlobes. In past years, when Spaniards and French were typically fairly small people, Basque men were characteristically larger, thick chested, broad shouldered and burly. All they are wine drinkers. Basque law was still based on unwritten custom- the Fueros that in 12th century these traditions were written into legal code. Classic of Economics John Adams ascribed the prosperity of the Basques to their love of freedom. The Basques have no tradition of aristocracy, no titles exists among Basques. Basque houses are still built with the doorway facing east, the direction of the sun rising. The Basque are noted for their love of singing. French expression "On chant comme un Basque" "You sing like a Basque" refers to someone who sing loudly, well and often.

In Cervantes's 16 century "Don Quixote de la Mancha", the Basque, the "Vizcayan", can barely speak Spanish, has a large sword, and tiresomely insists on Fighting. "Me kill you or me no Vizcayan", he says. 12th century French monk wrote a five-volume work and concluded that Basques were of Scottish descent because they wore skirts. He wrote that Basques were crude, spoke primitively and were given to crime. They were too savage for delicate French that translated into anti-Basque sentiments.

Famous book and cinema character D'Artagnan was from Gascony (Basqonia) and Fanfan Tulpan from Aquitaine¹ (Galicia) are typical Caucasian types different

¹ Gasconian Charles (Carl-Karl) John founded the Bernadotte royal dynasty in Sweden and Norway in 1818. General Bernadotte served in the French Napoleon Army and in 1808

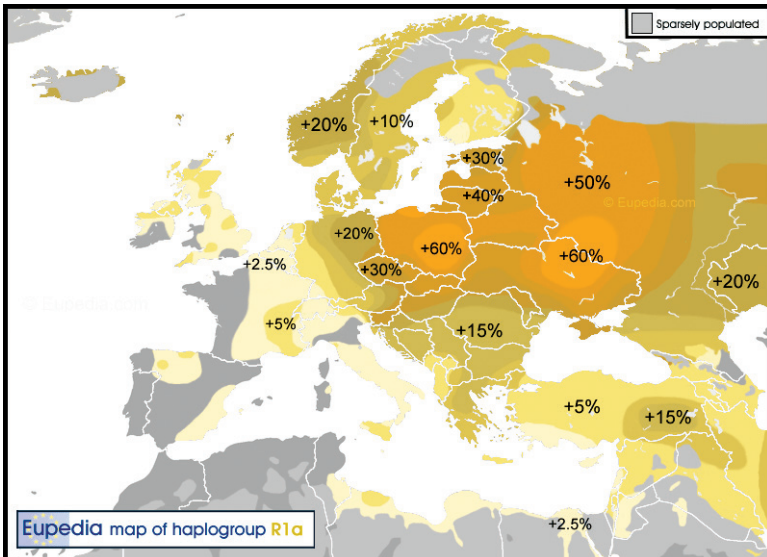
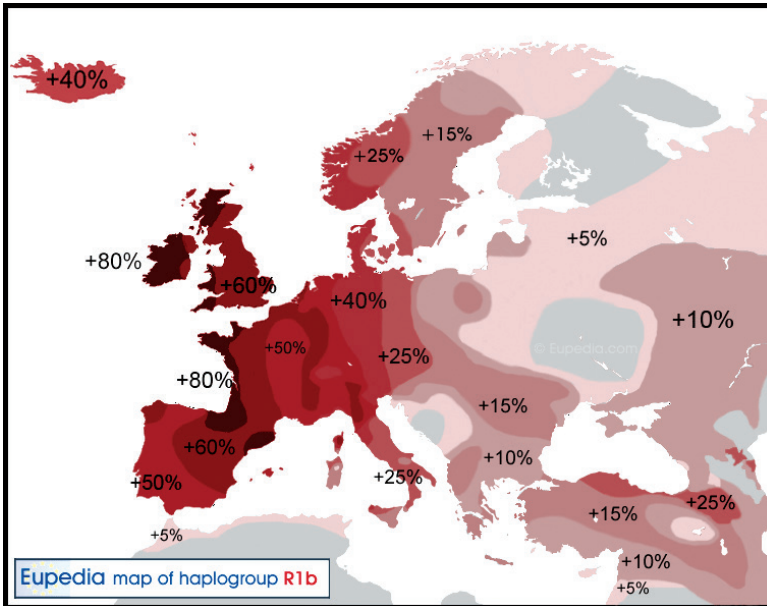
from other population. The hero of Alexander Dumas' "Three musketeers" was similar to persons he saw traveling in Caucasus and in Georgia, where he wrote that the Georgians are the most handsome and brave people of the Caucasus.

The impossibility of linking Basque with its Indo-European neighbors has inspired many scholars to search for its possible relatives elsewhere. All hypotheses on the origin of Basque are controversial, but linking Basque to Kartvelian (and Caucasian) languages by some Western linguists has strong basis. The hypothesis was inspired by the existence of the ancient Kingdom of Iberia farther east in the Mediterranean.

The idea of ethnogenetical kinship between Eastern and Western Iberia have been popular in medieval Georgia too. The prominent Georgian religious writer Giorgio Mthatzmindeli (George of Mt Athos) (1009-1065 AD) writes about the wish of certain Georgian nobles to travel to the Iberian peninsula and visit the "Georgians of the West", as he called them. Priests of Iveron monastery on Mt Athos called Western Iberians as Celt-Georgians. Unfortunately, after schism in 1054 any scientific ties with Catholics were cut and during last 1000 years nothing was established in this direction. Although in conversation with French traveler Sharden, Georgian king Teimuraz in 1672 mentioned King of Spain as his relative. Sharden wrote that later that was confirmed by capuchins that Spaniards and Iberians are brothers.

Do Basque- and Caucasian-speaking populations share non-Indo-European ancestors? There are many genetic studies (Y-chromosome and mitochondrial DNA – mtDNA) performed, but not totally definite yet. Ornella Semino identified Spaniards with distinct Y-chromosome DNA haplogroup R1b, as descended from an expansion from the Iberian peninsula following the last glacial period (20 000 to 13 000 years ago). R1b is prevalent in Western Europe 50-80% (especially in Basque Country and Great Britain- 80-90%) and in Caucasus (in Abkhaz especially-33%). Whereas R1a is prevalent in Russia and Eastern Europe.

and directed the unfinished campaign against Sweden via Denmark, due to the defection of the Spanish contingent. In 1810, he was about to enter upon his new post as French governor of Rome when he was unexpectedly elected the heir-presumptive to childless and old King of Sweden. He was offered because of the kindness he had shown to the Swedish prisoners during this war with Denmark. Bernadotte communicated the offer of the Swedish crown to Napoleon, who treated the whole affair as an absurdity. The Emperor did not support Bernadotte but did not oppose him either. And General Charles John was elected by the Riksdag to be the new Crown Prince and he reigned as King of Sweden and Norway from 1818 until his death. King Charles John was honored as the 909th Knight of the Order of the Golden Fleece in Spain. Upon his accession he converted from Roman Catholicism to the Lutheranism. He never learned to speak Swedish or Norwegian; however, this was a minor obstacle as French was widely spoken by the Swedish aristocracy. As the Commander-in-Chief of the Swedish Army, he was victorious in battles now against French Marshals. In 1905, the country and throne was split in Swedish Bernadotte dynasty and Norwegian House of Schleswig-Holstein, cadet branch of the House of Oldenburg.



In article “Origin and Expansion of Haplogroup H, the Dominant Human Mitochondrial DNA Lineage in West Eurasia: The Near Eastern and Caucasian Perspective” (Mol. Biol. Evol. 24(2):436-448, 2007), based on genetic data, it has been suggested that the settlement of Eurasia by anatomically modern humans started 60–70 thousand years ago. Approx. 20 thousand years ago, the last glacial maximum occurred in Europe, when the climate became significantly colder. Postglacial recolonisation happened thousands of years later, when agriculture started to develop

in the Near East, resulting, according to many authors, in an outward migration of agriculturist populations to Europe and different parts of Asia. It has been found that most of the mtDNA hg H presently found in Europe originated in the East. The hg H encompasses over 40% of the total mtDNA variation in most of Europe. Its frequency declines elsewhere, but in the Near East and the Caucasus its frequency is still as high as 10–30%. 54 Armenians, 30 samples from Georgia (22 Georgians and 8 Mingrelians), 45 Ossetians (25 from North Ossetia, 20 from South Ossetia), 29 Adygeis, 12 Abazins, 28 Abkhazians, 19 Karatchaians, 31 Balkarians, 60 from Dagestan (26 Dargins, 14 Avars, 11 Lezgins, 9 Tabasarans), 52 from the Arabian Peninsula, 34 Lebanese, 28 Syrians, 33 Jordanians and 90 Turks were studied. Like in Europe, the most frequent subclade of hg H in the Caucasus, like in Western Europe, is H1, the frequencies of H13, 20 and H21 peak in Georgians.



Haplogroup H13 is most common in Caucasus and Sardinia.

A and B blood groups differed greatly from region to region. For example, among Europeans, 15% were group B and 40% were group A. Eastern Europeans and Russians had higher frequencies of group B, with people from India having the highest proportion.

Basques have the highest concentration of type O in the world- more than 50 (almost 75%) percent of the population. Most of the rest are type A. Type B is extremely rare among Basques. Irish, Scots, Corsicans and Cretans also have unusual high incidence of type O blood group. 27% (21-36%) of Basques have O Rh negative blood (highest in the world, like also Caucasians and Berber)¹. That's

¹ Rh negative blood is considered by occult web sites as pure human blood, when Rhesus protein is considered as a kind of link to primates. According to their theory, absence of Rhesus means higher IQ, whiteness, blue yes, etc, that is confirmed by the fact that Rhesus negative women naturally aborts the Rhesus positive fetus. Rhesus disease (hemolytic anemia in newborns) is typical only for Caucasians.

why the rate of miscarriage and stillborn births is high.

Bertorelle and Nasidze of Dipartimento di Biologia, Università di Padova, Italia (Eur J Hum Genet. 1995;3(4):256-63) compared genetic markers between speakers of Basque and Caucasian languages with controls. Although some tests show an excess of genetic similarity between Basque and South Caucasian speakers, most results do not support their common origin, much more research should be done to prove the Dene-Caucasian hypothesis of John D. Bengtson, so, this is only the beginning of the work and the question of Basque's distant relatives in Caucasia thus remains open¹.

German linguist Wilhelm von Humboldt (1767-1835), founder of the University of Berlin, Prussian Minister of Education, the architect of the Prussian education system (now used worldwide), was founder of Basque studies and conducted the first studies of Basque-Iberian ties and considered, as many Western scientists, that Iberian migrated to Spain from Asia Minor. Humboldt and Kretschmer, two European linguists of the 19th century, came to the conclusion that Kartvelians were closely related linguistically and culturally to aboriginal peoples of ancient Europe among them Etruscans and Basques (Benninghaus, 1989, pp. 475- 497).

An authority in comparative philology, Dr. Friedrich Miller, in his work on Linguistic Science, after remarking that the numerical system of the Indo-Germanic languages rests on the decimal system, adds that the Celtic shows traces of the vigesimal system, same as in the Basque language. The Iberian Basques reckon by digits to twenty, which is, in their language, a distinct word, *liogei* (or *oguei*); forty is *herrogei* - "two *hogeis*"; eighty is "four *hogeis*"; and ninety-seven would be "four *hogeis* and ten-seven". The Celtic has a double system. For forty the Celt can say either *cethor cha*, an Aryan contraction of "four-tens," or *da fichit*- "two twenties". Ninety-seven is either "nine tens and seven" or, as in the Basque- " four twenties and ten-seven". Now, the French language, as is well known, adopts both methods. As far as sixty it proceeds by the decimal system; then it abruptly changes to the vigesimal. Ninety-seven in French is "four-twenties-ten-seven" (*quatre-vingt-dix-sept*). This French system of enumeration tells us that the people who employ it are mainly of Iberian origin; that an Aryan Celtic language was once imposed upon them. Georgian, Basque and maybe Indian languages are the only in the world who have pure vigesimal enumeration. Additionally, Caucasian, like Basque, languages have ergative case systems, unlike to Indo-European languages.

Linguist Hugo Schukhardt wrote in Vienna in 1895, that Georgian language has internal similarity to Basque language. In 1909, German linguist Henrich Winkler found Basque-Abkhazian language similarity. At that time famous Soviet linguist Niko Marr, author of Japhetic (Iberian) theory, travelled Basque country twice: in 1921 in Labourd, a Bayonne, Pays basque français, and next year Spanish Basque

¹ Similar story was with the name Albania. The territory of modern Turk Azerbaijan was originally populated by ancient people Albans, but nowadays extinct due to constant wars and invasions. Albania also is present on Balkans, but the links to Caucasian Albania isn't studied at all.

country (small village Aspeitia in Guypuzcoa) and found numerous similarities in language, songs, dances, customs, plays, architecture, etc in such a degree, that wrote in 1925 a book "Pyrenean Guria". Soviet Academician in agriculture Vavilov (killed by Stalin regime in 1939) wrote that he studied agriculture in 60 countries, and found striking similarities in land cultivation in Basque country and Georgia. And the most ancient kinds of grain were found by him only in these countries.

Basquologist Iuri Zacer found 3000 similar words in Georgian and Basque language. Professor of Polish University Ian Braun found more than 400 words similar, like: agur, itsan, burusi, logini (sleep in Basque), kide, nena, tit- titre, patara- kvatara, dabal – abal, eri, savane, palo, sazandari, gochi, tsoli, ukan, baia (ba). "Buri" in Basque means "head", and in Georgian: "bur-ti" "ball", "tav-bru" "head dizziness". In Bilbao there is a mount called "Archanda" and its peak is always hidden due to fog- in Georgian "archanda" means "can't be seen". There is a famous restaurant Guria in Bilbao. Guria is historical and modern region of Georgia. Polyphony song existed only in Georgia, Basque, Corsica and Sardinia. Dishes, dances are very similar. Similar rope bridges there are in Caucasus, Basque and Incas. River Aragvi, village Argveti is in Georgia, Aragon in Basque country and Argun in Chechnya.



Common routs could be traced in Iberian (Caucasian) and Basque languages and tape (or "family") system that was foreign to Indo-Europeans who lived in common houses with common women and consecutively with common children. They have no family names. Turks received their family names in 1935 according to Ataturk's reforms by picking just any name they wanted. Most German names are like Muller, Schumacher, etc, that isn't a case in Georgian, because Georgian names were invented long before the existence of professions. Family names in Spain, Portugal, Basque and Greek even now have similar endings: -she, -si, -di, -dzi, -ti, -eli, -ir, -dua, -ani, -iani, -oni, etc: Nodia, Ibaruri, Inauri, Bekauri, Tsiklauri, Migriauli, Eristavi, Narsia.

In Iberians all questions were solved in meeting where each tape had one voting voice and voting was positive in case of majority. In meetings of other nations the questions were solved by shouting, noise, etc, like veche in Russia. So, modern parliamentarism is based on Iberian tradition. Even in mythology there are a lot of similarities: Bull cult is popular in both countries, as corrida in Western Iberia, Minos culture based on Minotavr legend, and Argounats fought with bull in Colchis.

Although, of course, there are other controversial study results. In 2001, Arthur Holmer have published Research report comparing Georgian and Basque languages "The Iberian-Caucasian Connection in a Typological Perspective (Birgit & Gad Rausings Stiftelse för humanistisk forskning)" with the conclusion that "there is no clear typological evidence in favor of genetic or historical connections between

Basque and Georgian, because that certain similarities are simply surface phenomena. It shows that the most salient typological facts they share do not serve as valid evidence. For establishing genetic relationships, lexical correspondences are greatly to be preferred". But as for not specialist, it's already interesting that there are some similarities at all among such remotely distant nations. Additionally, if the author knows Georgian language, such study would be much more complete, because Georgian has several dialects and ancient versions. Complex approach should be exercised, including customs, hospitality, dancing and songs that are also similar.

Alexander Braghine, in 1930s, wrote about the resemblance of the Japanese and Basque languages: "The word iokohama, for instance, signifies in Basque "a sea-shore city", and everybody knows the great port of Yokohama, in Japan". There are theories of similarity of Basque language to other Caucasian, Estonian and even Uyghur.

During centuries many enemies attempted to invade the mountains of what is now Basqueland and they all met with fierce resistance. Even more, Basques were valued as mercenaries throughout of centuries of wars in Mediterranean. Although for most of history the Basques had no territorial ambitions and were happy in their mountains. Basques never fought to take new land. The most remarkable fact nowadays about the Basques is today that they still exist.

Muslims from North Africa landed in Spain in 711, but could not conquer Vasconia. They repeatedly took Pamplona but couldn't hold it. At last in 732, less than 200 miles from Paris at Poitiers, Muslims were stopped by king of the Franks, Charles Martel. Paradoxically, when Charlemagne invaded Iberian Peninsula through Basqueland, he enraged not the Muslims, but the Basques. Due to French dishonorable behavior, Basques killed every trapped Frank. That defeat in August 778 was to be the only defeat Charlemagne's army ever suffered in his long military career. The Basques went on to the battles against Frank, Muslims, even Vikings and Normans. Only after 8 centuries, in 16th century, Reconquista had been accomplished and the Moors, the Jews and the Gypsies had all been driven out of Spain.

Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile took the bands of adventurers who had been crusading against the Moors and turned them into the best disciple and most effective army in Europe. They had forcibly fused a huge Catholic country on Iberian Peninsula except Portugal and the Basque Kingdom of Navarra. Isabella personally completed the Reconquista. In 1492, dressed in white armor with the red cross of Castile, she led an army of Granada and drove the last of the Moors off the Iberian Peninsula. She unleashed Inquisition to purge Spain of heresy and impurity. Convert, die or leave were the only choices she offered. In 1492, Jews were given four months to leave lands and they mostly went to France, some of them to Eastern Europe, Baltic cities and Turkey. She was Columbus's patron. In 1504, she died.

Ferdinand's new brides were looked for in all over the Europe. It was not a search of an autumn romance, he wanted a son. Isabella had given him only a daughter. Ferdinand's efforts were unsuccessful and he turned to his grandson Charles (Carlos I) who was raised in Flanders, did not speak Spanish and never visited

Spain, because to him, and many Northern Europeans, Spain was an uncivilized and uncomfortable frontier. Soon after Charles came with great reluctance to Spain in 1517 to accept Kingdom, he was off to Germany to become Emperor Charles V, the new Holy Roman Emperor after death of his other grandfather, Emperor Maximilian. But the King of France, Francis I, also had wanted to be the Holy Roman Emperor and to spite Charles French invaded Spain once again through Basqueland. During siege of Pamplona the one of the most extraordinary Basque man – Inigo Loyola was wounded. Loyola family exemplified another Basque tradition of being warriors for profit. Seven Loyola brothers fought the Moors for the king of Castile and one of them was rewarded with land, becoming the landowners and court aristocrats (there were no titles and nobles in Basque land). A cannonball struck him in the legs. Unable to sleep at night from pain, he started reflecting on his life and began having visions. He became religious pilgrim and hermit. He even was able to get an audience with Pope. He had shown far too much interest in various occult practices and worse, the Kabala and other magical teachings of Jews and Arabs, that he was arrested by Inquisition, but released in 3 weeks. He went to Paris to study where in Latin Quarter received the Latin name- Ignatius. Here together with another Basque, champion high jumper Francisco (Francis Xavier), in 1534, Society of Jesus or Jesuits was found. Both later canonized by Catholic Church. The founding ceremony took place in Montmartre was perhaps typically Basque. Jesuits chose not a cross but a sun with its rays. This “Basque cross” predates Christianity and is not a cross at all. They vowed for chastity, poverty, pilgrimage to Jerusalem, strict discipline and interest towards the occult. They were fiercely loyal to the Pope, leading the Counter-Reformation that tried to suppress Protestantism¹.

The Basques became the most devote Catholics in Europe: “When you say Basque, you say Catholic”. In 1571, a Bible was published in Euskera. Basque Nationalist Party and later ETA (Euskadi Ta Askatasuna) were founded in July 31st, Ignatius Loyola’s Saint’s Day.

Basque land was not fertile and Basque always needed to look elsewhere for food. The first commercial whale hunters were the 17th-18th century Basques. The Basque were the great providers of this holy red mat to all Europe. Harpooning was the business of the largest, strongest men. British are generally credited with having invented rowing regattas, but it may be the Basques who originated it. In chasing whales Basques started long sea voyages till Newfoundland. With no refrigeration, food spoilage made long voyages impossible. First long sea voyagers were Vikings, because they had cod that had been dried in arctic air. But the Basques refined the curing process by not only drying, but first salting the cod that made dramatic change and strategic advantage and Basques went far away to unknown corners of the globe. There are myths, but no physical evidence that they were in Northern America at an early date.

Gradually Basque became the leading shipbuilders, pilots and navigators and

¹ Opus Dei was founded in 1928 by Hosemaria Eskriva da Balager-i-Albas born in Aragon.

many ships that explored America, Africa and Asia were built by Basques and piloted by Basques as well. The Santa Maria, one of the Columbus's ship, in 1492 was probably built by Basque and among its crew were numerous Basques. Columbus's second voyage in 1493 was organized in Vizcaya by two Basques and 6 ships were built in Basqueland. One of the ships was headed by the brother of the future Saint Ignatius, founder of Jesuits. Columbus's 3rd and 4th voyages included many Basque crewmen too.

Thousands of peasants immigrated to America. Trade with America and shipbuilding made Basqueland booming and prosperous. Spain regarded Basque maritime skills as a valuable strategic commodity to be controlled by the crown. In 1501, the Spanish crown had prohibited Basques from building ships for other nations and even to serve on a foreign ship. But in 1612, England's King John I petitioned the Spanish crown to allow Basque to go to England and teach whaling. The first British whaling fleet was established with six Basque officers under contract. The Dutch also recruited Basques.

Among 200 crewmen of Magellan's 5 ship expedition at least 35 were Basque. Unfortunately, Portugal Fernao de Magalhaes, on Spanish service, was killed in Philippines. In 1522, only one ship with 18 members, among them 4 Basques and Basque captain Juan Sebastian Elcano, returned after 3 years voyage. Elcano was honored with a coat of arms featuring a globe with words "Thou who first circumnavigate me" and given an annual pension from Spanish King. In 1571, Manila was established as a capital of the new Spanish colony.

Basques were producing and supplying one-third of Europe's iron from Vizcaya's huge deposits. They also produced swords, musket barrels and ship anchors. Shakespeare referred to "Bilbao sword". Basques historically were most entrepreneur and wealthy nation in Spain.

Britain had revolutionized metal making by fusing coke and iron to produce steel, which destroyed the iron industry of Viscaya that had once been a world leader. In 1856, the next British invention was Bessemer method with blowing air through molten iron that could speed up the process of converting iron to steel, that made steel cheap. But it was discovered that a low phosphorus iron called hematite was a requirement for the Bessemer process to function well and there was only one place in Europe that had known deposits near a coastline for efficient transport-Vizcaya. By exporting iron to Britain and getting back British coal, Vizcaya produced cheapest steel in Europe. In 1878, one of the first oil refineries was also built in Basqueland. Same with first banks and insurance companies.

The Basques pioneered American products in Europe: tobacco, chili pepper, beans, coffee, turkeys, cocoa, chocolate, corn. The Basque were the first Europeans to cultivate tobacco. Basques took corn to Asia and China. For almost a century the Spanish were able to keep chocolate making exclusively Iberian. Curiously, it was Inquisition that ruined the Spanish monopoly on chocolate confection. Jews driven from Portugal and Spain learned the craft while there and later the fame of Jewish chocolate makers spread throughout the France and Europe. But potato, introduced

to Pizarro by Peruvians was more popular in the rest of Europe. Most Europeans were eating potatoes, though still feeding corn only to pigs, the Basques were doing just the reverse. The Basque eat corn, not potatoes. In 1783, French nutritionist finally persuaded the France to eat corn, as Basque and “no province produces healthier, more vigorous people”. Potatoes were introduced to Ireland in 1588 by the crewmen of Armada, being predominantly Basque with potatoes provisions.

Basques were not required to serve in the Spanish military, just as long as they were ready to defend their own provinces, which happened to be the border with France. When Basques failed to resist French Napoleon invasion, after Spanish War of Independence 1808-13, Basques lost much of their autonomy in Spain and in France.

After the Spanish-American War (the Disaster), when Cuba, Puerto Rico and Philippines were taken by US military force, Spain had lost the lands won by Columbus, Magellan, Elcano and all other great men. In contrary, Basque Nationalist party congratulated General Washington with words: “Die Spain!”

Basque and Catalans under Communist leader Basque women Dolores Ibarruri, La Pasionaria, fought for Independence against Fascists. Although Basque nationalists saw the Republic as simply another government in Madrid and the problem of foreigners, of Spaniards, the Fascists saw the only possible solution to the Basque problem was the complete annihilation. Franco declared: “If submission is not immediate, I will raze Vizcaya to the ground. I have the means to do so”. Franco outlawed the Euskera language. The Basque were told to “speak Christian”. To the Basque, this was a new variation on an old story- the invader, more numerous and better armed, trying to take their land. In 1937, hundreds of people were killed in 3-hour air attack on Guernica that was immortalized in Picasso’s picture. Curiously, at first German said it never happened, that it all was Communist lie, that “Guernica is full of Reds”. Franco even presented a flight log that due to bad weather, the planes had been unable to fly that day. Franco explained that Basque could had dynamited and set fire to their own city and international press tours were given of the destroyed city that soon revealed the lie (that is why no one international journalist was permitted to enter Ossetia after 2008 War). Only in 1998, the German government apologized to the Basque people and in 1999, Spanish parliament adopted a resolution admitting that Franco had lied about Guernica.

Fearing the following destructions, Basques surrendered in 1938. Mussolini negotiated Franco to guarantee that military prisoners would be turned over to the Italians and no action would be taken against civilians. Two British ships should evacuate Basque political leaders and officers to Italy, but were blocked in the port by Franco’s navy and after 4-day standoff, the Italians handed over the prisoners. Hundreds of executions followed.

Curiously, German Nazism was defending the rights of this ancient people. Heinrich Himmler, a particularly virulent racist from devoted Catholic family, believed that Basques are original European race. The Germans offered scholarships to the university in Munich for young Basques wishing to do research on the origins of their race.

At the same time, operation of saving Allies pilots in France through Pyrenees were mostly organized by Basques. 1700 participants had been involved in returning to combat 700 highly trained and valuable British, Canadian and American fliers.

In 1973, at the end of Franco's career, ETA placed dynamite sent the car of Admiral Carrero Blanco, Spanish Prime Minister and old friend to Franco, several stories up into the air. According to one popular joke, the admiral had become the first Spanish astronaut. By the next day cabinet meeting, Franco wept staring at the admiral's empty chair. Only recently the true story was revealed by US secret service. Agents from one of the embassies discovered suspicious activity, when calculated that some persons missed all possible bus numbers and continued to stay on bus station observing, as it was revealed soon, the movement of PM car. They didn't interfere at that stage, but when Basques placed dynamite in the tunnel under the street where Blanco's car rode to the Church every day and got away, US agents added some anti-tank mines for better efficacy.

The new Socialist democratic governments after Franco under Filipe Gonzalez and new King Juan Carlos, in Basque independence issue were same "bloody" as Franco regime. In 1978 Spanish constitution Basque and Catalan are referred as "a nationality", but only Spain is a nation. Basques killed Guardia Civil and vice versa. Antiterrorist Liberation Group GAL was formed clandestinely and performed killings of ETA terrorists. Swedish Prime Minister Olaf Palme called Spanish government "murderers". Mexican president, of Basque ancestry, asked for expulsion of Spain from United Nations. In 1981, 20 armed Guardia Civil entered parliament and fired rounds into the ceiling. Only King Juan Carlos saved the situation. Truth about GAL revealed when after a traffic accident, incriminating documents were found in the car of a senior Spanish policeman. Director of State security, Homeland Minister and Governor of Vizcaya were sentenced to 10-year imprisonment. Prime Minister Filipe Gonzalez suddenly resigned from the government in 1996 although insisted that he himself had known nothing about GAL. Since formation of Herri Batasuna, Popular Unity, their candidates refused to take the Madrid parliament seats to which they were elected from Basque country.

French government was much loyal to Basque "terrorist" and suggested "save heavens" in exchange of no activity on French territory. They never extradite Basques to Spain. Ban on Basque language Euskera in France was lifted only after election of Francois Mitterrand in 1981. Now by Spanish too. But when French Basques asked for autonomy, Mitterrand in his speech in 1984 said: "It is time to say to our Basque compatriots. If it is a step towards autonomy, towards independence, then I say clearly and eye to eye: not with me, no! I will not let the fabric of France be torn". Until recently, it was not allowed to register children's non-French name.

Slowly situation ameliorates. The second Guggenheim museum after New York and most extravagant was founded in Bilbao. It is more a sculpture than a building, like the Pompidou Center in Paris. The Basques were among the inventors of beach resort.

The Basque invention is also beret, this hat became a central symbol of

Basqueness, has also gained international popularity and is generally associated with political left. Argentine leftist revolutionary Ernesto Che Guevara always used the beret as a symbol of fight. Simon Bolivar was born in Caracas to a Vizcayan family.

Nowadays the new and different kind of invasion was one that history had not prepared Basque to face. Large percentage of the population of Basque country did not come from Basque families. The cities became more and more cosmopolitan. But nowadays even elected politicians from Basque Nationalist Party do not speak Euskera. Like Scott and Irish, Basque are protecting their identity by all means, even militarily, but in 1990, the borders in the European Community had disappeared and perhaps it is the French and the Spanish, relative newcomers, who will disappear in another 1000 years, but the Basques will still be there.

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

In total nearly half of the world's population (3 billions) speaks an Indo-European languages: Hindi, Bengali, English, German, Spanish, Portuguese and Russian. The Sino-Tibetan family of tongues (Chinese) has the second-largest number of speakers. Not Indo-European languages in Europe were and are: ancient Iberian, Pelasgian, Hurrian, Etruscan, Basque, Georgian and other Caucasian languages.

Now people speaking Indo-European languages have monopolized the cultural and scientific advances, but in 1-3 thousands BC, during Sumerian, Anatolian and Semite civilizations, all Indo-European speakers were illiterate barbarians. Indo-Europeans did not domesticate any useful animal, or cultivate any plant, discovered any instrument.

The most ancient Indo-European languages in Europe are:

- Hittites language, attested from the 18th century BC, extinct;
- Indo-Iranian languages, including Sanskrit and Iranian, attested from 10th century BC;
- Greek language, from the 14th century BC;
- Latin and other Roman languages - French, Spanish, Italian, etc, attested from the 7th century BC;
- Germanic languages (including Old English and English), runic inscriptions from the 2nd century, Gothic from 4th century;
- Celtic languages, attested from the 1st millennium BC:
- Gaulish, from 6th century BC;
- Celtiberian, spoken in the Iberian peninsula (Portugal and Spain)
- Goidelic, including Irish, Scots Gaelic, and Manx;
- Brythonic (also called Brittonic), including Welsh (from a Germanic word for "foreigners"), Breton, Cornish, Cumbric, the hypothetical Ivernic, and Pictish.
- Armenian language, attested from the 5th century; Tocharian from the 6th century, extinct; Balto-Slavic languages from the 9th-14th century; Albanian from the 15th century; related with Illyrian, Dacian or Thracian languages.

There are several competing hypotheses about when and where Proto-Indo-European language was spoken (but never written) from 5-7th millennium BC in the Black sea-Caspian steppe according to the Kurgan hypothesis, introduced by a Lithuanian-American archeologist Marija Gimbutas in 1956 or in Anatolia according to Colin Renfrew's Anatolian hypothesis.

Under Japhetic theory Georgian Soviet linguist of Scottish origin N.Y. Marr (1864-1934) developed his theory to claim that Japhetic languages, in name of Noah's sons, had existed across Europe before the advent of the Indo-European languages. Marr proved that the Kartvelian languages of the Caucasus were related to the Japhetic languages.

Soviet Georgian-Russian linguists Thomas V. Gamkrelidze and V. V. Ivanov (Scientific American, March 1990) described that Indo-European protolanguage originated more than 6000 years ago in Anatolia and Transcaucasia. The landscape described by the reconstructed Indo-European protolanguage is mountainous- as evidenced by the many words for high mountains, mountain lakes and rapid rivers. The vocabulary shows origin of speakers and fit the landscape of eastern Anatolia and Transcaucasia. The language have words for "mountain oak," "birch," "beech," "hornbeam," "ash," "willow" or "white willow," "yew," "pine" or "fir," "heather" and "moss". The language has words for animals that are foreign to Europe: "leopard," "snow leopard," "lion," "monkey" and "elephant."

French linguist Mari Brosse in 1860 wrote that from proto-Kartvelian "Guti"-God derives Persian "Huda", English "God", German "Got" and modern Georgian "Gmerti". Nickolai Vavilov, a prominent Soviet plant geneticist in 1940, suggested that the proto-Kartvelian gwino "grape" are of the same origin as the Italic vino, the Germanic wein "wine", Indo-European woi-no or wei-no, the proto-Semitic wajnu, the Egyptian wns, and the Hittite wijana. He also found out that one of the most ancient sorts of grain are of Caucasian origin and present in Basque country and Georgia only.

ETHNOGENESIS OF CAUCASIANS

Nell Irvin Painter in his article "Why White People Are Called 'Caucasian?'" (Yale University, 2003) wrote- "The Caucasus is the chain of highest after Nepal mountains (Mount Elbrus, the tallest mountain in Europe, is 5633 meters high; Mt. Shkhara- 5068 m, Mt. Kazbek- 5047 m). The idea that all people originated between the Black and Caspian Seas was an old one: Genesis 6-8 mentions Mount Ararat as the ark's resting place after the flood, and in the 13th century Marco Polo located Mount Ararat in Armenia".

The Caucasus was historically an area of fascination for Europeans, because of its proximity to Mount Ararat, where according to the Biblical account, Noah's Ark, eventually landed after the Deluge. The tribe of Noah's son Japheth was supposed to have originated in the Caucasus, and then spread to Europe. Myths of the Caucasus featured Prometheus and Jason and the Argonauts. Greek mythology

considered women from the Caucasus to have magical powers, such as Medea. In Greek mythology, this area was inhabited by Colchians.

The 18th century German philosopher and anthropologist Christoph Meiners first named the concept of the “Caucasian race” and characterized the “Caucasian” as having the characteristics of “lightness”, “beauty” and being “handsome” with the “ancient Germans” having the “whitest, most blooming and most delicate skin” because they were the most racially pure.

The term “Caucasian race” was widely popularized in the 19th century by the German scientist and naturalist, Johann Friedrich Blumenbach (1752-1840) who considered Caucasians to be the top of “racial hierarchy”. Johann Friedrich Blumenbach theorized that the Circassians were the closest to God’s original model of humanity, and thus “the purest and most beautiful whites were the Circassians”¹.

19th century English- and German-speaking natural scientists honored Blumenbach as “the father of anthropology”. In the historiography of physical anthropology, Blumenbach appears as a Founding Father of racial science and the classification of races. By the time he died at 88 in 1840, Blumenbach’s membership in 78 learned societies attested to his eminence. By the end of his life, Blumenbach owned the greatest contemporary collection of human skulls (what he terms his “Golgotha”): 245 whole skulls and fragments and two mummies.

In his work “Beitrag zur Naturgeschichte” (Göttingen, 1806) Blumenbach wrote: “Caucasian variety - I have taken the name of this variety from Mount Caucasus, both because its neighborhood, and especially its southern slope, produces the most beautiful race of men, I mean the Georgian; and because all physiological reasons converge to this, that in that region, if anywhere, it seems we ought with the greatest probability to place the autochthones (birth place) of mankind”².

Blumenbach based the classification of the Caucasian race primarily on skull features, which Blumenbach claimed were optimized by the Caucasian peoples. Blumenbach used the word “beautiful” five times on one page to describe the Georgian woman’s skull, which by 1795 had become his “beautiful typical head of a young Georgian female”. Blumenbach wrote about the “primeval” Caucasian race which he believed was “the oldest race of man” and the “first variety of humankind”.

Blumenbach acknowledged Baron von Asch of St. Petersburg as the source

¹ This fuelled the idea of female Circassian beauty. An advertisement titled “Bloom of Circassia” from 1782 in US makes clear that it was by then well established “that the Circassians are the most beautiful Women in the World”. It goes on to reveal that they “derive all their Charms from Nature”. In 1802, “the Balm of Mecca” was also marketed as being used by Circassians: “This delicate as well as fragrant composition has been long celebrated as the summit of cosmetics by all the Circassian and Georgian women in the seraglio of the Grand Sultan”. “Circassian Lotion” was sold in 1806 for the skin, at fifty cents the bottle. “Circassian Eye-Water” was marketed as “a sovereign remedy for all diseases of the eyes”, and in the 1840s “Circassian hair dye” was marketed to create a rich dark lustrous effect.

² Iranians and Turks call Georgia as Gurgistan, “gurgi” in Persian means “handsome”, “land of handsome people”.

of the skull inspiring the designation “Caucasian” race. A medical doctor born St. Petersburg of German parents, Asch had received his medical degree from the University of Göttingen and headed the Russian army’s medical service during the era of Catherine the Great’s first war in the Caucasus. Asch sent Blumenbach skulls from Russia throughout the 1780s and 1790s: In 1788, for instance, he sent an example of the kind of skulls Blumenbach considered supremely ugly: a Kalmuck skull from Astrakhan who were settled here by Tsarist regime in aim to destroy economic life in neighbor Chechen region of Caucasus. The following year Asch sent Blumenbach a whole skeleton and four Tartar skulls. In 1792, he sent another nine skulls. In 1797 Asch sent a Persian skull. In 1793, Asch sent Blumenbach the prized Georgian woman skull.

According to Blumenbach’s theory the white color holds the first place, such as is that of most European peoples. The redness of the cheeks in this variety is almost peculiar to it: it is seldom to be seen in the rest. Blumenbach’s contemporary Thomas Jefferson joined the legions citing red and white complexions as one of white people’s claims to racial superiority.

The French traveler of 17th century Jo. Chardin wrote: “the blood of Georgia is the best of the East, and perhaps in the world. I have not observed a single ugly face in that country, in either sex; but I have seen angelical ones. Nature has there lavished upon the women beauties which are not to be seen elsewhere. I consider it to be impossible to look at them without loving them. It would be impossible to point more charming visages, or better figures, than those of the Georgians”. Chardin made two long visits to Persia and India in the 1670s and 1680s through Caucasus. His Huguenot family supplied jewelry to the court of Louis XIV and after anti-Protestant persecutions in Paris in 1677, he moved to London, where he spent the rest of his life as Sir John Chardin, jeweler to the British crown and a Fellow of the Royal Society.

The German traveler Moriz Wagner in 1843-46 in his book “Reise nach Kolchis und nach den deutschen Colonien jenseites des Kaukasus” wrote: “West Georgians-Colchians (men and woman)- Megrel, Gurian, Ajarian and Imeretians are the most beautiful people of the earth. Swans being the most warrior people in the world”. He wrote “Georgian women spent a lot of money on their dresses that are very European in style and less on their houses. In German colonists the situation is in opposite- they had much better houses, but wore improper closes and in compare to Georgians look very poor, dirty, with no style”. Wagner wrote that Russian occupation is especially pity in Imeretia, where local nobles are much more superior racially over northern occupants. He expressed sorry, that due to annexation, one day on a heavenly land of Megrelia there won’t be more such beautiful Megrel race and only Slavs will be left.

The term “Caucasian” quickly entered scientific discourse, appearing first in English in an 1807 translation of Blumenbach’s “Handbuch der vergleichenden Anatomie” (“A Short System of Comparative Anatomy”) by the English surgeon William Lawrence (1783-1867). Hannah Franzieka noted that “Jean-Joseph Virey and

Louis Antoine Desmoulines were well-known supporters of the idea that Europeans came from Mount Caucasus”.

In 1915, French diplomat Arthur de Gobineau popularized ideas about race: “I must say, once and for all, that I understand by white men the members of those races which are also called Caucasian... [these] white races... had their first settlement in the Caucasus.”

In the USA, the eugenicist Madison Grant justified Immigration Act of 1924, arguing that the immigrants should be completely restricted for non-Europeans, non-Caucasians. The Supreme Court in 1922 ruled that US citizen could be only “white in the racial sense and is confined to persons of the Caucasian Race”. In the case of *Ozawa v. United States* (1922), the court ruled that “fair-skinned Japanese, born in Japan, being clearly not a Caucasian, cannot be made a citizen of the United States”. A year later, the same court was faced with the trial of *United States v. Bhagat Singh Thind* (1923), where they ruled that someone from the Indian subcontinent could not become a naturalized US citizen, due to same reason. Chinese and Japanese who dated women of the White group provoked mass lynching in US in 1870-1890.

Even German immigrants in USA came to be accepted as White only in the 1820s and before that they were considered as non-White.

According to J. Guglielmo and S. Salerno, “Many Italians arriving in the US in the late 19th and early 20th centuries were not considered white, but were labeled “dark” or “dark/white”. Before World War II, some Italian-American children in the South were forced to attend segregated schools for children of the Black endogamous group¹.

With great delay the Irish become accepted as members of the US white endogamous group. According to the 1860 edition of “American Encyclopedia”: “The Irish race inherited features such as “low-browed and savage, groveling and bestial, lazy and wild, simian [ape-like] and sensual....”. Irish immigrants were so

¹ During the 1936 Olympics in Berlin, Jesse Owens surprised many (and irritated Hitler so much) by winning three gold medals and, following a request by the Germans to replace a Jewish-American sprinter, he won his fourth, when he wore Adi Dassler’s shoes. His sponsors were brothers Adolf “Adi” and Rudolf Dassler, boots producers for the Wehrmacht in Herzogenaurach, Germany. During Nazi regime the rift between the brothers widened. Rudolf was ardent National Socialist, served in Nazi army and captured by American troops. Company slit- Adi Dassler founded company Adidas (Adi-Das) and Rudolf found Puma on the other side of town across the River. Nevertheless, Hitler sent Owens a commemorative inscribed cabinet photograph of himself. Owens said, “Hitler didn’t snub me – it was FDR who snubbed me. The president didn’t even send me a telegram”. Jesse Owens was never invited to the White House. Owens was allowed to travel and stay in the same hotels in Germany as whites, while at the time blacks in many parts of the United States had to stay in segregated hotels. After a New York City parade of Fifth Avenue in his honor, Owens had to ride the freight elevator at the Waldorf-Astoria to reach the reception honoring him. Even in Vietnam War the toilets were divided into two rooms with sign “whites” or “colored”. By the way, Nazi SS uniforms were designed by Hugo Boss. The Vatican Swiss Guard costumes are believed to be designed by Michelangelo.

harshly discriminated due to their Catholic religion that they kept their children from attending public schools. Americans considered that alcoholism was a typical disease of Irish and Italians and that they should not be admitted to the United States without previous psychiatric and social examination. To stop these discussions the American government banned the sale and consumption of alcohol in 1919 and in 1921 an immigrant quota was decreased for Irish and Italian immigrants by 85%.

European Jews and Eastern Europeans were also considered ineligible for membership in the White endogamous group until the 20th century. 19th century physician wrote- “The Slavs are immune to certain kinds of dirt. They can stand what would kill a White man”.

In France, in recognition of abuses when the French cooperated with deportation of Jews under the Nazi Occupation, the current laws prevent the government from collecting any information and statistics about ethnic origin of its population.

Armenians claimed to be “The Father of The White Race”, but fail to show “white physical appearance”. Unfortunately, Georgian people never had any significant alia or Diaspora. They never leave Caucasus, this region was free from famine, or any other natural disasters. Even wars couldn’t force the locals to leave for foreign countries. So, Georgians never immigrated to USA and we don’t know opinion of US Immigration Bureau.

Europeans often split Whites into two groups: Aryan and Semitic. The term Aryan means Indo-European speaking peoples who occupied ancient Iran and the Indus valley. Aryan is an English language word derived from the Sanskrit and Iranian term Aria, that meant the Proto-Indo-Iranians and the meaning “noble/spiritual” in Sanskrit and Persian. During the 19th century, it was commonly believed that the Aryan race originated in the southwestern steppes around the Black Sea and Caucasus Mountains. However, some writers of 19th century theorized that the earliest Aryans came from northern Europe. The theory of the Northern origins of the Aryans was particularly influential in Germany. It was widely believed that the Vedic Aryans were ethnically identical to the Goths, Vandals and other ancient Germanic peoples of the Völkerwanderung. This led to the Nazi claim that Aryans were identical with Nordic peoples that can not be proved by any significant archeological signs of any cultural advantage of Northern territories and, just in opposite, cultural supremacy of Anatolian civilization is of no doubt and was recognized even by Nazi.

An obvious problem for the Nordic theory was the fact that Mediterranean peoples had been responsible for the greatest of ancient civilizations. They were the creators of all the major ancient civilizations, from Mesopotamia to Rome. Many Nordacists didn’t argue that the Mediterranean race had many positive characteristics, some even admitting that the Mediterranean was superior to the Nordic in terms of artistic and creative ability. The Nordic race, however, was still regarded as superior innovations and conquers, having an adventurous spirit that no other race could match. Nordics led the world in technology and manufacturing, and Mediterraneans were more imaginative.

Once, Hitler became very annoyed by Himmler’s archaeological activities. Albert Speer quotes Hitler for this statement: “Why are we trying to bring to the

attention of the world the fact that Germans have no past? Isn't it enough that the Romans built massive buildings, while our forefathers still had to live in miserable huts? Himmler has now started digging up the remains of these miserable dwellings, and is enthralled by every pottery shard or any stone axe he finds. The only thing that comes out of that is, that it is now clear to everyone that we were still throwing stone axes and huddling around the fire at a time when the Greeks and the Romans had reached the highest cultural level. In reality, we should keep quiet about our past, but instead Himmler is creating a quite unnecessary fuss with his activities. The Romans of our days must be highly amused over Himmler's discoveries!"

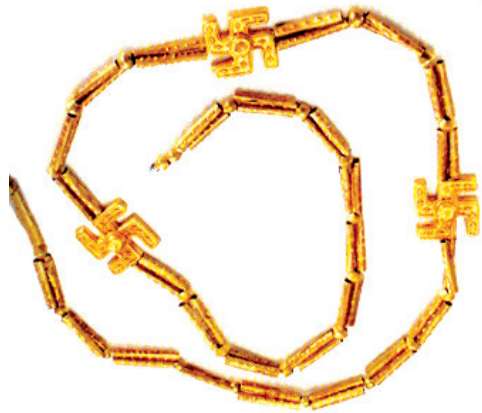
According to the adherents to Ariosophy and Theosophy, the Aryan was a master race that built a civilization that dominated the world from Atlantis about ten thousand years ago. It is believed that Atlantis was destroyed 8000 BC due to many natural causes and, according to one of the theories, Atlantis (Hyperborea, etc) lies (after earthquake or eruption of volcano when Mediterranean waters came immediately to the huge territory through Bosphorus trait) at the bottom of the Black Sea, that is the most mysterious sea with layers of sulfide below just 200-300 meters, where nothing could be seen or even exist.

In his book Chamberlain expressed the similarity between Germanic thinking and Indian Brahmanism, and opinion that knowledge of the Indo-Aryan philosophy would serve as a counter-balance against a Semitic world-view, and that the Indian sages would show the Westerner the goal of his civilization.

In India and Iran, the term Aryan (as well as the Swastika symbol) has remained free from the taint of Nazism. In 2005, authorities in Tajikistan called for the widespread adoption of the swastika as a national symbol. President Rahmonov declared the swastika an "Aryan" symbol important to raise a new generation of Tajiks.

Darius the Great, King of Persia (521–486 BC), in an inscription proclaims: "I am Darius the great King... A Persian, son of a Persian, an Aryan, having Aryan lineage...". He also calls his language the "Aryan language," commonly known today as Old Persian. In 1967, Iran's Pahlavi dynasty (overthrown in the 1979 Iranian revolution) added the title *Āryāmehr* "Light of the Aryans" to Shahanshah (King of Kings). Afghanistan's national airline is Ariana Airlines in reference to Airyanem Vaejah, the land of the original Iranian peoples. The name Iran is a derivative of Aryan.

As it's described in the book "Early Britain": "Aryans, a simple and fierce community of fair-skinned and well-built people, early warriors, farmers and



This Iranian necklace was excavated from Gilan, Iran, 1st millennium BC, National Museum of Iran

shepherds, lived somewhere among the great plains of Central Asia under a patriarchal rule, originally ignorant of all metals save gold, but possessing weapons of stone. They spoke a language whose existence and nature is under the investigation till now. From the common home, colonies of warlike Aryans gradually dispersed themselves over many districts of Europe and Asia. Developed Harappan civilization between 3000 and 1700BC in India disappeared when horse-borne Aryans moved from the north. Sanskrit, the ancient Indian language, was claimed by the Hindu nationalists, as the mother of all other languages. The Vedas, the oldest texts written in Sanskrit, were the foundation of modern knowledge, including all of mathematics. Hindu revered cows and were hostile to beef eating.

Some of them (Aryans in Sanskrit means “noble”) moved south to Indus and Ganges to Punjab perhaps 2000 BC and gradually brought all India under control, where they became the ancestors of the Brahmans and Hindus with Sanskrit language. Others found themselves a home in the hills of Iran or Persia. But the mass of the emigrants moved to unpopulated West. Aryan Celts spread slowly across Europe mingled in many places with the still earlier non-Aryan aborigines, Iberians (Georgian authors claimed that those early race was of Caucasian origin) and Euskarians, a short and swarthy race, represented at the present day by the Basques of the Pyrenees and Asturias. Then came waves of Hellenic and Italian races, than Teutonic or German people and at last final swarm was that of Slavonic tribes, which still inhabit only extreme Eastern portion of continent”. Huns were of different, pure Asian stock.

When it was first discovered that most European nations spoke languages of the Aryan (or Indo-European, Indo-Germanic, Indo-Celtic, Indo-Persian, Aryan family) stock, the conclusion was at once drawn that these European Aryans must look for their ancestral home in the East. After intensive complex work at last it was found that the Aryan home must have been “somewhere in Asia,” but declines to say more. It was stated that “we cannot justly ascribe to Persian any high degree of intellectual excellence”. The remains of their architecture and sculpture which have come down to us display a comparatively inferior artistic ability and to science Aryans had contributed absolutely nothing”. It is deserving of note that not one of the great inventions and discoveries which have promoted the progress and welfare of the human race seems to have been of Aryan origin. For the alphabet, the smelting of metals, the making of glass, shipbuilding, the mariner’s compass, any methods of agriculture and of textile manufactures, the laws of geometry and astronomy, the world has been indebted to other races- Semites, Arabs, Jews, Syrians and Phoenicians. There was a period in the early history of the civilized world when the Hamito-Semitic family was more widely diffused than the Indo-European stock. Ancient Aryans seem as a race incapable of appreciating and adopting the gains of other intellects. At the present day travelers find the Persians the least advanced of the Oriental races. They are behind even the Turks, and are far below the Chinese and the Japanese. They are now, as of old, a brave, handsome, and showy race, prepossessing and courtly, but are still shamefully servile, vilely cruel, scornful of science, and fatally unprogressive.

But how uncultured Aryans in Europe became so progressive? First Indo-

European Goths and first of all Celts met in European valleys and mountains unknown aborigine people, called Iberians. And mixed with them. An authority in comparative philology, Dr. Friedrich Miller, in his work on Linguistic Science, after remarking that the numerical system of the Indo-Germanic languages rests on the decimal system, adds that the Celtic shows traces of the vigesimal system, same as in the Basque language. The Iberian Basques reckon by digits to twenty. The Celtic and French languages adopt both methods. This French system of enumeration tells us that the people who employ it are mainly of Iberian origin; that an Aryan Celtic language was once imposed upon them. Georgian language and Basque languages are the only in the world who have pure vigesimal enumeration.

The conclusion to which we are brought by all the evidence is that their European higher intellectual qualities and their love of freedom are derived from the earlier Iberian races with the infusion of Aryan blood, who form the main elements in the mixed European breed. The rose of Iberian features and gradual elimination of the Aryan blood and character results in the most impressive phenomenon in the modern history of Europe: extension of free institutions, growth of science, the multiplicity of inventions, the lessened barbarity of war, the increased sense of brotherhood among nations, the diffusion of education and in all the other evidences of material and moral progress which distinguish our age.

ETHNOGENESIS IN NAZI IDEOLOGY

According to an influential 19th century essay on the “Inequality of Human Races” by Arthur Gobenaue, the Arya were an ancient, gifted people who migrated from their homeland to settle Europe. Social Darwinism and German embryologist Haeckel and his Monist League told the world, that “the whole history of nations is explicable by means of natural selection. Hitler and his theories turned this into politics. Hitler even called his book “Mein Kampf – My Struggle”, echoing Darwin phrase “the struggle for survival”.

Nietzsche spoke of master race, but he did not have a specific race in mind and certainly not the German. “He envisaged a group of individuals displaying masterful qualities, not a race as we would recognize it, for it is clear that his ideal men can arise in any race at any time: no one race is supreme“ (Ben Macintyre, 1993). He used the Greek as his example, he thought they produced the hardest, most productive artists and minds.

Distantly related Nietzsche found in Wagner a father figure and both shared passion for Schopenhauer. English-born race theorist Houston Stewart Chamberlain was the Wagner’s family member. They reached the original conclusion that Christ could not be a Jew because he was the son of God. Ipso facto, God was a gentile.

But all ended in a scandal break condemning each other, when Nietzsche called Wagner- “as one of my diseases”. He wrote: “The Germans – once they were called the nation of thinkers: do they still think at all? *Deutschland, Deutschland uber alles* is, I fear, the end of German philosophy. How much *beer* there is in the German intellect!?”.

But his syphilis deteriorated Nietzsche’s health and mentality profoundly (like

Lenin-Ulianov). Freud and Jung helped to spread a rumor that he had caught the disease in a Genoese male brothel, for which there is no evidence, although he was never married.

His sister with husband immigrated to Paraguay, “a place uncontaminated by Jews where pure German culture could flourish unimpeded”. All supported homeopathy and vegetarianism. Nietzsche was fiercely against anti-Semitism of her ideology, and she was against his anti-Christian ideology. He wrote that “the concept of God was invented as the antithetical concept of life”. There is no evidence, however, to suggest that Hitler ever read a single word of Nietzsche philosophy, also he constantly visited his sister in Weimar and founded Nietzsche’s museum, that was visited by all fascist leaders, Mussolini and even Persian grandees (noting that Zoroaster, or Zarathustra, was Persian) came to pay homage to Nietzsche.

Esoteric sources of Nazism were determined by Hitler’s personality. The name Hitler was a typo mistake of Hiedler. Strangely, his birthplace was destroyed immediately after Anschluss according to Hitler’s personal order. That’s why no any memorial place exists in commemoration of his birth, like for Stalin, Lenin, Mao, Tito, etc.

Adolf was a brave soldier, he volunteered into Bavarian army (according to some rumors Hitler visited Georgia as a soldier in 1918) and not Austrian, because wanted to fight together with German soldiers. For this reason he took German citizenship¹. He took part in 46 battles and was decorated by Iron Cross II degree in 1914 and I degree in 1918, that was rear for regular soldier. He was poisoned by English sculpture mustard gas attack near Ypres (from there comes the name of poison gas – yperite) in 1918 and was blinded temporarily².

Hitler never smoke, drink, was vegetarian, cannot tolerate meat, never had notorious relations with women. He read a huge amount of literature. He cited by heart Shakespeare, loved Don Quichotte and even Uncle Tome’ House. The last book was forbidden for publication in USA till 1950, because of racial law.

According to some Western authors, the father of Adolf Hitler- Alois Schicklgruber in his childhood received pension (aliments) from Jewish family Franckenberger and Hitler always was afraid that his Jewish origin will be discovered. He denied to make his relation with his half-niece Geli Raubal official due to not only incest problems, but all servants in Hitler’s house heard her hysterics, when she blamed Hitler that he refuse to marry her, because he is afraid to have black children with curly hairs, that could reveal his Jewish origin. Not only him, but several his colleagues were

¹ Austrians were especially fanatics, like Hitler himself, but also Seyss-Inquart, Eichmann, Kaltenbrunner, five chiefs of six biggest concentration camps were Austrians, where millions of Jews, Slaves and Boshes were killed.

² During WWII, Allies and Axis powers had huge amount of chemical weapon, but it was never used. May be because of official warning of Allies that, if any chemical weapon would be used by Nazi, Allies will cover whole German territory with chemical liquid 3 cm thick, but may be because of his bad memories from his personal experience. By the way, even during last days he refused to mobilize 1 million German engineers in 1945, because he declared that they will be needed for German reconstruction.

of partial Jewish origin too- Alfred Rosenberg, etc. It's well known, what Hitler said in answer to reports about these rumors: "Here I decide who is a Jew and who is not". By the way, he preserved the life of Jews who fought in German army in WWI. Concentration camp Terezinstadt was established for them and it was used in propaganda and was always on display for international humanitarian organizations.

It's well known that his personal doctor Theodor Morell administered to him pills of unknown origin. Some of them were supplied by Gurdjieff that he received from Dalai Lama in Tibet. Several times Morell was close to arrest by Gestapo, but was saved personally by Hitler.

Several occult, magic, astrology secret societies existed in Nazi German: Cabbalists, Alchemists, Rosicrucians (Rosencreuz), Templers, Illuminates, Teutonic, Masons, Grail knights, Society Vrill, Golden Dawn Society, British organization under Aleister Crowley, most important Society Thule (capital of Hyperborea), etc.

Esoteric Thule society was founded by Rudolf von Sebottendorf and Karl Haushofer. The members of this society were Rudolf Hess, official Nazi "Vice-Fuhrer", Alfred Rosenberg, Baltic German (or Jew, according to many authors, like Vladimir Zhirinovskiy (Eidelstein) in modern Russia), ideologist of racial supremacy, SS chief Heinrich Himmler, Dietrich Eckart, redactor of "Volkische Beobachter", and Adolf Hitler himself. They used the works of Fredrick Nietzsche, Schopenhauer, Spengler, Gobineau, Houston Chamberlain, Bernard Shaw, anti-Semitic works of Henri Ford, Jewish automobile constructor, Ignace de Loyola, founder of Jesuits Order, and Luther.

Sebottendorff was born as Rudolph Glaner in Saxe and wondered a lot: he studied in Egypt, visited Turkey, where lived with Gussein Pashe, devoted Sufist, esoteric branch of Islam, and with Jewish family Termudi, devoted cabalists. After return to Germany in 1911 he was adopted by German noble family von Sebottendorff and inherited all his property. As Turkish citizen, in WWI he wasn't mobilized to German army, but in Turkish army and fought in Balkans. After return to Germany he founded Thule Society with swastika symbolism. In 1934, he was arrested by Gestapo, but released according to Hess intervention and he returned to Turkey. After Nazi defeat, he sunk (or was killed) in Black Sea in May 8th, 1945.

Karl Haushofer is official founder of the branch of science- geopolitics. He visited several times Tibet and Japan and was honored with the highest esoteric titles in Tibet Mountains. Haushofer knew several Eastern languages, Sanskrit, and translated several ancient texts. He created Thule Society. His guru was famous Gurdjieff¹. Gurdjiev and Karl Haushofer travelled together to India, Asia and Afghanistan. He chose as a symbol the rotating cross that was known since the 14th century BC in Troy. The cross rotating to opposite direction was suggested by Gurdjiev.

¹ Gurjiev, who studied in Tbilisi seminary together with Stalin, brought monks from Asia to Europe (swirling dervishes), followed Sufism and had hypnosis technique. Some authors say that he was unpleasant person with big ego. He often visited Tibet, had influential friends for 3rd Reich, and was not hindered in activity during Nazi occupation of Paris.

During WW1, he miraculously predicted the time and direction of enemy attacks and thus became army general! After dismissal from German army in 1921, he went to the Munich University and founded pioneer Institute of Geopolitics. Retired Luftwaffe As, Rudolf Hess was one of his first students. After failed Munich putsch, Haushofer visited Hess and Hitler in jail every day! The author of 40 books in geopolitics made great influence on Hitler during writing "Mein Kampf". He refused to associate himself with anti-Semitism, as a policy, especially because his wife was half-Jew, and he lived only because Nazi party #2 Hess was his personal friend. It's believed that he knew exactly the date of Roosevelt's death that could be proved by Hitler's orders that confirmed this knowledge. He predicted the place where Mussolini was imprisoned in 1943 and Otto Skorzeny was sent for rescue. But his oldest son, Albrecht, took part in Stauffenberg's failed plot against Hitler and was executed in 1944. In his last letter Albrecht wrote that his father gave the birth to the monster. No merits were taken into account and Karl Haushofer was deported to Dachau. He survived, but after Hitler's death he fanatically killed his wife, his children and committed suicide by hara-kiri as samurai in Turkey in March 14th, 1946.

Rudolf Hess was born and educated in Egypt, but became pilot and Luftwaffe As during WWI. After the war he studied in Munich University and attended the lectures of Haushofer. He described how Haushofer's ability to predict the enemy's maneuver, gave prevalence to German regiments. After the putsch Hess escaped to Austria, but without any evident reason, returned and spent one year in the cell with Hitler. According to Philippe Valode "Hitler et les Societes Secreteres" (2009), he believed fanatically and proved to Hitler that Walhalla and Asgarde, capital of Ases and Odin's kingdom, were in Caucasus in modern Ossetia¹. He believed that Noah's Arch grounded on Mt Elbrus in Ossetia. That's why, the special SS squad, under captain Groth ascend Mt Elbrus (5633 m height) and placed the Nazi Flag there in August 21, 1942, that was removed by Georgian Soviet alpinists Mikhael Khergiani only in 50ies. Hitler's epic dream was to move through Caucasus and meet Rommel's army, coming from Egypt, in Mesopotamia, thus finishing the war with Allies. He wrote to marshal List to move quickly: "You cannot understand why I need that region of Caucasus".

In May 10th, 1941, Hess flew personally on Messerschmitt to Britain in aim to meet Scottish leader Lord Hamilton, who was Haushofer's son's friend, bypassing Churchill, because he considered Scots as Arian race. But this mission was aborted by English air defense and he was captured. After Nurnberg trial he committed suicide in 1987 in Spandau prison. His testimonies are classified by English secret service for 100 years.

¹ Arian paradise was called Walhalla, their Scandinavian God was Odin (or Wotan in German sagas). He was ancestor of Ases, ancient mythical German warriors, and ruler of mythical Asgarda, motherland of German people, the place of the souls of all Ases dead in wars. German Apocalypses day is called Ragnarek and Avatar was their Satan that was written in runic scripts on the stones found in Northern countries.

Secret department of SS “Ahnenerbe” was established by Himmler in 1935 and it was in charge of occult and esoteric research in Nazi German. The founders were Frederique Hilshe and later professor Wurst. According to legend, due investigations conducted in Ahnenerbe we have the technology of pasteurized milk. His chief Wolfram Sievers, SS-Standartenführer, was sentenced to death in 1945. Himmler regularly sent expeditions to Tibet, Lhasa, with Hauptsturmführer SS Dr Ernst Schäfer, zoologist and ornithologist, starting since 1931 in aim to find Shamballa, sacral esoteric city, motherland for Aryan Indo-Europeans. Some authors claim that presumably he found Shamballa, obtaining the secret stone that now presumably is kept in Moscow as war trophy. Since then Tibetan monks were always present in cabinets of Nazi rulers. Almost thousand Tibetan bodies were found in Berlin after Russian’s storm of the city, confirmed even by Soviet documentary.

After his return from Tibet in August 1939, Schäfer had a meeting with Himmler. On this occasion Schäfer outlined his plans to launch another expedition to try to win the Tibetans to the German side. The members of the expedition were to proceed by rail to Alma Ata in Central Asia accompanied by a Russian secret service officers. There they were to be formed into a caravan and move through Turkestan and enter the territory of the Ngoloks, a tribe which was not any too friendly towards the British. It was believed that this tribe would provide the nucleus of the native contingent which was to be formed, trained and equipped with German weapons. It would be a base in Tibet, from which British lines of communication in India, such as railroads, telegraph lines and mail routes, could be disrupted. Then Schäfer was to go to Lhasa and Shigatse with a few men and win over the leaders there. Contact with Germany was to be kept up by radio.

Especially supportive was Subhas Chandra Bose, militarist Hindu nationalist. Some authors wrote that Schaeffer succeed to establish direct radio connection



between Dalai Lama and Hitler's HQ. Secret code was elaborated by Helena Blavatska. Several hundred Tibetans served in this Institute. Reichstag and Hitler's bunker was guarded by Tibetan Waffen-SS battalion. They all committed suicide the day the Hitler was dead.

Nazi salute with risen left hand was taken from Roman traditions and traditions of German myths. Swastika is well widespread known from ancient artifacts found during excavations in Mesopotamia, India, Japan and Caucasus. Swastika amulet was used by Templar knights. In India this symbol appeared after defeat of Harrapan civilization by migrating Arians and became widespread in Buddhism. Although Tule society used left-sided swastika, Hitler personally insisted to use right sided swastika as Nazi symbol, as it was in Indian versions. This was the main reason of break between Gurdjieff and Hitler.

The Holy Lance (Spear of Destiny) is the name given to the lance that pierced Jesus' side as he hung on the cross in John's account of the Crucifixion, that later



The swastika mark on the tower of Armenian fortress Ani (10th century AD)

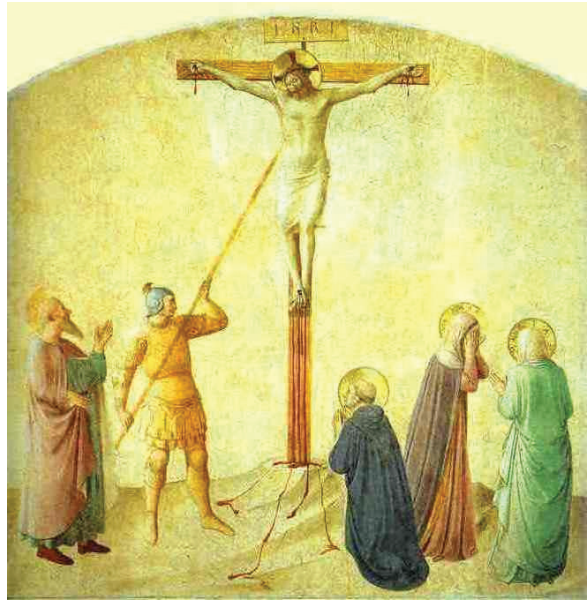


Theosophical Seal

became esoterically very important object. The name of the soldier is not given, but he is identified as a centurion called Longinus. According to the chronicles, the point of the lance, was taken to Constantinople and deposited in the church of Hagia Sophia.

The spear later became the property of Byzantine Emperors, Chiefs of German tribes, Frank tribes and at last Royal Hohenstaufen Swabian dynasty. Fredrick Barbarossa kept it with him all

the time till when he dropped it in the river during Crusade and died soon. In 1424, Sigismund had a collection of relics, including the lance, moved from his capital in Prague to his birth place, Nuremberg, and decreed them to be kept there forever. Napoleon after Austerlitz victory, arranged quick offence in aim to capture this sacral thing. When the French Revolutionary army approached Nuremberg in the spring of 1796, the city councilors decided to remove the relics to Vienna for safe keeping by Habsburgs. When the city councilors asked for the treasure back, they were refused. Immediately after Anschluss in 1938, when Austria was annexed to Germany, Hitler transferred the spear to Nurnberg, where it was guarded by officers of personal guard Leibstandarte SS “Adolf Hitler”, consisted of 120 officers (praetorians) under Obergruppenfuhrer SS Joseph Sepp Dietrich. But after 6 years it was captured by US lieutenant Walter Horn and it became the property of the US presidents. Dr. Robert Feather, an English metallurgist and technical engineering writer, tested the lance for a documentary in January 2003. He was given unprecedented permission to examine the lance in a laboratory environment. In the opinion of Feather and other academic experts, the likeliest date of the spearhead is the 7th century AD and also stated in the same documentary that an iron pin is “consistent” in length and shape with a 1st century AD Roman nail.



Jesus' side is pierced with a spear, Fra Angelico (c. 1440), Dominican monastery of San Marco, Florence.

Hitler transferred the spear to Nurnberg, where it was guarded by officers of personal guard Leibstandarte SS “Adolf Hitler”, consisted of 120 officers (praetorians) under Obergruppenfuhrer SS Joseph Sepp Dietrich. But after 6 years it was captured by US lieutenant Walter Horn and it became the property of the US presidents. Dr. Robert Feather, an English metallurgist and technical engineering writer, tested the lance for a documentary in January 2003. He was given unprecedented permission to examine the lance in a laboratory environment. In the opinion of Feather and other academic experts, the likeliest date of the spearhead is the 7th century AD and also stated in the same documentary that an iron pin is “consistent” in length and shape with a 1st century AD Roman nail.

The legend about the second version of spare is that it was set in an icon and sold in 1244 by Byzantine Emperor to Louis IX of France. During the French Revolution these relics were exhibited to the Bibliothèque Nationale and subsequently disappeared. Another part of the relic fell into the hands of the Turks, and in 1492 the Sultan Bayazid II sent it to Innocent VIII to encourage the pope to continue to keep his brother and rival prisoner. This relic now is preserved under the dome of Saint Peter’s Basilica in Rome.

The third lance currently in Echmiadzin, Armenia, in Gegard monastery (“Gegard” means “spear” in Armenian) was discovered during the First Crusade. In 1098, the crusader reported that he had a vision in which St. Andrew told him that



The Holy Lance in Echmiadzin, Armenia



The Holy Lance in the Schatzkammer of Vienna



Holy Lance of Rome

the Holy Lance was buried in St. Peter's Cathedral in Antioch. After much digging in the cathedral, a lance was discovered. This was considered a miracle by the crusaders who were able to rout the Muslim army besieging the Antioch.

The SS itself was designed as secret society that served as the Führer's "Praetorian Guard", a model for the Nazi vision of a master race. For SS members narcotics, homosexuality, coffee, etc, were forbidden. They had to have family in age 25-30 years old. They should be no less than 180 cm height, blond and of fair complexion. Nazi SS uniforms were designed by Hugo Boss. Their slogan was: "Only nation with 4 children could lead to the war. Families with 1 or 2 children will hesitate". They were chosen to implement the Nazi "Final Solution" for the Jews, Roma, Slaves, handicapped, homosexuals and enemies of the state- clergy of all faiths, Jehovah's Witnesses, Freemasons and Communists.

In 1926, UK Foreign Secretary Arthur Balfour made his famous declaration that "His Majesty's Government view with favor the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people" supported by Nazi too. When the plan to send Jews to Palestine was transmitted to Lord Brand, then British Minister of State for the Middle East, answered: "And what am I supposed to do with a million Jews? Where shall I put them?"

The Crystal Nights were retaliation for the assassination of the German military attaché in Paris by a Polish Jew. In 1939, the Nazis issued even a law banning Jews from driving cars.

In aim to relive the suffering of the victims of Nazi persecutions, Conference was organized in 1938 at the initiative of President Roosevelt, but from the beginning it was stated that no increase of immigration quotas into the US was envisioned because of it. On such a basis, the Evian conference, from its conception, was doomed to failure. In 1938, the final solution of the Jewish question (Endlösung) was suggested by Himmler and Goering by their emigration to Madagascar and the

request was sent to Vichi government, because the island belonged to France. Himmler rejected “the Bolshevik method of physically exterminating a people, because that is unGerman and impossible”. In 1940, “Madagascar Project” was elaborated. The transfer of four million Jews to Madagascar would take about 4 years and required that France and England put at their disposal the tonnage required for this solution.

But soon in 1942, Madagascar and Palestine plans was abandoned, because the war with the Soviet Union has put more territory for the final solution. In January 27th, 1942, Furer had declared: “The Jews must leave Europe. The best thing is that they go to Russia”. According to “Wannsee Protocol” Jews were deported progressively to large camps already established in aim to transport them to Russia¹. The need for manpower for German military manufacturing in 1943 was so great that total mobilization of Germans was ordered. Several million foreigners were mobilized in order to assure maximum output. At the beginning of 1944, Hitler called for 4 million additional workers. Living conditions in the concentrating camps were made easier in order to get higher production from the detainee labor force. Himmler’s order of December 22, 1942, ordered to “to reduce the death rate in the camps by every means and holding them personally responsible for exhausting every possibility to preserve the physical strength of the detainees”. By the way, the same orders were given in Soviet Siberia camps due to the same economic reasons.

HEBREW ETHNOGENESIS

- 2000 BC The Tower of Babel in Babylon was destroyed
Abram, son of Terah, born.
- 1800 BC Travel to Harran and Canaan
Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed
Ishmael, son of Abram with Sarai’s handmaiden, Hagar, born
Abram and Sarai were renamed Abraham and Sarah by God.
Abraham was circumcised.
Isaac, son of Abraham with Sarah, born
1st stay in Egypt
- 1730 BC Joseph was sold by his brothers and elevated to Pharaoh’s second
- 1700 BC After years of famine Jacob-Israel moved to Egypt at the age of 130.
- 1250 BC The Israelites leave in a mass exodus from Egypt.
- 1200 BC Moses and Aaron died
The Israelites entered Canaan
- 1041-1001 BC David reigned as king of Israel

¹ In 1937, the Buchenwald concentration camp has original name Ettersberg camp, because it lay on the slopes of Ettersberg Hill, which was named after famous German writer and philosopher who used to gather there in the 18-19th centuries to reflect on the meaning and future of the European civilization. A year later, the cultural section of the Nazi Party in Weimar decided it was inappropriate to link the name of a concentration camp with the cultural legacy of the German people and requested the authorities to rename it.

1034 BC	David moved capital to Jerusalem
1001-961 BC	Solomon, son of David, reigned as king of Israel
997 BC	Foundation of Temple
961 BC	The United Monarchy split into two rival kingdoms: Israel in the north and Judah in the south.
719 BC	Northern kingdom of Israel fall to Assyria
587 BC	Kingdom of Judah fall to Babylon
539 BC	Return to Judea after Babylonian captivity

Hebrew ethnogenesis could be considered as the most studied, documented and widely known through the Bible. Let's follow how complex and mixed was ethnogenesis of this ancient people.

Laurence Gardner in "Genesis of the Grail Kings" (2005) wrote about "sudden, extraordinary emergence of the Sumerians, seemingly from nowhere. But there is no doubt that, upon their advent in Southern Mesopotamia, they were already highly advanced. Even the Sumerian language puzzled scholars for it was neither Semitic nor Indo-European. The world's first truly civilized and advanced race was Sumerians". Some authors, including a lot of Georgian authors claim that they came from Caucasus. The only thing we know is from Sumerian text from Nippur where they had described themselves as black-haired people.

When making comparisons between the biblical and Mesopotamian texts, the similarities are very striking. Flood saga comes from the twelve Babylonian clay tablets of the "Epic of Gilgamesh" (King of Uruk in 2650BC). There is a Genesis similarity in the report that the boat of Mesopotamian king after the flood? (the Deluge) have come to rest on a mountain. There were some animals on the boat, although mainly for food provision, but the ultimate aim was to save the seeds of human and animal life.

The "Sumerian King List", compiled sometime before 2000BC, comprises fifteen different tables, provides uninterrupted record of kings beginning long before the Flood and till 18th century BC. So, any major flood of the area would have been regarded as an event of worldwide consequences.

Cobbled streets and drainage system more than 3000 years before the primitive Stonehenge is reckoned to have been constructed in Britain – at which time Western Europeans had barely invented the crude wooden plough.

The original Mesopotamian writings were recorded as history, but now are labeled as "mythology". The corrupted dogma of the religions than became established as "history". Tens of thousands of neatly written cuneiform tablets modern academia classifies as the legends of primitive people, because they do not conform to the accepted notions of a Church society.

Genesis (11:26) explains that Terach was aged seventy when his son Abraham was born; a few verses later (Genesis 11:32) it is related that Terach lived on the age of 205. That would make Abraham 135 at his father's death. But then, after another four verses (Genesis 12:4), we are informed that Abraham was seventy five years old when he departed from Haran after the death of Terach.

Judaism, Christianity and Islam are referred to as the “Abrahamic religions” (or Holy Books religion), because of the role Abraham plays in their holy books. Abraham is considered as a discoverer of monotheism. Judaism consider him as a father of the people of Israel, Jewish nation, through his grandson Jacob, who became known as Israel (Genesis 35:10-12). In Christianity the chief promise made to Abraham in Genesis 12 is that through Abraham’s seed, all the people of earth would be blessed. In the New Testament Abraham is mentioned prominently as the progenitor of the Christ (or Messiah) (see Galatians 3:16). For Muslims Abraham is known as Ibrahim in Arabic and he is commonly termed Khalil Ullah, “Friend of God” (similar to “Halilulia”). He is considered as ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael. Muslims believe Abraham rebuilt the Kaaba, the Holy Mosque in Mecca. Abraham’s footprint is displayed outside the Kaaba, which is on a stone, protected and guarded by Religious Police. The annual Hajj, the fifth pillar of Islam, follows Abraham and Ishmael’s journey to the sacred place of the Kaaba.

It must be remembered that the 19 generations from Adam to Abraham were natives of Mesopotamia. The book of Joshua (24:2) relates that Jehovah acknowledged the fact that Abraham’s father, Terach “served other gods”. God is talking in the Bible (Genesis) at that time about “us”, “our” and “goods” in the plural: “Behold the man is become as one of us” (3:22) and “Let us make man in our image, after our likeness” (1:26). Therefore when Abraham migrated to Canaan in about 1800 BC, he arrived neither as a Jew, nor as a Canaanite, but as Sumerian, Babylonian. But after arrival to Canaan, Promised Land, and covenant, he became the first as Hebrew and he is regarded as the ultimate patriarch of the Jewish race. The name “Hebrew” derives from the patriarch Eber (Heber/Abbar), six generations before Abraham.

What force Abraham’s father Terah out of Mesopotamia to Haran in 1800 BC? Quite suddenly Semitic invaders came in from all sides: Akkadians from North Mesopotamia, Semitic Amorites from modern Syria and Elamites from modern Iran. Sumerian Empire fell and Abraham was forced to flee from the native city of Ur to North to Haran, near to Anatolia, close to Caucasus, Terah’s native homeland (Genesis 11:31). His father came from Ur of the Chaldees which was under the rule of the Chaldeans, in Northern Mesopotamia - now southeastern Turkey (identified with Urfa, Urkesh). Later when by Yahweh’s command, Abram headed from Haran to Canaan. Terah stayed and died in Haran, rather than going to Canaan after all.

It was exactly during short stay in Haran, Abram saw Jakhve and entered into a covenant: in exchange for sole recognition of the God, through Abraham’s offspring, all the nations of the world will come to be blessed (Book of Genesis, chapters 11–25) and the name Abraham was given to him, the name Sarah to Sarai and the covenant of circumcision on 8th day as symbol of covenant was adopted, which is practiced in Judaism and Islam to this day. Departed from Haran to Canaan in 1800 BC and entering Canaan they became Hebrews. Abraham was promised to receive Canaan, but it took 7-8 centuries to receive it and settle permanently by Jews led by Moses. In fact, this particular covenant was not actually made with Abraham,

but with the unborn Isaac, son from Sarah. No such promise is made, however, in respect of Abraham's eldest son Ishmael, nor for any of his other six sons by his additional wife Keturah (25:1-2).

Many books of the Old Testament were compiled during the exile and after Babylonian captivity in 6 century BC, but several version existed and one amalgamation was approved in 1 century AD after the Destruction of Jerusalem by Roman General Titus in 70 AD and was written in a Hebrew style consisting only of consonants and was translated for the benefit of the growing number of Greek-speaking Hellenist Jews (Septuagint) and 72 scholars were employed in this translation. In 4th century, St Jerome made the first Latin translation – Vulgate.

As Sarah continued to be infertile, she gave to Abraham her Egyptian handmaid Hagar as wife (Gen 16:3). Hagar's son, Ishmael, was Abram's firstborn, whose twelve sons became desert Arabian princes (25:1-4), but he was not the promised child who should be descendant through Sarah specifically. And Sarah, according to God's promise to Abraham, had the son Isaac, ultimately the common ancestor of the Israelites. The near sacrifice of Isaac is one of the most dramatic and controversial parts of the Bible. Isaac was 25-37 years old at the time of the sacrifice and was a fully grown man, strong enough to prevent the elderly Abraham (who was 125 or 137 years old) from tying him up had he wanted to resist. Besides, why did the angel

requesting sacrifice of his son, refer to Isaac as Abraham's "only son" (22:11), when he knew that he had previously fathered Ishmael? It is of interest to know that the Koran, while relating the same story of the near sacrifice, does not name the son concerned. Therefore Islamic scholars conclude that the indeed victim was not Isaac, but Ishmael, the son of Hagar.



An angel prevents the sacrifice of Isaac.
Abraham and Isaac, Rembrandt, 1634

Driven by a famine Abraham soon left Canaan and took refuge in Egypt (26:11, 41:57, 42:1). Abraham feared his wife's beauty should arouse the evil designs of the Egyptians and he referred to Sarah as his sister. Sarah was a half sister since she was his father's daughter, but not his mother's. The Pharaoh took her into the royal harem and after severe divine catastrophes, induced by Abraham, he with Sarah and his nephew Lot left Egypt and returned to Canaan.

Abraham's family, first Hebrews, tried not to mix to local Canaan tribes and married not local Canaanite women. Abraham sent his steward into his father's hometown Haran in Anatolia to find a wife for his son Isaac. He returned with Rebecca, Abraham's niece.

But that was not in all cases and the Bible says of the Hebrew people: "Your father was a wandering Syrian". In Ezekiel we read word to Jerusalem: "Father – Amorean, mother – Hittites". When Sarah died, she was buried in the Cave of the Patriarchs near Hebron, where Abraham himself was buried later, which Abraham had purchased from Ephron the Hittite (Genesis 23). The land was sold to Abraham by Hittites as for their relative. The Hittites said to Abraham "You are a great chief among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our tombs." (Genesis 23:4 and 5). For now there is an Islamic mosque inside the cave.

Of course Haran in Southern Anatolia (or Northern Mesopotamia) those times was populated also by Indo-European Hittites, but nobody can say it nowadays for sure.

After living 100 years, in 1700 BC, a great famine struck Canaan once again. Some years before one of Abraham's grandsons was taken by brothers to Egypt and sold there, but he became the counselor or minister to the pharaoh. He was not angry on his brothers and invited them to Egypt and Isaac's and Rebecca's son, Abraham's grandson, Jacob-Israel led his 12 sons (twelve tribes of Israel) to Egypt once again¹, from which exactly sprang the twelve tribes of Israel.

The Israelites were specifically the Egyptian-born descendants of Jacob (renamed to Israel) with father Isaac and mother Rebecca from Haran. By the way, only by chance Israelites became chosen, because the birthright was granted from Esau to his brother Jacob and accordingly to him went senior succession to their father, from whom it had been said that a race of kings would ensure.

Outside Egypt, prior to Exodus, there were plenty of Hebrews. Isaac's brother Esau (or Edom) stayed in Canaan and his descendants, Edomites, became settlers during these 4-5 centuries, but there were no Israelites and there was no land of Israel. The Bible is remarkably silent regarding the 400-450-year period which embraces the Israelites' slavery in Egypt in 1700-1250 BC.

¹ According to alternative theories, famine was combined with invasion of Hyksos, military tribe from the North, raided through Palestine and attacked Egypt. At the same time Aryans attacked India. Minoans were at the apex of their culture. It was impossible to stay in Canaan and Jews followed them into Egypt. First they were exploited by Hyksos on high positions to rule the country and Jews happily lived in Egypt during their government, but soon Hyksos Kings were killed and expelled from Egypt.

A new Pharaoh became concerned about the large increase in the Israelite population. He forced them to do manual labor and even ordered to kill all male Hebrew babies. About this time, a Levite couple had a son, which they put into the Nile in a basket. A daughter of Pharaoh found him, called him Moses, in Egypt “child” (from the water) and raised him as her son.

Moses was a 13th century BC Biblical Hebrew religious leader and prophet in Judaism, Christianity and Islam. In the Greek translation, Moshe was Hellenized as Moses. After killing an Egyptian guard, who had been whipping Israelites, Moses flees Egypt. He met God, who told him to return to Egypt to liberate the Israelites. Moses asked Jehovah how he would prove his identity to Israelites, whereupon instructions were given, that have puzzled theologians for the longest time because. Although the Bible opposes all forms of magic, Moses was advised to perform three magical feats (Exodus 4:1-9). Moses was seemingly granted divine powers. But actually this magic was performed not even by Moses as planned, but his brother Aaron. Moses was slow in Hebrew language and his brother Aaron would act as an interpreter.

Moses returned, and God sent a series of plagues onto Egypt to demonstrate his power. The Pharaoh of the Oppression had died, and been replaced by the Pharaoh of the Exodus. Exodus (Greek: “departure”) is the book in which Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt, and they wandered in the desert for 40 years in numbers probably 8-9 thousands.

That may have occurred around the end of the Hyksos era (1200–1250 BC) or shortly after it¹, just during the Trojan War in Anatolia. Laurence Gardner in his book “Genesis of the Grail Kings” (2005) wrote that “it is likely that the Hyksos were of Trojan origin”. Some authors clearly indicating that Moses was waiting of the results of Trojan War. Why was he wandering 40 years? May be he was waiting for support from Trojans and their Allies Hyksos and Hittites, but defeat in Trojan War in 1200 caused a series of historical catastrophes. At that time Egypt expelled Jews and re-conquered the lands till its ally Hittites, including Jerusalem and Syria and became multinational Empire. All chances for Jews to win Canaan was seemingly lost forever, but even more miraculous event happened – unknown Sea people from the North came equipped by superior iron weapon. Very soon Achaean Greeks will disappear in fight with Dorians, Hittites will be destroyed by Hordes of iron weapon equipped Sea People, Egypt tried to resist, but was defeated. Right now there was a period of total chaos in the region and Syria and Chaldea was free from Egyptian army and Jews got chance to establish on Canaan soil.

While Moses was on Mount Sinai receiving the laws, Aaron, is elder brother,

¹ After expulsion of Hyksos, pharaoh Amenhotep IV (Akhenaten or Echnaton) with famous wife Nefertiti established the first in the history state monotheistic religion of the sun with the new capital Amarna, instead of Hyksos capital Avaris and ancient Egyptian capital Memphis. All ancient temples were closed. But his sick (hermaphrodite) son Tutankhamun restored the old religion and moved the capital to Memphis. One of theories states that Moses was pursued monk of this new monotheistic religion.

made a golden calf. Moses went down from the mountain and said, “Who is on the Lord’s side? Let him come unto me”. All the sons of Levi rallied around Moses, who ordered them to slay the idolaters. Although one of the 10 Commandments says: “Do not kill”.

The Bible explains that the Ten Commandments were delivered by God to Moses by a series of verbal ordinance. And later it is detailed that “He gave unto Moses . . . two tables of testimony, tables of stones” (31:28). Then we are informed that original tables were broken by Moses when he cast them to the ground (32:19). Then God said to Moses to bring two tables of stone like the first tables and Moses “wrote the words of the covenant, the ten commandments” (34:27-28), therefore, a clear distinction made in the Bible between the Tables written by God and the Ten Commandments, written down by Moses. The additional verbal knowledge, presumably given by God to Moses, was a basis for esoterical knowledge.

The Hebrews approached Promised Land- Canaan, but people began weeping and wanted to return to Egypt. Several local tribes clashed with them and even more have to come¹. In Jewish religion God had absolute power, but Moses didn’t take part in the battles personally. Moses told the people that they would wander for 40 years until all those twenty years or older who had refused to enter Canaan had died, and that their children would then enter and possess Canaan. Early the next morning, the Israelites changed their mind and tried to invade Canaan, but were repulsed by the Amalekites and Canaanites. Modeanitas killed own women and children, but didn’t surrender. After wandering 40 years, in 1200 BC, they started second attempt to enter Canaan and they should pass through Edom, Moab, and Ammon, the relatives through Isaac’s and Jacob’s (Israel’s) brothers. These three tribes were considered as Hebrews, as descendants of Lot, and therefore cannot be attacked. So Moses leaded his people carefully between the borders of these territories. When they reach Moab, it was revealed that Moab had been attacked and defeated by the Amorites. When Moses asked the Amorites for passage and it was refused, Moses attacked the Amorites from the North (as non-Hebrews, the Israelites have no reservations in attacking them) and defeated them.

“Is the people migrated from Ur to Haran with Terah and Abraham in 1800 BC the same as people went from Canaan to Egypt in 1700 BC and wandering with Moses in 1200 BC is not clear” wrote by M. Diamond in “Jews, God and

¹ Before entering Canaan under leadership of Joshua, it’s interesting the description of locals in Old Testament: “The people (the Amorites) is greater and taller than we; the cities are great, and walled up to heaven (1:28)”, “They (the Emims) were a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims (2:10-11)”, “the Ammonites called them Zamzummims, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims (2:19-21)” and “Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven; a people great and tall – the children of the Anakims (9:1-2)”. The Old Testament’s best-known giant is, of course, Goliath (3.27m tall), the Philistine warrior who challenged David. Even allowing for a 25 per cent exaggeration, by any standard of reckoning, this is immense.

history”. During this period they are called in the Bible as Jews, only after Exodus they started to call Israelites and not Jews.

But Moses personally wasn't permitted to enter Promised Land and he died in age 120 on the Eastern side of Jordan. He was buried in an unknown grave (Deut. xxxiv.), the only mortal whom the Lord knew face to face” (Deut. xxxiv. 10).

The possible Egyptian origin of Moses has received significant scholarly attention. A significant number of scholars, from Sigmund Freud in his last book “Moses and Monotheism” (1937), to Joseph Campbell, suggest that Moses may have fled Egypt after Pharaoh Akhenaton's death (ca. 1334 BC) when many of the pharaoh's monotheistic reforms were being violently reversed. Moses is cited in Exodus (2:19) as “an Egyptian”. That could explain why he wasn't allowed to enter Canaan. From his followers he was also blamed on account of his marriage to an Ethiopian. In the Jewish tradition, rights to priesthood were granted solely to the descendants of Levi¹, but in practice the Levite priestly succession descendant only from his brother Aaron (Exodus 6:25). It has often been wondered why Moses and his sons were never priests if they were of Levi family. May be they were not natural brothers. Moses' son wasn't circumcised.



Michelangelo's famous statue of Moses at Saint Peter in Chains in Rome



David, Michelangelo, 1500-1504.

¹ Levi tribe didn't receive land in Canaan, as they should purely serve to God. After the last destruction of the Temple in 78 AD by Romans, the function of Levi priests are suspended during the last 2 thousand years till restoration of the Temple and elected educated Rabies perform the function of religious leadership. Wall of the cry is the only preserved part of the Temple.

Exodus 34:29-35 tells that after meeting with God the skin of Moses' face became radiant, leading Moses to wear a veil. This has led to one longstanding tradition that Moses grew horns. They became the objects of kingly or warrior adornment, being attached to helmets. It was for this reason that Michelangelo added horns to the famous statue of Moses in Vatican. The Venetian artist Tintoretto depicts Moses' face as radiating light.

Moses invented the new codes of conduct for Israelites. The priests-Levites, who stayed around Moses (Moses was from Levi clan), when Hebrews sinned with golden calf, were authorized to be the bridges between Jehovah and the people and individual right of communication with Jehovah was challenged. Prior to the times of Moses there was no Israelite priesthood and there were no Israelite temples. As nomads, Israelites had no tradition of stone homes with sacral places for pray. In their belief, it was forbidden for nomads even to touch the stone with iron, because that would destroy its sacral value. But after return to Canaan rituals were established to strengthen Israelites worships.

Thus Canaan was conquered by Hebrews by sword, because even local Jews were dangerous and pagan. Their pagan traditions were eliminated together with population. At the times when Joshua attacked Promised Land in Canaan, Achaeans entered Troy through wooden horse and were eliminated themselves by iron weapon Sea people. Sometimes Jews also were defeated in fight with at least some of Sea people, like Philistines, but they never tried to eliminate Jews.

Northern Canaan (Israel) had more fruitful soul and Hebrew tribes more quickly stop nomad lifestyle and start to cultivate the land and became assimilated by local Canaanite tribes with Vallam pagan religion, human sacrifices and sexual religious acts. Southern Canaan (Judea) was more unfriendly and there were more aggressive tribes. That's why in 1125 BC, Israel was already divided in two parts, because according to covenant all tribes had to have one religion, but nothing was told about political structure of Israel. But as it always happen in ancient history unification could happen only against one great enemy. In 1020, Philistines, one of Sea people, knowing the iron, came from Crete at the same time as Jews, as Ally and great enemy at the same time during the centuries, established 5 coastal cities and started raids to the East into Canaan. Thus Israel lost Ark, independence and Philistines occupied Israel. It was an urgent need to establish a King.

Saul (first king) started liberation. He was just peasant, but attack of Ammonites from the East to one of Hebrew cities forced him to lead the fight against numerous enemies. Ammonites besieged the city and promised not to kill everybody, if everybody agrees to remove their right eye. That induced total resistance under Saul's command. After that, the Israelites under Saul were facing the army of the Philistines. Philistines weren't so bloody, as Eastern Ammonites, they established first cities in Canaan and later in Philistia. David was victorious, felling Philistine Goliath with a stone from his sling, and Saul makes David a commander over his armies, but due to Saul's jealousy, David was forced to flee to Philistines. Soon Saul was defeated and killed by Philistines. After the death of Saul, David returned from Philistia and the tribe of Judah elevated King David to rule over them as a King. Judah originally have been populated by Kenites, Calebites, Othnielites, and

in Jerusalem Jebusites. After the death of Saul's son, David married Saul's daughter and united Kingdom of Israel.

David (reigned 1007 - 967 BC) was the second king of the united Kingdom of Israel. Old Testament prophecies told that the Messiah (Jesus of Nazareth) would come from David's line. Georgian kings (Bagrationi) claimed descent from the Biblical David.

According to the 2 Samuel (5:6&7), David conquered the Jebusite fortress of Jerusalem with mount Zion and makes it his capital, although the city has no any attributes of the capital, no sea port, no river, no any natural resources. It was conquered by David only 2 centuries after Jews entered Canaan. But the most important part of Jerusalem is Temple Mount. David brings the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem and placed it on Temple Mount. God makes a covenant with David, promising that he will establish the house of David eternally: "Your throne shall be established forever".

Ethnic components of David's decadence genealogy is very complex. According to the biblical Second Book of Samuel, King David fell in love with a woman Bathsheba upon seeing her bathe in her courtyard from the roof of his palace. By the way, looking from window to neighbor yard is forbidden by Islam. He had sex with her, resulting in a pregnancy. Some Talmudic authors even argued that the affair was not adultery at all, quoting a supposed custom of divorce on the eve of battle to prevent the wives of the missing-in-action from becoming widows. David summoned her husband Uriah from battle to meet him, suggesting that he attend to his wife.

From Bible we know that Uriah was ethnic Hittite. Residents in Israel of non-Israelite descent, who followed the Israelite religion, were accepted as Israelites and had high status as an officer in David's army. David's army, like his Empire, was international with different tribes: Canaan, Philistines, Cretans, Hittites and relative Hebrew tribes: Ammonites, Moab and Idumeans. They fought side-by-side with him. Uriah's closeness to David is illustrated by how closely he lived to the palace.

Uriah refused to go home while it was common for warriors to abstain from sex during battles. After repeatedly refusing to see his wife Bathsheba, David ordered a commanding officer Joab to put Uriah in the front of the battle and have the soldiers move away from him so that he would be killed.

The prophet Nathan confronted David saying: "You struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife to be your own. You killed him with the sword of the Ammonites. You despised me and took the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your own". Nathan then informs David that his child with Bathsheba, his 4th wife, must die. Indeed, their first child dies after seven days. David and Bathsheba later had a second son, the future King Solomon.

Solomon became king at age 20 without any great efforts and never had battles any great, but he happened to be a wise ruler of the united Kingdom of Israel from 970 to 931 BC, it was previously unthinkable, he built with Phoenician help the First Temple with Arc in Jerusalem. His father David also wanted to construct it, but it was impossible for Nomadic people to construct something at all, besides religiously something like idolatry place. There were no Hebrew specialists for

construction of the Temple for Ark of Covenant, and Phoenician Hiram Abiff was invited for this mission.

In Jewish Temple of Jerusalem there were no images at all, no image could or might be made. The only God represented himself in tablets of the Laws with Ten Commandments. The Temple was erected on the foundation-plateau constructed from the rectangular artificial megalithic stones with weight 90-600 tons each. Even with modern technology it is impossible to transport such a huge stones. For comparison, the Giza pyramids were constructed from 2.5 tones stones. The bigger artificial stones are found only in foundation of Jupiter's Temple in Baalbek in Bakaa valley in Lebanon with weight 500-1100 tons.

Solomon's moral character was attacked, because he had 700 wives including Pharaoh's daughter (with an additional 300 concubines)¹. That costs too expensive and required a lot of despotic exploitation. All Canaan population was declared as slaves. King Solomon was significant occult and Kabbalah figure. The Jinn was sealed with Solomon's seal. Even in the Quran (Koran) the King Solomon is mentioned as having a domination over the jinns (djinns) and having had a flying carpet that could travel so fast that it could get from Damascus to Medina within one day.

After the death of King Solomon in 922 BC, the Hebrew state split into Northern Israel and Southern Judea. The ten Northern tribes of the Kingdom of Israel revolted against the Davidic line, refusing to accept Rehoboam, son of Solomon and Amorite woman. Only the Kingdom of Judah was ruled by the Davidic line.

Since 920 BC, Kingdom of Israel (1 Kings 11-14) was attacked by Aramean Syrian Damascus during the two centuries from the West, but was defeated by Assyria from the East. Sargon II of Assyria recorded the capture thus: "Samaria I looked at, I captured; 27 280 men who dwelt in it I carried away" into Assyria. Thus, around 720 BC, coalition Army of Israelites, Syrians, Phoenicians and Ammonites were defeated and the kingdom of the ten tribes came to an end. Archaeological evidence shows that many people fled south to Judah, whose capital city Jerusalem seems to have grown by over 500% at this time. Exiled Israelites never returned, in mass, and are known as the Lost ten tribes of Israel².

¹ Direct descendants of King Solomon ruled in Eritrea until Haile Selassie, Emperor of Abyssinia, was overthrown in 1974. Claiming such a lineage was an important source of legitimacy and prestige for the Ethiopian monarchy.

² The vacated land was colonized by various Eastern tribes, especially Syrians (Ezra 4:2, 10; 2 Kings 17:24-29). The new inhabitants worshipped their own gods, but when the sparsely populated areas became infested with dangerous wild beasts, they appealed to the king of Assyria for Israelite priests to instruct them on how to worship the "God of that country". The result was a syncretistic religion Samaritanism, a religion closely related to Judaism, in which Hebrew and other Gods were worshipped. Finally, in the 1-2 century BC, the borderline religion Samaritanism on the border of Israel and Judah in Galilee was destroyed by Hasmonean Israelites in the North and by newly independent Judah in Galilee and was re-settled by Jews. Local population was forced to accept one God and they were declared as Hebrews (religious conquest). Inhabitants of the Sepphoris, capital of Galilee, collaborated

After the conquest of Israel, the brilliant warrior King Sargon II of Assyria died in the battle and his death represented a serious blow to Assyrian prestige, shattered the myth of Assyrian invincibility. When Sargon II's son Sennacherib came to the throne in 704 BC, revolts were sprouting everywhere in his empire. Among the first to rebel in 705 BC was King Hezekiah of Judah. His decision to revolt was strange for Assyrian king, as he had saved Hezekiah's father, King Ahaz, from certain doom, when the kings of Aram and Israel allied against Judah, Ahaz had sent for help and Assyria supported Judah against Israel.

Assyrian armies faced once again the combined forces of Judah, Egypt and its Ethiopian allies. Sennacherib claimed complete victory. The Judah-Egyptian coalition failed even seriously delay the Assyrian march to Jerusalem.

The biblical account, 2 Kings 18:13-15, states: "During the fourteenth year of Hezekiah, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, mounted an attack on all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them. Hezekiah, king of Judah, sent [word] to the king of Assyria saying, 'I have sinned. Desist from [attacking] me and I will pay whatever you impose on me'. And the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold. Hezekiah raised the sum by literally stripping the temple of its precious metals, but despite this Sennacherib's army surrounded Jerusalem.

With all seemingly lost, the prophet Isaiah gave his reply to Sennacherib: "Thus says the Lord to the king of Assyria: he shall not enter this city". According to 2 Kings 19:35-37, this prophecy was speedily fulfilled when a plague destroyed the Assyrian army. But from historical records we know that the word reached Sennacherib that Babylon had again risen in revolt and he abandoned the siege. He punished Judah severely by destroying the country, but Jerusalem was saved for now.

So, after the destruction of Israel, Judah (Southern Kingdom) was saved and continued to exist for about a century suffering from Egypt attacks until being finally overthrown by the Babylonians. Judah fell to the Babylonian Empire under Nebuzar-adan, captain of Nebuchadnezzar's Chaldean bodyguard (2 Kings 25:8-21)

with Rome and prospered. Jesus' grandparents, Joachim and Anne, raised their daughter, Mary, in Sepphoris. Jesus 30 years grew in the village of Nazareth, three miles to the south from Sepphoris, although was born in Bethlehem, where Mary was traveled due to census. Jesus, like his father, Josef, was a carpenter. Jesus and his father helped build Herod's fortress in Sepphoris.

Galilee and Judea were the regions populated by Jews, but geographically they were separated by Samaria that was considered as non-Jewish because it was different in religion and originated during Babylonian and Assyrian invasions. Judeans didn't like Samaritans, but Christ was Galilean.

At Christ time, Eastern part of Roman Empire was under Hellenistic cultural influence and Greek language, the second after Latin, was used for administration and trade mostly in cities. Hebrew was only sacral language used to write scriptures and psalms. Bible was translated into Greek in 3rd century BC in Alexandria. So, at the ordinary people level in Judea and Galilee Aramean was spoken. Jesus, of course, knew sacral purpose Hebrew and ordinary Aramean. He spoke, possibly, with Pilate in Aramean, not Greek.

in 586 BC and Jerusalem was destroyed in 585 BC, and its ally Phoenician Tyras 13 years later. Judah's population was exiled to Babylon. Some fled to Egypt, Syria, Mesopotamia, Persia and Caucasus. In 539 BC, the Babylonian Empire itself fell to Persia (Iran) under Achaemenid Cyrus II. Accordingly in 550-333 BC, the Persian Empire ruled over much of Western Asia, including Israel and Egypt.

In contrast to people of Israel, the people of Judah formed the first Diaspora and preserved their identity. Judea was defeated after 150 years of Israel's defeat, that gave possibility to rise the nationalism to fanatic level, increase importance of Jerusalem, besides Judean exile lasted only 50 years and Judean were more monolith, because consisted from one clan around Jerusalem and not 10 Northern clans. Thus in Babylon a unique religion was preserved that was based on inhabitants of the cities and merchants, and not on peasants. Yahweh was national God for Hebrews and legend about Messiah (Christianity) was introduced during Babylonian captivity that made it a world-wide religion. Babylonian captivity influenced profoundly on Jewish religion. It was here, in 6th century BC Babylon that many of the books of the Old Testament were compiled and in 1st century was written in Hebrew style consisting only of consonants. The Satan and apocalypses appeared in their sacral books, and life after death.

When seemingly all was finished another miracle happened.

Achaemenid King Cyrus was very tolerant and allowed all citizens of the empire to practice their native religion. King Cyrus II of Persia (Iran) married the Jewish Princess Meshar and her brother Zerubbabel was allowed to lead the Israelite captives to freedom in 536 BC, marking the end of the so-called Babylonian Captivity. Cyrus freed all the peoples, including Jews. In any way all slaves in Persia were free 3 months annually to go home to their families and almost all of them return back to slavery, because the living standards in Persia was higher than in any other neighbor countries (same situation as in Gulf region nowadays). He even allowed all sacral temples to be restored. From 150 thousand Jew only a quarter returned to Jerusalem. Extraordinary measures were introduced to consolidate and retain the Jewish nation. In Jerusalem the marriages between Jews and non-Jews were forbidden, first time in world history. In 444 BC, synagogues were instituted, the Torah canonized by reading it publicly in Jerusalem.

Cyrus continued to march on to conquer Egypt, but died on the way, but his son, Cambyses, succeeded. That was the end of Egyptian empire, which had lasted almost 3 thousand years. Thus, Cambyses' son, Darius governed vast Persian Empire from Egypt to India. Around 500 BC, following the Achaemenid conquest of



Darius the Great

Mesopotamia under Darius I, Aramaic (as had been used in that region) was adopted by the conquerors. The Aramaic alphabet was an ancestor of both the Hebrew and Arabic languages. From time of Darius I (ca. 500 BC) it was an official language of the Persian Empire and was mostly the main language for the Jews for about 1000 years from that time. It was the language spoken by Jesus, and is the main language of the Talmud.

This Persian Empire was defeated by Alexander the Great in 331 BC. According to Karl Kapustin, when Greeks moved Persian trade routes from Palestine to Egypt, a lot of Hebrews, same as Israelites, never returned to Judea, but created strong Diaspora in Alexandria (Egypt), later Rome, and other trade centers, thus continued unique event like Diaspora. Since 3rd century BC all Hebrew books were translated into Greek and they started to speak Greek. In Palestine they spoke the language of neighbors- Arameans.

Accordingly, Hellenism was a great cultural danger for Judaism and, although due to unknown reasons, Jews didn't fight Alexander the Great, there was a brutal war with Seleucids during 25 years. After Seleucids in 63 BC, Roman General Pompey after campaign in Caucasus conquered Jerusalem and made it a client kingdom of Rome. In 57-55 BC, proconsul of Syria, split Kingdom into Galilee, Samaria & Judea.

Hebrews were free from military service in Rome Empire and were granted trade privileges. According to some sources Julius Cesar (100-44BC) planed to create a type of cosmopolitan nation based on Hebrews and he was extremely respected by Hebrews. They guarded his coffer after his death during 7 days. After Cezar, the situation had changed.

Circa 3-4 BC, Jesus and John the Baptist were born. In 26-36 BC, John the Baptist was beheaded and Jesus crucified during his rule of Pontius Pilate, governor of the Roman province of Judea.

In 67 AD, the Romans under Titus, son of the Roman Emperor Vespasian, had occupied Jerusalem. Over 100 000 Jews died during the siege, and nearly 100 000 were taken to Rome as slaves. Almost all Jewish population of Israel (more than 1 million population) was exterminated. Jerusalem with Temples was destroyed. Many Jews fled to Mesopotamia (Iraq), and to other countries around the Mediterranean. In 136, Roman Emperor Hadrian renamed the city to Aelia Capitolia and forbid the entering of Jews during 5 centuries. It's suggested that ancient secrets were lost those times and only after 1 thousand years late Templers discovered them under the Temple Mount, thus originated the new esoteric legends of Templers and Freemasonry.

In 614, Jews allied to Sassanids, when the army of Christian Byzantine ruler Heraclius was defeated, and Christian monasteries destroyed in Jerusalem. In 15 years in 629, Heraclius re-took the city Jerusalem from Sassanid, but in between in 620 Mohamed made night journey, when he ascended to havens, where he spoke with God, who gave him sacral knowledge, thus made Temple mount the sacral place and place of dispute not only for Jews and Christians, but Muslims too.

MODERN EUROPEANS, WHO ARE MIXTURE OF THE FOLLOWING ETHNICITIES:		
Pre-Germanic people	Celts, Romans, Celt-Iberians, Iberians	
Germanic people	Franks, Goths, Vandals	
Sarmatian people	Alans (united with Vandals)	
Asians	Huns, Slavs	

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- GERMANIC PEOPLES

After Celts (and mixture of Celt-Iberians), Germanic people represent the next substrate of European population. The Germanic tribes were Angles, Vandals, Burgundians, Danes, Norwegians, Goths, Lombards, Saxons, Valagoths, Suiones (Svear) and spoke mutually intelligible dialects of Germanic (Indo-European) language.

Greek geographer Strabo in 190 AD quotes Posidonius as saying that “The Germani at noon serve roast meat with milk, and drink their wine undiluted”. Herodotus wrote that Germani and Scythians were cannibals and fed on human bodies, smoked marihuana and drunk the blood of their victims. Cesar wrote that German men show considerable sex restraint till age of twenties. They believed that abstention stimulates the body to grow and that’s why Germani were so tall. Britons of ten or twelve men, especially brothers and father, lived together with a group of women and their children were common.



Thor, Germanic thunder God. Painting by Mårten Eskil Winge, 1872.

Archaeologists and linguists suggest that Germanic tribes dwelt in Southern Scandinavia and Schleswig in 1000 - 500 BC. It isn’t known from where they came to this place 2-3 thousands years BC and there is a lot of speculation to this regard among modern authors. By the 2nd century BC, Roman authors recount, that Gaul and Hispania were invaded by migrating Germanic tribes, culminating in

military conflict with the armies of the Roman Empire. By the way in 377-8, one of the prominent German warriors against Romans was Bakur Iberian, very modern Georgian name.



Rome incorporated many Celtic and Germanic tribes into the Empire and this mixture emerged in the records as Germania. Celts were also linguistically assimilated into the Germanic peoples. In the 5th century AD, the Germanic peoples are no longer seen as invading a decaying Empire, but as being co-opted into helping defend territory that the central government could no longer adequately administer. The Empire recruited entire tribal groups under their native leaders as officers.

Germanic peoples were quick to assimilate into foreign cultures. In medieval times, under the identity of the Holy Roman Empire, Germany assimilated Slavic and Baltic peoples.

England is considered an example of assimilation in 6-7th century AD, when in 410 AD Romans left the Britain. Angles, Saxons and Jutes, who came from Schlezvig-Holshtein (from where all Russian Princesses for Romanov family came from), merged with the indigenous Celtic speaking Britons, resulting in an English identity. The Jutes settled in Kent, the Saxons in Sussex, Essex and Wessex, and the Angles along the Eastern coast. Since mid-11th century, Vikings and Danes altered what was known as Anglo-Saxon England and set the English language.

France saw a great deal of Germanic settlement. The Franks, actually, were a fusion of several Germanic tribes. Alsace, Burgundy and Normandy were settled heavily by Franks on Celtic Gallic substratum, where Frankish kings ruled from the 6th to the 10th century, but then Vikings started to sail up to Elba and sacked Hamburg, Paris (845), Bordeaux (848) and in 9th century conquered almost whole France. In 911, French kings were forced to recognize Vikings as owners of the Northern province, Normandy. Vikings, known as Variags, went even further to

medieval Russia (Normanist theory of Variags)¹ and served as court guardians to Byzantine Emperor since 900 till 1100. The Normans also conquered and ruled Sicily and southern Italy for a time.

North Italy has also had a history of heavy Germanic settlement. Germanic tribes such as the Visigoths, Vandals, and Ostrogoths had successfully invaded and settled Italy in the 5th century AD. In the 6th century in Italy, Theodoric the Great, king of the Ostrogoths, was even recognized by Roman citizens and Gothic settlers alike, as legitimate successor to the rule of Rome and Italy. But in the 6th century AD, the Germanic tribe known as the Lombards entered, settled primarily in the area known today as Lombardy and finally replaced Goths.

Portugal and Spain also had a great measure of Germanic settlement too, due to the Visigoths. The Vandals were also present, before moving on to North Africa, where they disappeared.

Scandinavians (Danes, Norwegians, Swedes) came from early Germanic people groups, including the Ost- and Visi-Goths, Teutons and Burgundians. Latin writers and Greeks called the land Scandinavia- Scandza or Scandia. They described a large city on the southern shore of the Caspian Sea (about 350 AD), in region called *Sakasene* and the dwellers of the city were the *Saki*. These Saki tribes had been migrating north to Europe and called themselves the *Sakasenoï*, which we know as the *Sachsens* or *Saxons*. Around 280 AD, the Romans hired Saxons to guard the eastern British coasts against barbarians. About 565 AD, the Saxons battled over territory in the Baltic region with another powerful people, the *Svear*. According to the Svear are descendants of the inhabitants of the ancient city of Troy. They were described as a “ruddy and blue-eyed people”. During the 5th century, in Denmark the Jutes merged with the Danes, in Sweden the Geats merged with the Swedes.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- FRANKS

The Franks or the Frankish people were the confederation formed out of Germanic tribes: Salians, Sicambri, Chamavi, Tencteri, Chattuarii, Bructeri, Usipetes, Ampsivarii and Chatti.

The Gallo-Roman chronicler Gregory of Tours in “*Historia Francorum*” states that the Franks originally lived in Pannonia (Danube on the Black Sea to the Rhine), but later settled on the banks of the Rhine where they adopted their name in honor of their chieftain called Francio – replacing the earlier tribal name Sicambri (or Sugambri) – said to be an offshoot of the Cimmerians or Scythians.

In 4th century AD, the Rome granted a considerable part of Gallia Belgica (present-day Flanders and the Netherlands) to the Franks. From this time on they

¹ The Oxford scholar Heather suggests that it was a relatively small migration from Scandinavia. This scenario would make their migration similar to many other population movements in history, such as the Anglo-Saxon Invasion, where migrants (only aristocracy) have imposed their own culture and language on an indigenous one. In Ukraine, they imposed themselves as the rulers of the local Slavs (ca. 200-400 AD) and later in Russia.



Statue of Charlemagne in Frankfurt, Germany.

became foederati of the Roman Empire. The Franks thus became the first Germanic people who permanently settled within Roman territory. Taking advantage of a weakened Roman Empire, Franks gradually conquered most of Roman Gaul and Aquitaine in 507 and Alemanis in 506. Since 508 they became Christians.

After the Merovingians, the Carolingians, the next Frankish dynasty, came to power. From 772 onwards, Franks king Charles Carolingian conquered the Saxons (who annihilated Avars), in 773–774 the Lombards and Bavaria, most of today’s Germany, including northern Italy and today’s Austria and Croatia. His capital was at Aachen.

On Christmas Day, 800, Pope Leo III crowned Charles as “Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire” in a ceremony in Rome.

In 812, even the Byzantine Emperor acknowledged Charles as co-Emperor. In 987, the last Frankish King died and Carolingian Empire was dismissed. Hugh Capet was elected king of France, as the first of the Capet dynasty.

Because the Frankish kingdom dominated Western Europe for centuries, terms derived from “Frank” were used by many as a synonym for Roman Christians. During the crusades, both Muslims and Christians call crusaders “Franks” regardless of their country of origin.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- GOTHS





The Goths were an East Germanic tribe who, according to Jordanes, left Scandinavia (Scandza, Gotland), settled in present day Poland, Scythia, Dacia and Pannonia from the 2nd century. Gothic, as a Germanic language, is a part of the Indo-European language family. They followed Arianism during this time. Getica describes that the Goths moved to the Black Sea region, then to Poland, before turning to Western Europe under the pressure of their neighbors – Huns.

According to Jordanes “History of the Goths”, “they were the first race of men to string the bow with cords: They string Armenian bows with Getic cords”. “In Caucasus in a battle at the river Phasis (whence come the birds called pheasants, which are found in abundance) Goths met Egyptians and there inflicted a severe defeat upon them, pursuing them even to Egypt”. The Goths were feared because the captives they took in battle were sacrificed to their god of war, and the captured arms hung in trees as a token-offering.

In the 4th-5th centuries Goths divided into the Visigoths and the Ostrogoths (later Ostgoths). Gepids were their relatives¹. Hun’s pressure in 376 forced Visigothic

¹ Langobards were also from Scandinavia, but due to unknown reasons were enemies to Goths and Gepids. The most prominent Langobard king was killed by his wife, in revenge, because he forced her to drink wine from the cup made from the head of her father, Gepids’ king. Langobards in alliance with Avars defeated their neighbor Gepids and settled on the territory of modern Austria, Czech Republic and Pannonia in 5-6th century. But soon their allies Avars became menace even more than Gepids, and Langobards moved to Italy in 568. In contrast to Goths, they never served for Romans and came as enemies. They settled here during next 2 centuries and then disappeared.

king to ask Emperor of Eastern Rome to be allowed to settle with his people on the bank of the Danube. Permission was granted (as to the Franks), but the marriages between Goths and Romans were prohibited in 4th century.

The Ostrogoths always fought with the Huns. 20 000 Ostgoth Burgundians were killed in 436-7 in a slaughter by Huns, who were hired by Romans, which became the basis of the Nibelungenlied, a German epic. In 395, Roman Empire weakened enough and was divided in two parts. In 410, Visigoths sacked Rome and went further to the West. In 488, Ostgoth Theoderic (who as a hostage lived 18 years in East Roman Emperor's court) conquered all of Italy. The Visi and Ostro Goths were briefly reunited in Italy under one crown of Theoderic the Great in the early 6th century, when period of peace was established and several significant Gothic architectural monuments were constructed especially in capital, Ravenna, and he was recognized as Holly Roman Emperor by Eastern Roman Emperor. He promoted separation between the Arian Ostrogoths and the Roman population, Theoderic stressed the importance of racial harmony, though intermarriage was outlawed. Later Goths were destroyed by Romans with allied Langobards and disappeared gradually during 7th-8th century AD. So, Langobards settled in Italy. Goths defeated the Vandals in Aquitania, and by 475, ruled most of the Iberian peninsula with capital in Toledo till 711-720, when were defeated by Arabs.

The Visigoths were thought to be the origin of the Spanish nobility. At the same time the view that the Swedes were the direct descendants of the Goths was common. This led to a clash at the Council of Basel in 1434. When Swedish delegation claimed that the Swedes were the descendants of the great Goths, the Spanish delegation replied that it was only the lazy and unenterprising Goths who had remained in Sweden, whereas the heroic Goths had left Sweden, invaded the Roman Empire and settled in Spain.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- VANDALS



The Vandals' traditional reputation: the Sack of Rome

In 400, possibly because of attacks by the Huns, the Vandals, an East Germanic tribe, along with their allies (the Sarmatian Alans and Germanic Suebians) started to move westward and entered the late Roman Empire from the territory of modern Poland and Hungary. Around this time, they had already been Christianized.

In 406, when the Vandals reached the Rhine, they met resistance from the Romanized Franks in Gaul. 20 thousand Vandals died in the resulting battle, nevertheless the Vandals, Alans and Suebians crossed the frozen Rhine to invade Gaul, which they devastated terribly reaching Aquitaine. In 409, Vandals crossed the Pyrenees into the Iberian Peninsula. Romans were forced to give to Vandals Gallaecia and Hispania, while the allied Alans got lands in Lusitania and the region of Carthago Nova. But the Visigoths crushed the Alans in 426 and the remainder of Alans appealed to the Vandal king to accept the Alan crown. Later Vandal kings styled themselves “Rex Wandalorum et Alanorum” (“King of the Vandals and Alans”), although Alans weren’t “Germanic” tribe.

Under the pressure from Visigoths, Vandals were pressed to south coast of Iberia. The Vandals gave their name to Andalusia of Spain, which was originally Vandalusia. In 429, Geiseric, the new Vandal king, crossed the Strait of Gibraltar from Iberia to North Africa with 80 000 of his followers and moved toward Carthage. The Vandals took and plundered the city without a fight, entering the city while most of the inhabitants were attending the races at the hippodrome. Later Geiseric conquered Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica and the Balearic Islands till 462.

After Attila the Hun’s death, the Romans could afford to turn their attention back to the Vandals. But instead, in 455, the Vandals took Rome and plundered the city for two weeks. The chronicler Prosper of Aquitaine offers the report that Pope Leo the Great received Geiseric and implored him to abstain from murder and destruction by fire, and to be satisfied with pillage. Accordingly, the plundering was not as extreme as later tradition and the expression “vandalism” would imply. They departed with countless valuables, including spoils of the Temple in Jerusalem brought to Rome by Titus (or they were taken already by Alaric of Visigoths in 410), and with the Empress Licinia Eudoxia and her daughters, as hostages, but didn’t kill people.

In 468, they destroyed an enormous Byzantine fleet sent against them. Following up the attack, the Vandals tried to invade the Peloponnese, but were driven back. In retaliation, the Vandals took 500 hostages at Zakynthos, hacked them to pieces and threw the pieces over board on the way to Carthage.

However, like the other Germanic kingdoms on Roman soil, the African kingdom of the Vandals soon began to decay from the lack of religious and racial unity between the populations.

In 534, Vandal king surrendered to the Byzantine Emperor, ending the Kingdom of the Vandals. North Africa became a Roman province, from which the Vandals were expelled. Gelimer was honorably treated in Constantinople and received large estates in Galatia (Anatolia). So, the circle was finished: the King of Vandal and Alan union came back to Anatolia, after his tribe (Alans) started from Anatolia, entered Europe, crossed Gibraltar and moved across Northern Africa back.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- ALANS

The Alans were an Iranian nomadic group among the Sarmatian people, who spoke an Iranian language. They lived in between Goths and Huns in Iranian, Black Sea and Central Asia territory.

Name “Alani” appear in Greco-Roman geography by Strabo and in the 1st century Alans were described as a warlike people that specialized in horse breeding. They frequently raided the Parthian empire and the Caucasian provinces of the Roman Empire. Ammianus Marcellinus stated that “Almost all of the Alans are tall and good looking; their hair is generally blond, and their eyes are frighteningly fierce”.

The contemporary Jewish historian, Josephus (37–100 AD), who reports in the Jewish Wars (book 7, ch. 8.4) how Alans (whom he calls a “Scythian” tribe) living near the Black of Sea, crossed the Caucasian Iron Gates for plunder and defeated the armies of Media and Armenia.

Around 370, the Alans were overwhelmed by the Huns and they fled westward. A part of Alans joined the Germanic tribes of Vandals and Sueves in their invasion of Roman Gaul. In “The book of the history of the Franks” the Alan king backed the Vandals in an attack against the Franks at the crossing of the Rhine in 406.

In Gaul the Alans settled notably around Orléans and Valentia. The Breton name Alan and several towns with names related to ‘Alan’, such as Alanville, are popularly taken as evidence that they settled in Brittany.

Following the movement of the Vandals and Suevi into the Iberian peninsula (Hispania) in 409, the Alans settled in the provinces of Lusitania and Carthago. In 426, the Alan king was killed in battle against the Visigoths and most went to North Africa with the Vandals. Later Vandal kings in North Africa styled themselves “King of the Vandals and Alans”.

Alans became known in retrospect for their massive hunting and fighting dog, the Alaunt, which they apparently introduced to Europe. The breed is extinct, but its name is carried by a giant breed of dog still called Alano that survives in the Basque Country. Nowadays the biggest dog worldwide exists in Georgia that wins all the canine prizes since 2000.

Other Eastern Alan tribes living north of the Black Sea may have moved into what is now Poland, merging with Slavic peoples there to become the precursors of historic Slav nations (notably Serbs and Croats). 3rd century inscriptions mention an Alan tribe called the Choroatos or Chorouatos. The historian Ptolemy identifies the Alan “Serboi” as a Sarmatian tribe who lived north of the Caucasus.

In 620, some Alans resettled to the North, merging with Volga Bulgars and Burtas, eventually transforming to Volga Tatars. Some of the eastern Alans remained under the rule of the Huns. These “eastern” Alans are said to be ancestors of the modern Ossetians of the Caucasus where they were forced by the Mongols and in the 8th century an Eastern Alan kingdom (Alania) emerged in the northern Caucasus, roughly in the location of modern North Ossetia-Alania. Its capital was Maghas.



Map showing the location of Alans, Bulgars and Avar Kaganate, c. 650 CE.

In the 800s, the Alan kingdom in the Caucasus fell under the overlordship of the Khazar Khaganate. Alans, as Khazars, were during this period adherents of Judaism. After the collapse of the Khaganate in the 960's, the Alan kings frequently allied with the Byzantines and various Georgian rulers against the steppe people such as the Pechenegs and Kipchaks. Their alliance with Georgia culminated in 1187, when the Alanian prince David Soslan married Queen Tamar. The medieval Alanian princesses also married Russian Rurikid rulers more than once. For instance, St Maria the Ossetian, was the grandmother of Alexander Nevsky. In the 13-14th century Mongol hordes and Tamerlane's army invaded Northern Caucasus and massacred all the Alanian population.

After 1767, Russian rule was established in North Caucasia and Islam entered Chechnya from Dagestan as a protest against Russian cruel accumulation of North Caucasia. Only Ossetians today are Eastern Orthodox Christians in North Caucasia.

Ossetians, the linguistic descendants of Alans, living in Russia and Georgia, speak the Ossetic language, which belongs to the Iranian language group, being the only remnant of the Scytho-Sarmatian dialect. Modern Ossetic has two major dialects: Digor, spoken in the North Ossetia; and Iron, spoken in the South Ossetia. A third branch of Ossetic, Jassic (Jász), was formerly spoken in Hungary. Iron, a self-designation of the Alan's modern Ossetian descendants (etymologically unrelated to the metal iron) with Iranian dialectical forms of Aryan, Indo-Aryan or Indo-Iranian. The literary Iron language was used by the South Ossetian national poet, Kosta Khetagurov (1859–1906).

Ossetians are a unique group in the Caucasus who speak an Indo-European language in contrast to their Caucasian-speaking neighbors. Max Planck Institute

for Anthropology Genetics (Nasidze I, Ann Hum Genet. 2004 Nov;68(Pt 6):588-99) analyzed data for North and South Ossetians. The Y-haplogroup data indicate that North Ossetians are more similar to other North Caucasian groups, and South Ossetians are more similar to other South Caucasian groups, than to each other. With respect to mtDNA, both Ossetians are significantly more similar to Iranian groups than to Caucasian groups. A common origin of Ossetians from Iran, followed by subsequent male-mediated migrations from their Caucasian neighbors, is the most likely explanation for these results.

Ossetians received their name Ossetia from the Russians, who used the Georgian term Oseti. The Ossetians internally are divided into Irons and the Digorst. In 1990s, it was suggested that the name “Ossetia” should be replaced with “Iryston” that is associated with the “land of Irs or Irons”, which entirely ignores Digoria. This also did not satisfy the Muslim Digors. Under Digor pressure, Digor was introduced in schools and a journal and a newspaper began to be issued. As a result, in 1992, the Ossetians were puzzled by the issue of whether they were a single people or two different peoples, the Irons and the Digors.

Therefore it was tempting for the Ossetians to identify themselves with the Alans’ descendants, as the Alans were also the Iranian-speakers. In 1994, the name “Alania” was officially added to the republican title- Republic of North Ossetia-Alania, football team named “Alania”. Further to this, talks started about the “Aryan origin” of the Ossetians. It was pointed out that both terms, Alan and Iron, derived from Aria.

At the same time the neighboring Karachais and Balkars also began to claim the name of the Alans openly, and the Ossetians worried that this development might put into question their own right to the historical legacy, which was not only symbolic but also territorial, that laid down the tensions between the Balkar minority and the Kabardian majority in Russian Republic of Kabardino-Balkaria, and between the Karachai majority and the Cherkess minority in Karachaevo-Cherkessia. In 1999, the Ingush Republic declared that their new capital is called Maghas (“City of the Sun”), after the name of the historical Alans’ capital. In such a way, situation about just curious historic issues becomes the real political problem.

ETHNOGENESIS OF EUROPEANS- HUNS



Huns were of Turk-Mongol origin with clear anthropologically Mongoloid features and came from territory of modern Russia and Ukraine (Skifs), who moved into Europe in the 4th century with the most famous leader being Attila.

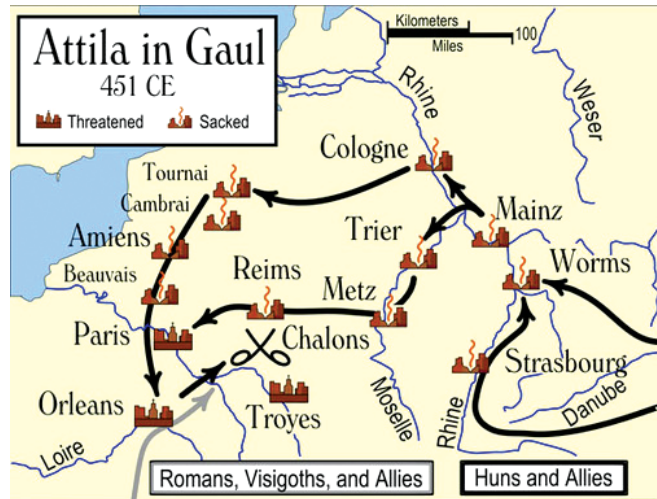
According to Roman historian Amianus Marcellinus, they were extremely wild and ugly, like monsters. They lived and even slept on the horses, eat uncooked meet, but extremely fierce in fight. Their advantage in battles were cavalry, huge numbers and bows.

Attila practiced shamanism, and lived in a simple wooden house, ate from wooden plate and drunk from wooden vessels. He was shocked to see numerous prostitutes in conquered Christian city Corinth and ordered to marry all of them to any men or to be exiled.

Huns made an appearance in Europe in the 4th AD, appearing first north of the Black Sea area

possibly from Central Asia, forcing a large number of Goths to seek refuge in the Roman Empire and trigger for the massive migration of Germanic tribes westward across the Rhine in 406. In 447, after the victory in Bulgaria over Byzantine army Huns king Attila reached Constantinople so close that they could see gold tops of the churches (like Nazi near the Moscow in WWII), but was stroke by pest. He was forced to negotiate.

In 449, the truce was established temporarily and the Eastern Roman Emperor appointed Attila as commander-in-chief of Roman army, although that lasted less than year and they became enemies again, because Byzantine Emperor changed his mind and decided to marry his sister not to Attila, but to one of Roman senators. Next year it was difficult to reach Constantinople by the same route that was already devastated and Attila moved to the West. When in 451, Attila crossed the Rhine and entered Gaul (Getica 36.194f), Flavius Aëtius, Roman general, moved quickly from Italy and together with allied Visigothic Frankish kings clashed with the Hunnic alliance commanded by Attila in the Battle of Chalons (also called the Battle of the Catalun, 150 km from Paris). Jordanes lists Aëtius' allies as including the Visigoths, Franks, Sarmatians, Armoricans, Liticians, Burgundians, Saxons, and other Celtic or German tribes (Getica 36.191). Jordanes' and Sidonius' (Getica 38.199) list for Attila's allies includes the Gepids, Ostrogoths, Rugians, Gelonians, Burgundians, Sciri, Bellonotians, Neurians, Bastarnae, Thuringians, Bructeri and even Franks. Hydatius, a historian who lived at the time of Attila's invasion, reports the number of 165-300 000 dead.



Attila was defeated but escaped total annihilation due to “strange” behavior of Roman general. As soon as Visigoth king was killed in the battle, Aëtius convinced one of his sons to return home quickly and secure the throne for himself, before his brothers could. He quickly returned to Tolosa, present-day Toulouse, and became a king. Why Aetius saved Attila? Aetius and Attila rose in childhood like brothers in Attila’s home with his father great chief Ruga, as Aetius was kept there as a hostage. Ruga even helped Aetius to become the commander-in-chief of Roman army, because Ruga supported him by fighting with his competitor Roman chiefs. But according to Jordanes, the real reason was that Aetius feared that, if the Huns were completely destroyed, the Visigoths would break off their allegiance to the Roman Empire and become an even graver threat. Also Visigoths (*Historia Francorum* 2.7) claimed that in such a way Aetius dismissed his Frankish allies, and collected the booty of the battlefield for himself. In any way, finally, Aetius himself was killed by jealous Roman Emperor.

In 452, Attila went to Rome without any great resistance this time and halted at the Po, where he met an embassy headed by Pope Leo I. Now Catholic world was in danger. But after the meeting, Attila suddenly turned his army back. Several explanations for his actions have been offered. The plague and famine which coincided with his invasion may have caused his army to weaken, or the troops that the Byzantine emperor sent across the Danube may have given him reason to retreat, or perhaps both.

Whatever his reasons, Attila left Italy and returned to his palace across the Danube planning to stroke Constantinople finally next year once again and now Orthodox church was about to extinct. But suddenly Attila died in winter of 453. The conventional account, from Priscus, says that on the night after a feast celebrating his latest marriage to the beautiful and young Ildico (the name suggests a Gothic origin) he suffered a severe nosebleed and choked to death in a stupor due to internal bleeding after heavy drinking. Attila’s sons were defeated in Hungary in 454 and the Hunnish empire ceased to exist.



Prince Árpád crosses the Carpath. A canvas, painted to celebrate the 1000th anniversary of the Magyar conquest of Hungary, now displayed at Ópusztaszer National Memorial Site in Hungary

Many nations have tried to assert themselves as ethnic or cultural successors to the Huns. The Bulgarian khans, for instance, believed they were descended from Attila. The Magyars (Hungarians) have laid claims to the Hunnish heritage. Hun names like Attila and Réka are still popular among Hungarians. Hungarians or Magyars are an ethnic group associated with Khanty, Mansi, Chuvash, Bashkir, Finnic peoples (Finno-Ugric theory).

The Magyar leader Árpád is believed to have led the Magyars (already referred to as the Ungri, later Hungarians) into the Carpathian Basin in 896, Moravia and the Balaton principality. Hungarian settlement became approved by the Pope by the crowning of Stephen I the Saint as first King of Hungary in 1001 when they accepted Christianity.

It's interesting that Hungarian author Laiosh Tardi wrote that since King Matiash Huniadis (1458-1490) the theory exists that Hungarian and Georgian people were of the same origin. He thought that during migration from Ural to present Hungary in 9th century AD, some tribes diverted and settled near Tbilisi. But after Tamerlan's invasions they were destroyed. During centuries Hungarian noble families organized several expeditions to Georgia in aim to find their roots and relatives. E.g. Hungarian scientist Hor Dechi visited Georgia 7 times in 1884-1907. L. Tardi found in Vienna National Library the map where Georgia was labeled "Georgia seu Hungaria antiqua", composed by German Schoner in 1527. Indeed some Hungarian (Magyar) tribes entered Georgia through Caucasus in 7th century and settled for some time, but finally ended in Ganja region in Muslim Azerbaijan. Some Christian Hungarians left near Tbilisi and were known till 14th century.

Georgian author Ivane Joudshishvili mentioned that Georgian word "khidi" bridge is similar in Hungarian and Ossetian languages. Georgian author Vakhtang Gioladze in "Hun-Turks in Caucasus" explains the existence of West-Siberian plant tarragon, so popular in Georgian cuisine, by influence of Siberian settlers.

GREAT STEPPE EMPIRES OF ASIA

The steppes and deserts covering most of Asia have been inhabited by tribes whose history is not well known, because being nomadic these people did not leave the physical traces. Nevertheless modern European population is in great degree determined by their genetic material, namely Goths, Huns, Slavs, etc.

The **Saka** had stopped Alexander the Great's eastward expansion and today's **Tajiks** are descendants of these tribes who converted to Islam.

The **Turkic** culture and languages are believed to have originated in the 5th century BC around the upper Ienissei River in today's Siberia. They gave rise to the Huns who later under the leadership of **Attila** gained control of the East Europe in the 4th century AD. Other Turkic speaking tribes migrated to north of China where the Great Wall was built by the Qin and Han Dynasties to defend themselves. After the fall of the Han Dynasty in 220 AD, the Topa Turks had conquered northern

China a century later, adopted Buddhism and founded the **Northern Wei Dynasty**.

During this time, their main competitors, Mongol speaking tribes, started their expansion in the steppes previously occupied by the Turkic speaking tribes. By the 5th century Mongol Juan-Juan Empire controlled territories from Manchuria to Lake Balkash.

This time Mongol empire was however crushed by Boumin, a Turkic vassal, in 552 with the help of the Northern Wei who remembered their Turkic origins. The Turk **Uighur** Dynasty was established for a century (744 - 840) till when it was overrun by the new enemy- Kyrgyz.

In 686, the Mongol Khitan tribes, established in Manchuria, raided northern China once again. In 751, China was defeated by the Mongol mercenary Nan Luchan. In 929, when they chased the Kyrgyz tribes (who had replaced the Uighur), back to the Ienissei and even further to the Caspian Sea, and established their hegemony over northern China. It took only a little more than a century for the Khitan to lose their warrior abilities. The wild Mongol **Jurchen** tribes overran the Khitan territories in 1114, founded the “Chinese” Kin (Qing) Dynasty with capital in Beijing (Peking).

In the west, the Iranian Sasanid Empire had been divided up in 999 between Muslim Turkic Sultans into Afghanistan, Khorassan, Issik Kul, and Syr-Darya. Taking advantage of conflicts between these tribes, a Turkic tribe from north of the Aral Sea, the **Seljuk**, undertook their expansion over this area in 1040.

At the end of the 12th century, the important event happened that ended the Turco-Mongol hostility that resulted in re-direction of their combined destructive energy from Siberia, Mongolia and China to Central Asia, Persia and further to the West.

Temudjin (**Genghis Khan**) was born in 1155 on the border of China with Russia today. Made an orphan at 12, his formative years were spent in extreme poverty and hardship. He married a clan chief’s daughter and in 1196 he was elected Khan of the Mongol tribes and adopts the name Genghis. Two years later he defeated the Tatars who had murdered his father. In 1206, a great kurultai (assembly) of all Mongol and Turkic tribes proclaim Genghis “Supreme Khan”.

Now he began building his empire by taking Beijing in 1215 and overran the Turk Seljuk Khorezm Empire taking Samarkand in 1220. His generals raided Persia, Caucasia, defeated the Turkic Kipchak tribes and Russians, taking Kiev in 1222. He died in 1227 and the Khanate was split into a several branches that converted to Islam in 14th century.

But internal strife, especially between Turks and Mongols, continued and Timur (**Tamerlane**) (died in 1407), a Turkic vassal of the Mongols, overcame his masters and became the new great leader.

But in a century the Mongols were finally destroyed by internal and external factors. Some Kyrgyz tribes took the name of **Uzbek** around 1350 in honor of the Kipchak Khan Ozbeg who had converted most of his horde to Islam a century earlier. The Uzbek invaded the Khorezm and today’s Uzbekistan, where they took

Samarkand in 1500. When they began to adapt to sedentary life, the Kyrgyz-Kazakh split off from the Uzbek and established an independent horde in northern Mongholistan. They became today's **Kazakhs**. Around 1560, Kyrgyz-Kazak tribes moved into the Issik Kul region and became known as Kara-Kyrgyz, the forbears of today's **Kyrgyz**.

Constant tribal wars forced Central Asian tribes to accept Russian protection since 18th century. Russians built a series of forts, but did little else until the tribes decimated each other's population, than liquidated their Khanates and annexed them. After that the Russians moved in and brought in Cossack settlers to farm the land. That was the standard procedure – to settle the land depopulated by imperial policy. Mounted archers could not cope with cannons and muskets and the era of Steppe Empires was over.

TURKIC PEOPLES

At present, there are several ethnically predominant Turkic countries: Turkey; former Soviet republics: Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan; in Russia: Bashkortostan, Tatarstan, Tuva, Yakutia, Uygur and in China: Xinjiang Uyghur Region.

It is generally believed that the first Turkic people were native to a region spanning from Central Asia across throughout Siberia, Mongolia or along the upper Yenissei in Siberia. The first reference to “Turks” (Tujue) appears in Chinese sources of the 6th century. Some scholars contend that the Huns were one of the earlier Turkic tribes, while others support either a Mongolic or Finno-Ugric origin for the Huns.

Turkic racial characteristics are very specific (in stature they are stocky) and linguistic roots are Altaic, i.e. originating in the Altai mountain region. In recent times, linguists have tended to separate the old Ural-Altaic language group in two. Turkic languages now sit alongside Mongolic and Tungusic, but distinct from the Uralic languages such as Finnish and Hungarian.

The earliest records of Mongol peoples occur in Chinese annals of the 7th century. Name “Mongols” referred to different communities, but their defining characteristic was that they spoke languages different from neighboring Turks. Historians have been tempted to speculate about the reasons for the Mongols' expansion. One explanation is environmental. Temperatures in the steppes seem to have fallen during the relevant period.

Among Mongol Hordes that invaded Europe were Turkish, Mongol and Central Asian tribes. But Turks were the only fighting force with administrative capabilities, as the rest were famous only for massacres and cruelty. Many “Mongol” warlords known to us are the Turks- Genghis Khan and his dynasty, Tamerlane, Moguls, Nader Shah, etc. Turks had no religion, but when Turkic peoples came into contact with Muslims, they gradually adopted Islam and now most Turks are Sunni Muslims (except Shia Azerbaijanis).

The most massive invasion was performed by Seljuk Turks in 11th century into Anatolia, ultimately resulting in establishment of Sultanate of Rum (Arabic for “Roman”), later Turk. As the Seljuk Empire declined following the Mongol invasion, the Ottoman (Ottoman, prince or “beg” in Anatolia) Empire emerged as the new important Turkic state that invaded even Central Europe. In 1526, Osman Turks invaded Hungary. In 1529, Vienna was besieged by Ottoman Suleiman II first time and after a century at last all European civilization was saved only by brave strike of outnumbered Polish troops under John Sobieski command in 1683. Malta also resisted successfully Ottoman attacks in 1565.

Other Turks moved to South East. The Mughal Empire was a Muslim empire in the Indian subcontinent, consisted of Hindustan, Afghanistan, Pakistan and India in 16th-18th century. The Mughal dynasty was founded by a Turkic prince named Babur (reigned 1526–30) from Samarkand, who was descended from the Turkic conqueror Timur (Tamerlane) on his father’s side and from the second son of the Mongol ruler Genghis Khan, on his mother’s side. The Mughal dynasty was notable for the ability of its rulers, who through seven generations maintained a record of unusual talent, and for its administrative organization with a bold attempt to integrate Hindus and Muslims into a united Indian state¹.

The first Mughal emperor Babur wrote in the *Bāburnāma*: “Hindustan is a place of little charm. There is no beauty in its people, no graceful social intercourse, no poetic talent or understanding, no etiquette, nobility or manliness. The arts and crafts have no harmony or symmetry. There are no good horses, meat, grapes, melons or other fruit. There is no ice, cold water, good food or bread in the markets. There are no baths and no madrasas. There are no candles, torches or candlesticks”.

They introduced many notable changes to Indian society and culture, including: centralized government, Persian style art and culture, new trade routes to Arab and Turk lands, Mughali cuisine, Urdu and spoken Hindi languages, etc. One of the main Mughal contributions was their unique architecture- Taj Mahal that was constructed in memory of Babur’s wife and the Badshahi Mosque (King’s mosque) built by the Mughal emperor in Lahore. Georgian authors claim that some rulers among Moguls were of Georgian origin.

Turk-Israel relationship lasts a half millennium of deep cultural ties with Jewish people who became part of the fabric of Ottoman society since expulsion of Jews by from Spain and Inquisition. Politically, Turkey recognized Israel one of the first states in 1948. Israel’s first prime-minister David Ben-Gurion was a graduate of Istanbul University, a one-time Ottoman citizen and fluent Turkish speaker.

¹ In 16th century, Sikhism was founded in the Punjab area of India by Guru Nanak. It also combined elements of Hinduism and Islam and was hostile to Mughals. The surname Singh should be given to all male Sikhs. Long hair, covered by a turban, and uncut beard are typical to militarized Sikhs, who evolved into a potent military and security force in Asia.

BULGARS

The Bulgars (or Bolgars) were a semi nomadic people, originally from Central Asia, who since the 2nd century inhabited the banks of river Volga. The most widely accepted theory is that the Bulgar language, now extinct, is a distant branch of the Turkic languages, and broadly classified as Bulgar Turkic, whose only living relative is Chuvash language. The Bulgars' supreme god was called Tangra, a deity widely known among the Turkic peoples.

The Iranian theory stated that the Bulgar language was originally an Iranian language, and so the Bulgar people were an Iranian people, and the language was later influenced by Turkic due to Hunnic military domination. Supporters of this theory are mostly Bulgarian historians. They argue that Bulgars wrote from left to right, unlike Turkic peoples. Anthropological data collected from early Bulgar necropolises from Bulgaria and the Ukrainian steppe shows that Bulgars were with mongoloid features. Bulgars took part in the Hun raids on Central and Western Europe between 377 and 453.

In the middle of the 6th century, war broke out between the Bulgar tribes and Avars and around 665 the Khazar expansion eventually led to the dissolution of Great Bulgaria. The Bulgars converted to Judaism in the 9th century, along with the Khazars, and were eventually assimilated. The Balkars in Kabardino-Balkaria may be the descendants of this Bulgar branch.

Another Bulgar tribe migrated to Russia in 13th century. The present-day republics of Tatarstan and Chuvashia are considered to be the descendants of Volga Bulgaria. A third Bulgar tribe moved westward, occupying territory of today's Bulgaria and was recognized as an independent state by Byzantine Emperor Constantine IV Pogonatus in 681.

EURASIAN AVARS

The Eurasian Avars - identified with the Zhuan Zhuan (Rouran), which appear in Chinese sources - were a nomadic people of Eurasia, who appeared in central and eastern Europe in the 6th century. Like the Mongols, the Avars belonged to the Xianbei tribal confederation, and are "the first Mongolian tribe to be historically attested". 6th century Roman historian wrote that the language of the Avars was the same as that of the Huns, but they wore their hair long with ribbons in it in two braids, a habit borrowed from the Turks.

According to their legends, Avars lived on the shores of the ocean, but were expelled by Bulgar tribes and they moved West and asked Huns for some land. They were driven westward when the Sassanid Persians, allied with the Turks, defeated the Huns in the 6th century. In 626, the Avars and the Persians jointly besieged, but failed to capture Constantinople. Having been bought off by the Eastern Emperor Justinian I, they pushed north into Germany (as Attila the Hun had done a century before), eventually reaching as far north as the Baltic.

Finding the country unsuited to their nomadic lifestyle (and the Franks stern opponents), they turned their attention to the Pannonian plain, which was then being contested by two Germanic tribes, the Lombards and the Gepids. Siding with the Lombards, they destroyed the Gepids in 567 and established a state in the Danube River area. Avar state was finally liquidated during the 810s by the Franks under Charlemagne. Thereafter Avars' name is no longer used by chroniclers.

KHAZARS



The Khazars were Turkic people who dominated the Pontic steppe, Crimea and the North Caucasus from the 7th to 10th century AD. Al Maghribi said: “As to the Khazars, their land is cold and wet, their eyes blue, their hair flowing and predominantly reddish, their bodies large and their natures cold. Their general aspect is wild”.

At some point in the 8-9th century, the Khazar royalty and nobility converted to Judaism and the general population followed. In 862, the Khazars conquered Kiev on the Dneiper River. They may even have been the original founders of Kiev. The Khazars ruled over the Magyar people, may be even Austria, according tradition related that Austria was once ruled by a line of Jewish kings. It has therefore been suggested (by Koestler) that Khazar control over the Magyars was responsible for this legend. A Polish legend says that the Khazars conquered Poland and were led by an “Abraham Bey”. The Byzantine emperor Leo III married his son to the Khazar princess Tzitzak and Tzitzak became famous for her wedding gown, which started a fashion craze in Constantinople for a type of robe (for men) called tzitzakion.

However, in 10th century, the Khazars found themselves fighting on multiple fronts and the empire began to decline due to the attacks of both Vikings (Oleg and Sviatoslav I) from Kievan Rus and later the conquering Mongol Golden Horde, the Khazars largely disappeared as a culturally distinct people.

The theory that all or most Ashkenazi (“European”) Jews might be descended from Khazars (rather than Semitic groups in the Middle East) dates back to the racial studies of 19th century Europe, and was frequently cited to refute Israeli claims to Palestine.

Khazar theory enjoys popularity in Arab world who argue that if Ashkenazi Jews are primarily Khazar and not Semitic in origin, they would have no historical claim to Israel, nor would they be the subject of God’s Biblical promise of Canaan to the Israelites. The Khazar theory was also advanced by Russian historian Lev Gumilyov, who portrayed “Judeo-Khazars” as having repeatedly sabotaged Russia’s development since the 7th century.

Under the Russian Czars the Karaites wished to be exempt from anti-Jewish discrimination, claimed to be descended from the Lost Ten Tribes or from the Khazars and so for could not be held responsible for the crucifixion. In the Crimea of Southern Russia certain tombstones were fabricated by wealthy Karaites. These tombstones bear the names of people stating that they are descended from Tribes of Israel exiled by Assyria. It worked. The Karaites were exempted by Russian authorities from restrictive measures taken against Jews. Karaite figures, both under the Russians and under Hitler, strove to prove that they were not racially of Jewish, or Israelite, origin. Some of them were actively anti-Semitic.

KIPCHAKS IN GEORGIA

Kipchaks are an ancient nomadic Turkic people who occupied large territories from Central Asia to Eastern Europe and North of Caucasus. In 12th-13th centuries, Georgian monarchs recruited thousands of the Kipchak together with Alan mercenaries against the neighboring Muslim states.

The Georgian king David IV “the Builder” (1189-1125) started employing tens of thousands Kipchak soldiers. David married a Kipchak princess Gurandukht, daughter of Khan Otrak, and invited them to settle in Georgia. And 40 thousand Kipchak families under Otrak moved to settle in Georgia. According to the agreement, each Kipchak family was to contribute a full-armed soldier to the Georgian army. The Kipchak settlers were posted chiefly to frontier regions confronting the Seljuk Turks. Turks were hired to fight Turks.

The medieval compendium of the East Slavic chronicles says that Khan Syrchan of the Don Kipchaks, Khan Otrak’s brother, sent a singer Or to Otrak and asked him to return home. Legend has it that when Otrak heard Or singing an old Kipchak song and smelled steppe grass, he fell in nostalgia with the steppe life and finally left Georgia. Yet a number of the Kipchak mercenaries settled permanently

within Georgia, converted to Orthodox Christianity, and blended subsequently with the local population.

The Christianized (and Georgianized) Kipchak officers played a crucial role in wars. Through their loyal service to the Georgian crown, they grew in influence and prestige. Yet Queen Tamar (1184-1213) continued to employ new Kipchak mercenaries, perhaps in tens of thousands. Although the Kipchaks continued to serve in the Georgian ranks, the Kipchaks remained on both sides during the Mongol campaigns in Georgia in the late 1230s and later totally disappeared.

The Meskhetian Turks, a Muslim community deported from Georgia after WWII, claim sometimes that the medieval Kipchaks of Georgia may have been one of their possible ancestors.

SLAVIC PEOPLES

The Slavic peoples are a linguistic and ethnic branch of Indo-European peoples. The Slavs under name of Venets, the Ants and the Sklavens make their first appearance in Byzantine records in the early 6th century.

The westward movement of Germans and Celts in the 5th-6th centuries AD started the great migration of the Slavs, who settled the lands abandoned by Germanic tribes fleeing the Siberian Huns and their allies Avars, Bulgars and Magyars: between the Odra, the Elbe, the Pannonian plain and the Balkans.

The Bulgars became Slavicized and their Turkic tongue disappeared; in a similar manner the ancient Slavic Croats in 8th century also became Slavicized and their Indo-Iranian tongue then mostly disappeared. The Serbs are speculated to have assimilated a tribe of the Sarmatians called the Serboi.

According to western genetic research, the clear correspondence between the Germanic/Slavic language boundary and the R1b/R1a genetic boundary led genetic researchers to conclude that R1a was a valid identifier of the Slav peoples. Haplogroup R1a is found at highest frequency in Poland (over 60% of the population), in Serbia, Croatia and Bosnia (40-50%), the Republic of Macedonia (35%), and the Czech Republic (32%). Just in opposite, Germany is a country of R1b composition with an R1a frequency of just 8%. Only 30% of Poles are composed of R1b.

RUS (PEOPLE)

Most Western historians hold to the Normanist theory about the 9th – 11th century Scandinavian origin of the Slavic civilization, but Slavic scholars are trying to discover alternative origins.

According to the Primary Chronicle written by Nestor, Chuds, Slavs, Merians, Krivichs and Veps lived on the shores of Baltic Sea. But there was no law among them, and tribe rose against tribe. The local tribes then said to the Varangian Rus

(on another side of Baltic Sea in Scandinavia): “Our land is great and rich, but there is no order in it. Come reign as princes, rule over us”. Three Rus brothers, with their kinfolk, moved to rule over Slavic and Finnic tribes of Novgorod. Later they conquered Kiev Khaganate and created the state of Kiev Rus.

The “Normanist” theory suggests that Kievan Rus may have been named after its Scandinavian ruling elite, much as was the case with Normandy. Finnish and Estonian names for Swedes even now is Ruotsi and Rootsi. According to F. Donald Logan (*The Vikings in History*, cit. Montgomery, p. 24), “in 839, the Rus’ were Swedes and in 1043, the Rus’ were Slavs.” The Scandinavians were completely absorbed and left no cultural heritage in Eastern Europe.

The Normanist theory was first elaborated by the German historian Gerhardt Friedrich Müller (1705-1783), who was invited to work in the Russian Academy of Sciences in 1748. At the beginning of his famous speech in 1749, Müller declared that the “glorious Scandinavians conquered all the Russian lands with their victorious arms”. As the rest of the speech represented a lengthy list of Russian defeats by the Germans and Swedes, Müller was forced to curtail his lecture by shouts from the audience. The scathing criticism from Lomonosov and other Russian academicians led to Müller being forced to suspend his work and the printed text of the lecture was destroyed. Later Müller managed to reprint it as “*Origines Rossicae*” in 1768.

But soon paradoxically the theory was supported by famous Russian historian Nikolai Karamzin (1766–1826), who used the Normanist theory to form the basis and justification for Romanov royal family, as opposed to anarchy of the pre- and Rurikid period. After the Soviet-German War, in the eyes of the Russian authorities, the Normanist theory was discredited forever.

The Normanist theory draws heavily on the evidence of the Persian traveler Ibn Rustah who allegedly visited Novgorod and described how the Rus exploited the Slavs: “Rus live on an island ...They harry the Slavs, using ships to reach them; they carry them off as slaves and...sell them. They have no fields but simply live on what they get from the Slav’s lands”.

The first Western European source to mention the Rus is the annals of Saint Bertan when Emperor Louis the Pious’ court in Ingelheim, 839 (the same year as the first appearance of Varangians in Constantinople), was visited by a delegation from the Byzantine emperor. In this delegation there were two men who called themselves Rhos (Rhos vocari dicebant). Louis enquired about their origins and learnt that they were Swedes. Fearing that they were spies for their brothers, the Danes, he incarcerated them. Subsequently, in the 10th and 11th centuries, Latin sources routinely confused the Rus with the extinct East Germanic tribe of Rugians. Olga of Kiev, for instance, was designated in one manuscript as a Rugian queen (regina Rugorum).

The story of Harald Hardrate (the Ruthless) is typical- he belonged to the Scandinavian-Varangian military elite. He was born in Norway and at age 15 he fought on the losing side in the battle of Stiklestad (1030) against the Danes, and fled to court of Yaroslavl the Wise at Kiev, married his daughter and they founded

Kievan Rus kingdom on the Dnieper. Later he enlisted in the Byzantine service under the emperor Michael IV and commanded the Emperor's Varangian mercenaries in wars from Sicily to Palestine. At last, he decided to escape from Byzantine to claim Norwegian kingdom, but he had been forbidden to leave the Constantinople by Emperor, who ordered his arrest. In revenge, Harald attacked and blinded the Emperor. Harald returned to Kiev and married Yaroslavl's daughter and continued the way to seize the Norwegian throne. He ruled until 1066, when he was killed at the battle of Stamford Bridge during an attempt to conquer England.

Another theory is based on the myth of nomad freedom-loving pastoral ancestors in Russian steps thus reviving the discredited by Nazi term- Aryans. Diakonof and Gimbutas advocated the theory in 1970ies that Russia was the motherland of Indo-Aryans. In 80ies this theory was challenged by Ivanov and Gamkrelidze, who proved the Aryan origin in Asia Minor.

Russians were a conglomerate of Tatars and Finns ruled by Sweden Varangian Rurik and Lithuanian Gedimins settled on Finish territory, where Moscow was founded in 1147. Almost immediately in 1223 it was conquered by Mongols.

Even more, Mongols in Russia never fought with big numbers, they fought with small well organized troops. They demanded submission and tribute from their victims, but they were not necessarily interested in exercising direct rule everywhere. They preserve the Christian Russian principalities. Russian churches under Mongol rule flourished. The Mongols spared Russia's peasants to ensure that farming would continue (even Hitler didn't dissolve kolkhoz due to same reason). Tatar Mongols weren't considered in Russia as severe uneducated barbarians. Just in opposite, they were more educated and organized in compare to Moscovy Tatars.

Alexander Nevsky, prince of Novgorod, submitted to the Golden Horde and allied with them in fight Lithuania and Teutons. In famous Ice Battle against Teutons in 1242, Alexander Nevski was known for Teutons as Mongol-Tatar commander, not Russian. Crusade knights Teutons (Germans) from Konigsberg were finally destroyed in Grunwald battles by Polish-Lithuanian coalition finishing the division of the territory between Germans and Slavs. Now it was Russian turn.

When Russia had been delivered from the Mongol yoke and when Byzantine had fallen, the only answer to the natural question: "What did God mean by allowing it to happen?" gained acceptance in Muscovy- responsibility for safeguarding Orthodoxy must move from Constantinople to Moscow.

Ivan III (1440-1505) stacked a claim to Byzantine inheritance when he married a Byzantine princess. Surprisingly, perhaps, the idea was the Catholic Pope's. Zoe, or Sophia, as Russians called her, was a niece of the last Byzantine emperor and lived in Rome, as the guest of the pope, a fugitive from the Turkish conquest. Pope offered Ivan Sophia's hand. He hoped that Sophia would make Ivan an ally in a new crusade against Ottomans and would provide the Russians with a shining example of conversion from Orthodoxy to Catholicism. But Sophia remained in her Greek faith.

It appeared to be impossible to find understanding between compulsorily bearded clergy with Slavonic language in church with about clean-shaven celibates spouting Latin. Orthodoxy forbids any contact to foreigners. Tsar was required

from the Russian church to wash the hands after contact with foreign Ambassadors. All branches of art were imitations and science didn't exist. First books printed in Europe and imported to Russia were chased and burned as a sin. Despotic terror cost thousands of lives, degradation of the population. Russian Rurik Tsars, like other Eastern despots, were accompanied by two executors with huge axes ready to execute immediately anyone pointed by Tsar. Drinking, homosexuality and common bath of both sex were common not only after Mongol invasion, but before. Russian merchants put the money in their mouth, almost 50 coins at once. Death from hunger was common event in Russia. Russian Orthodox almost never denounced the Ottomans as "infidels". They generally reserved this insult for Catholics.

In 1435, Poland, Russian existential ethnogenetical competitor, chose to be Catholic. And Ivan III decided to exercise his power and it was declared that Orthodoxy in Novgorod was endangered and, that by conquering them, Muscovites would save them from Catholics. Catholic Casimir IV Jagiellon of Lithuania and Poland was appealed from Novgorodians to save them, but on condition do not influence Orthodoxy. That was mission impossible. When Ivan invaded in 1485-9, he decimated Novgorodians. In response Casimir and Khan of the Golden Horde joined unsuccessful attack in 1480.

In the 1470s, Ivan began to call himself "Czar" of all Russia, in allusion to the title of "Caesar". Soon Moscow was proclaimed "the Third Rome" after Rome itself and Constantinople and a new seal was adopted: a double-headed eagle copied from the Byzantine or the Holy Roman Empire. Muscovy started to become Russia. Muscovy's sudden rise took all Europe by surprise. Not only America, but Russia was discovered by Europe at the same time.

In 1500s, Moscow principality, one of the many, was mentioned in Europe's wild East due to natural resources that could be obtained in extreme unhuman circumstances. Fur fever was to the Russian empire what silver was to Spain and spices for Portugal. Europeans would pay well for their coats. Racing across tundra to feed this lucrative market, Muscovites stood on the shores of the Pacific.

Based on unimaginable cruelty Russian Tsars got centralized all foreign currency from fur trade and spent it only to purchase the weapons (no other needs existed- no luxury, technology or art was known in this remote populated area) that was used once again to strengthen his power and absorbed neighbor territories. Still the huge existential problems remained in geostrategic situation. After overthrowing Mongols, Russia was stuck between Poland, Sweden and Turks during the rule of Ivan the Terrible (1505-1584)¹. Ukraine and all other territories in between became the battle

¹ He always was proud of his German origin. He strongly believed and always exhibited that he belonged to the foreign race for Russians and had right to rule over them in such a sadistic methods. He always humiliated Russians and call them thieves, etc. He always stressed that he is of Bavarian origin and rumors exists that in his will he left everything to Habsburgs. That could explain his drive to establish close relations with German Emperors, but they prefer neutrality, even when Ivan was promising to leave Livonia and became Catholic, if they recognize his dynasty.

place between Slav powers that turned it into a desert. Only Bogdan Khmel'nitsky's "liberation movement" against Polish "occupants" resulted in death of millions of Poles and Jews. In 1514, Moscow conquered Novgorod, Pskov and Smolensk from Poland. Crimean Tatars invaded Livonia and cruelly devastated it. Spanish Philip II constructed World Catholic Empire and intervened in disputes. After annexation of Novgorod, Ivan IV managed to defeat Kazan (1552) and Astrakhan Khan (1554), reaching Caspian Sea, but Russia needed Black or Baltic Sea to have access to oceans and survive.

In 1570, Ivan's terror made Nizhniy Novgorod a virtual desert, in aim to punish its incline to Lithuania and Poland. During 2 weeks on systematic killings 60 thousands were died. Novgorod never recovered in history. But Pskov was spared, just the whole population was re-settled in the Eastern provinces of Russia. The terror was much than during Caligula or Nero. Protestants were spared, because were considered as satellite in fight against Catholics. In response Poland arranged the invasion to Moscow in 1571 of Turks and Crimean Tatars, who demanded to take over of Kazan and Astrakhan. The whole Moscow was burnt with population.

In 1576, under the ultimatum from Turkish Sultan with 120 thousand troops ready to march, Poland choose the new king Bathory, Hungarian by nationality (he didn't speak Polish) who appeared to be a good ruler. He was established by Turks against candidate of Austrian and German Emperors. He managed to establish good Polish army and attack Russia in 1578. He used Hungarian, Scottish and Cossack soldiers. He introduced muskets. But he had no money to attack directly the Moscow. In contrast to Bathory, Tsar had money, he never participated the battles and waited in Moscow. In 1579, Polotsk and Smolensk were taken by Russians. After taking Polotsk in 1563, all Jews were sunk in the river. Peace was brokered by Rome that prevented Bathory to destroy Moscow totally this time.

At the same time Tsar Ivan had such fear after Turks that for a couple of years he declared Kazan Prince Bakhbulatovich like a Tsar of Russia in 1575, settled him in Kremlin and he himself was living outside the Moscow. Same Muslim rulers were in other Russian provinces.

But soon the great Eastern perspectives were opened and forces were directed to Siberia. In the late 1570s, the merchant family Stroganovs recruited Cossack fighters to invade Asia on behalf of the Tsar. They elected Yermak as the leader of their armed forces and, in 1582, Yermak set out with an army of 840 to conquer Siberia with final destination-Bering Straits (that was reached by Danish Bering hired by Peter the Great in 1724). His band was composed of "Russians, Tatars,

At the beginning English merchants had preferences, because Ivan the Terrible hoped to marry English Queen Elizabeth in aim to strengthen his dynasty, because he was married to just Muslim Cherkess girl Temrukov later baptized as Maria. England was too far and didn't threaten to invade Russia and seize their territory. That lasted before English King was executed that was unimaginable for Russians and all contacts with English was prohibited and traditional policy of friendship with Holland and France, English rivals, started.

Lithuanians, and Germans.” Stroganovs spent twenty thousand rubles of their riches to outfit the army with the best weapons available. They crossed Ural Mountains, marched scarcely populated eastwards and reached the Pacific Ocean without great resistance. Existed population never saw fire guns, so were submitted and killed in mass. He was Russian Christopher Colombo. Russian trappers and Chinese troopers soon clashed along the Amur River. The border is still there, on the Amur River. Each feared that the other, like so many monarchs before them, would invite in the Mongols as allies, but guns changed all that. Muskets and cannons started defeating nomad cavalry.

ARMENIANS

The semi-legendary founder of Armenia was Haik, a great-great-grandson of Noah (descendant of Japheth). Ararat Mountain (now in Turkey), the highest peak of Armenian Highland, is traditionally considered the landing place of Noah’s Ark. Between 1200 - 800 BC, much of Armenia was united under a confederation of kingdoms, which Assyrian sources called Nairi (“Land of Rivers” in Assyrian”). Nairi was later absorbed into the kingdom of Urartu, which existed from about 1000 BC, until 585 BC.

Due to the fact that the modern Armenian language is Indo-European, some scientists consider that modern Armenians are Indo-Europeans that came on the territory of Urartu in 6th century BC.



The Armenian Empire under Tigranes the Great

Assyria often tried to conquer Urartu, but unsuccessfully. The mountainous landscape greatly differed from the plains of Mesopotamia, and as a result, the Assyrian chariots were rendered useless. The Medes invaded Assyria later on in 612 BC, and then took over the Urartian capital of Van towards 585 BC, effectively ending the sovereignty of Urartu. Armenia was conquered by Alexander the Great and was a part of Seleucid Empire and since 190 BC- a Hellenistic Armenian state was founded.

At its zenith, from 95 to 66 BC, Greater Armenia extended its rule over parts of the Caucasus, Anatolia, Syria and Lebanon, forming the Armenian empire. Armenia was one of the most powerful states in the Roman East of the Bible times, although not mentioned on the pages of the Bible.

The Armenian Apostolic Church was established by two of Jesus' twelve apostles-Thaddaeus and Bartholomew- who preached Christianity in Armenia in the 40's-60's AD. In 301, Armenia became the first nation to adopt Christianity, after Byzantine, as a state religion.

Since AD, Armenia was a focus of contention between Rome and the Sassanid Persians. In 387, the kingdom was split between the Byzantine and the Persians. After the defeat of the Byzantine forces by the Seljuk Turks in 1071, the Turks captured capital Van and the rest of Greater Armenia.

Fourth Council of Chalcedon in 451 CE separated Orthodox and Monophysite churches. Monophysites do not consider Christ as both human and divine, but essentially divine in nature that is considered heretical also by Catholic and Protestant churches.

To escape death from Turks, the King of Ani went into the gorges of Cilicia. Thus, from around 1080 to 1375, the focus of Armenian nationalism moved south to the Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia.

When first Mongol invasion started and they reached Christian countries, Armenian Patriarch of Anatolia started the negotiations to convert not firmly established in their religion Mongols into Christianity, but unsuccessfully. Nevertheless he established so good relationship with Mongols leaders, that this Kingdom was not destroyed by Mongols during the centuries. Among Mongols were a lot of Nestorian Christians.

After the members of the first Crusade appeared in Asia Minor, the Armenians developed close ties to European Crusader States. Hostile as they were to the Seljuks, and unfriendly to the Byzantines, the Armenians took kindly to the crusader count, and Armenian Baldwin was made ruler of the new Crusader County of Edessa.

Within a century, Cilicia was held as a vassal government of the Holy See and of Germany. Cilicia acquired an Armenian identity, as the kings of Cilicia were called kings of Armenians, not of Cilicians. But the Pope wanted the Armenians to follow Catholicism. This situation divided the kingdom's inhabitants between pro-Catholic and pro-Apostolic camps. Armenian sovereignty lasted till 1375, when the Mamluks of Egypt destroyed Lesser Armenia.

Turks conquered Constantinople in 1453, and made it the Ottoman Empire's capital. Since then Armenia was almost permanently occupied by Turks. So, like Jews, Armenians had only Diaspora to survive. Mkhitarists, catholic Armenians monks in

Venetia and Vienna discovered and translated in 18th century the ancient books with early Armenian history and religion. The only hope was victorious Russian army in Caucasus (in 1827, Paskievich conquered Erevan), but several times the history of Armenian people could be different, but that didn't fit in Russian plans.

In 1894, Britain suggested to Russia to occupy Turkish Armenia in exchange of recognition of British protectorate over Egypt (Shirokorad, 2009). But Russia refused officially, because its aim was Bosphorus (Bosphorus) straits and not Armenian fate. This event determined the Armenian fate that was left in such dubious situation, and Turkey was forced to undertake decisive actions to terminate Armenian question. Hundreds of thousands of Armenians were killed during their re-settlement into different parts of Turkey by soldiers and hired Kurds. In response British fleet was forced to sail from Malta to Dardanelle. In response in December 1896, the council of Ministers under chairmanship of Tsar Nicholas II decided to land along Bosphorus in aim to prevent English occupation of straits. According to Russian Ambassador in Turkey Nelidov's signal, Russian fleet should sail from Sebastopol to Caucasus, but in the last moment should change direction and landed on Bosphorus. In case of complications, Russian started preparation of march from Russian Asia to India. But the plan was halted due to Tsar's command.

Armenians went in disfavor. In June 1903, the Russian tsarist authorities passed an edict to bring all Armenian Church property under imperial control. This was faced by strong Armenian opposition because it perceived the Tsarist edict as a threat to the Armenian national existence.

The next attack was organized towards Turkey in 1914-17 under Caucasian Vorontsov-Dashkov and general Iudenich. Erzerum, Tavriz, Van and Trapesund were taken by Russian forces. One more agreement to divide Turkey was suggested to Russia by Western powers in 1916. Special representative Saiks-Piko visited Tsar Nicholas II in St. Petersburg, but it was refused, because according to Sazonov, Minister of Foreign Affairs, it was considered as inconvenient to have on Southern borders any Western power. Russia preferred to have any Muslim state. The plan was agreed between Russia, France and Britain, Russian general-governor of occupied Turkish territories (no name was chosen yet) was appointed. But on these territories only Russian Cossacks and peasants from inner Russia regions were planned to be settled. All administration was filled by Russians and official language already was chosen Russian. After taking Erzurum, official order was published forbidden Armenians to settle here. This policy was promoted by Minister Sazonov and general Iudenich¹. Although the situation of Russian army on European theater was tragic, on Caucasian front even at the beginning of 1917, Russian forces with support from locals were on offence in direction to Mosul and even sent Cossacks to meet British staff in Middle East. But 80% of soldiers got malaria in Mesopotamia and Russians retreated to more healthy regions of Persia. Soon revolution happened

¹ Later he was the head of contra-revolutionary attack on Bolsheviks in St. Petersburg in 1918.

and army disintegrated. Once again great chance was lost, but once again the hope emerged.

In 1920, Treaty of Sèvres between European countries and Turkey included the chapter that Armenian republic should be established under protectorate of US President Woodrow Wilson with support of David Lloyd George. The proposed state, **Wilsonian Armenia**, incorporated Erzurum, Bitlis, Van and Trabzon Provinces, which were parts of Ottoman Armenia. Wilson sent the King-Crane Commission and General James Harbord to the region and the Commission came to the conclusion that an Armenian state should be created under a US mandate, quite similar to later British conclusions for the existence of Israel after WWII. It was proposed to have Armenian soldiers in Europe transfer to the Caucasus for the protection and stability of the new establishment. But the realities of the ground were different. The Armenian Socialist Republic was created and better future was promised by Bolsheviks of Russia. Consequently, the fight for “Western Armenia” dropped from the table.

But soon all Russian promises were forgotten when Mustafa Kemal sent delegation to Moscow to win support for his movement against American “imperialism”. Lenin signed the Ottoman-Russian friendship treaty in 1918 and immediately recognized the Ataturk government in 1920. General **Frunze**¹, as Ambassador and military adviser, was sent to Ankara, new capital (Istanbul was occupied by US and British). Mission was accompanied by the huge military (40 thousand rifles, 54 cannons, shelves, etc) and economic (200 Kg of gold and oil from Baku) support. Most precious were the territories that were present as gift from Russia to Ataturk- 20 thousands sq. km: Kars, Ardahan, Artvin with population of half million Armenians.

This alliance proved disastrous for the Armenians and helped the Turks to attack Armenians. Turks, in effect, subcontracted the slaughter of the Armenians to Kurdish irregulars, the largest nation in the world without own state. There is in Istanbul the monument to Ataturk with Frunze and Clement Voroshilov, head of Russian military councilors. All ethnic cleanings were conducted under their supervision.

Finally, Treaty of Lausanne in 1923 annulled the Sèvres Treaty and established the current borders of Turkey and replaced by provisions of Russian communists that

¹ **General Frunze** was a Bolshevik leader during the Russian Revolution of 1917. During the Civil War, Leon Trotsky appointed Frunze as head of the Red Army of the Eastern Front. Frunze fought in Turkestan with Basmachi insurgents and captured Khiva and Bukhara. In 1920, Frunze retook the Crimea. He led, as commander of the southern front, the destruction of Nestor Makhno’s anarchist movement and the nationalist movement of Symon Petliura in Ukraine. In 1921-22, he was sent as Ambassador to Turkey. In 1925, Frunze’s support of Zinoviev brought him into conflict with Joseph Stalin. Frunze was suffering from a chronic ulceration and Stalin and Anastas Mikoyan insisted on an operation. Frunze died of chloroform poisoning during his surgery in 1925 and buried in the Kremlin wall necropolis. All four doctors who had operated on him (Martynov, Grekov, Rozanov and Get’e) died one by one in 1934. Ironically, the name Frunzik became quite popular in Soviet Armenia, the most famous name-bearer probably being famous artist Frunzik Mkrtychyan.

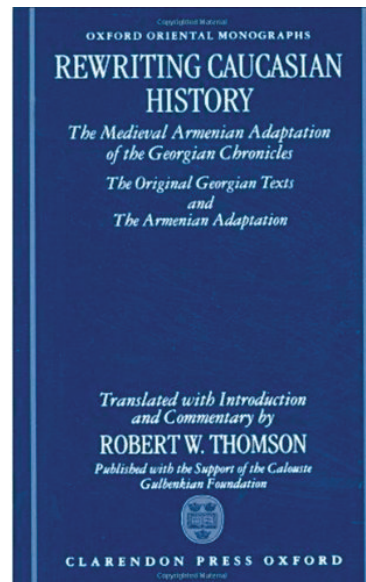
was never realized. According to joint plan, Armenia became communist, but Kemal successfully deceived Russia and in 1921 all 15 leaders of Turkish communist party, who were invited by M. Kemal back to Turkey, were arrested and simply sank in the sea near Trabzon. The only help to Russians from Ataturk was arrest of Enver Pasha, former Military Minister, who organized the Basmatchi resurgent in Bukhara, Turkestan.

That didn't prevented signature by the Bolsheviks and the Turks the Treaty of Kars in 1921, in which Turkey gained the Kars territory, the ancient city of Ani and Mount Ararat, the spiritual Armenian homeland. According to the same Treaty, Batum was transferred to Georgia and Nakhichevan to Azerbaijan.

Kars is good example how dynamic was the situation in those times: in 1878, Kars was annexed by Russia from the Ottoman Empire, but in 1918, Russian evacuates Kars under provisions of Treaty of Brest-Litovsk and in April Ottomans occupied the Kars region. Later same year 1918, Ottoman Army departed from Caucasus and in December South-Western Caucasian Republic proclaimed with capital at Kars, that was abolished by High Commissioner Admiral Somerset Arthur Gough-Calthorpe in 1919. On April 19, 1919, General William Thomson occupied Kars region, but soon left the territory for Turkey.

At the same period generally the situation in Turkey was extremely unstable. Greek forces attacked since 1920. 150 thousands refugees from Crimea, including 70 thousands Wrangler White Russian army soldiers and officers on several military ships arrived Constantinople. At the same time anarchist Makhno's army was planned to be sent in support of M. Kemal army to Turkey. Constantinople (Istanbul) was occupied by French and British troops in 1918-23. The last Allied troops departed from the city and the first Turkish troops re-entered the city in 1923. It was the only time the city had changed hands since the Ottomans took control of Constantinople in 1453. Nevertheless Ataturk (same as Russians to Moscow) preferred to relocate the capital to region far from reach of Western powers, to Ankara, where Ataturk was declared President.

With Russian support Kemal managed to defeat Greek forces and overthrow Sultan. Accordingly, Greeks too overthrew their king Constantine in 1922 and even shot five former ministers for defeat. After Lausanne conference in 1922 and Russian annexation of Caucasus



Rewriting Caucasian History: The Medieval Armenian Adaptation of the Georgian Chronicles: The Original Georgian Texts and the Armenian Adaptation (Oxford Oriental Monographs) by Robert W. Thomson

millions of Greeks, Armenians, Georgians and Turks were re-located and the political settlement of the region is frozen till present time.

This book is an example of “inaccurate” translations of Armenian authors of ancient chronicles. After the invention of a national script, ca. 400 AD, historical writing was the most popular genre in classical and medieval Armenian literature. In the Robert Thomson’s book the “Georgian Chronicles” the 13th century the Chronicle of the Syrian Patriarch and the Georgian chronicles were presented in two texts, Georgian and adopted for an Armenian readership with English translation. The Introduction and Commentary draw attention to the ways in which the unknown Armenian translator changed his original material in a pro-Armenian fashion. Armenian historians have claimed that the Georgians didn’t exist before the Armenians and the Georgians didn’t have language before the Armenians, etc.

TEN LOST TRIBES

The phrase “Ten Lost Tribes of Israel” refers to the ancient Tribes of Israel that disappeared from the Biblical account after 722 BC, when the Assyrians under Sargon II conquered the Kingdom of Israel and sent the Israelites into exile and captivity in Khorassan, now part of Iran and Afghanistan, but some of them eventually migrating to Northern Europe, the British Isles and elsewhere around the globe. In 586 BC, the nation of Judah was conquered by Babylon. About 50 years later, in 539 BC, the Persians (who had just conquered Babylon) allowed Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the Temple.

According to the Hebrew Bible, Jacob (who was renamed Israel in Egypt) had one daughter and twelve sons by four different women. The twelve sons fathered the Twelve Tribes of Israel. Therefore, when the tribes are listed in reference to their receipt of land, after the 40 years of wandering in the desert, the Tribes of Joseph, Judah and Benjamin could be traced and they form southern Kingdom of Judah with capital Jerusalem. The Tribe of Levi was assigned hereditary religious duties and did not receive any tribal land. The remaining tribes (Reuben, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulun, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Ephraim, Manasseh) are considered lost.

Although some peculiarities in the Bible are described in details, color of eyes, hair, skin or any other specific racial features are not mentioned at all. That’s why we never know the physical description of the Jesus, whether he was tall or not, blond or dark, thin or not, with blue or dark eyes. Also there is no description for common people that gave possibility for Protestants and Calvinists to doubt that modern Jews are descendants of Biblical Jews. Accordingly some believe that it is not the Jews who are the Chosen People of God, but instead the Hebrews-Israelites. Among the well-known believers of such ideas was Oklahoma City bomber Timothy McVeigh. So, many nations nowadays claimed that they are “real” Israelites, descendants of lost tribes.

British Israelism (sometimes called Anglo-Israelism) is a Christian Theology essentially based on the basic premise, that most ancient British people, Europeans and/or their royal families were direct lineal descendants of the Lost Tribes of Israel. Amongst the pre-Christian Picts and Scottish existed a taboo on pig meat and on other unclean animals prohibited by the Mosaic code (MacKenzie, see our article: "The Food Taboos of Old Scotland"). Later in Christian times the tradition existed that "Jews", or a "Type of Jew", had settled in Scotland.

In the 1600s, Jews petitioned Oliver Cromwell to allow them to return to England, who had been prohibited by law from living in England since 1290. Cromwell expressed an interest in the return of the Jews to England because several theories existed with a background of general belief that the Lost Ten Tribes did not represent ethnic Jews who partially formed the ancient Kingdom of Judah, but tribes who maintained a separate capital at Samaria. Jehovah's Witnesses advocated similar beliefs.

The names Iberia for Spain, and Hibernia for Ireland are sometimes interpreted as evidence that the Habiru (Hebrews) traveled to and settled those areas.

The Bene Ephraim and Bnei Menashe, a small communities from India; Beta Israel (Ethiopian Jews); Persian Jews (especially the Bukharan Jews); Samaritan community in Israel; the Lemba people (Vhalemba) from Southern Africa; six million Christian Igbo people of Nigeria, even Japanese people, who's many traditional customs and ceremonies, according to an article that has been written by Arimasa Kubo (a Japanese writer who studied the Hebrew Bible), are very similar to the ones of ancient Israel; the Bedouin tribe "Bedul"; the Pashtun people, ethnic Afghans; male Kurds, who have a genetic inheritance of the Cohanim (there are also a number of Kurdish Jews) traditionally claim descent from the Lost Tribes.

Kashmiris are Muslims, who tend to somewhat follow the Jewish traditions and cultures, like their habits, dress, diet, and their language which does feature plentiful Hebrew words. Furthermore, Jewish names are quite common among the Kashmiris. Even the style of clothes and the type of beards that these people wear did bear a strong resemblance to those of Jews who lived in Biblical times. In addition, many names of the geographical areas of the Kashmir region are believed to be Hebrew in origin.

MOUNTAIN JEWS

Mountain Jewish men, c. 1900 (1905-06 Jewish Encyclopedia) Mountain Jews (or Caucasian Jews) call themselves "Juhuro", which simply means "Jews". In Azerbaijan their main settlements are Krasnaya Sloboda, in Dagestan they mostly live in Derbent and Makhachkala. Tats use a similar language. The Mountain Jews speak Juhuri, or Judeo-Tat language, which is closely related to the Iranian division of the Indo-European languages. In 1980s-90s the majority of Mountain Jews immigrated to Israel, Russia and the United States.



There are several theories about their origins. One is that they are descended from Jewish military colonists settled by Parthian and Sassanid rulers in the Caucasus as frontier guards against nomadic incursions from the Pontic steppe. Another speculation is that they are ethnic Tats converted to Judaism. Yet another theory is that they are descended from the Khazars.

Recent research on DNA of Caucasian Jews put an end to various speculations about their origin, since their Y-chromosome is consistent with Y-chromosome of other Jewish communities.

Famous Mountain Jews are: Yekutiel (“Kuti”) Adam, a Major General in the Israel Defense Forces, who was the highest ranking Israeli soldier to be killed in combat. Also his son, Aluf Ehud “Udi” Adam, a General in the IDF and the former head of the Israeli Northern Command; Gavril Ilizarov, a prominent Soviet physician, orthopedic surgeon, and Zhasmin, a Russian pop singer.

AFRO ABKHAZIANS



Afro Abkhazians in Abkhazia are a small group in Abkhazia of Black African descent who used to live mainly in Adzyubzha at the mouth of the Kodori River.

According to one version, a few hundred Black slaves were bought and brought by Shervashidze princes (Chachba) to work on the citrus plantations. According to another theory, Afro-Abkhazians are the descendants of the ancient Colchians. They may also derive from the Egyptian

Copts or Ethiopian Jews. Abkhazian writer Dmitry Gulia in the book “History of Abkhazia” compared the place names of Abkhazia and the corresponding names in Ethiopia and claimed that some of the geographical names are identical: Bagadi – Bagadi, Gunma – Gunma, Tabakur – Dabakur, etc. In 1927, the Russian writer Maxim Gorky, together with the Abkhaz writer Samson Chanba visited the village of Adzyubzhu and met old black people there. Based on his visit and comparison

of his observations with the published data, he felt that the Ethiopian version of the origin of the Afro-Abkhazians is true.

According to another folk legend, which is mentioned by Nikita Khrushchev, an Ottoman ship wrecked near the Abkhazian coast during a storm, with slaves who were brought up for sale. Another legend tells about the dealings of Narts with certain “black faced people” from the Horn of Africa. The legendary Narts are said to have come back to the Caucasus from a long African campaign with hundreds of black escorts, who remained in Abkhazia. In another legend, the appearance of Afro-Abkhazians is involved with Peter the Great: he imported many black Africans to Russia, and it is said that those who were unable to acclimate to the northern capital of Russia, Saint Petersburg, were then generously given to the Abkhazian princes (Pushkin among them). The governor of the Caucasus Vorontsov-Dashkov, imitating Peter the Great and Napoleon, had his personal convoy of Adzyubzhi blacks, who accompanied him in Chokha. Prince Alexander of Oldenburg, founder of Gagra, kept in his yard a few representatives from the local blacks. It is known that already in the 19th century, Afro-Abkhazians spoke only in Abkhazian and considered themselves Abkhaz people. Afro-Abkhazians and their relationships with Abkhazians were featured in prose by Fazil Iskander.

COLCHIS AND IBERIA IN GREEK MYTHOLOGY

STONE AGE – till 3000 BC

BRONZE AGE – 3000 - 1200 BC

3000-2000 BC – Minoans on Crete

2000-1800 BC – Mycenaean (Achaean) invasions

(Indo-European Aryans) to Balkan peninsula

– Celtic invasion to Europe (Indo-European Aryans)

– Aryan invasion to India

1400 BC – End of Minoans by Mycenaeans

IRON AGE - 1200 BC – Argonauts voyage to Colchis,

– 40 years wondering of Israelites leading by Moses

– Trojan War,

– iron weapon (not known either to Trojans or Mycenaeans)
of Sea people of unknown origin,

– invasion of Dorians (new wave of Indo-European Aryans)
to Balkan peninsula and end of Mycenae

1200-800 BC – Dark ages in Greece, Lost of script

730 BC – Beginning of revival, Homer wrote Iliad & Odyssey, Olympic games

480 BC – Hellenized Spartans (Dorians) against Xerxes invasion

338 BC – Macedonian invasions, Hellenized Alexander Macedonian

300 BC – Apollonius wrote “Argonautica”

30-19 BC – Virgil wrote “Aeneid”

In 1870, Heinrich Schliemann discovered ancient Troy and Mycenae, based on Homer text, confirming ancient Greek Herodotus, father of History that History started from Greece. But later English archeologist Arthur Evans discovered in Crete far more ancient civilization than the Mycenaean culture: the Minoans. So, more precisely, the story of European civilization begins from the island of Crete, which in fact is closer to Asia than to Europe. Since then the question is under discussion, who is main contributor to European civilization – East or West. Heinrich Schliemann wanted to go further and requested from Russian Tsar to allow him to conduct archeological expedition in Gonio (near Batumi, Georgia), but it was refused, because archeology, not only in Tsarist Russia, but even nowadays, is strictly controlled.

MINOANS - PELASGIANS

Now we know that somewhere between 3000 BC and 2000 BC, a highly sophisticated bronze-using agricultural civilization grew up on Crete (Knossos): the Minoans, contemporary to Sumer, before Egypt Pyramids. The results of archaeological excavations F. Schachermeyr (1979) led to conclude that the Minoans had migrated to the Aegean basin from Anatolia. The legendary king of Crete, Minos, was a husband to Pasiphaë (Passifei), the sister of Colchis King Aeëtes (Ayetes). Minoans were famous with palaces and seem to be the only people that would construct multi-room buildings. The common household in the ancient world was a single room and this was the norm until the 1600's in Europe. The Cretans were the first to build a plumbing system in their buildings. Cretans depicted animal and people in rapid motion.

Georgian authors and scientists (Robakidze, Gamsakhurdia, etc) claimed that Minoans were relatives to Pelasgians, Colchians, a group of tribes of Iberian family. Georgian scholars (including M.G. Tseretheli, R.V. Gordeziani, M. Abdushelishvili, and Dr. Zviad Gamsakhurdia) connected the Pelasgian with the Iberian-Caucasian cultures of the prehistoric Caucasus, known to the Greeks as Colchis. This may sound plausible since there were many autochthonic Caucasian peoples dwelling in Anatolia, such as the Hattians, before the arrival of the Indo-Europeans (Hittites, etc).

According to both, Herodotus and Strabo, the Colchians were relatives to Pelasgians, Macrisians, Macrons and Doliones and the Colchis was an origin place of metallurgy. Ancient Greek writers used the name Pelasgians to refer a people of mysterious origin who inhabited the Aegean lands before the arrival of the waves of proto-Greek-speaking (Mycenaean, Achaeon) invaders from Balkan Peninsula during the 2nd millennium BC. One time invaders settled in neighborhood to relative to Georgian tribes Macrisians, Macrons and Doliones - inhabitants of Troy. Time passed and they got common Gods. Apollodorus says that Homer called Zeus "Pelasgian". According to Greek historian Eforos (4 century BC), Doliones and Macrons hated Greek (Mycenaeans), because they expelled their relative Pelasgians from Greece.

Pelasgian-Minoan was certainly a non-Hellenic language, but "barbaric," from the word "barbar," which means "speaking nonsense" ("bar bar"). They wrote in a hieroglyphic system script (A lineal), which inscription was found to be close to Etruscan inscriptions and which is not deciphered by scientists. In 2007, the Georgian scientists claimed to decipher Phaistos disc inscription that was shown to be similar to Colchian language.

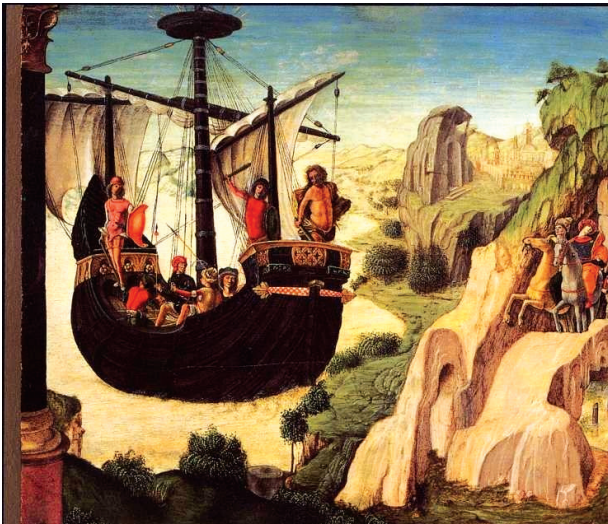
Naturally, several nations try to prove the heritage of Pelasgians. The French author Zacharie Mayani (1899) put forth a thesis that the Etruscan language had links to the Albanian language. A Turkish scholar, Polat Kaya, has offered a translation of one of the inscriptions on Lemnos stele (Pelasgian inscription), based on his theory that it reflects a language related to Turkish. However, in the period of the putative date of the inscription the Turkish people lived several thousand miles away in

Siberia. Bulgarian linguist Georgiev claims that the Pelasgians were Indo-Europeans and related to the neighboring Thracians. Romanian scholar Nicolae Densusianu considered the Pelasgian to be a proto-Latin speaking people.

Unfortunately this unique Minoan culture lasted only a few centuries. New invaders, Indo-European Greeks (Mycenaeans-Achaeans), came from Thracia and Asia and settled all the parts of Greece over aborigine Pelasgian (Minoan) population, where they founded the military city-states. Celts came to Europe, Aryans to India and Achaeans in Greece at the same time in 2000-1800BC. “Long-haired Achaeans”, representatives of the Mycenaean civilization, were described by Homer, as Egyptians described Sea people: blonds with long skull, white skin and blue eyes, like Celts. Mycenaeans, being Indo-Europeans, never knew the sea and ship-building and conquered only mainland Pelasgian population, but later they learnt the sea travel away from sea shores and started to conquest Minoan islands. In 1400 BC, wave of Mycenaeans (or Achaean Greeks) put an end to the palace civilization on Crete. Some western authors suggest the decline of Minoan culture due to volcano activity or earthquake.

After destroying Minoa (Crete), Mycenaeans continued to sail further.

ARGONAUTICA



The “Argonautica” is a Greek epic poem written by Apollonius Rhodius in the 3rd century BC. The Argonautica tells about the voyage of Jason and the Argonauts (Mycenaean Greeks) on the ship “Argo” in 1200s BC (a few years before Trojan War) to retrieve the Golden Fleece from Colchis that was the richest and most advanced civilization. The King Aeëtes (Ayetes)’ sister Pasiphaë (Passifei) was Queen of Create, wife of

Minoan King, relative of Aphrodite and Etrusc. Greek colonies since ancient times are known on the Black Sea coast: Phasis (present-day Poti), Gyenos (Ochamchiré), Dioscurias (Sukhumi), Anakopia (Akhali Atoni) and Pityus (Bichvinta).

On their way to Colchis, Argonauts visited many famous lands: they passed near the place where Prometheus was chained; the land of the Amazons, warrior women who have lived on the shore of the Black Sea under the government of a queen Hippolyta (even now such name exists in Georgia).

Colchis king Aeëtes' daughter Medea fell in love with Jason. Medea, powerful and skilled with drugs and magic, put the beast that guarded the Golden Fleece, to sleep with her magic herbs, and Jason obtained the Golden Fleece.

They were chased by Colchians and Medea betrayed once again, now her brother. She organized a trap and Jason killed her brother, disfigured him and buried in different places of the island. In this way the Colchians were forced to find the parts of the bodies of their leader in aim to bury him properly.

Golden Fleece has been interpreted not just as a fanciful object in a myth, but as reflecting some actual cultural object or practice. A most widespread interpretation relates it to a method of capturing gold from streams. Sheep fleeces would be submerged in the stream and gold flecks would collect in them. The fleeces would then be hung in trees to dry before the gold was shaken or combed out. This practice is still in use in the Svaneti region of Georgia. But most popular view from Georgian authors is esoteric, sacral meaning of Golden Fleece of culturally advanced Colchis.



The two return routes of Argonauts according to BBC documentary.



Return way of Argonauts

Paradoxically, the most interesting and valuable part of the legend for Caucasologists is the way back of Argonauts to Greece. Evidently, chased by Colchis, they flee to the opposite direction, towards Caspian Sea, and then along Volga river, Baltic Sea, through Western Europe and Gibraltar straits (Scylla and Charybdis) returned to Greece. Homer in “Odyssey”, written 3-4 centuries before Apollonius wrote “Argonautica”, mentioned already the travel of Argonauts, Aeëtes, King of Colchis, Medea and Fleece. Several ways of Argonauts’ return are shown also in Michel Woods BBC film “In search of Myths and Hero’s”. All of them directed through Caspian Sea towards regions of Europe that soon became the first origins of civilization. According to Georgian theories, Colchians left their members throughout this travel-chase and founded cultural traces in such places, as Scandinavia, Rein and Loire river basin, Basque, Italy (Etrusc), Libya, where similar cultural development started simultaneously.

Due to esoteric and spiritual value of this mythology, the Order of the Golden Fleece (French: Ordre de la Toison d’Or; German: Orden vom Goldenen Vlies; Italian: Ordine del Toson d’Oro; Spanish: Orden del Toisón de Oro) was founded in Bruges in 1430 by Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, to celebrate his marriage to the Portuguese princess Infanta Isabella of Portugal¹. It evolved as one of the most prestigious orders in Europe. Knights of the Order are entitled to be addressed with the style His/Her Excellency in front of their name. Today there exist two branches of the Order: the Spanish and the Austrian Fleece; the current sovereigns are respectively Juan Carlos I, King of Spain, and Karl von Habsburg, grandson of Emperor Charles I of Austria. It is restricted to a limited number of knights, initially 24, but increased to 30 in 1433 and 50 in 1516 including the sovereign. Almost all Kings of Medieval England, France, Spain, etc were members of this order. It received privileges unusual to any order of knighthood: the sovereign undertook to consult the order before going to war; all disputes between the knights were to be settled by the order. Being an exclusively Catholic award, mostly for representatives of royal Habsburg family, it was extremely unusual that the pagan Golden Fleece of Georgian Kingdom of Colchis was chosen as the symbol of a Christian order. Kings of Spain, Japan, Saudi Arabia and most European Kings are living members of this order. In 2011, the Spanish government awarded the Order of the Golden Fleece to French President Nicolas Sarkozy for his cooperation in the fight against the armed Basque separatist group ETA.

After return to Greece, the Corinthian King convinced Jason to desert Medea for his daughter. Medea bewitched the princess and killed her own children from Jason. Alternatively, Medea poisoned Greek King and fled and children were later

¹ In the same year, in 1430, his troops captured Joan of Arc at Compiègne and later handed her over to the English who organized a heresy trial against her. Burgundies traditionally opposed Carolingian, Capet, Valois and Bourbon dynasties and recognized Merovingian dynasty.

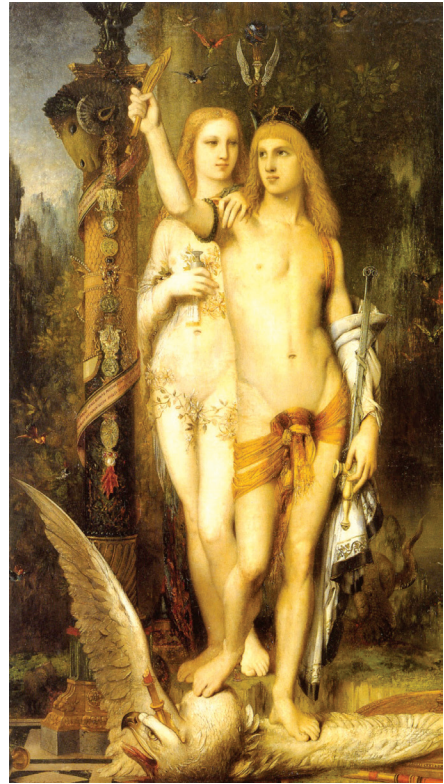
killed by the Greek in revenge. But the first version of tragic situation was described by Euripides in his tragedy “Medea”, first performed in 431 BC. Some contemporary critics of Euripides accused him of accepting a gift of five Attic talents, a huge sum, by wealthy Corinthians who wanted no part of the blame for the children’s death.

In the 18th century, K.J. Sprengel’s classic of the history of medicine begins with “Cura Mediana” (treatment by Medea) and thus recognizes the antiquity of Colch-Iberian medicine. There exists a well-founded version linking “medicine” with the name of the Colchis Medea, famed for her knowledge of various remedies. According to Georgian authors, Greco-Roman medicine, the source of modern medicine had the background of the ancient Pelasgian-Iberian world.

It’s known that when Apollonius wrote the first version of Argonautica he was condemned for disloyalty and was exiled to Rhodes island (thus became Rhodius). According to Georgian authors, in the second edition all information about Colchis was removed and immediately after that, this poem became a bestseller in Greece. In new version, Argonauts are leading not by “foreigner” Phoenician Heracles, but “unknown” Greek Jason surrounded by 50 mute Argonauts. The first version was about Colchis, the second about Argonauts. What happened to the Golden Fleece in Greece after return is not mention, but Medea made a huge contribution into Greek culture. Medicine, agriculture, vine, etc are connected to her name. The real mission of Argonauts is definitely hidden. Although it is attested that several poems about Argonauts existed, only curtailed version is preserved till now. New version of Argonautica gave possibility to Apollonius to become the director of Alexandria library in 260-247 BC that was soon mysteriously burnt by fire with all old manuscripts.

So, Herodotus – Euripides (diseased with kleptomania) – Plato (teacher of Aristotle) – Aristotle (teacher of Alexander the Great) – Apollonius Rhodius are fathers of Hellenism and “new” post-Iberian Western modern version of the world history.

Next chapters show how the banal Mycenaean Greek expansionism is described in “Greek History” as epic fight between civilized East and noncivilized West.



Jason et Medea by Gustave Moreau (1865).

TROJAN WAR

No other texts in the Western imagination occupy as central position in the self-definition of Western culture, as these two epic poems of Homer, the “Iliad” and the “Odyssey”, about the Trojan War. The “Iliad” relates the last 50 days of 10-year siege of Troy, while the “Odyssey” describes the journey home of Odysseus, one of the Achaean leaders after the Trojan War. It’s believed that Trojan War took place in 1200 BC, several years after Argonauts’ voyage, exactly when Jews were wandering in the desert for 40 years.

In 1870, the German archaeologist Heinrich Schliemann excavated Troy. Although Schliemann didn’t declare the treasure (16 thousand golden pieces!) to Turks and smuggled it as contraband, but there were no established regulation those time as he was the first “archaeologist” ever and founder of archaeology as such. Schliemann’s treasure was stolen during Berlin storm in WWII in 1945 and later “found” in Moscow and St. Petersburg State museums, but never given back.

Technically, the war wasn’t fought by “Greeks” in the classical sense, it was fought by the Mycenaean-Achaean. It’s intriguing that in this great Greek epic poem “Iliad”, there is a description of great defeat of Trojans, but there is no great victory of Achaeans. This is unique case from this point of view. During the

Greek Dark Ages, when script was lost, there were people memorizing the complete poetry of Homer word for word (over 25 000 lines of poetry) without writing.

The “Iliad” tells the story of the great hero Achilles. According to some versions of the legend the Achilles’ mother was one of the wives of Aeëtes, Colchis king. So, he was a half brother to Medea. On the wedding



The Judgment of Paris, Peter Paul Rubens, ca 1636
(National Gallery, London).

of Achilles’ parents the goddesses Hera, Athena, and Aphrodite quarreled bitterly over Apple of Discord (who is the prettiest in the world?) and Zeus sent them to Paris, a prince of Troy, for judgment. The goddesses appeared to him naked and tried to bribe him. Athena offered Paris abilities of the greatest warriors, Hera offered him political power and Aphrodite offered him the love of the most beautiful woman in the world. Paris awarded the apple to Aphrodite. Later on a diplomatic mission to Sparta, Paris fell in love with Helen, wife of king of Sparta, and with Aphrodite’s help, kidnapped

or seduced her and sailed to Troy. There is a theory that it was done in revenge of kidnapping of Colchis princess Medea by Greek Jason. In turn, some time before Zeus fell in love with Europa, the daughter of king of Phoenicia. He pretended a bull and, when beautiful Europa approached him, he kidnapped her and crossed the Sea from Asia to Europe and they had a son Minos.

In aim to return Helen, Mycenaean (Achaean) troops besieged the Troy for ten years. According to Georgian authors, Trojans were Japhetic (Iberian, Pelasgian) people with close relationship to Colchis. The Iliad lists the Trojan allies, consisting of Dardanians led by Aeneas, Zeleians, Adrasteians, Percotians, Pelasgians, Thracians, Ciconian spearmen, Paionian archers, Halizones, Mysians, Phrygians, Maeonians, Miletians, Lycians. Several Georgian and related tribes were among them. Some sources showed that even Indian and Ethiop kings with furious dark warriors fought on Trojan side. Even mystic heroes were mentioned like centaurs and Amazons.

When Achilles, the best warrior of the Achaeans, was born, it was foretold that he would die young in a battlefield and gain immortality through poetry. Consequently, mother tried to make Achilles immortal when he was an infant. She bathed him in the Underworld River, making him invulnerable, but she had held him by the heel- “Achille’s heel”, an isolated weakness. Eventually he was killed by an arrow that was guided by Apollo, who is considered as God from Asia and not from Greece, because in all pictures he wears Asian shoes and not Greek sandals and carries Asian bow.

But the end of the war came with one final trick. Another Greek “hero” Odysseus (or Ulysses) invented to use a giant hollow wooden horse. The Trojans “dragged the horse inside the city” and at night the soldiers from inside the horse emerged and killed the guards. That was really coward behavior, unprecedented for those times warrior etiquette.

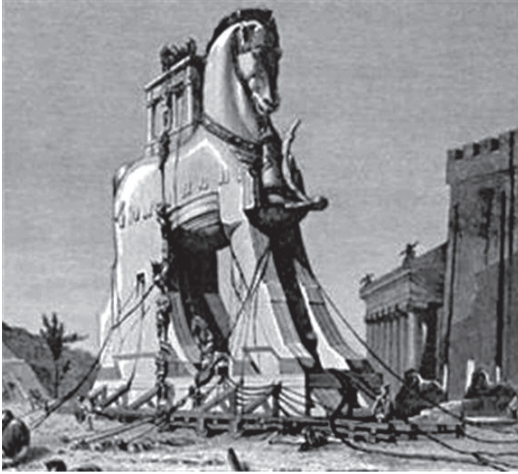
The shame was so strong that symbolically in contrast the legend was invented that classical Greeks didn’t use arrows and disdain archery at all, unlike to Achilles’ assassins, who in turn in Greek view were a coward. It was believed that the only way Greeks fought with enemy was a fight in phalanx with his spear. But from myths and archeology it’s seen that chariot was very important Greek weapon and the most ideal weapon to use from chariot was the bow and arrow. Besides the ruthlessness of European (Greek) military traditions is also well known. Europeans killed everybody, while Asians (Ancient Persians, except Far Asians- Mongols and Turks) enslaved people and Indians found more glorious just to touch the enemy rather to kill him.

Although genetically different people- Iberian Trojans and Indo-European Greeks, both worshiped the same Gods (Olympic and Anatolian Pantheon of Gods): on Trojan side- Apollo, on Greek side – Athena and others. After the fall of Troy, all Gods were very angry over the destruction of their temples and massacre-genocide of people and decided that most of Achaeans would not return home. A storm fell on the returning fleet and many were shipwrecked. Historically, all Mycenaean were annihilated in one generation from Trojan “victory” by the “new” invaders, also

Indo-European Dorians. When Alexander Macedonian arrived to Troy (Hellespont or Dardanelles) in 344 BC, he sent sacrifices to Gods because he felt guilty that his ancestor, Achilles' son, killed king of Troy.

The next Homer's great poem – the "Odyssey" is the story of 10-year long homecoming of Odysseus (Ulysses) from the Trojan War full of dangerous adventures when his faithful wife Penelope was waiting for him. Unlike Achilles, Odysseus is not famous for his great strength or bravery, but for his ability to deceive and trick. Trojan Horse was Odysseus's idea. Mycenaeans were cursed by Gods. Only few got home. Agamemnon was killed shortly after return by his wife's lover.

But that journey and Trojan War had continuation in Roman history. All medieval stories confirm that after destruction of Troy, their heroes moved to West and settled on Adriatic shores, in Latin land, in Venetia, etc.



19th century etching of the Trojan Horse.

Roman epic poem "The Aeneid", wrote by Virgil in 30-19BC, describes the story of Aeneas, the leader of the Dardanians, who with survived defenders of Troy fled from Troy to the mouth of the Tiber River in Italy. Aeneas wed to the daughter of the local king and their descendants Romulus and Remus 3-4 centuries years later, according to Roman myth, founded Rome in 8th century BC, thus making Aeneas (Trojans) progenitor of the Roman people.



Aeneas flees burning Troy, Federico Barocci, 1598 Galleria Borghese, Rome

The Aeneid was conceived as Roman national epic and studied in all schools. In Vergil's legend, forthright Rome is the moral superior of sneaky Greece. Latin always claimed that Greek could not win fair battle. Aeneas warns all of subsequent humanity: "Timeo Danaos et dona ferentis" "I am wary of Greeks, even bearing gifts". Although in art and sculpture (what was heavily borrowed

from Anatolian civilization) Greeks are considered superior to Romans, Greek homosexuality was always despised by Romans.

The Julian family of Rome traced their lineage to Aeneas. Vergil personally read chapters from “Aeneid” to Cesar on the ship travelling from Greece to Italy. Julius Cesar believed that his ancestor was Aeneas and took care on Troy. Ilium was another name of Troy and that’s why he took name Julius (Ilius). Horace in “Odes” wrote about the intention of Julius Cesar to transfer the Roman capital to Trojan Asia minor. This intention came true in time of Constantine, when Emperor established Constantinople near ancient Troy.



Escape of Trojans to West Europe

According to article “Ancient Etruscans Were Immigrants From Anatolia“, Science Daily (Jun. 18, 2007),”the long-running controversy about the origins of the Etruscan people appears to be very close to being settled once and for all. At the annual conference of the European Society of Human Genetics Professor Alberto Piazza, from the University of Turin, Italy, reported that there is overwhelming evidence that the Etruscans, whose brilliant civilization flourished 3000 years ago in what is now Tuscany, were settlers from old Anatolia”. So, Aeneas presumably traveled to the place, where he met relative (Etrusc) tribe. Herodotus wrote that the Etruscans emigrated from the ancient region of Lydia, Asia Minor, because of a long-running famine. Refugees were sent to look for a better life elsewhere, says his account, and sailed from Smyrna (now Izmir) until they reached Umbria in Italy.

Trojans, as heroic ancestors, were mentioned not only in Roman, but in annals of several Western nations, like Galia, Ostgoths, Franks, Wells, Britts, Tudors dynasty, etc. The legendary kings of Britain trace their family through a grandson of Aeneas, Brutus. Many nations: Basques, Irish, even Turks, North Africans and others believe that Aeneas was their ancestor. Traditionally, the Romans, who believed themselves the scions of Prince Aeneas of Troy, considered Odysseus

(Ulysses) a villainous falsifier. In Virgil's Aeneid, he is constantly referred to as "cruel or deceitful Odysseus", thus distancing themselves from Greek "civilization". On contrary, Alexander Macedonian believed that was descendent from Achill and was found of Homer and always kept Iliad under his pillow.

Curiously, another huge poem of Vergil was "Georgics" the voluminous textbook with councils in four agricultural spheres: bread cultivation, vineyards, cattle breeding and beekeeping, exactly the main spheres in Asia Minor, and he mentioned no word in fishery, swine and chicken cultivation that was popular in Greece and Roman Empire.

EPOCH OF EAST-WEST (GRECO-PERSIAN) WARS

In 1200 BC, in a few years after Minoan "victories": destroying Minoans, stealing Golden Fleece and defeating Trojans, severe Dorians, a new wave of barbaric Indo-European Aryan tribes, rushed down from the North and all Mycenaean cities were burnt (like divine punishment or, more likely, avenge of their victims' relatives, Sea People). Writing, alphabet, literacy, urban civilization were lost. Greek civilization fell into dark ages, became a non-urbanized, trib

al and Mycenaean disappeared from history. Mycenaean writing (B lineal) language, deciphered now, was abandoned and forgotten. Without writing, they left us no history during five centuries of mystery from 1200 to 750 BC: the Greek Dark Ages, while the Mesopotamians and the Egyptians had enjoyed almost two thousand years of continuous civilization.

During these centuries Dorians learnt to speak Greek, thus culturally transformed into Greek, but started to use simpler Phoenician alphabet. Thus Greek got a written language which could be easily and rapidly executed, while Persian and other languages were difficult to write down. For this reason, the Greeks wrote narratives of the great events which occurred in their days. Thus Greek writers became the historians, not only of their country, but also of all other nations around them. The records of all other nations contemporary with them have been almost entirely neglected and forgotten. Now we can see that it's not so important weather described events happened actually, but far more important for us to know that the story written by genius has had far greater influence on mankind than the events themselves.

Greeks, as Georgians, could have different tribes with different names and languages, but if they understand common Greek language (the rest were barbarians), have same religion and Gods, started first Olympic Games in 776 BC (rare occasion once in 4 years not to fight with each other) and since 8th BC century, they named themselves – Hellenes. Only in 1976, the government of Greece finally decreed the modern Greek as official language, because before this in Greek schools classical Greek was taught that was very different from the one they spoke. Same as Castile dialect was declared as official Spanish language and as Tuscan dialect became an Italian language. Same as modern German was based on translation of the Bible by Martin Luther in Saxon Protestant German language.

Cyrus the Great 550-530BC (Liberator of Jews)
Cambyses 530-522BC (Conqueror of Egypt)
Darius I 522-486BC (Conqueror of India)
Xerxes I 486-465BC (Spartan War)
Darius III 336-330 BC (defeated by Alexander Macedonian)

At that time in Asia, Assyrian King Sargon II attacked Israel and took its capital city of Samaria (722 BC) and led away the Ten Tribes into a lifelong captivity in distant Assyria where they mingled and disappeared from history. The march of Sargon's son against the rest Judea was unsuccessful. The miracle, that saved Judea, happened either due to pestilence among Assyrian troops, or because of revolt in Babylon.

In 612 BC, political situation had changed, when Babylon (united with Northwest Iranian (South Caucasian) Media) got successful enough and move upon Assyrian capital Nineveh and destroy it completely. Assyrian Empire was divided-the share of Media was Assyria itself, Babylonia obtained Euphrates valley, Syria and resisted Judea.

Now Babylon attempted to subdue Judea and Nebuchadnezzar brought the kingdom of Judea to an end. He captured Jerusalem in 586 BC, burnt the Temple and carried away Judean Jews into captivity. In one and a half century after Israel disaster.

But miracle happened and political situation changed once again in 550 BC- Persia united with their Northwestern neighbor Media under Cyrus the Great (550-530 BC) of Achaemenid dynasty, and in 539 BC, Cyrus captured the royal city of Babylon¹. Shortly afterwards Cyrus let the Jews, who had been exiled to Babylonia, to return to Judea to rebuild their destroyed Temple. Cyrus' son and successor Cambyses (530-522 BC) continued march further to Egypt and brought the long rule of the Pharaohs to a close, even being a Pharaoh himself for a wail.

Thus, Cambyses' son, Darius I (522-486BC) governed vast Persian Empire, the largest and the most wealthy and magnificent, which the world has ever seen, from Egypt to India that lasted for 2 centuries, until it was conquered by Alexander the Great in 330 BC. India was conquered by Persians 2 centuries before the Alexander the Macedonian. He has established first time the stone roads to all satrapias of his empire with horses ready to ride – first post service. He introduced “Dari” minted coin, borrowed from Lidia, the first coin-minted country. Greatness of Persian Empire was admired by Greek authors, but not historians. Persia constructed roads, amphitheaters, cities, post services, administration, etc. Persia was so rich and tolerant that freed all slaves (not only Jews) and many of them stayed. Nobody wanted to return to their hunger countries. They were Zoroastrian- Aryan and Medians followed Masdaim or Mithra worshipping with the priesthood named “Magi”. The highest God in Mandeism is Ormuz, accordingly name of the Ormuz gulf came from.

¹ Georgian kingdoms, relatives and neighbors to Medians, first time became the subjects of Cyrus Persian Empire at that time.

But Greek historians wrote that Greek civilization was superior to Eastern culture. In fact, what Greece invented was just cheating in fight, like Trojan Horse, that was disgrace for any Eastern warrior. But also one “tiny“ thing that ultimately has changed the whole world- they never stay idle, always quarreled and fight. From huge Persian Empire only tiny Greece dared to resist. In 500 BC, the Ionian Greeks, who had settled in Asia Minor, eventually decided to throw off the Persian yoke. Athens sent 20 warships to Ephesus to support the revolt. Darius dealt with the Ionian (Asia Minor Greek) cities less than no time, but he was furious with the Athenians for their support of Ionian Greeks and he aimed of destroying Athens on European shores. He appointed a slave to call out three times at every meal: “Sire, remember the Athenians!” In 490 BC, the fleet with 10 thousand Persians (as many as the entire population of Athens) dropped anchor near Marathon. Newly Grecianized Macedonia submitted to their demands, but Athenians refused, and the Spartans went even further and killed the Persian envoy. In that hour of crisis the Athenians appealed to their enemies, Spartans, for military aid. Herodotus reports that the Spartans were sympathetic to fight against common enemy, but, because of a religious observance, could not march until the moon was full. So, Athenians were forced to fight alone. The great Athenian general named Miltiades with 10 000 Greeks in phalanx formation attacked and defeated Persians, but instead of sailing back, the Persian ships had turned towards Athens, which lay undefended and open to attack. Miltiades sent a messenger ahead, who ran as fast as could, to warn the Athenians. This was the famous Marathon Run.

The Spartans eventually arrived, but only after the battle was long over. To assuage their disbelief in the Athenians’ victory, they toured the battlefield. To their amazement, they found the claim of victory was indeed true. The Athenians had defeated the most powerful empire in the Western world. Greece was saved - but only for a while. Ten years separated Marathon from Thermopylae battle.

The secret of Greek success was that whereas great Asian empires bound themselves so tightly to the traditions, that they could scarcely move, the Greeks did the opposite. Almost every year they came up with something new. Everything was always changing, always trying out new ideas, never satisfied, never at rest, never spared even their leaders. Even Miltiades, hero of the Persian war, was accused of usurpation, and exiled. That brought the inventions and experiments, the discussions and arguments. Rules in Athens were democracy, “the rule of the people”, except of one king, Draco, rule. These laws were so strict that people still speak of “Draconian” severe. The kind of reflection with arguments for and against was called philosophy. They portrayed the beauty in sculptures, like Acropolis, realistic pictures of life, didn’t create mysterious images. They invented something new: the theatre, the comedies.

The Greek historian Herodotus, who travelled extensively in the Persian Empire in 5th BC collecting material for his “History”, explains why the Persians, as well as all other people in the ancient Near East, never moved on to democracy, as the Greeks were the first to do. The Greek explanation, in Aristotle’s words, was that

Asian peoples “were by nature slaves” and so incapable of democracy or “without choosing own head of state”.

Hippocrates wrote that Europeans are courageous, militant and aggressive, Asians are wise, educated, and peaceful, even apathic. Europeans valued freedom and are ready to fight and die for it and could live only in democracy, Asians are less resistant to mild oppression or enslavement if well-fed and comfortable life is guaranteed.

All neighbor tribes were attracted by Greek culture. Although representing invading force all of them ended adopting Greek language, culture and became substantially Greek. Spartans were Dorians and arrived in Greece in around 1100 BC. In 5th century BC, Sparta and Athens were locked in a long and bitter conflict: Peloponnesian War. Whole country was destroyed. But they gradually Hellenized and now are famous for fight the Greek cause. That time remote Macedonia was too small and weak to play any role in the history.

Famous Pythagoras, besides mathematics, helped his country also in politics. After Marathon battle the union with Sparta was solicited by Pythagoras, who promoted public discussions among citizens on this union, what we now call policy.

In 480, Darius’ son Xerxes (486-465 BC) assembled colossal cosmopolitan army of armies of Persians, Medes, Hyrcanians, Assyrians, Bactrians, Parthians, Chorasmians, Scythian Sacae, Indians, Paricanians, Pactyans, Arabs, Ethiopians, Libyans, Paphlagonians, Ligyans, Matieni, Mariandynians, Syrians, Phrygians, Lydians, Thracians, Pysidians, Cabalians, Moschians, Tibareni, Macrone and Mossynoeci (ancient proto-Georgian tribes). According to Herodotus, whenever it stopped to slake its thirst, it drank entire rivers dry.

Within Xerxes’ army, one Persian unit maintained particularly a splendid marching order that Herodotus called the Immortals, alleging that any dead or wounded soldier in its ranks was replaced so swiftly that its 10 000-man strength never seemed to diminish.

This time the Spartans went ahead to Thermopylae to fight as far as possible, because Spartan cities were unique in that they had no walls (relying instead upon the bravery of its citizens for defense). The Greek force was ridiculously small: 300 Spartans, 80 Mycenaeans, 500 Tegeans, 700 Thespians and so forth, totaling about 4900. Spartan king Leonidas (Sparta had no kingship in any real sense) had handpicked the 300 warriors under his command; all were middle-aged men with children to leave behind as heirs. He had selected men to die without the philosophic reflections. Leonidas and the Spartans had been trained to do their duty, and Leonidas was convinced that his final duty was death.

As Xerxes’ army drew closer, a Persian scout rode to survey the Greek camp and what he saw astonished him - the Spartans, many of them naked and exercising, the rest calmly combing their hair. It was common practice for the Spartans to fix their hair when they were about to risk their lives. The Spartans were told that the Persian arrows would hide the sun. They said that they shall fight in the shade.

Xerxes sent forward Medes and Cissians with orders to take the Greeks alive. The Medes and Cissians were repulsed with heavy casualties. Xerxes sent in his

Immortals, but they had no more success than the Medes. It was, in the end, a Greek who betrayed the secret pass through the hills to Spartans' back. Leonidas with his 300 Spartans and 700 Thespians all lay dead. Actually, the Spartan courageous stand at the mountain pass had hardly even slowed Xerxes' advance. Leonidas' heroism had bought only a few days for his compatriots. Athens was soon sacked.

And once again, it's important not what actually happened, but the influence of the story on the future. It is in many ways the irony that Sparta, arguably the least free of all the Greek states, now stood as the final defender of Greek freedom. All the things that would make Greece great - science, art, poetry, drama, philosophy - were foreign to Sparta. In Sparta the individual was almost totally subordinated to the community. Spartan elders determined which infants could live or die, Spartan boys were sent into military training at the age of 7, Spartan men lived in barracks, away from their wives, Spartans ate at a common table, they distributed land equally in an almost communistic fashion and they were forbidden to engage in what were deemed the superfluous arts. Spartan Dorians themselves were in peace with Athens only for this short period of time and were themselves invaders to Greece from North Asia. Persians of those times were more ancient and culturally advanced representatives of Aryan race.

The new era of Greco-Persian wars started after strengthening Macedonian positions. Macedonians, Spartans and Athenians were fierce enemies, although spoke the languages relative to Greek. Macedonia, founded in 540-498BC, tried to establish good relations with Persia and history would flow in unknown, even opposite direction, but everything was ruined when Persian diplomats being drunk, dared to offend Macedonian women. One of Macedonian princes killed 7 guests immediately at table. At last when Macedonia got stronger and when defeated Persians run from Greek to Macedonian territory, Macedonian king made his choice and slaughtered all "Asian barbarians" and Macedonians started to take part in Greek Olympiad.

At last the strong ruler, King Philip II (359-336BC), conquered 32 Greek cities and established supremacy of Macedonians over Greeks. Before attacking Laconia he sent a message with threat to destroy everybody, if he wins. The answer was "laconic": "IF". Macedonians were related to the Greek, but they were barbarous and warlike. The fight was violent and unethical even for those times primitive laws. When Philip held table over the unburied bodies after the battle, he was forced to apology and stopped further attacks on Athens faced by real determination of Athenians against his such cruel attitude. In 337BC, Philip declared the peace for Greek cities and foundation of independent cities with Macedonian hegemonism. Aristotle was appointed as teacher to Macedonian King Philip's son and successor Alexander the Great. Both Greek and Macedonian solders adored him. The war against Persians was declared and 10 000 army was about to be sent to "liberate" Asian Greeks in 336BC, 45 years after Xerxes' Asian invasion to Europe, besides Persian kings and palaces were extremely rich and full of gold. Even court slaves ate from golden dishes and dressed in splendid robes. But plans finished unexpectedly, when Philip was killed by his personal bodyguard.

Alexander became the king in 336BC at age 20 and during next few years he conquered the whole known world and during next 300 years the Greek was the flagman of world civilization. In 334, Alexander moved to Asian direction.

When he reached one of Asian cities the delegation arrived and furious Alexander promised in advance that don't fulfill any of their request. Then their request was "Destroy the city". In such way the city was saved.

Darius III was defeated in 333 BC. Darius' family (6-year son, wife and two daughters) was received by Alexander as royal family. Escaped Darius was accompanied in Syria only by his 4 000 Greek bodyguards (the most combatant regiments among Asians were defected Spartans). Alexander moved to Syria, Phoenicia and Egypt. In 332 BC, he took Gaza, Jerusalem and moved to Egypt that was declared by local ruler as Alexander's property without resistance. In 331 BC, Alexander returned from Egypt and moved towards Mesopotamia and Babylon in pursuit to Darius. After 4 years of total war Alexander entered the Babylon, that impressed him profoundly and 34 days of orgy was started. After that he entered the proper Persian territory with next direction to large countries, like Central Asian Partha, Khorasan, Bactria, Ariana, etc, till Indian Hindukush. All rulers were left the same and he moved very quickly and easily. Even the fieriest fighter against him, Alexander appointed as Babylon ruler. His personal court became more Asian than Darius had.

In 20 days he was in Iranian capital Susa. 2 century Achaemenid treasure was left to him untouched. When he entered the Persian King palace and sat at their chair, his feet couldn't touch the ground, because the Achaemenid Kings were of great stature. He settled Darius family in the same royal palace, left the same ruler and in 4 days moved further into Persian territory towards Persepolis. In 330 BC, Alexander moved to Persian Media.

At that point the first unrest happened in Alexander's army. Thessalians refused to go further and Alexander let them go back to Greece with rich gifts. Alexander continued to pursue Darius. Bactria was the next destination. Bactrians feared Alexander and decided to surrender with Darius. They received fleeing Darius with false greetings, surrounded him, separated from Greek and Persian bodyguards and killed him. Alexander buried the last Achaemenid King in Persepolis with great honor and now de facto and de jure became the greatest King of Asia. Now, as legitimate successor, Alexander followed the killers of Darius and entered Parthia. Greeks, under Darius service, feared Alexander's revenge, but without choice appealed to Alexander and even they, 1500 Greeks, except Spartans, were pardoned. During all these years Spartans never stopped fight against Macedonians in Asia and in Balkans. Spartans even send delegations to Darius to found the alliance against Alexander. Spartans fleet even took Crete and destroyed Macedonian garrisons. Athenians also were ready to attack Macedonians, but waited for the bad news from Alexander's expedition in Asia. Even Thessalians wanted to free themselves from Macedonians. In 331 BC, the final battle between Macedonians and Spartans took place when Spartans were defeated, but once again Alexander pardoned everybody.

Following Darius' killers Alexander forwarded to Bactria through Parthia. Killers took refuge in India and Indians hold them to Alexander, who sentenced them to capital punishment for Darius' treason in 330 BC. In 329 BC, Alexander entered Bactria and took capital city Bactria without fight reaching Amudaria and Sirdaria. He married the beautiful daughter of Bactrian ruler- Roxana. Skifes declared the peace with Alexander and he turned to India.

At that time Pontic King suggested alliance to fight against Colchis, but Alexander refused for this time. He responded that for now he has plans about India and after that he would undertake to march to Colchis with Pontic support. In 327 BC, he, with 120 thousand mostly Asian army, marched into India. As later Mongols in Russia, or Russia in Georgia, Alexander united all Indian rulers under one satrapy India and appointed Indian Prince as King. In 326 BC, he reached the river Indus and the army finally refused to go further.

His army resisted to his global intentions to unite Europe and Asia and assimilate each other. Greek insisted on their superiority as warriors and in culture. Alexander decide to train 30 thousand Asian youngsters in Greek language and warrior skills. He surrounded himself with Asian dress and customs, Asian councilors, etc. The Greek plot against Alexander was revealed and all killed. Alexander was furious that Greek-Macedonians felt among Asians, as "Gods among beasts". Alexander sent the last dozens of thousand Macedonians to home and now he had almost the only Asian soldiers. He never hesitated to hang any Greek ruler, if local Asians complained of unfair ruling. He married 10 thousand Greeks to Asian women in Susa. He married the daughter of Darius III. But the synthesis of European and Asian traditions, neglecting the rules of ethnogenesis, was impossible that was proved by Alexander Macedonian.

After 3 days of thinking he declared the return to Babylon. But this next plan was even greater. Now he ordered construction of the fleet and was planning to continue his conquests by sea. In 325 BC, he started the movement on ships from river Ind to Babylon. In 323 BC, Alexander declared Babylon as a capital of his Empire and he started his last march for world conquer by ships. Ten thousand caws were sacrificed and the army was invited to feast. But he died in Nebuchadnezzar's summer palace in Babylon in 323 BC, although he was warned by astrologist to not enter the city. The fight for power started immediately. The Empire was divided. After Alexander's death, Egypt was governed by Ptolemies, Seleucids ruled Mesopotamia and Attalids - Asia Minor. India was simply abandoned. Later the attacks on Macedonian garrisons started even in Greece and Macedonia reduced in significance. Alexander's wife Roxana and the son, Alexander III were killed. All from Macedonian dynasty were killed.

PROMETHEUS

In Greek mythology Zeus denied men the secret of fire. Prometheus felt sorry for these creations, when watched as they shivered in the cold and winter's nights. He stole fire from the gods in the stalk of a fennel plant and gave it to mortals. Zeus was enraged, because after the giving of fire an era of enlightenment for Man began, and had Prometheus chained to Caucasian Mounts, where an eagle would periodically pick at his liver. It is strange, how ancient authors knew that liver is the fastest regenerating organ in human body. About 12 generations later, Heracles (known as Hercules in Roman mythology) freed Prometheus by shooting the eagle with an arrow and breaking the chains. Exactly this time his friends traveled with Argo to Colchis. Zeus did not mind this time that Prometheus be free, however, there was a problem, because Zeus' decisions could never be changed. Finally, the solution was found. Prometheus was given by Zeus a ring, which contained a piece of the rock in which he was tied.

It was first time when olive crown was used, when Heracles put it on the head of liberated Prometheus. Olive tree was brought by Heracles from Hyperborea, where he was chasing magical horned deer. As the introducer of fire and inventor of crafts, Prometheus was seen as an esoteric and sacral figure, who had sympathy for humanity and patron of human civilization. The same ancient story of Amiran is famous for Georgian historians. Herodotus, Strabo and others considered Prometheus legend, as Caucasus legend, where this hero was chained.

Georges Charachidze in "Promethee ou le Caucase" printed in France in 1942 analyzed all aspects of legend of Prometheus (in Georgian Amiran) in Abkhaz, Cherkess and Ossetian (Nart) mythology.



Sculpture of Prometheus (source of light) in front of the General Electric Building at the Rockefeller Center (New York).

GOG AND MAGOG

Gog and Magog are mentioned in Bible as sons of Japheth, “prince of Meshekh and Tubal”, in the Book of Genesis, of Ezekiel (38:2-3 Judaica Press) and of Revelation (20:7-8:7). They are variously presented as men, supernatural beings (giants or demons), national groups, or lands.

Ezekiel (38 and 39) says that Gog will be defeated. We are told that Gog dwelt north of Israel, but there is little else to identify Gog in the passage. Gog and his allies are to attack “a land of unwalled villages” to collect booty, but will be destroyed in Israel (Ezekiel 39:15-17). And when the thousand years are expired, said in Revelation, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea”. Gog in this view represents an apocalyptic coalition of nations arrayed against Israel. Josephus identifies Magog with the Scythians. According to some modern authors, Gog and Magog are supposed to represent Russia.

In his history “The Origin and Deeds of the Goths” from 551, the Goth writer Jordanes identified Gog with the Goths. St. Isidore of Seville, the highest authority on the Goths history, also wrote that the Goths descended from Gog and Magog. In 387 AD, St. Ambrose, Bishop of Milan, identified the Goths with Ezekiel’s Gog. Some legends of Celtic peoples say they are descendants of Magog. Works of Irish mythology, including the *Lebor Gabála Éirenn* (the Book of Invasions), expand on the Genesis account of Magog as the son of Japheth and make him the ancestor to the Irish and the Milesians. The Irish Celts claim to be to the descendants of



Gog and Magog at the Royal Arcade, Melbourne

Magog, while the Welsh Celts claim to be to the descendants of Gomer. Jewish historian Flavius Josephus wrote that the Gauls of his day (93 AD) were previously called Gomerites. Some of the Gomerites migrated further to what is now called Wales. The Welsh call their Celtic language Gomeræg. So, the Celts of today are descendants of the blended tribes of Magog and Gomer.

According to the Lord Mayor of the City of London,

the giants Gog and Magog are traditional guardians of the City of London, and images of them have been carried in the Lord Mayor’s Show since the days of King Henry V.

Strabo, 1st century Greek historian, in his 17-volume work “Geographica”, which presented a descriptive history of people and places, mentions “Gogarene”, as a region in Iberia (Georgia). Scholars agree “Gogarene” is one of the best preserved names from Gog, which belonged to the Caucasian Iberian kingdom (Georgia) up to the 2nd century BC. In the 6th century AD, geographer Stephanus of Byzantium referred to the old region of Armenia, as Gogarene or Gougarq. Today it still exists as Gugark, a historical region in Armenia. As noted earlier, commentators suggest Georgia also derived its name from Gogarene, and today the Turkish name for Georgia is Gurgistan. In recent history, certain Georgians referred to themselves as “Gogi”. Many of the mountains peaks in the Caucasian mountains and land areas there retained the place name “Gog” in medieval European and Armenian maps.

Gog and Magog are mentioned also in Quran 18:83-98, it is stated that they continuously attacked the southern people, and been tribes of evil and destructive nature, and “have caused corruption on earth”. The wall between two mountains was constructed and this stopped Gog and Magog from threatening the southern people. There is an opinion that this wall might be in the Caucasus Mountains at Daryal Pass. Presumably this corresponded to enemies of Islam – Christian nations of Caucasus. “Caspian Gates” or “Gates of Alexander”, after their supposed builder Alexander the Great at the place called Daryal Pass on the Georgian Military Road between Russia and Georgia, could be this place.

The Caucasian mountains chain may derive their name from Gog (Cauc being the Greek pronunciation of Gog). Hesiod, considered the father of Greek didactic poetry and literature, mentioned that in ancient Chaldaic language the North Caucasia is named as “Gog-chasan” or “Gog-hasan” meaning “fortress of Gog”. Certain scholars speculate the name “Caucasus” was derived from “Gog-chasan” which the Greeks translated as Gogasus or Caucasus.

Some Muslim Scholars believe that they were Mongols, who were continually attacking the Islamic civilizations, which finally destroyed the Muslim dynasty of Baghdad and Khorassan (Central Asia). Islamic scholar Ibn Kathir referred the tribes of Gog and Magog to the Khazars, as Khazars Kingdom in the Northern Caucasus in the 8th-9th century converted to Judaism.

AMAZONS

The Amazons appear in Greek art and legends and were said to have lived in Pontus near the shore of the Black Sea. No men were permitted to reside in Amazon country; but once a year, in order to prevent them from dying out, they visited the neighboring male tribe. The male children, who were the result of these visits, were either put to death or sent back to their fathers; the females were trained in hunting and art of war (Strabo xi. p. 503). Amazons never cultivate grain and didn't know taste of bread. Generally they cut off their right breast in aim not to disturb

during the fighting with swords, but that never was depicted in medieval paintings or sculptures, because it contradicts to esthetic harmony and perfection.

Herodotus traveled in the North of Black Sea and called them Amazons. The word “Amazons” isn’t translated in any other languages except Georgian where they are called “Amordzal”. They attacked the Phrygians (Iliad, iii. 189), hated Greeks and fought against them in Trojan War (Quintus Smyrn. i.; Justin ii. 4; Virgil, Aeneid i. 490). One of the tasks imposed upon Heracles was to obtain possession of the girdle of the Amazonian Queen Hippolyta (Apollodorus ii. 5). The Amazons with famous Queen Hippolyta made an appearance with the Argonauts on their way to Colchis. The battle between the Athenians and Amazons was often commemorated in marble bas-reliefs such as from the Parthenon. Pompey is said to have found them in the army of Mithridates, King of Pontus. Italian traveler Archangelo Lamberti visited Caucasus in 17th century and met Amazons fighting with Tatars and Kalmuks.



In Scandinavia, women who did not yet have the responsibility for raising a family could take up arms and live like warriors. They were called shield maidens and many of them figure in Norse mythology. Similarly, the Valkyries of Norse mythology are minor female deities, who serve Odin. The valkyries’ purpose was to choose the most heroic of those who had died in battle and to carry them off to Valhalla. This was necessary because Odin needed warriors to fight at his side at the battle at the end of the world, Ragnarök.

Also among the Mongols and the ancient Turks were many heroic women. One such was the mother of Genghis Khan. In Genghis Khan’s army women could fight along men, as reported by Muslim writers.

Mrs. Guthrie in her book “A tour performed in the year 1795-1796 through the Tauriden” proved that Amazons dispersed among Caucasian people in region of modern Trabzon.

GEORGIA AND CRUSADES

The Crusades were a series of wars in 1095-1291, sanctioned by the Pope with the goal of recapturing Jerusalem from Muslim rule and liberate Lord's tomb.

That strategic movement became possible after:

- the end of Carolingian Empire in 9th century,

- the Christianization of the Vikings, Slavs, and Magyars¹,

- the Reconquista in Spain and Portugal against the Islamic Moors, who had occupied the Iberian Peninsula over the preceding two centuries,

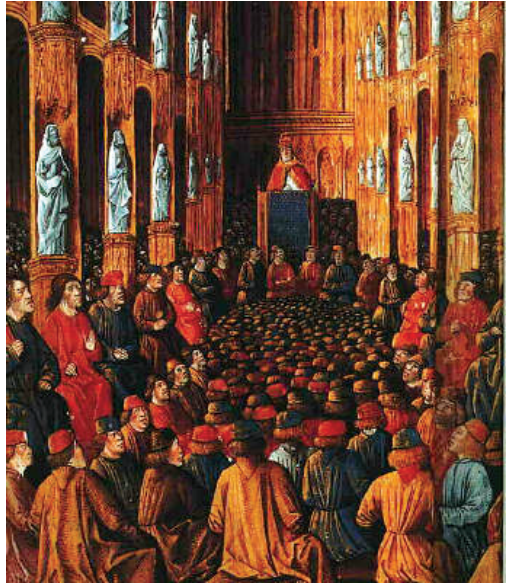
- the conquest of the south of Italy-Calabria by Norman adventurer Robert Guiscard, in 1057 and his fighting against the Muslims of Sicily,

- the invasion to Anglo-Saxon Britain of Norman Wilhelm Conquer and defeat of Harold in Hastings in 1066,

- Great schism of Catholic and Orthodox churches,

- relative stabilization of European borders

- need for European Catholic expansion². In short, “European power was all armored up and ready to go someplace”.



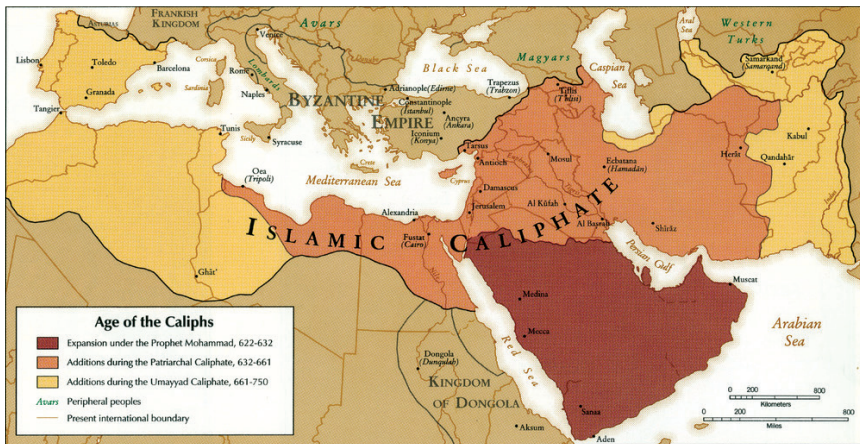
Pope Urban II at the Council of Clermont, where he preached to take back the Holy Land.

¹ German tribes who did not wish to go to the Holy Lands were informed they could fulfill their religious obligations against the few remaining pagan Slavic tribes in the Baltic. In 1242, a body of Catholic Teutonic Knights marched against the Russian Orthodox Novgorod, under Alexander Nevsky, general of Golden Horde, with a number of heavily armoured Germans plunging through the ice in a battle on frozen Lake Lagoda.

² According to some Western authors, the timing of the Crusades is strange. After all, Jerusalem had fallen twice: to Zoroastrian Sassanid Persia in 614 CE (when Prophet Muhammad traveled in havens from Jerusalem) and, after Byzantine recapture in 629 CE for nine years, it was lost again to Arab Muslim forces.



FIRST CRUSADE 1095–1099



In 1095, Byzantine Emperor Alexius I Comnenus (Komnenos), who 14 years ago established himself as an Emperor with military support of Georgian military clans in Byzantine and personal support of Empress Maria (Martha), daughter of Georgian king, visited Pope, who lifted his excommunication. The end of schism was very close. In answer to his request, Pope Urban II at the Council of Clermont next year in 1096 called upon all Christians to join a war against the Seljuk Turks, who took control over Jerusalem in 1071.

Byzantine was in great trouble. It was attacked constantly from West by Normans, who attacked Balkans, from North by Pechenegs and Kipchaks, from East by Turks. At the same time they were in bad terms with Romans after schism in 1054. The good relations were established with Norman Variags who established themselves over Russian territory and who became Christians in 988 and served as bodyguards to Byzantine Emperors- Varangians. Georgian Iberia was that time strong enough to fight with Byzantine (for land Tao) in 1021 and at the same

time helped Emperor Basil II in fight against Bulgars. Several Byzantine Caesars had Iberian wives and even during the short period Martha-Mariam, Daughter of Georgian king, was the Byzantine Queen.

Crusading armies (60 000 warriors) from France led by Godfrey de Bouillon and his brother Baldwin, Normandy led by the son of William the Conqueror, Germany and Italy led by Bohemond, Norman prince, walked by foot during one year and joined with each other in Constantinople in 1096, after the Seljuk had lost Jerusalem to the Arab Shiite Fatimids from Egypt. Byzantine Emperor, not knowing what to do with such a large and foreign army, quickly ferried them across the Bosphorus. The first wave of unorganized Crusaders began to quarrel and most of them - amateur warriors - were massacred upon entering Seljuk territory. The first truly hostile city on the way to Jerusalem was Antioch. Several month lasted the siege of the city and was taken by Crusaders, when Armenians secretly at night opened the doors of the city. Overly confident Turks were defeated by the disciplined European forces under command of Godfrey (Godefroy) of Bouillon, who headed the rest of the army to Jerusalem. The 5 week siege of Jerusalem was ended by assault exactly on Friday, June 15, 1099, at midday, the hour of the Crucifixion. A contemporary Crusader reported that soldiers were wading up to their ankles in the blood of the enemy. A large part of the population was massacred. It was in contrast to the manner in which Jerusalem fell to disciplined Arab forces some five centuries earlier, when Caliph Umar personally helped to clean the Jewish temple. This first crusade became notoriously famous with violent treatment of population of Jerusalem, Jews and Orthodox Christians. The First Crusade ignited a long tradition of organized violence against Jews in European culture¹.



16th-century bronze statue of Godfrey of Bouillon from the group of heroes surrounding the memorial to Maximilian I, Holy Roman Emperor in the Hofkirche, Innsbruck.

¹ Pope Urban in his speech at the Council of Clermont never mentioned the word “Muslim” or “Islam” anywhere. But references were to not only Turks and Arabs, but heathen and non-believers. Unfortunately, followers of Judaism and Orthodoxy fit into these description.



The First Crusade succeeded in establishing the “Crusader States” in Palestine: Edessa under Baldwin, Antioch under Bohemond, Jerusalem under Godfrey, Tripoli and Syria under Normans, Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia. Godfrey of Bouillon didn’t dare to call himself as a “King of Jerusalem”, but “*Advocatus Sancti Sepulchri*” (*Protector (or Defender) of the Holy Sepulchre- Jesus Tomb*)”. He died within

a year and his brother Baldwin of Boulogne, Count of Edessa, was crowned as King Baldwin I of Jerusalem in 1100. Upon his death in 1118, the succession passed to his cousin, Baldwin II. French established Order of Knights of Templar (French-Tamplier), German Teuton, and Italians- Hospitalier. The Order of the Hospital of Saint John of Jerusalem (now the Knights of Malta) had been established around 1080.



The aim of the Templars was to protect Christians on Holy land and erect Solomon Temple. Jerusalem was geographically virtually isolated from the rest of the European holdings in Palestine on the sea-coast and was surrounded by Muslims. The 2-day 35 miles

journey from the port of Jaffa (modern Tel Aviv) to Jerusalem was very dangerous even because of wild animals such as lions. King Baldwin II awarded the Templars lodging in the al-Aqsa mosque near the Dome of the Rock, the original site of the Temple of Solomon. But after centuries they were blamed to degrade into sect opposing Christianity and were executed by fire in Paris in 1313. But some survived in the secret Masonic organizations.

In Georgian sources there are indications that Georgian king David the Builder supported Crusaders even with army and him personally, but that isn't confirmed by western sources. Some Crusaders participated in Didgori battle in Georgia and even some settled here. King David and other Georgian kings were highly respected by secret Templars and Hospitalier Orders.

SECOND CRUSADE 1145–1149



Four separate Crusade states existed: the kingdom of Jerusalem, the principality of Antioch, the county of Tripoli and county of Edessa and they were in conflict with each other. In addition, the Byzantine Greek understood the danger of Catholic power in neighborhood. Captured by Franks territories from Muslim, like Antioch, were expected to be returned to Byzantine. In 1137, Emperor John Comnenus laid siege to Antioch. Christian battled Christian. Worse, King of Jerusalem refused to assist Prince of Antioch and Antioch surrendered to Byzantine.

Fortunately the Seljuks (Abbasids), Fatimids and Omayyads were also engaged in constant power struggles. But in 1144, Muslims had conquered the town of Edessa.

A new crusade was called. French armies from Lorraine, Brittany, Burgundy and Aquitaine, and German armies, consisting of Franconians, Bavarians, and Swabians, under the Kings Louis VII and Conrad III respectively, marched to Jerusalem in 1147. Relations were poor, and the Lorrainers, who had marched ahead of the rest of the French, came into conflict with the slower Germans whom they met on the

way. Louis and Conrad and the remnants of their armies participated in an ill-advised unsuccessful attack on Damascus. By 1150, both leaders had returned to their countries without any result. The Second Crusade was a blistering defeat for Europe. The only success was in Europe capturing of Lisbon in 1147. Disappointed Europeans called now for crusade against Byzantines. Christian was preparing to go to war against Christian.

The notorious event compromising Templars had happened during the siege of Ascalon (Ashkelon) by the army of kingdom of Jerusalem in 1153. When a breach was open in a wall near a Templar camp, Grand Master reportedly refused to allow any other troops to enter the breach so that the Order alone could reap the first spoils. This act of apparent greed resulted in massacre of Templars in ambush behind the walls. Their heads were sent as trophies to the caliph of Cairo.

THIRD CRUSADE 1189–1192



In 1187, Saladin, great Sultan of Egypt, Kurd by origin, recaptured Jerusalem. Within 2 months before he took Acre, Nablus, Jaffa, Toron, Sidon, Beirut and Ascalon. Saladin demonstrated his legendary chivalry by permitting the Jews to resettle in the city and native Christians were allowed to remain in the city. During next year Saladin continued his victorious war against the Christian armies and had almost completely re-claimed the Holy Land for Islam. The remaining Christian territory was reduced to coastal cities Tyre and Tripoli and Saladin allowed Bohemond to retain, instead of the principality, just city of Antioch.

Pope Gregory VIII called for a crusade, which was led by Philip II of France, Richard I of England and Frederick I Barbarossa, Holy Roman Emperor. First to respond was Barbarossa, who left Europe with an army of 100 thousand men in 1189. But he died by drowning in Armenia and his army disintegrate. The two others spent 2 years for siege of Acre. During this time Richard took Cyprus. At last, the

Crusaders had recaptured Acre in 1191. In sight of Saladin, Richard's men slew 72 hundred captives. Richards's reasons for this uncharacteristic brutality are unclear. With Templar's tactical support, Richard defeated Saladin in Arsuf and was in sight of Jerusalem. With the Hospitaliers and Templars, Richard almost won the battle for Jerusalem, but he understood that Jerusalem would be impossible to defend against hostile Muslims once his army returned to Europe. According to another version Richard was just afraid of his warriors' behavior after capturing the Jerusalem, because of tragic example during the first Crusade, when whole population was massacred. And he decided to negotiate the peace and even suggested his daughter in marriage to Saladin's brother.

Saladin's relationship with Richard became one of mutual respect and Richard proposed to Saladin co-rule of Jerusalem. When Richard became ill with fever, Saladin offered the services of his personal physician. Saladin also sent him fresh fruit with ice, to chill the drink, as treatment. At Arsuf, when Richard lost his horse, Saladin sent him two replacements. In 1192, Richard and Saladin finalized a treaty by which Jerusalem would remain under Muslim control, but allowed unarmed Christian pilgrims to visit the city.

Due to treasury of his brother John, Richard was to return to Europe, but his Templar ship was wrecked and he ended up in Austria, where his enemy, Duke Leopold, captured him and held for ransom. That is the time of absence of the king Richard Lionhearted in England described in the legend of Robinhood.

Soon next year in 1193, Saladin died too and Islam fragmented once again.

FOURTH CRUSADE 1201–1204

The Fourth Crusade was initiated in 1202 by Pope Innocent III. Venetians succeeded in turning the crusading movement to their own commercial purposes. The Venetians, during a public ceremony in the church of San Marco di Venezia, proposed that the crusaders could pay for the constructed fleet by attacking the port of Zara in Dalmatia. Venice was dependent on wood supplied from the Adriatic coast to build and maintain its commercial fleet.



The Entry of the Crusaders into Constantinople
(Eugène Delacroix, 1840).

Zara had previously been under Venetian control, but was taken by the king of Hungary in the 1170s. The Hungarian king was Catholic and had himself agreed to join the crusade. Pope Innocent threatened excommunication to the crusade leaders; this letter was concealed from the army and the attack proceeded. The citizens of Zara made reference to the fact that they were fellow Catholics by hanging crosses, but nevertheless the city fell after a brief siege. The only knight who refused to participate the storm of Zara was called “more Pope than the Pope”. Both the Venetians and the crusaders were immediately excommunicated by Innocent III.

Robert de Clari in “La Conquete da Constantinople” wrote, that still debts were not served and the next victim was Byzantine. Greco-Latin relationships had been complex since the Great Schism of 1054. During the First and Second Crusades, Greeks had been accused of betraying the crusaders to the Turks. Even more, in 1182, all foreigners in Constantinople were massacred during anti-Latin riots in Constantinople and all Venetian merchants had been expelled by the Greek.

Byzantine Emperor Isaac was married to the sister of French Emperor Phillip and when Byzantine embassy travelled to France for engagement negotiations, the French were astonished by the rich appearance of this delegation. Byzantine culture was superior in all spheres. Quadriga (sculpture of four horses) above the St Mark’s Basilica in Venice was looted by Venetian Crusaders in 1204 from the Hippodrome of Constantinople. With great pleasure the sister of French Emperor was sent for marriage to Isaac in Constantinople. But Greek became jealous of Western influence and demanded the expulsion of all French from the Byzantine proper. All French were ordered to leave the country, but locals wanted more and coward Andronik, who spent years in Russia, in exchange of coronation, promised to kill all French in Byzantine and Greeks agreed. His unjust rule with mass killings and rape caused rebellion and Andronik was killed after torture. Isaac was found and restored as Emperor. But soon his brother killed him during the hunt and the injustice reigned again in Byzantine.

The German Emperor had a wife, a daughter of Byzantine Emperor Isaac, who lived in Germany with her brother Alexius, Isaac’s son, at German Emperor’s court. Venetians suggested him support in regaining the throne in exchange of payments of all crusader’s debts and return of Greek Church under Pope’s rule. Alexius accepted this condition with pleasure.

The fleet arrived at Constantinople in 1203 and the crusaders attacked the city. Venetians and Crusaders successfully stormed the walls of Constantinople and crowned the new Emperor. But soon the tension arose because the promises about the payments to crusaders were hard to keep. New Emperor Alexius became ignorant and hostile to his former allies. Tension between the citizens and the Latin soldiers increased. Once again, a new pretender, who promised to Greek to fight with French, was crowned and Emperor Alexius was strangled to death. The crusaders and Venetians, insulted by the murder of their protégé, attacked the city once again in 1204 with extremely bloody fighting with the Varangians (Scandinavian (Anglo-Danes), Russian and Ukrainian warriors). Greek fire was used from both sides.

Greeks were declared worse than Jews, but specifically not because that they were indiscriminately worse, but because they betrayed their King in the same way as Jews in Pilate's judgment. The crusaders inflicted a horrible and savage sacking on Constantinople for three days, during which many ancient and medieval Roman and Greek works were stolen or destroyed. Robed treasure was more than calculable or imaginable treasures of the 40 richest cities in the world. According to sources a prostitute was even set up on the Patriarchal throne.

After these events the Schism between the Catholic West and Orthodox East was complete. As an epilogue to the event, Pope Innocent III appealed against the crusaders thus: "The Latins have given example only of perversity and works of darkness. No wonder the Greeks call them dogs!" Eight hundred years after the Fourth Crusade, Pope John Paul II twice expressed sorrow for the events of the Fourth Crusade.

Exactly at that time Kumans (Polovets) appeared at Eastern borders of Byzantine and they were a savage nomads who lived in tents without any sign of civilization and had only huge numbers and arrows. Suddenly these huge hordes defeated the crusaders in all battles and ultimately brought the Empire to total destruction.

During this period of unrest in Byzantine, Georgian Queen Tamar established Georgian Kingdom of Trapzund and the Greeks established Nikean Kingdom between Byzantine and Trapzund. After half century, in 1261, Nicean Emperor conquered Constantinople back and reunited Byzantine Empire.

Anyway, it all was finished by Turks and Mongols.

FIFTH CRUSADE 1217–1221

In 1213, Pope Innocent III called all of Christendom to join a new crusade. Crusading armies were led by Leopold VI of Austria and Andrew II of Hungary. Some chaotic German, Dutch, Flemish and Frisian soldiers arrived too. They left for Acre in 1217 and joined John of Brienne, ruler of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, Hugh I of Cyprus and Prince Bohemund IV of Antioch to fight against the Ayyubids in Syria, a Muslim dynasty of Kurdish origins after famous Saladin.

In 1218, the crusaders began their siege of Damietta, but inept handling of tactical matters allowed the Christians to virtually snatch defeat from the jaws of victory. In 1221, the 50 thousand crusader's march to Cairo was disastrous. Muslims attack at night resulted in a great number of crusader losses and eventually in the surrender of the army. The terms of this surrender meant the relinquishing of Damietta to Muslims in exchange for the release of the crusaders. Sultan of Egypt generously offered even to return the True Cross, but it was apparently lost over the decades. The Sultan ordered a careful search, but it was never recovered.

SIXTH CRUSADE 1228–1229

Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, king of Germany and of Sicily, was exotic personality, spoke 6 languages, enjoyed friendship with various members of Islamic royalty and even kept harem in Sicily. In 1225, Frederick II married daughter of John of Brienne, nominal ruler of the kingdom of Jerusalem and announced his intention to go to Crusade, but under various excuses delayed it for several years. At last, in 1227, Frederick and his army set sail from Brindisi for Acre, but an epidemic forced Frederick to return to Italy. Jealous and frightened Pope Gregory IX took this opportunity to excommunicate Frederick for breaking his crusader vow in 1228, though this was just an excuse, as Frederick had been trying to consolidate imperial power in Italy at the expense of the papacy. Frederick decided to ignore excommunication and continued to sail to Syria later in 1228.

Acre, as a capital of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, was split in its support for Frederick. Frederick's own army and the Teutonic Knights supported him, but Patriarch and the clergy followed the hostile papal line. The position of the Knights Hospitaller and Knights Templar was more complicated, as though they refused to join the army directly, they gave their support to the crusade when Frederick agreed to have their names removed from official orders. Knights rode one day's journey behind Frederick so they could not be accused of marching with him, besides Knights arranged that Frederick's orders were given in name of God, rather than in his own name.

Nevertheless Frederick's force was too small and he decided to negotiate for the surrender of Jerusalem. Through diplomacy with Egyptian Ayyubid sultan, occupied by the rebellious forces in Syria, Frederick II achieved unexpected success: Jerusalem, Nazareth, western Galilee and Bethlehem were delivered to the crusaders for a period of ten years. The Muslims retained control over the Temple Mount area of Jerusalem, the al-Aqsa mosque and Dome of the Rock. Frederick also was not permitted to restore Jerusalem's fortifications. The Templars were angry that the site of their original Temple would remain in Muslims hands and left city Jerusalem after only a 2-day stay.

Frederick entered Jerusalem in 1229 and was crowned as King of Jerusalem. Instead of Templars, Frederick helped strengthen the newly arrived Teutonic Knights¹. The very next day, the archbishop of Caesarea excommunicated the entire city of Jerusalem for harboring the excommunicate emperor.

Hostilities among Templars, Hospitaliers and Teutons started. Templars plotted with Egypt Sultan against Frederick. Furious Frederick attacked Acre. In 1242, a virtual civil war led to battles in the street of Acre. The interests of Pope and the allied Capetian dynasty were often in overt conflict with those of the Hohenstaufen

¹ Teutonic Knights, a German military order founded in 1198. Prussian Crusade, initiated to subdue the pagan Baltic Prussians, was considered as a good training ground for knights for the wars against the Muslims.

dynasty. The merchants of Venice, Genoa and Barcelona were engaged in corporate rivalry with each other too. Fortunately, the Ayyubid dynasty too was in a virtual civil war between Egypt and Syria branches frequently allied even with Christians!

The treaty safeguarded a truce of ten years, the maximum period the Islamic law permitted for agreement with an “infidel”. Exactly in 10 years after expire of the truce in 1239, Muslims started attacks and Jerusalem was taken by the Khwarezmian Turks in 1244.

SEVENTH CRUSADE 1248–1254

In 1244, a Khwarezmian (Khorassan in Central Asian) force, pushed to West by Mongols, were hired by Sultan of Cairo and under Mamluk command stormed Jerusalem. The crusader armies that laid aside their differences, even allied with the armies of the Sultan of Damascus, were outnumbered by Khwarezmian tribesmen and were completely defeated within forty-eight hours.

France with Louis IX was perhaps the strongest state in Europe at the time. Pope Innocent IV, Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, Henry III of England were engaged in internal struggles and were not in a position to crusade. In 1248, approximately 20 000 strong French army sailed from Marseille to Cyprus and spent the winter on the island. In 1249, they landed in Damietta on the Nile in Egypt that was taken with little resistance from the Egyptians. This brilliant embarkment was followed by disasters. When Louis marched towards Cairo in 1250, they were attacked by the Mamluk Baibars, a blue eyed Caucasian slave warrior, who was an atabek of Mamluk army for Qutuz Ayyubid Sultan. Louis was defeated and his army totally slaughtered. Louis was taken captive, fell ill with dysentery and was cured by an Arab physician. He was ransomed in return for Damietta and 400 000 livres, and he immediately left Egypt for last crusaders possession in Acre. Unable to raise the money for continuation of Crusade, Louis’s representatives approached the Templar Commander for a loan, but were refused. In 1254, Louis’ money ran out and he returned to France in disgrace, but due to his fanatical devotion to Crusade, was canonized by Catholic Church.

EIGHTH CRUSADE 1270

Mamluk Baibars used the opportunity after a war between Venice and Genoa in 1256–1260 and attacked Syrian ports that these two Italian cities controlled. By 1265, Baibars had captured Nazareth, Haifa, Toron and Arsuf. Not only Crusades, but Christianity was doomed. The miracle came from the East¹. Unstoppable Mongols appeared in the region and destroyed Muslim world (Baghdad, Damascus, etc). Only

¹ According to some western authors, Templars trained Mongols in aim to destroy Muslims. When Bairbas moved to battle Mongols, they were allowed to cross Crusade territory unopposed.

Baibars, hero of the war against French Crusades a decade earlier, managed to defeat Mongol armies at the Battle of Ain Jalut in 1260. Following the defeat of the Mongols, Baibars had assassinated Sultan and claimed the sultanate for himself. Later he founded Bahri dynasty of Egypt Sultans that became historically famous stopping Mongols, national hero for Egypt and Syria. After victory over Mongols, now as a Sultan, Baibars needed more glory and he proceeded to attack the Christian crusaders taking Antioch and Jaffa in 1268 and threatened the Crusader County of Tripoli. At once he gave a night to the Templars to decide whether they would choose conversion to the Islamic faith or die. The Templars to a man chose death rather than give up the cross.

Hugh III of Cyprus, nominal king of Jerusalem, landed in Acre to defend that city, while Baibars marched in 1266 as far north as Armenia, which was at that time under Mongol control.

In 1270, Louis IX once again sailed to the African coast in July, a very unfavorable season. Much of the army became sick due to poor drinking water, and Louis himself died from a “flux in the stomach”. His dying word was “Jerusalem, Jerusalem!”

NINTH CRUSADE 1271–1272

Prince Eduard, the future Edward I of England, along with Charles of Anjou undertook expedition in 1271 onward to Acre, capital of the remnant of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, to assist Bohemund VI, Prince of Antioch and Count of Tripoli. Just at that time Baibars was besieging Tripoli, which as the last remaining territory of the County of Tripoli was full of tens of thousands of Christian refugees. From their bases in Cyprus and Acre, Edward and Charles managed to attack Baibars’ interior lines and break the siege.

Edward I of England attempted to ally with the Mongols against Baibars. At the same time he began negotiating a truce with Baibars, although this negotiation almost ended when Baibars treacherously attempted to assassinate (poisoning) him by sending men pretending to seek baptism as Christians. Edward and his knights personally killed the assassins and at once began preparations for a direct attack on Jerusalem. However, when news arrived that Edward’s father Henry III had died, a treaty was signed with Baibars, allowing Edward to return home to be crowned King of England in 1272.

The end of Crusade states came with the new Egypt Sultan Qalawun. He was a Kipchak Turk who never learned to speak Arabic fluently. Great sultan Baibars’ son was married to Qalawun’s daughter. Seizing the power after Baibars’ death, he managed to capture Tripoli in 1289, Acre in 1291, etc. Crusader States ceased to exist.

The last crusader’s order of knights to hold territory was the Knights Hospitaller. After the fall of Acre, they took control of the island of Rhodes, and

in the 16th century, were driven to Malta. These last crusaders were finally unseated by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1798.

After the 13th century the dark period started for mankind with Mongols invasions. European attitude towards Jerusalem had changed after Mongol invasion to Europe (until Silesia in 1241) and idea of Crusades was abandoned. Panic spread in European kingdoms. Hungary and Poland was considered as European frontiers in fight with Mongols and pagan hordes of Prussians and Lithuanians (with Moors behind).

There was a short historical window of chances in 14th century, when Seljuks were weakened by internal strife, but the economic growth in Europe, created the interest of Europeans to their land and property and discourage them from going to war in foreign lands.

At the end of 14th century Muslim world and most dangerous Ottoman Turks recovered after Mongol devastations, and started to press Europe, but the new miracle saved Europe- Ottoman Turks were disastrously defeated by Mongol Tamerlane¹ in Ankara battle in 1402 with loss of 100 thousand fighters.

Nevertheless, Ottomans took Constantinople in 1453, when a significant band of Venetian and Genoese knights died in the defense of the Constantinople (renamed to Istanbul). During the 15th century, the Latin Church tried to organize a crusade which aimed at the restoration of the Byzantine Empire, but this strategy however failed generally, as the vast majority of the Byzantines Greeks thought that the Byzantine civilization would be more secure under Ottoman rule, and preferred to sacrifice their political freedom in order to preserve their religion.

ARMENIAN KINGDOM OF CILICIA

The Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia was formed from 1078 to 1375 in today's southern Turkey by Armenian refugees fleeing the Seljuk invasion of Armenia. The Kingdom of Cilicia was founded by the Roupenid dynasty, an offshoot of the larger Bagratid family, with the capital Sis. Cilicia was a strong ally of the European Crusaders, and saw itself as a bastion of Christendom in the East. The Armenians helped the Crusaders to an extent that Pope Gregory XIII said: "when the Christian princes and the warriors went to retake the Holy land, no people or nation, with the same enthusiasm, joy and faith came to their aid as the Armenians did, who supplied the crusaders with horses, provision and guidance" (Ecclesia Romana, 1584).

Even earlier Armenians came to serve the Byzantines, as military officers and governors; they were given control of important cities on the Byzantine Empire. During the 12th century Roupenid princes even competed with the Byzantines for the power over the eastern regions of Byzantine Empire. Prince Leon I integrated

¹ The aim of Tamerlane, rightful descendant of Genghisid Turk-Mongol dynasty, was to punish Ottoman imposters, who deposed ancient Seljuk dynasty.

the Cilician coastal cities to the Armenian principality, but was eventually defeated by the Byzantine Emperor in 1137, who still considered Cilicia as a Byzantine province. Leon II started his reign as a prince in 1187, integrated new lands to Cilicia and doubled the state's ownership of the Mediterranean coast.



Thanks to the support given to Leon II by the Holy Roman Emperors (Frederick Barbarossa), he was able to elevate the principedom's status to a kingdom and in 1198 the Roupenid prince Leon II become the first King of Armenian Cilicia.

The crown later passed to the rival Hethoumid dynasty. At that time, the Mongols conquered Caucasia, Greater Armenia, Mesopotamia, Syria, and advanced towards Egypt. Hethoum established friendly relations with the Golden Horde. Hethoum even attempted, in vain, to convert the Mongols, who had significant Christian Nestorian elements, to Christianity.

The Hethoumids ruled Cilicia until the murder of Leon V in 1341, when his cousin Guy Lusignan, owner of the Island of Cyprus, was elected as king. However, when

the pro-Latin French Lusignans took power, they tried to impose Catholicism. The Armenian leadership largely accepted this, but the peasantry opposed the changes. Eventually, this led way to civil strife.

In the late 14th century, Cilicia was invaded by the Mamluks. Its last King was granted safe passage and died in exile in Paris. Egyptian Mamluks were expelled



Fortress of Cilician Armenia. 13th century

from Cilicia by Tamerlane. As a result, 30 000 wealthy Armenians left Cilicia and settled in Cyprus, which continued to be under French rule until 1489.

The title of the King of Armenia was ceded by the Lusignan dynasty to the House of Savoy in 1485. The title of the last Italian Emperor Victor Emanuel III (1900-1946) contained “. . . King of Cyprus, Jerusalem, Armenia . . .”.

GEORGIANS IN JERUSALEM

The famous holy places in Jerusalem: Monastery of Holy Cross, Laz, Iberian (Iveron) monasteries belonged to Georgians during Crusade, Mamluk and Turkish periods and were important places of Georgian presence on Holy Land.

Church of the Holy Sepulchre is also the highest sacral and most important pilgrimage destination for Christians, where Jesus was crucified, buried (the Sepulchre) and resurrected. Many Christians believe it to be the place of the tomb of Joseph of Arimathea. Orthodox tradition holds that the Holy Fire is a miracle that happens annually in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre on Holy Saturday on the day preceding Orthodox Easter, from which candles of the clergy and pilgrims in attendance are lit and transferred to their lands. Pilgrims and clergy claim that the Holy Fire does not burn them.

This Christian Church was constructed by order of Emperor Constantine I in about 325/326 and at the same time Jews were banned from Jerusalem. So, tragedy of Babylonian captivity was repeated and ended with the same Persian support. When in 614, Sassanid Khosrau II captured the Byzantine-controlled city of Jerusalem, they were aided by the Jews of Palestine. The Byzantine chronicles relate that the Sassanid army and the Jews slaughtered tens of thousands of Christians in the city and destroyed its Byzantine monuments and churches, including the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. The conquered city would remain in Sassanid hands for some fifteen years until the Byzantine Emperor Heraclius marched triumphantly into Jerusalem in 629-30 and restored the True Cross to the rebuilt Church of the Holy Sepulchre. Unfortunately, this incident had cataclysmic consequences unresolved till nowadays. During this very 15 years of Muslim presence on Holy Land, Muhamad had experience the travel to the havens and the Muslim Al-Aqsa Mosque was erected on the very place of the 3rd Temple of Jerusalem. In any way Muslims returned Jerusalem under their control quite soon.

Under the Muslims Monastery of Holy Cross remained a Christian church. The early Muslim rulers protected the city's Christian sites, prohibiting their destruction and their use as living quarters. But in 1009, Fatimids ordered the complete destruction of the church. European reaction was of shock and dismay, with far-reaching and intense consequences. Ultimately, this destruction provided an impetus to the later Crusades. In wide ranging negotiations between the Fatimids and the Byzantine Empire in 1027-8 an agreement was reached whereby the Caliph agreed to allow the rebuilding of the Church, as a concession, the mosque in Constantinople

was re-opened. Ever since, the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, continued to change hands several times between the Fatimids and the Seljuk Turks until the arrival of the Crusaders in 1099.

According to the German clergyman and orient pilgrim Ludolf von Sudheim, when Crusades entered Jerusalem, the keys of the Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre were in hands of the “ancient Georgians”, as it is described in “ Venetian Adventurer: The Life and Times of Marco Polo, p88” and ”A Brief Description of the Holy Sepulchre Jerusalem and Other Christian Churches in the Holy City: With Some Account of the Mediaeval Copies of the Holy Sepulchre Surviving in Europe, George Jeffery, p69”.

In 1187, the church was lost to Saladin, along with the rest of the city, although the treaty established after the Third Crusade allowed for Christian pilgrims to visit the site. In 1229, Emperor Frederick II during Sixth Crusade regained the city and the church by treaty, but both city and church were captured by the Khwarezmians in 1244 and later by Turks. Since 1555, control of the church oscillated between the Franciscans and the Orthodox, depending on which community could obtain a favorable firman from the Sublime Porte, often through outright bribery. In 1767, the Porte issued a firman that divided the church among the claimants, accordingly under the status quo: the Eastern Orthodox (Russian, Georgian, etc), Roman Catholic, and Armenian Apostolic Churches all have rights to the interior of the tomb, with the Greek Orthodox Church having the lion’s share.

A sign of status quo is located on a window ledge over the church’s entrance. Someone placed a wooden ladder there sometime before 1852. This ladder, the “Immovable Ladder”, remains there to this day, in almost exactly the same position. Despite of the status quo, it did not halt the violence, which continues to break out every so often even in modern times.

Since Christian Georgians lost control of the Church after Crusades, in 1192, Saladin assigned responsibility for the main entrance to the Muslim Nuseibeh family. Few hundred years later the Ottomans entrusted The Joudeh Al-Goudia family as custodian to the keys of the Holy Sepulchre, and both families now share the responsibility. This arrangement has persisted into modern times.

Although Georgians held prominent positions on Holy Land even after Crusades due to personal relationships with Egyptian Mamluks. In the 13th Century, Georgian King George VI “The Splendid” corresponded with Mamluk Sultans of Egypt. It was with Mamluk great assistance that the Georgian Orthodox Church regained its Churches in the Holy Land. The Georgians became a large and powerful presence in the Holy Land and enjoyed a privileged condition above the other Christians. A contemporary, James de Vitry, wrote in 1226 that while most Christians were forced to enter Jerusalem on foot, unarmed, and to live a most tenuous existence, the Georgian pilgrims entered the city with flags unfurled and held high, with full weaponry. They were not required to pay the tax which was imposed upon other Christians. Relations between the Mamluks and Georgian royal house was so close that the Georgian church had the courage to ask the Sultan of Egypt for the keys

of Monastery of the Cross and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem with the Tomb of the Lord.

In 1173, Western traveler Benjamin Tudelel described population of Jerusalem that consisted mostly from Jacobites, Syrians, Greeks, Georgians and Franks. Georgians earned permission from Muslims to enter the city with flags that was impossible for other nations. Modern state flag of Georgia is ancient Jerusalem flag that after fall of Jerusalem was used as Georgian military flag throughout centuries. When Crusaders besieged Damietta, Syrian Sultan intended to destroy the walls of Jerusalem, but Georgian kings warned him not to do it and prevented it, that was acknowledged by Crusaders.

In 13th century, Mongols and Mamluks fought around Jerusalem and Georgians were very active from both sides. Georgian king George V sent the Embassy under Shalva Pipia to Mamluks in 1317 with request to receive the control over three churches on Golgotha mountain (where Jesus was crucified)- Golgotha, Lord's Tomb and Resurrection, held under Georgian patronage since Byzantine time, and that request was granted. In 1407, the Armenian monks paid more and the rights on these monasteries went under their control. So happened 2-3 times and in 1440, Georgian King Alexander I wrote now to Turkish Sultan the letter with request on these churches in Jerusalem. At the same time the Sultan wisely allowed Armenians to erect the new Golgotha monastery. But since 1470-90s Catholics-Franziskaners joint competition. And Golgotha was divided on Georgian and Catholic parts. In 1470-80s, Georgian population in Jerusalem was third after Catholics and Greeks.

In 1504, anti-Osman coalition was formed - Georgian, Iran and Mamluk Egypt. French king choose cautious neutrality, but Osman Sultan considered him as ally, that created anti-French feelings in Egypt till Napoleon times. Accordingly Franziskaners were expelled from Golgotha by Georgians in 1511, but in 1514, they came back with big money and restored their positions.

At the same time, Osman Sultans also tried to ally Georgian warriors against Mamluks in Syria with promises to give preference to Georgians in respect of Holy places in Jerusalem. With active Georgian military participation Suleiman I managed to conquer Jerusalem in 1517 from Mamluks.

But since 1582, Georgians started to lost Holy places, because only Catholics afforded to pay very high taxes established by Turks. And Georgian monks were almost totally striped from possessions in Jerusalem since 1640s, when a lot of Holy places in Jerusalem belonged to Georgians in 14-15-16th and even 17th centuries.

CAUCASIAN KHEVSURETI

In the remote highland region of Caucasus Mountains of Georgia with neighboring area of Pshavi, Chechnya and Ingushetia, a tribe called the Khevsurs are thought to possibly be direct descendants of a party of crusaders who have remained in isolation.



Khevsurs



Fortress village Shatili

and Shatili. The architecture of Khevsureti is mostly characterized as fortress style and numbers of towers are located in the mountains as a sign of constant watchfulness of their enemies.

The hypothesis that the Khevsurs had a Frankish ethnic background was based on the fact that their folk culture: the material, social and religious practices, greatly resembled a style of the Crusaders. The Khevsurs considered themselves the direct descendants of a party of crusaders who got separated from a larger army and got stranded in this remote area. Khevsur men, covered and dressed in chain

Russian serviceman and ethnographer Arnold Zisserman who spent 25 years (1842–67) in the Caucasus, believed the exotic group of Georgian highlanders were descendants of the last Crusaders based on their customs, language, art and other evidence. American traveler Richard Halliburton saw and recorded the customs of the tribe in 1935. He believed to have recognized French and German fragments in the dialect of the people. On the wall in every house, the armor hung beside the shield and gun. The sword itself each man carries constantly.

They speak a local dialect of the Georgian language that resembles the literary Georgian of the Middle Ages. Musical traditions also resemble music of the Middle Ages. Khevsureti is famous for its Medieval ballads and folk music. The largest villages are Barisakho



In 1935, the American Richard Halliburton (1900-1939) traveled the ranges of the Caucasus mountains.

mails and armed with broadswords, wore garments decorated with crosses. They worshiped flags-crosses and considered themselves permanent members of the army of the sacred flags and guards of Georgian kings. For the Khevsurs a major task was defending and strengthening the Christianity, the religion of their ancestors.

GEORGIAN MAMLUKS



An Ottoman Mamluk, from 1810

A Mamluk (Arabic: “owned”) was a slave soldier who converted to Islam. Over time they became a powerful military caste, and on more than one occasion they seized power as Shah, Sheikh, Sultan, Pasha, Bey or Caliph, for example:

- Mamluks in Egypt from 1250 to 1517, who crushed Mongol expansion to the West,
- Ghulam in Persia,
- Janissaries in Ottoman Empire,
- in India before and in Mughal (or Moghul) Empire,
- in Iraq Mamluks of Baghdad proclaimed their independence from Ottoman Empire in the 18th century until the Ottoman reconquest in 1832.

It is indicated in *Histoire de Thamas Koulikan* (Amsterdam & Leipzig, 1740, p.36), that Georgians, like Swiss mercenaries in Europe, served in Persian Ghulam, Turkish Janissary, Egypt Mamluks, etc.

The Mamluks were forcefully recruited in childish age from mainly non-Muslims areas of the Black Sea, the Caucasus and Balkans. According to Koran, all children are born everywhere as Muslims and only later they are converted into Christianity or other religions. So, stolen or bought children from Christian regions before baptism weren't considered as Christian. After accepting Islam, Mamluks were trained as cavalry soldiers and they were to follow the values like courage and generosity.

While technically they were no longer slaves after training, they were still obliged to serve the Sultan. Many Mamluks rose to highest positions throughout the Empire, including army command. At first their status remained non-hereditary and sons were prevented from following their fathers. However, over time, the Mamluk forces gained significant influence and power. This phenomenon had no parallel outside Islamic civilization.

FAMOUS GEORGIAN MAMLUKS OF EGYPT

The origin of Mamluk Sultanate of Egypt lies in the Ayyubid Dynasty that Salah-ad-Adin (known in Europe as Saladin) (Kurd by origin) founded in 1174. Saladin was born in Tikrit (Iraq), but his family was of Kurdish ancestry, and had originated from the city of Dvin, in Medieval Armenia. In 1169, Saladin reportedly assassinated competitor and was appointed, a Sunni, as vizier to Egypt Fatimid Shia Sultan¹.

Since the time of the Fatimid caliphs, the black eunuchs wielded great influence in the palace and the black Nubian slaves formed a major element in the Egyptian Fatimid army. But an internal tension between black slave regiments and white Circassian slaves, bought in large numbers from the Black Sea region, gradually rose. From the beginning the racial differences played important role in organization of the Egypt army, with black slaves serving in infantry and whites in cavalry, generally considered as an elite troop. To distinguish the black slaves from the white, the word “Mamluk” was gradually introduced and confined to a fair-skinned slave horseman.

In 1169, Saladin learned of a plot to remove him from power and he dismissed or executed most of the black eunuchs of the palace in Cairo with support of white Mamluks. As a result in 1171, Fatimid Shiite dynasty was replaced by Sunnite Ayyubide Saladin dynasty (1171-1250 BC) in Egypt and Syria that gave a way to series of Mamluk dynasties started throughout centuries. Saladin became famous due to his successful battles with Crusaders. Despite his cruelty that generally was typical for those times, he was well respected by Christians due to his wise politics and fair warrior qualities.



Saladin in Damascus

¹ The founder of the Fatimid (Ismaili Shia Muslim) dynasty (909-1171) in Egypt was Abdullah from Persia, one of the leaders of the sect, followers of Zoroastrianism, also called Mazdaism and Magianism, a religion and philosophy based on the teachings of the prophet Zoroaster (also known as Zarathustra in Avesta) that was founded in the 6th century BC in ancient Persia till the conquest of Alexander the Great. Abdulla escaped jail from the Abbasid Caliph of Baghdad and became so popular in Egypt that he founded Ishmaelite sect and established himself as a ruler of Egypt in 969 with the help of black and Berber troops. Abbasid Caliph of Baghdad asked esteemed scholars and jurists to issue an edict (Baghdad Manifesto) claiming that the Fatimids were not descended from Ali. With this, the Sunni opponents even traced the lineage of the Fatimid dynasty to a Jewish blacksmith.

Saladin died of a fever at Damascus in 1193, after Third Crusade. Since Saladin had given most of his money away for charity, it was found out that he had no enough money to pay for his funeral. Seven centuries later, Emperor Wilhelm II of Germany donated a new marble sarcophagus to the mausoleum Umayyad Mosque in Damascus, Syria. Saladin was, however, not placed in it mostly as a result of respect and intention not to disturb his remains.

The Ayyubide dynasty in Egypt ended during the Seventh Crusade, when Louis IX of France landed in Egypt and took Damietta. The Egyptian troops retreated at first. When the Egyptian Sultan (Saladin's descendant) died, the power passed to his favorite wife Shajar. She took control with Mamluk Aibek's support and launched a counterattack. Mamluks defeated Louis's troops, captured Louis in 1250 and received a ransom of 250 000 livres (the remaining 150 000 demanded was never paid). Political pressure for a male leader made Shajar marry the Mamluk commander Aibak, who started career as a taster of the sultan's food and drink. But after 7 years of ruling, he was killed in his bath by his wife Shajar and vice-regent Qutuz took over. Aibak formally founded the first pure Mamluk sultanate under the Bahri dynasty (1250-1382), after the name of the regiment consisted of Kipchak Turks from North Caucasia and strong Circassian elements. They were called Cherkess, but spoke Georgian¹.

All of the suddenly, from the East came the Mongol troops and had took of vast territories: China, Siberia, Asia, Iran, Russia and most Caucasia. Before they met Mamluks, they never were defeated. Hulagu Khan pushed to West for implementation of Genghis Khan's plan for World Empire. In 1257, the Mongol ruler Möngke Khan resolved to conquer the 500-year-old Abbasid Caliphate of Baghdad in Persia and then the Ayyubid dynasty in Damascus. In 1257, under the command of Hulagu Khan and Chinese commander Guo Kan, it set out for Baghdad. It contained a large contingent (60 thousand) of Christian Georgians forces under David VII Ulu², who were eager to avenge the sacking of Tbilisi, decades earlier by Jalal al-Din Khwarazmshah. Other participating forces were the 12-thousand Cilician Armenian army, some Frankish troops from the Principality of Antioch and 1 thousand Chinese artillery experts with fire arrows.

The storm and sacking of Baghdad occurred in 1258. A number of inhabitants ranging from 100 thousand to 1 million were massacred. Famous libraries and

¹ The Circassian Sultan Qutuz of Egypt was the first to defeat the Mongols in the early 14th century. The same family name was born by Russian General Kutuzov who defeated Napoleon five hundred years later. "Kutuz(ov)" is still a common name among the Chechens.

² Georgians in Mongol service: Large Georgian contingents fought under the Mongol banners at Alamut (1256), Baghdad (1258), Ain Jalut (1260) and elsewhere, losing tens of thousands of soldiers, while in their homeland Georgia fought with Muslim ocean. In the Battle of Köse Dag (1243), where the Mongols crushed the Seljuks of Rüm, at least three thousand Georgians fought in the Mongol ranks, while the Georgian prince Shamadavle of Akhaltsikhe was a commander in the Seljuk army.

mosques of Baghdad were destroyed. The caliph was captured and forced to watch as his citizens were murdered and the city demolished. According to most accounts, the caliph was killed by trampling. The Mongols rolled the caliph up in a rug, and rode their horses over him, as they believed that the earth would be offended if touched by royal blood. As a result, Baghdad and Damascus remained in ruins for several centuries, and this event is regarded as the end of the Islamic Golden Age.

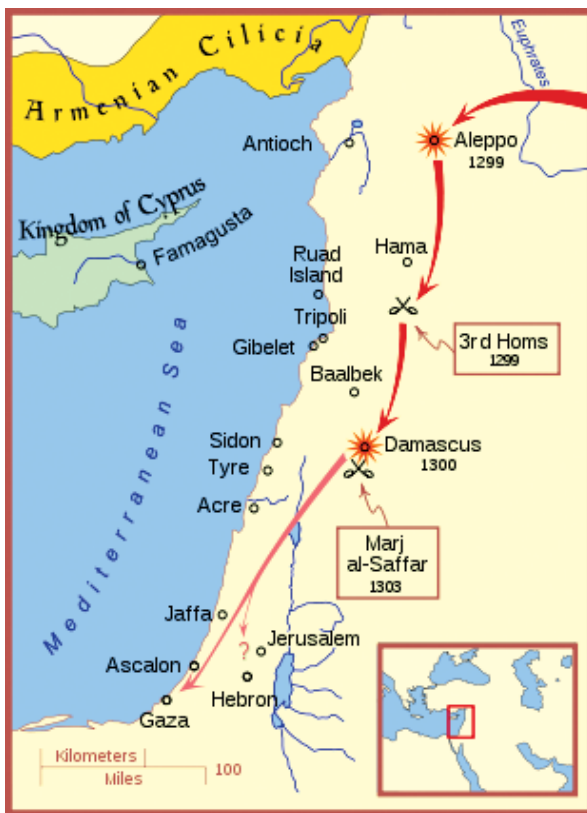
At the intervention of the Mongol Hulagu's Nestorian Christian wife, Dokuz Khatun, the Christian inhabitants were spared. Hulagu offered the royal palace to the Nestorian Catholicos and ordered a cathedral to be built for him.

Prior to laying siege to Baghdad, Hulagu's reputation so frightened the Assassins that they surrendered their impregnable fortress of Alamut to him without a fight in 1256. Since 1090, the Seljuks had already given orders for Hasan's arrest and therefore Ismailites were living in hiding near Alamut castle.

In 1260, Hulagu took Damascus and destroyed it. In 1260, Hulagu sent envoys to Qutuz, Egypt Sultan in Cairo, demanding his surrender: "From the King of Kings of the East and West, the Great Khan. To Qutuz the Mamluk, who fled to escape our swords. You cannot escape from the terror of our armies. Only those who beg our protection will be safe. Resist and you will suffer the most terrible catastrophes. We

will shatter your mosques and reveal the weakness of your God and then will kill your children and your old men together". Qutuz responded, however, by killing the envoys and displaying their heads on the gates of Cairo.

Suddenly, due to the death of the Great Khan Mongke (while on an expedition to China), Hulagu from Persia and other senior Mongols returned home to decide upon the successor. A potential Great Khan, Hulagu took the majority of his army with him, and left a much smaller force under his best general, the Nestorian Christian Turk Kitbuqa Noyan. He attempted to form a Franco-Mongol alliance with the Crusader Kingdom of Jerusalem, but Pope Alexander IV had



Battle of Ain Jalut

forbidden this. The Crusaders had also been approached by the Mamluks, seeking military assistance now against the Mongols. But the Crusaders opted for a position of neutrality between the two forces, but in an unusual move, they agreed that the Egyptian Mamluks could march north through the Crusader territories unmolested.

The opposing forces met at Ain Jalut in Palestine, in Galilee, in 1260, both sides numbering about 20 000 men. The Mamluks (mostly of Turkic or Circassian origin) under Sultan Qutuz with atabek Mamluk Baibars were specifically trained to deal with Mongol tactics and weapons. Mongols' force also included troops from the Kingdom of Georgia and the Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia. Caucasians were from both sides. Qutuz hid the bulk of his force in the hills and, when the Mongols attacked, Baibars and his men feigned a retreat, drawing the Mongols into the ambush, where Mamluks fired arrows and attacked with their cavalry. Qutuz threw away his combat helmet, so that his warriors could recognize him in the battle. The Mongols fought aggressively, but eventually they were forced to retreat. Kitbuqa did not, choosing instead to continue to fight, and he was eventually captured and executed, perhaps beheaded personally by Qutuz. The Battle of Ain Jalut is notable for being the earliest known battle where explosive hand cannons were used by the Mamluk Egyptians in order to frighten the Mongol horses. The explosive gunpowder compositions of these cannons were later described in Arabic chemical and military manuals in the early 14th century.



1281 Battle of Hims.

Internal conflict prevented Hulagu Khan from being able to bring his full power against the Mamluks to avenge the defeat at Ain Jalut. Berke Khan, the Khan of the Kipchak Khanate in Russia, had converted to Islam, and watched with horror as his cousin destroyed the Abbasid Caliph, the spiritual head of Islam. Muslim historian Rashid al-Din quoted Berke as sending the following message to suzerain

Mongke Khan (not knowing that he died in China already), protesting the attack on Baghdad: “he has (Hulagu Khan) sacked all the cities of the Muslims, and has brought about the death of the Caliph. With the help of God I will call him to account for so much innocent blood”. When Kublai was elected as the last Great Khan, Hulagu returned to avenge against Mamluks, but Berke Khan of the Golden Horde initiated a series of raids from behind, in aim to force Hulagu to fight him and Hulagu suffered severe defeat in north of the Caucasus in 1263. This was the first open war between Mongols and signal of the end of the empire.

The Battle at Ain Jalut and also two Battles of Hims in 1260 and 1281 were considered by many historians to be of great macro-historical importance (like Trojan war in 1200BC), as the Mongols were stopped by Mamluks forever. They never advanced further. Mysteriously, Israel and Jerusalem were saved by slave Muslim Mamluks. Many historians argue that these battles, and the subsequent Japanese defeats of the invading Mongols, marked the beginning of the end of the Mongol Empire though it took another 250 years. Japanese were saved when kamikaze (“divine wind”) destroyed Mongols fleet and Japan never been invaded thereafter during 1500 years till WWII.

After the Battle of Ain Jalut in 1260, Baibars killed Sultan Qutuz. While on a hunting expedition, after asking the favor, Bairbas approached the Sultan to kiss his hand, but suddenly hold his hand strong to prevent him to raise the sword, when another plotter stabbed a sword in Sultan’s neck. Baibars was probably Kipchak Turk captured by Mongols and sold in Egypt where he started his career as a bodyguard to the Ayyubid Sultan. He had unusual appearance: he was dark-skinned, very tall and had a cataract in one of his bluish eyes. It was said that Baibars was involved in the assassination because he expected to be rewarded with the governorship of Aleppo for his military success in the Battle of Ain Jalut; but Qutuz, fearing his ambition, refused to give such a



Mamluks attackants at the Fall of Tripoli in 1289.

post and disappointed him. Baibars succeeded Qutuz as Sultan of Egypt. He was the greatest Sultan of Egypt of Bahri dynasty (with strong Circassian elements) that became historically famous stopping Mongols (Muslims' enemy), national hero for Egypt and Syria. He effectively united Syria and Egypt as one state.

Baibars' troops became famous also defeating the most of the Crusader states in the Holy Land. In 1265, he attacked the Armenian kingdom, in 1266-76, he captured the towns of Arsuf, Atlit, Haifa, Safed, Caesarea and Jaffa. In 1277, Baibars drank a cup of poison that was not intended for him, and dies in Damascus, where he was buried.

The end of Crusade states came with the new Egypt Sultan Qalawun. He was a Kipchak Turk who never learned to speak Arabic fluently. Great sultan Baibars' son was married to Qalawun's daughter. Seizing the power after Baibars' death, he managed to capture Tripoli in 1289, Acre and Antioch in 1291, etc. Crusader States ceased to exist.

In the second battle of Hims in 1281, Georgians under King Demetre II and Armenians under King Leo II participated as Mongol "official" allies. The Mamluks personally led by Sultan Qalawun destroyed the Mongols. The following year, Mongols converted to Islam and in 1323 forged an alliance with the Mamluk sultan.

As Baghdad (and Damascus) had been razed by the Mongols in 1258, Cairo became biggest economic capital of the Muslim world. Dozens of public buildings erected under Mamluk patronage are still standing in Cairo and include mosques, colleges, hospitals, monasteries, and caravansaries. Historical writing under the Mamluks was equally monumental, in the form of immense chronicles, philosophical tractates and other works. But in 1348-1349, Egypt was visited by the Black Death, which has carried off almost million of the inhabitants of Cairo.

In 1382, Barkuk (Barquq) was proclaimed sultan, ending the Bahri dynasty and starting the **Burji (or Bukri)** Mamluk dynasty (1382-1517), which mostly consisted of Circassians and Georgians. During this time Mamluks fought Tamerlane and conquered Cyprus in 1421. Mamluk Sultans became an enemy of Tamerlane in 1405, after slaying one of Tamerlane's envoys. Mamluks invaded Syria and came into conflict with Tamerlane's Mongol-Tatar armies, who took Baghdad, Aleppo and other Muslim towns in 1400. Barkuk prepared a large army to fight Tamerlane, but Tamerlane fled when he knew about Barkuk's army, thus finally ending Mongols expansion.

When in 1453 Ottoman Empire captured Constantinople, that caused rejoicings in Egypt, as they had friendly relations. But in 1467, Mamluk sultan offended the Ottoman Sultan Bayezid II, whose brother was poisoned while being entertained in Cairo. Bayezid II seized Adana, Tarsus and other places within Egyptian territory. In 1515, the war continued with the Ottoman Turk Sultan Selim I, which led to the incorporation of Egypt and Syria in the Ottoman Empire in 1517. The Mamluk cavalry charges proved to be no match for the Ottoman Navy, artillery and the Janissaries, where a lot of Caucasians were present too.

The centre of power transferred from Cairo to Istanbul. However, the Ottoman Empire retained the Mamluks as an Egyptian ruling class and the Mamluks and

the Burji family succeeded in regaining much of their influence, but remained technically vassals of the Ottomans, during centuries till 18th century.

Mohamed Bey Katamish was the first pure Georgian Emir in Egypt since 1711, but he was killed by assassins in 1736. His story is written in “The History of Ali Bey’s Revolt” by the famous traveler Sauveur Lusignan.

Ali Bey Al-Kabir, Mamluk Sultan of Egypt in 1768-1772 with origin from Abkhazia (Western Georgia) or Mingrelia. The Danish traveler Carsten Niebuhr refers to his father as a Georgian priest. In 1741, he was kidnapped by Turkish soldiers, sold in Cairo and gradually rose till the Sheikh in 1760. In 1768, Ali Bey rebelled against Ottomans, deposed the Ottoman governor, assumed the post of acting governor and declared independence. In 1770, he gained control of the Hijaz and a year later occupied Syria. He was called the Caliph of Mecca, which made Egypt an essentially independent state within the Ottoman Empire. Noteworthy, starting from this period, the Mamluks arrived in Egypt only from Caucasus and Georgia in particular, since the majority of Mamluks by this time were Caucasians and they endeavored to retain the “purity” and loyalty of the system. In Egypt Georgian mamluks retained their native language, were aware of the politics of the Caucasus region, received frequent visits from their parents or other relatives, and sent gifts to family members or gave money to build useful structures (a defensive tower, or even a church) in their native villages in Georgia. Ali Bey’s circle was predominantly Georgian: five of eight serfs and nine out of eighteen Beys were ethnic Georgians. But in 1773, Sultan Ali Bey was killed in Cairo by his own son-in-law Mohamed Bey Abu Zahar. According to Lusignan, Abu Zahar was also from Abkhazia and his cohorts were mainly Georgians.

Ghazi Hassan Al Jazarl (commander-in-chief and admiral of the Ottoman fleet) was sent by Ottomans to lead a punitive expedition to put down the Egypt Mamluk’s revolt. Al Jazarl means Algerian. As a child Ghazi Hassan was kidnapped from the village of Pshavli in Georgia and raised in Algeria. He wielded tremendous power in the Ottoman Empire. Thus Egypt was caught in the crossfire between the two Georgian elite groups of the Ottoman Empire and Egypt.

Ibrahim Bey (1773 – 1817) (of Georgian descent, real name: Sinjikashvili) was a next Mamluk ruler of Egypt. He was born in the little village Martkopi, near Tbilisi and was captured by Ottoman slave raiders. Ibrahim was owned by the ruler



Ibrahim Bey’s mansion on Al-Rudah Island, near Cairo

of Egypt and through loyal service, was freed and given authority over the city of Cairo. When his former master died, he became a ruler of the country. He always remembered his homeland and with his personal contribution a castle was erected in Martkopi, Georgia, that remains even nowadays.

In 1797, Napoleon decided to attack Egypt on his strategic direction to India. As *casus belli* they complained to Turkish Sultan that Mamluks hindered activity of French traders. Sultan was even glad to respond that Mamluks are out of his control and he didn't mind if French establish an order in Egypt. That's why French forces at the beginning exhibited Turkish and French flags. In 1798, French expedition army, 32 thousand men strong, under Napoleon (General Menou, General Kleber, General Bonet, General Murat) after conquering Malta, was landed in Alexandria followed by English fleet in aim to prevent the damage to English interests in Egypt and India. French official proclamation to Egyptian people stated that "it's already a long time since slaves bought in Georgia and generally in Caucasia are usurpating the power in Egypt and that should be stopped".

Ibrahim Bey and his closed co-fighter (later even joint ruler) **Murad Bey** (1750–1801) (of Georgian descent), born in Tbilisi, a Mamluk cavalry commander, fought against Napoleon's armies at the Battles of the Pyramids and the Heliopolis in 1798, but were defeated on both occasions because by this time Mamluks had just added muskets to their typical cavalry charge tactics and were not experienced in gunpowder fight. With the swords the Georgian cavalry was the best of all times. In July French entered Cairo and in August - Damietta.

French troops didn't visit churches and didn't serve any Christian rituals. General Menou converted to Islam and married Muslim Egyptian women, Napoleon promoted the conquer of Maltese Order, as victory over enemy to Islam, and Napoleon declared himself as a friend to Islam, even started to construct Mosque where French would accept Islam. After spending some time in Egypt they realized that not Mamluks, but Turks oppressed the Egyptians and changed their attitude towards Mamluks, even released prisoners Mamluks. French power extended only in a few cities, the rest of country was under Mamluk rule.

But English fleet under Admiral Nelson arrived and French fleet was annihilated in the battle of Abukir in August 1798. All supplies and means of returning home was cut.

At the same time Turkey saw that French are not merely punishing Mamluks and establishing order, but had no intention to leave the Egypt and advance to India. That situation was considered on Istanbul conference in September 1798 with English, Russian and Turkish participation. Russian-Turkish joint fleet under Russian Admiral Ushakov was established to restore the Turkish sovereignty on Ionian Islands. Turkey declared the war to France in September and moved his Anatolian army to Syria.

Napoleon's response was swift. He defeated Sultan's army in Palestine, took Gaza in December, Jaffa in March next year 1799, approached Jerusalem to 30 km and stormed Accra, defended also by Ibrahim Bey, but unsuccessfully, because the

city received reinforcement by sea (English Rhodes army) in May 1799. In April 1799, Napoleon learnt from his former fellow Colonel Phillipaux, who after the French revolution entered English service and fought in Accra against his nation, that the political situation in France got complicated (France was attacked by Russo-Austrian on Danube and Russians in Alps) and he decided to abandon the Eastern march and return to Paris. Siege of Accra was abandoned and he started race back to Cairo. Joint English-Turk fleet transported Rhodes army to Abukir as fast as Napoleon moved by land, but it was totally defeated by outnumbered French.

Napoleon leaved the Egypt for Paris next month in August. General Jean Baptiste Kléber (from Alsace) was left in charge. The plan was elaborated: taking into account that in guerilla war the Mamluk cavalry was unbeatable, it was decided to restore the Mamluk power in exchange for their loyalty, to hire black soldiers, adopt local traditions, refuse to wear hats and narrow pants, etc. He approved the power of Mamluk Murad Bey on the Upper Egypt and in 1800 even agreed to garrison Cairo. That truce was never broken by Murad Bey.

Turkish Sultan Selim III once again sent army under Yusuf Zia Pasha (Georgian by origin according to report of Russian Ambassador V. Tamara and French diplomat Amédée Jaubert) through Syria in March 1800. The truce was negotiated and French were to be transported from Egypt to home. But appearance of experienced French army on the continent was unacceptable for England and Admiral George Keith demanded full capitulation and Russian Ambassador V. Tamara even more- total execution of all French. That was too much. Yusuf Zia decided to demand capitulation and resumed the movement of his army. All Mamluk Beys activated their local attacks against French, except Murad Bey. French resistance was fierce. Turkish army stopped. In June 1800, a Syrian student living in Egypt assassinated Kléber in revenge by knifing him through the heart at Cairo. The murderer was executed by impalement. The next commander, convert Jacque Menou, named Abdullah, formed Coptic regiments and decided to exterminate the population of Cairo.

But political situation changed. Napoleon was successful in Europe, Russia abandoned the union with Turkey and started the preparation with France of march to India. Weapon and reinforcement were received by General Menou and promise from Napoleon on following supply. But very soon these plans were ruined once again. Francophile Tsar Paul I was strangulated by his guard officers. In March 1801, Yusuf Zia's Turkish army with Mamluk Ibrahim Bey (both Georgians) resumed its advance to Egypt. English 20 thousand strong army landed in Abukair in the same month and English-Turk-Mamluk coalition armies started to move to Cairo. Famous Murad Bey, French ally, died of bubonic plague, and Mamluk forces of Upper Egypt under Georgian Mamluk Kabudan Pasha also took part in this attack.

In June 1801, Cairo French 13 thousand strong garrison capitulated. In September 1801, the remnants of French army without weapon were transported to France. All French scientists with collected artifacts were transported also, except Rosetta stone that even for not-scientists it was obvious that it was of great value and till now it is present in British museum.

Now the situation became even more complicated. Who should inherit the power? Turks, England or Mamluks? Even French were not out of question. England

could consider this version, if France refuse possession of Malta, Ceylon, Antilles, Cape Good Hope, Guiana, Martinique and other colonies. French agreed only to stop activity aiming India. That was not sufficient to England. Meanwhile Turks declared once again their suzerainty over Egypt and Mamluks under Ibrahim Bey once again started to rule the country as usually. Turks realized that they are left with nothing and they started to eliminate competitors. First in October 1801, French Talleyrand and Turk Ambassador signed the trade treaty and thus gave warning signals to England. Then Turks took measures to limit influx of Caucasian slaves into Egypt that proved to be the most effective measure against Mamluks. In combination with Russian ban on slave trade in Georgia after its annexation in 1800, that effectively ended Mamluk's reinforcement. Approximately, 3000-5000 Georgians and Circassians were annually kidnapped and sold, that amounts to significant figures during the four hundred years of supremacy of Caucasian Mamluks in Egypt and Janissaries Corps in Turkey, Iraq, etc.

According to Sultan ordered, Yusuf Zia arrested several Mamluk Beys and transported them to the ship for sending to Istanbul, but they killed guard and some of them escaped to English camp. General Hatchinson and General Ramsey took immediate actions and strongly demanded from Turks to stop hostilities and release the rest of Mamluks. Turks responded with letter that English shouldn't interfere into internal Muslim issues and suggested to send them prisoners to confirm that they don't complaint. Next day 2500 Mamluks were sent to English camp to confirm Turkish letter, but none returned. Later all of them were transferred to Upper Egypt that all those years, as usually, was under Mamluk power without any French or Turkish interference. The negotiation was even initiated by England to recognize officially the Mamluk rule over Upper Egypt, but political situation had changed, when Sultan Selim III refused ratification of French-Turkish trade treaty and the negotiations were abandoned. On conference in Cairo in 1802, it was suggested by Turks to relocate 12-15 thousand Mamluks to India, any other English Islands, even to Europe or Asia. In 1803, Ibrahim Beg and Usman Beg (Murad Bey was already dead) wrote a letter to Russian general-consul and asked him to allow their return to Georgia. The Russian Ambassador in Istanbul categorically refused because the Russian government was afraid of having Mamluks in Georgia, where it has already a problem with national-liberation movement¹.

¹ Though separated from their homeland, the Mamluks never broke contact with it. In the 13th Century, Georgian King George VI "The Splendid" corresponded with Mamluk Sultans of Egypt. It was with Mamluk great assistance that the Georgian Orthodox Church regained its Churches in the Holy Land. The Georgians became a large and powerful presence in the Holy Land and enjoyed a privileged condition above the other Christians. A contemporary, James de Vitry, wrote in 1226 that while most Christians were forced to enter Jerusalem on foot, unarmed, and to live a most tenuous existence, the Georgian pilgrims entered the city with flags unfurled and held high, with full weaponry. They were not required to pay the tax which was imposed upon other Christians. Relations between the Mamluks and Georgian royal house was so close that the Georgian church had the courage to ask the Sultan of Egypt for the keys of Monastery of the Cross and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem with the Tomb of the Lord.

But in 1802, England was forced to leave the Egypt according to Amiens peace treaty with France and in the battle Mamluks defeated Turks. Sultan declared that he needed no in such army in Egypt and stopped paying salaries. That caused revolt in Turkish army in Egypt under the leadership of Albanian Mohamed Ali, killing of all commanders and they joint Mamluks, who took Cairo and re-established their rule. Because Ibrahim Bey was very old the new ruler was appointed that happened to be very stupid. And the Ottoman Sultan's new army was more successful in 1803-4. Turks under Admiral Küçük Hüseyin Kapudan Pasha, of Georgian origin, took Cairo and Mamluks once again returned to Upper Egypt. He talked to Mamluks in Georgian.

Georgian **Hursid (Khurshid) Ahmed Pasha**¹ (born in Georgia to a Christian priest, but kidnapped, converted to Islam and enrolled in the Janissaries) was named Egypt's wali (governor) in 1804. Allied with Britain's diplomatic representative, Hursid tried to get his competitor Muhammad Ali and his Albanians removed from Egypt, bringing in the troops from Syria, but Muhammad Ali managed to name himself governor of Egypt in 1805. Hursid was besieged in the Cairo Citadel, which he left only after he saw the Ottoman firman investing Muhammad Ali as Egypt's governor.

Albanian Mohamed Ali, rebellion leader, defected to Mamluks, now unexpectedly was appointed by Sultan as governor of Egypt in 1806. Ali's dynasty continued till revolution in 1952. Mamluks kept the biggest part of Egypt, the Upper Egypt, and Mohamed Ali tried to subdue them. Sultan's army was underpaid and demoralized. Istanbul decided to recognize the Mamluks once again and declare amnesty for them. Sultan's representative met Mamluks in Alexandria with this news in 1806, but the consensus wasn't reached and this good chance was missed. Besides England promised to Mamluks support with 6000 soldiers.

Mamluk forces, organized in total compliance to French style by very educated and progressive ruler of Upper Egypt, Alfi Bey, approached Cairo and Turk Hords, seeing such order, didn't dare even to move. In letter of M. Kachkachishvili to G. Potiomkin in 1787, Alfi Bey was mentioned as Cherkess, but he was risen like a son by Ibrahim Bey and like others he requested permission to re-settle to Georgia. But suddenly he died from hemorrhage in January 1807. In 40 days English forces under General MacKenzie-Frazer arrived on 42 ships with 6000 soldiers according to Alfi Bey's request. English summoned Mamluk Beys in aim to continue the fight against Turks, but the terrible thing happened. Mamluks refused English support in exchange of Sultan's promises of everything they wanted. Political interest was proved to be inferior to issues of faith and consequences followed very soon. English troops departed in September 1807.

On March 1, 1811, Albanian Muhammad Ali, Turk governor, invited all Mamluks to his palace to celebrate the declaration of war against the Wahhabis

¹ Hursid continued the career in Serbia and Bosnia. In 1809, he was sent to Serbia in order to repress the revolts of Petrović, then Obrenović and brought the uprising to an end after recapturing Belgrade in 1813. In 1812, he was named Grand Vizier (Prime Minister), a post he held until 1815. In 1820, he was named governor of the Peloponnese where he committed suicide.

Arabs, ancestors to modern Saudis. There were nearly 600 Mamluks on parade in Cairo. Near the Al-Azab gates, in a narrow road, Muhammad Ali's forces (mostly Albanians) ambushed and slaughtered almost everyone. According to the tradition, only one Mamluk named Hasan survived when he cut his way through the Turks and jumped with a horse over a precipice to freedom. Thus, Saudis were saved by Albanians.

Over the following week hundreds of Mamluks were killed throughout Egypt. In the citadel of Cairo more than 1000 Mamluks and in the streets about 3000 Mamluks and their relatives were killed. A 10000-group of Mamluks escaped to Sudan and settled in a little village of Dongola. Many of them died and among them Ibrahim Beg, who died in 1817. In 1820, Muhammad Ali pardoned them and allowed them to return to Egypt, but only 80 Mamluks crossed the border and as James Oldridge wrote, this is how 600 years of ruling by Georgian slaves ended.

Ali Pasha knew fluently only Albanese language, but reformed power in Egypt in such a way that was able to threaten not only Ottoman central power, but even Russian Caucasus. In 1840, Egypt army attacked Anatolia and threatened Russian Caucasian front. In 1840, the British Government, which had colluded with Austria, Prussia, and Russia to sign the Convention of London, offered Muhammad Ali hereditary rule of Egypt as part of the Ottoman Empire if he withdrew from Syria and Lebanon. Muhammad Ali hesitated, believing he had support from France. When French support failed to materialize, British naval forces moved against Syria and Alexandria. In the face of European military might, Muhammad Ali acquiesced thus saving not only Turkey, but also Anatolia and Christian Caucasus.

In 1890, Cairo police chief Selim Agha (Georgian surname Dzananashvili) sent his sister-in-law to deliver money and gifts to his kith and kin in Georgia. He, who was Egypt's third most influential man, also planned to buy a plot of land and settle in Georgia.

Napoleon was deeply impressed by Mamluks saying "Mamluks infused everyone with fear and admiration. Their troops were the mightiest and the most unvanquished until the time arrived... 10 000 Mamluks would not flinch in the face of 50 000 Ottomans ... Give me this handful of these warriors plus my recruits plus food supplies and I will crush down all uneven places in the world" and he formed his own Mamluk corps. In 1800, General Kleber and then Menou formed 3 companies of 100 men each and naming it the "Mamluks de la Republique". By decree of 25 December 1803, the Mamluks were organized into a company attached to the Chasseurs-a-Cheval of the Imperial Guard. In Matricular Register of 582 Mamluks in 1812 there were the following Mamluks of Eastern origin: clearly Georgians were- Ayoub George, Barre Gerogie, Chahin, Cherkes George, Chirkoury George, Georgie Cherkes, Georgie Moussaha, Georgie Nicole, Georgie Roustan, Gourgui Daoud, Hassan Megralie, Lambre, Roustam Raza, Sera Joseph, even women Nia-Anna. Several Guirques-Guergues (presumably also Georgians): Aboukas, Baroume, Fessal, Habrie, Koury, Kouzy, Kruchon, Masserie. There were several Armenians (Armenie Bogdassar, Armenie Jacob, Armenie Joseph, Armenie

Joseph Le Petie, Armenie Ouannis, le grand and le petit, Armenie Tunis (fought with Russians in arriergard of French army), Azaria le grand and le petit, Bagdoune Moustapha, Lepetit Ouannis, Mardiros, Mirza, Petrous and the rest in few numbers-Arabs, Copts, Egyptian, Cherkess, Syrians, Macedonian, Hungarian, Persian, Greek, African, Abyssinian, Moravian, Druze, even Russian Lafleur Amza from Crimea and Moscow Soliman.

Mamluks fought well at Battle of Austerlitz in 1805, and the regiment was granted a standard and a roster. One of 12 Georgian Mamluks participating the battle, Shain (Chahin), was most famous. In companies of 1806-13, he was wounded 35 times in Helipolis, Eylau, Madrid, took cannon blow and saved general Rapp in Austerlitz, became a hero and Cavalier of the French Royal Order of the Legion of Honor; died in Melun in 1838. In 1815, there was a grave incident in Marseille, when refuge Mamluks and their families, including women and children, were massacred in streets and in the port. Despite the Imperial decree of 1815 that stated that no foreigner could be admitted into the Guard, Napoleon's special decree prescribed that the Chasseurs-a-Cheval of the Imperial Guard included a squadron of two companies of warrior Mamluks.

It's well known that Napoleon was from Corsica, but according to some publications, his family emigrated to Corsica from Trapesund, modern Turkey territory or southern coast of Black sea, neighbor province to Georgia that as Trapesund kingdom was under Georgian protectorate during Golden Age of Georgian History (12th century) and afterwards.

Nobody could prove anything, except Napoleon's southern "Asian" features of character and his tendency to have personal bodyguards consisted from Mamluks of Caucasian origin. His best general Ioakim (Ovakim) Murat's son had wife Georgian (Megrelian) princes and after all wars he lived in Georgia and died in his own land in Zugdidi where there is now his museum under protection of his relatives with his personal belongings and mask made after Napoleon's death. Strangely, there is no information about nationality of General Murat, but looking on the picture of Murat he bears typical Armenian features.

According to Armenian source Murat spoke a little Armenian. During Napoleon Egypt campaign Mamluk Rostom was wounded and cried in Armenian and thus attracted attention of Murat himself. He was presented by Murat to Napoleon and became his bodyguard. Although Rostom's own book tells another story.

In his book "Mamluk of Napoleon" Roustam wrote that was born in Tiflis, capital of Georgia, in 1780. He said that his father was born in Armenian village Aperkan and mother was born in Tiflis and therefore he spoke both Armenian and Georgian languages. He referred to his sister as the most beautiful girl of Georgia. As a child the family moved to Armenian village Shusha (Karabagh) and participated the war with Persians. He was caught by Tartars and convoyed through Kizliar to Crimea and later to Constantinople, where he was bought by Georgian Sala Bey, who talked to him in Georgian. At age 15, he decided to become Mamluk, but to do so he had to be Georgian or Mingrelian Mamluk, or at least Armenian Mamluk, because



in Roustam's opinion Armenians were also good warriors. He made circumcision and pillgrimed to Mecca with Sala Bey. On their way back they joined the Georgian Mourad and Ibrahim Beys' great battle of Pyramids against Napoleon. The battle was lost, but soon the peace was established between French generals and Georgian Beys and Sheikh El Bekri, friend to Sala Bey, helped Roustam, Christian by birth, to start services for French. When Napoleon decided to return to Paris and take with him two Mamluks, Sheikh El Bekri suggested him two Georgians- Roustam and Ali. Roustam was presented to Napoleon by his Turk name, but Napoleon insisted that he must bear his Georgian name – Roustam. Napoleon's order was to sleep by his door and

be his bodyguard. Ali's fate was much less fortunate, he was given to Josephine in Fontainebleau, was blamed to have "bad" character and fired in few months.

Roustam accompanied the Emperor in all companies in Prussia, Poland, Italy and Russia. For marriage to French girl, he was forced to obtain Emperors permission, because the Judge and pastor refused to marry them. He argued "I'm Georgian; and Georgians are Christians". In Tilsit, where Napoleon held negotiations with Russian Tsar Alexander and other European monarchs, Russian Tsar was greatly impressed by parade of Napoleon's Guard. During the ball after the session, Napoleon said to Alexander: "Roustam could be your subject". Tsar was astonished. "Yes", continued Napoleon, "he is from Georgia and Georgians are your subjects". After Restoration, Roustam lost all positions and died silently in the house of his French wife.

FAMOUS GEORGIANS OF IRAN

Relationship of Caucasian and Georgian people with people dwelt on Iran territory started since ancient times, times of Aryans and Zaratrusta. Unfortunately, ancient Aryan Media was conquered and mixed with Eastern uncivilized tribes. Although physically Georgians were much stronger and that's why there was a tradition of regular Georgian service in the Shah's army that had begun during the reign of Shah Tahmasb I (Tamaz I) (1534-76).

The modern Georgians living in Iran descend from those 200 000 people who were deported by the Safavid Shah Abbas I from the eastern Georgian provinces of Kakheti and Kartli between 1614 and 1617.

Four Georgian families (clans) were famous in Iran: Baratashvili, Saakadze, Undiladze and Mirimanidze and were referenced in Iran literature as Gurj – Georgian.

Allahverd Khan Undiladze (died in 1613) was an Iranian general and statesman of Georgian origin who rose from a “slave” soldier to high office in



King Rostom (Khosrow Mirza)

Giorgi Saakadze



the Safavid state. Allahverd was born a Christian Georgian, taken prisoner and converted to Islam. In 1586, Allahverd Khan successfully led the plot in favour of Abbas. As a result, he was made by Abbas a governor of Fars Province, Isfahan, the Safavid capital, a commander of the Ghulam army, a special military structure consisting of Georgian, Armenian and Circassian Christians and created by Abbas I to counterpoise the power of the Turkic Kizilbash (see R. M. Saory, "Safavid Persia," in *Cambridge History of Islam*, Cambridge, 1970, I, p. 419). Allahverd Khan had slain so many Kizilbashes that Shah Abbas request to slow down killings. Hirotake Maeda, Japanese researcher, in his book "On the ethno-social background of four Gholam families from Georgia in Safavid Iran" writes that Shah Abbas I called Allahverd Khan "father".

In 1598, Allahverd Khan, as a commander-in-chief, recovered Herat after ten years of Uzbek occupation, and shortly after this victory, was ordered by the Shah to put a powerful Kizilbash emir to death. This act turned Allahverd Khan into the most powerful man in the Persian Empire after the Shah. From 1600 onwards, counseled by the English gentleman of fortune, Sir Robert Sherley, he reorganized the army and strengthened it by increasing the number of Ghulam troops from 4000 to 25 000 (L.-L. Bellan, *Shah Abbas I*, Paris, 1932, pp. 111ff.). Commanded by Allahverd Khan, the Persian armies fought a number of successful campaigns. In 1601-2, he was the chief of campaign when Portugal was expelled from Persian Gulf and Bahrain was conquered in 1602 that had been in Portuguese hands since 1516-17.

He, and his Christian wife, is also remembered for having constructed a number of public buildings, including the well-known 33 pol bridge in Isfahan which bears his name to this day. According to Georgian authors, 33 secretly corresponds to the number of letters in Georgian alphabet. Shah Abbas demonstrated his genuine respect and affection for him by personally supervising the funeral arrangements at Meshed in 1613, and by going to the Khan's house the day after his death to offer his personal condolences to his family.



Bridge in Isfahan

Imam-Quli Khan Undiladze, son of the Allahverd Khan, on the death of his father in 1613, was appointed by Shah Abbas as governor-general of Fars and Lar. As Safavid viceroy, Imam-Quli Khan played a major role in breaking the power of the Portuguese in the Persian Gulf (Eskandar Beg, I, p. 614-16), and drove them out of modern Bandar-e Abbas.

The arrival in the Persian Gulf of ships of the English East India Company, founded in 1600, gave Shah Abbas his chance to drive the Portuguese also out of Qæm and Hormuz, because, lacking a navy, Shah needed ships to transport his troops to those islands. Imam-Quli Khan overcame the reluctance of the English sea captains to cooperate by threatening to cancel the trading privileges and permission to open factories in Iran that had been granted to the English East India



Statue to Imam-Quli Khan installed in 1990s

Company by Shah Abbas in 1615 (Bellan, p. 261; Saory, p. 195). The combined operation was successful and Iran gained access to maritime ways. Poems were composed to commemorate Imam-Quli's success. His brother and son were appointed as governors of Iranian provinces. The amir's wealth was such that one day the Shah said jokingly to him: "I request, Imam-Quli, that you will spend one dirhem less per day, that there may exist some slight difference between the disbursements of a Khan and a King!" (Malcolm, I, p. 382). In 1633, Imam-Quli Khan and his three sons with families fall victim to the internal fight of Abbas's successor, Shah Safi, who supported another Georgians grouped around Khosrow Mirza Bagrationi. But the story was not so simple. According to rumors, Shah Abbas sometimes sent women from his harem to his favorite vizier Allahverd Khan. One woman was found to be pregnant and Undiladze family plotted to establish this baby as Shah instead of Shah Safi.

Rostom or Rustam Khan (Khosrow Mirza) Bagrationi (1565–1658) was appointed by a Persian Shah as a king of Kartli in 1633. He was non legitimate son of Daud Khan, grandson of Islamized David XI, brother to King Simon. He soon attracted the attention of Shah Abbas I who appointed him (also with Giorgi Saakadze's support) in 1618, as prefect of the capital Isfahan. From 1625 to 1626, he took part in suppression of resistance in Georgia: he commanded a right flank at the Battle of Marabda and saved part of the Persian troops from a complete disaster from Georgians at the Battle of Ksani. In 1626, Khosrow Mirza was recalled from Georgia and appointed a commander of the Shah's guard Quli. In

1630, Abbas, lying on a deathbed, urged him to protect his grandson, the future Shah Safi, whom Khosrow served faithfully. In 1630, he led a Persian army which defeated the Ottoman forces and captured Baghdad. As a reward, he was appointed, in 1633, a wal of Kartli at the age of 67. He adopted a name Rustam and came to Georgia with a large Persian army. He soon took control of Kartli and garrisoned all major fortresses with Persian forces, bringing them, however, under his tight control. A period of relative peace and prosperity ensued, with the cities and towns being revived, many deserted areas repopulated and commerce flourished. Although Muslim, Rostom helped to restore a major Georgian Orthodox cathedral of Living Pillar (Svetitskhoveli) at Mtskheta, and patronized Christian culture. However, Islam and Persian habits predominated at his court.

Throughout his reign, a question of succession appeared to be a challenging task. As he had no children, Rostom intended to appoint any princes as his heir, but all died in mysterious circumstances. Only in 1653 Rostom was able to choose his successor. It was future King **Vakhtang V** (1658-75) of Mukhrani, a representative of a minor Mukhranbatoni branch of the Bagrationi dynasty. Rostom was buried in Qum, Persia, close to his suzerain Abbas I.

George XI (Giorgi XI) Bagrationi, known as **Gurgin Khan or Shah Nawaz II** in Persia, Islamized king of Kartli in 1676-1709, the son of Vakhtang V. He is best known for his struggle, as a Safavid commander, against the rebel Afghan tribes.

He patronized Catholic missionaries and had correspondence with Innocent XI. Liberation of Vienna from the siege of the Ottomans gave a hope to George XI on weakening of Ottomans. In the letter to Innocent XI from April 29th, 1687, he vowed to be a Catholic King and declared the willingness to obey any order of the Roman Pope. According to Catholic missionaries, George remained until his death a faithful Catholic. He attempted, though vainly, to gain European support against the Safavids of Persia, because Europe needed strong Iran as measure in the back of Turkey. The Shah Suleiman retaliated by deposing George and put rival prince, Erekle I on the throne of Kartli. George was summoned to Isfahan in 1696.

The Portuguese envoy Gregorio Pereira Fidalgo witnessed how Gurgin Khan made his appearance at the royal court accompanied by fifty soldiers in 1697. Fidalgo's predictions that Gurgin Khan would find a miserable end did not come to pass. Gurgin Khan's energy and courage and the desire to have Gurgin Khan in military service, played a role in Shah's decision in 1699 to appoint him as commander-in-chief (beglerbeg) of Kerman with the task of putting an end to the recurrent Afghan Beluchi incursions that ravaged the eastern frontiers of the country. George fulfilled this mission successfully in 1700 after several confrontations with numerical Beluchi tribes (Brosset, 1854-57). As a reward, George was restored to the throne of Kartli in 1703. Since Gurgin Khan had no offspring of his own (his only son had died prematurely; Peyssonnel, p. 53), his nephew Kaikhosrow Khan succeeded him as the actual governor of Kartli.

The Afghan tribes became more and more restless and Gurgin Khan was sent once again to Kandahar in 1704 in aim to establish the order. Kandahar's mayor

Mirwais Khan Hotak was the leader of revolt. Revolt was crushed and Mirwais was sent to Isfahan tagged as a highly dangerous prisoner. Imagine Gurgin's surprise when Mirwais returned to Kandahar shortly thereafter clothed in lustrous robes of honor, symbols of respect and trust. The Shah of Persia, threatened by an impending coalition between the Russians and the Georgians (Krusinski, I, pp. 179-81; Tardy, pp. 323-33, Lockhart, pp. 86-87), thus declared the influence of Mirwais, not Gurgin, at the Persian court.

On April 21, 1709, when the majority of the Georgians under Gurgin's nephew, Alexander, were away from Kandahar on a raid against the rebels, Mirwais invited Gurgin to a picnic at his country estate near Kandahar city. Here the guests were fed by rich dishes and plied with strong wines. At that moment Mirwais struck, killing Gurgin, and his followers killed the Georgian escort. He sent to Isfahan the cross and psalms, found at the murdered Georgian general, as the proof of the latter's covert defection. Nevertheless, a punitive Persian expedition was sent into the Afghan lands led by George's nephew, Kaikhosrow, but ended catastrophically in 1711.

Soon, Mirwais died too in 1715. A blue domed mausoleum, next to the orchard, where Gurgin was assassinated, is a monument to Afghanistan's first great nationalist. His ambitious 18 year old son, Manhood, gathered his followers and marched across Persia and seized the Safavid throne in 1722, but this Afghan Ghilzai dynasty was ended by a soldier-of-fortune, the Turkmen Nadir Quli Beg, in 1730.

Kaikhosro Bagrationi was a king (a Persian-appointed viceroy) of Kartli from 1709 to 1711. However, he never ruled due to his permanent absence at the Persian military service. He was the son of Prince Levan, Gurgin Khan's brother, Supreme Judge in the Safavid Empire. Since 1703, Kaikhosro served on the highest posts in the Persian administration, including being a prefect of the capital city of Isfahan. On the death of his uncle, Gurgin Khan (George XI), in 1709, he was confirmed as a king of Kartli and a commander-in-chief of the Persian armies in Afghanistan, and granted Tabriz and Barda in possession.

In 1709, he led a Persian-Georgian army to take revenge for the murder of Gurgin Khan by Mirwais, a rebel Afghan chieftain of the Ghilzai tribe. His efforts to take Kandahar, however, went in vain. Due to the attacks by the Baluchi tribesmen, Kaikhosrow ordered a retreat from the Kandahar. The Ghilzais attacked the retreating army and won a crushing victory, killing Kaikhosrow and his 25 000 soldiers in the battle in 1711. Georgian warriors were unsatisfied with Persians troops and insisted on conduct of attacks against Afghans even alone, but that was never permitted in fear of strengthening Georgian position in Iran Empire. Krnsinski in "Tragica vertentis belli Persici historia" wrote, that Afghan rebellion and Iranian mistake to let Georgian army to suppress this revolt, was intensively studied, because it bare gravest consequences for history of Iran.

Ali-Quli Khan Bagrationi, known in Iran and later as Mustafa Pasha (ca. 1680-1727), Safavid (later Ottoman) *wal* or viceroy of Kartli (Georgia), residing at Tiflis. Originally a Georgian Orthodox Christian named Prince Iese Bagrationi.

Ali-Quli Khan was a son of lord chief justice of Iran. In 1715, having become a Muslim, Ali-Quli Khan married Princess Elene Bagrationi, daughter of King Erekle I of Georgia. He was a father of the Orthodox religious leader, educator, and writer Catholicos Antoni I of Georgia. Ali-Quli Khan's half brother, King Vakhtang VI (b. 1675) resisted Shah Sultan Hosayn's order to adopt Islam and Ali-Quli Khan in 1714 was sent to Tiflis as *wal* in place of Vakhtang. "Officially" it was declared that King Vakhtang was addicted to alcohol and that's why replaced by Shah's order. After the Afghan invasion and the collapse of the Safavid dynasty in 1722, Tiflis was occupied by the forces of the Ottoman sultan and King Vakhtang VI was forced to go into exile in Russia. Ali-Quli Khan changed his religion from Shiite to Sunni and ruled at Tiflis with the name Mustafa Pasha until his death in 1727.

Erekle II, king of Kakheti (1744-62) and king of Kartli-Kakheti (1762-98), known in Persia as Erekle Khan, *wal* of Georgia always dressed in the Persian style.

Erekle took advantage of political instability in Persia after Nadir's death to assert his independence. In 1748, Erekle counterattacked and won a decisive victory over Persians. Erekle succeeded his father as King of Kartli in 1762, and thus he united eastern Georgia politically for the first time in three centuries. In 1752, he and his father sent a mission to St. Petersburg to request Russian troops.

Erekle's attempts at cooperation with Russia proved disappointing. Erekle's participation in the Russo-Turkish War of 1768-74 suggested that his reliance on Russia had been ill-placed, as Empress Ekatherine II had treated the Caucasus front as merely a secondary theater of military operations. Although Erekle and Ekatherine II concluded the Treaty of Georgievsk in 1783. During a new Russo-Turkish War in 1787-92, Russian troops evacuated Kartli-Kakheti, leaving Erekle to face new dangers from Persia alone. Erekle managed to handle the situation and to re-direct Georgia from Persian alliance to Russian Christian direction.

Amen-al-Sultan, Aqa (Mohammad) Ebrahem (d. 1882-83), influential court minister of Naser Shah and father of Al-Asgar Khan. His father Zal Khan, a Christian convert, is said to have been the son of a Georgian captured during Aga Mohammad Khan's campaign of 1795 (K. M. Sasan, *Sasatgaran-e dawra-ye Qaèar*, Tehran, 1958, II, 143, n. 1). By 1882, he was at the height of his career and Iran's de facto first person, though he never attempted to assume the premiership. Almost all contemporary sources agree on Amen al-Sultan's exceptional intelligence, his sharp business sense, and his outstanding ability in political maneuvering as chief councilor.

General Bahram Aryana (1906-1985) was a top Iranian military commander of Georgian origin in the Pahlavi II era of Iran. He was Georgian by descent, educated at École Spéciale Militaire de Saint-Cyr, and was instrumental in many of the Shah's policies in the 1950-1960s. **Amin al-Sultan**, Prime Minister of Iran, was also the son of a Georgian father.

Prince (Knyaz) **Grigor Mikeladze** (1898-1955) was born in Tbilisi, Georgia. He emigrated from Russia to Iran after his brother Konstantin (Kostia) Mikeladze was killed while serving in the Iranian Army, fighting Kurdish fighters. Grigor

Mikeladze was sent to Tabriz to fight the same Kurds in 1918–1922. In 1930, by order of Reza Shah Pahlavi, Prince Grigori Mikeladze was transferred from Tabriz to Tehran and served at the Pahlavi Guards Cavalry Regiment for a number of years. Grigor Mikeladze was promoted to the rank of Colonel, the highest rank a Christian foreigner could achieve in the Iranian Army. In 1941, the Soviet and the British troops temporarily occupied Iran. By the order of Reza Shah, Colonel Mikeladze was transferred to Isfahan for his safety, because the Russians occupying Iran could arrest Colonel Mikeladze and execute him on the pretext of being a deserter from the Russian army two decades ago. At his death in 1955, for all his services to the country, the Iranian Army provided Colonel Mikeladze a full honor military ceremony with horse drawn carriages and cannons. He was buried with full military honor in the Christian cemetery in the south of Tehran.



Nina Andronikashvili (Tuba Khanum Soheili) was a wife of Ali Soheili (1896-1958), a Prime Minister of Iran in 1942-4 during the Tehran Conference. She married him while he was an Ambassador in Georgia in 1928. In 1944, Andronikashvili's family was invited to visit Iran during 3 months and personal airplane of the prime minister of Iran was sent to Tbilisi.



Ali Soheili (far left), the Prime Minister of Iran, watches as the Shah of Iran salutes Winston Churchill on the occasion of Churchill's 69th birthday at the close of the Tripartite Conference of Tehran November 1943.

Last Iranian Shah **Mohamed Reza Pahlavi**, visiting Tbilisi on official visit to Soviet Union, recollected that a lot of Iranian Shahs had Georgian mothers and wives. It is believed that Reza Shah Pahlavi's grandmother was a Georgian (from Mazandaran). His wife, Princess Sorela had Georgian grandmother- Abashidze from Akhaltsikhe.

FAMOUS GEORGIANS OF TURKEY

Ottoman Empire always tried to attract any talented persons if they serve for glory of their Empire. Since when Jews were expelled from Spain in 16th century, Turks welcomed them in their Empire.

The following Grand Viziers (Prime-minister) of the Sultan in the Ottoman Empire, who had absolute power of attorney and held the imperial seal and could convene all other viziers to attend their meeting place in Topkapı Palace, were of Georgian origin:

– Hadim Mehmed Pasha in 1622-3; Gürcü Mehmed Pasha in 1651-2; Ağa Yusuf Pasha in 1711-2; Gürcü İsmail Pasha in 1735; Yirmisekizzade Mehmed Said Pasha in 1755-6; Şahin Ali Pasha in 1785;

– Koca Yusuf Pasha in 1786-9 and 1791-2 (he was a Georgian convert to Islam and also served as the governor of the Peloponnese); Cenaze Meyyit Hasan Pasha in 1789-90;

– Cezayirli Gazi Hasan Pasha or Hasan Pasha of Algiers in 1790. His name Cezayirli means from Algiers since he had been a corsair there for a time with the Barbary Coast pirates and than a Grand Admiral in 1770-90. He is known to have been bought as a Georgian slave from Pshavli. In the Russo-Turkish War of 1787-1792, Hasan Pasha commanded the Turkish troops taking part in the Siege of Ochakov. He was present everywhere along with the lion that he domesticated while in Africa;

– Kör Yusuf Ziyaüddin Pasha in 1798-1811; Laz Ahmed Pasha in 1811-2;

– **Hürşid (Khurshid) Ahmed Pasha**, an Ottoman General and Grand Vizier in 1812-5, was of Georgian descent. He was born in Georgia to a Christian priest. He was taken as a youth, converted to Islam and enrolled in the Janissaries. There he acquired the favor of Sultan Mahmud II and occupied several high positions.

Appointed Turkish mayor of Alexandria after the French evacuated Egypt in 1801, he was named Egypt's wāli (governor) in 1804 at Muhammad Ali's (killer of Mamluks) behest. Allied with Britain's diplomatic representative, Hursid tried to get Muhammad Ali and his Albanians removed from Egypt, bringing troops from Syria. Muhammad Ali managed to win the situation to his side in Cairo and had himself named governor of Egypt in 1805. Hursid was besieged in the Cairo Citadel, which he left only after he saw the Ottoman firman investing Muhammad Ali as Egypt's governor.

In 1809, Hursid was sent to Serbia in order to repress the revolts. In 1812-5, he was named Grand Vizier (Prime Minister). He remained on campaign in Serbia as commander-in-chief (serasker), and brought the uprising of Petrović and Obrenović to an end after recapturing Belgrade in 1813. In that year he was named governor of Bosnia. In 1820, he was named governor of the Peloponnese and the first uprisings of the Greek War of Independence took place. Hursid immediately informed the Sultan of the events, and without waiting for instructions, reacted by sending troops to suppress the revolt in Greece. In 1822, he managed to kill revolt leader through

treason, and sent his severed head to the Sultan, but disaster struck. His political enemies in Istanbul, alarmed at the fame and power he had achieved, accused him of misappropriating a large part of treasure. Hursid had sent 40 mln piasters, with a statement that they had been found in leader's vaults, while the Sultan's ministers calculated fortune at over 500 mln piasters. When they asked him to send a detailed account, the offended Hursid did not reply. Shortly after that, he was denounced for abuse of public treasure and fell in disgrace. Agents were sent to kill him. Although he was informed of the threat to his person, Hursid did not react. Instead, he committed suicide by taking poison in 1822. Another Georgian Reşid Mehmed Pasha took his position in Greece and Bosnia.

– Reşid Mehmed Pasha (1829-33) was born in Georgia, the son of a Greek Orthodox priest. As a child, he was captured as a slave by the Turks. Reşid Mehmed Pasha fought with rebelled Albanians, when Sultan granted Serbia with six Bosniak districts during the Treaty of Adrianople. Outraged Bosniaks marched with 50 thousand strong army into Priştina against Grand Vizier, but Reşid Mehmed Pasha attacked with cannons Bosnian units stationed on the outskirts of Novi Pazar and continued an aggressive campaign into Bosnia and defeated the entire army of Bosnia. As a commander-in-chief of the Anatolian armies, he later campaigned in the Egyptian-Ottoman War and against the Kurds.

– Mahmud Nedim Pasha 1871-6 was often called Nedimoff due to his Russophile policies. He was the son of Georgian Necib Pasha, ex-governor-general of Baghdad.

Except of native Turks, among Grand Viziers there were a lot of Albanians, Greeks, Bosnians, Serbs, several Italians and Arabs, few Circassians, Abazins and Armenians and even one Russian. In general, families of Georgian origin-Khosroshvili, Jakeli, Shalikashvili, Diasamidze took prominent positions.

Mahmud Shevket Pasha was an Ottoman general and statesman of Georgian descent. He spent some time in France and Germany investigating military technology. He served as a Grand Vizier to Mehmed V, in 1913, when he was assassinated in Istanbul. He is credited with the creation of the Ottoman military aviation in 1911 and bringing the first automobile to Istanbul.

The history of the last Ottoman Sultans was also closely tied with Georgia:

Mihrişah Valide Sultan was the Georgian spouse of 26th Ottoman Sultan Mustafa III and the mother of 28th reform-minded Sultan Selim III and de facto co-regent for 16 years in 1789-1805. She is described as a willing protagonist of the reforms of her son's reign. She was especially preoccupied in reforming the military schools and establishing diplomatic corps, founded many schools and mosques in the 1790s. She was the subject of a poem. Mihrişah Valide Sultan and her son Selim III were both the members of Sufi Whirling Mystics that is known as The Legendary Sufi Whirling Dervishes. She often met with Kutuzov, later famous general in 1812 war, who was sent as Russian Ambassador by suggestion of General Suvorov with order to study Turkish and establish relationship.

Very interesting story happened when Mihrişah was harem leader. Aimée du Buc de Rivéry, a cousin of Empress Josephine, went missing at sea at the age of

eleven. There is a legend that she was captured by Barbary pirates, sold as a harem concubine, and was the same person as Nakşidil Haseki, a spouse to 27th Sultan Abdul Hamid I and Valide Sultan (Queen Mother) of the 30th Ottoman Sultan. According to Georgian sources, she was warmly welcomed in harem by Georgian Mihrişa and they became allies in all times. When Aimée became the wife of Abdul Hamid I, she introduced French ideas to the Ottoman people, especially the sultan, and her French-style reforms may have led to his death at the hands of the Janissaries and the Ulema, which were against the liberalization of the empire. During the rule of Abdul Hamid I, Aimée taught him French; and for the first time, a permanent ambassador was sent from Constantinople to Paris, printing of French newspaper was started and the palace was decorated in rococo style, which was popular in France at that time. When in 1815, a little boy, the son of Napoleon's brother, future Napoleon III, visited Turkey, he was visiting his "relative grandmother" and was presented with richly decorated sword. Accordingly, after Crimean war, when Napoleon III, visited Turkey with official visit, he paid tribute to the tomb of his "relative", great princess of the East.

After Abdul Hamid I's death, Mihrişah's son Selim III became the 28th Sultan. Their enemy Mustafa IV used the reform-opposing janissaries, who deposed Selim Sultan and made Mustafa IV the 29th Sultan, but only for a few months.

The following events were told by the 19th century Ottoman historian Cevdet Pasha: Mustafa IV ordered execution of deposed Selim and his ally, future successor Mahmud II, son of Aimée. Selim III was killed and when the assassins (led by the Master of the Wardrobe called Fettah the Georgian) approached the Harem chambers, where Mahmud was staying, a Georgian slave girl named Cevri (Jevri) Kalfa was able to keep them away for a while by throwing ashes into their faces, temporary blinding them. This allowed Mahmud to escape through a window and his supporters proclaimed him as padishah and Mahmud II became the 30th Sultan of the Ottoman Empire in 1808-1839. The slave girl was awarded for her bravery and loyalty and appointed the chief treasurer of the imperial Harem.

Remembering the warm relations of his French mother and Georgian Sultana and his miraculous salvation, Mahmud II also had Georgian wife from whom he had a successor Sultan Abdülmecid I, the 31st Sultan of the Ottoman Empire in 1839-61. He allied with the United Kingdom and France in the Crimean War against Russia in 1856. He announced the Tanzimat (Reorganization) and modernization of Ottoman Empire. His first wife was Georgian from Poti, originally named Vilma, a Mingrelian, from whom 33rd Sultan Murad V was born. In between Abdülmecid I was succeeded by his brother, Abdülâziz, born from Wallachian (Vlach) mother, the 32nd Sultan of the Ottoman Empire in 1861-76. In 1867, he was the first Ottoman sultan to visit Western Europe. In 1869, Abdülâziz received visits from several European monarchs on their way to the opening of the Suez Canal. He also had several Georgian wives.

Murad V was the 33rd Sultan of the Ottoman Empire who reigned in 1876. He was deposed in aim to stop his implementation of democratic reforms and Constitution. From his 5 wives - 3 were Georgian. His brother from the Shapsugs

Circassian mother was the last 34th Ottoman Sultan Abdul Hamid II, who also had several Georgian wives, and was deposed by revolution of Young Turks in 1909.

Turkish Prime Minister Erdoğan's family had moved to Turkey from Rize Province. He said in interview: 'I'm a Georgian too, my family is Georgian family, migrated from Batumi to Rize'.

FAMOUS GEORGIAN MAMLUKS OF IRAQ

The Mamluk corps were introduced in Iraq (then under the Ottoman hegemony) by Hassan, pasha of Baghdad, in 1702. From 1747 to 1831, Iraq was ruled by the Mamluk officers of Georgian origin who suppressed tribal revolts, curbed the power of the Turkish Janissaries, restored order, and introduced a program of modernization of the country.

In aim to extend the borders of Ottoman Empire at the expense of Safavid Persia, Sultan decided to strengthen the Iraqi Pashate bordering Iran and allowed **Hassan Pasha** of Baghdad of Georgian origin (1704-1723) and his son **Ahmed Basha** (1723-1747), to build up the first Iraqi Mamluk force. By the time when Ahmed Pasha died in 1747, his Mamluks had been organized into a powerful elite corps of some 2000 men ("Georgian Guard") in coalition with cavalry regiment "Levanda", consisted from Iraqis experienced in fighting with Janissaries. On Ahmed's death, the sultan attempted to prevent Mamluks from assuming power, establishment of Georgian dynasty and sent his wal to Baghdad.

However, Ahmed's son-in-law **Sulaiman Abu Layla**, already in charge of Basra, marched on Baghdad in the head of his Georgian guard and ousted the Ottoman administrator, thereby inaugurating 84 years of the Mamluk rule in Iraq. Because of his success in fight with Nadir Shah of Persia, Sulaiman Abu Layla (translating as King of Darkness) had been recognized by the Porte as the first Mamluk Pasha of Iraq (1749-62). When Iran annexed Basra in 1776, after a stubborn resistance offered by the Mamluks, the Porte hastened to exploit the crisis and replaced Pasha with a non-Mamluk, who proved incapable of keeping order. In few years in 1779, Iran was forced to withdraw from Basra and Suleiman acquired the governorship of Baghdad and Basra in 1780. This **Suleiman Pasha** is known as **Büyük** - the Great, ruling in 1780-1802. He imported large numbers of Georgians to strengthen his clan, asserted his supremacy over other Mamluks and Janissaries. He fostered economy and continued to encourage commerce and diplomacy with Europe, which received a major boost in 1798, when Suleiman Pasha gave permission for a permanent British agent to be appointed in Baghdad and set up there a branch of an English East-Indian company. City Suleimania was named after him.

Suleiman Pasha was succeeded by his son-in-law Hafiz (Ali) Pasha (1802-1807), also Georgian from Mengrelia, who died in battle, and another Georgian Suleiman Kuchuk (Junior) from Abkhazia (1807-13). He was captured in battle by Iranians, headed by Mohamed Ali-Mirza Daulat Pasha, son of Fet Ali Shah from

Georgian wife, but after requests from Erzerum and Bagdad Pashas, Georgians by origin, he was released and returned back to Iraq.

After his death in 1816, Suleiman Büyük's another energetic son-in-law **Daud-Pasha** took control of Baghdad over next 20 years and became Sultan of Iraq and Caliph of Bagdad. The Ottoman government reluctantly recognized his authority. In total Georgian ruled in Bagdad 82 years.

Daud-Pasha, who would prove to be the last Mamluk ruler of Iraq, was born to a Christian family to Georgian parents Giorgi and Mariam Manvelashvili-Bocholashvili (servant to prince Orbeliani) in Kvemo Kartli (Georgia). He had been kidnapped in 5 or 6 and sold into slavery at the age of 13 and had risen through the ranks under his predecessors. Daud-Pasha attacked Iran, Turkey, conquered Kurdistan and established modern Iraqi state borders. Then he initiated important modernization programs that included clearing canals, establishing industries, reforming army with the help of European instructors, and founding a printing house, where he invited printers from Tbilisi. His personal bodyguard consisted from 1000 fabulously decorated Georgian cavalry. In 1749-1831, in all Iraqi cities were Georgian rulers. French traveler wrote that Daud Pasha's appearance was much more like European King than Asian Shah. He was a person of great wisdom and authority. He wrote several books and his philosophy book were very progressive for those times.

“King of Blessed Babylon, your son Daud Pasha, extends to you - my mother, Mariam, my best regards and deepest desire to see you again. Please, come to see me, Your son Daud Pasha, King of Baghdad, August 1821” – wrote Daud Pasha to his Georgian mother in 1821. He petitioned Russian Tsar and Yermolov, commander-in-chief in the Caucasus, to free his family from Orbelianis' serfdom. Prince Orbeliani himself visited peasant family and granted the freedom and gave the letter. Accordingly, two his brothers visited him in Baghdad. Mother, however, refused to go and died soon.

The existence of the autonomous regime in Iraq presented a long-time source of anxiety at Istanbul and in 1830, the Sultan decreed Daud Pasha's dismissal, but the emissary carrying the order was arrested at Baghdad and executed. In 1831, the Ottoman army under Ali Rida (Riza) Pasha of Laz origin marched from Aleppo into Iraq. Devastated by natural disasters of floods and an epidemic of bubonic plague, Baghdad capitulated after a token resistance. Also situation in Caucasus influenced internal situation. Since Russia strengthen the grip over Caucasus and cut people trade, the supply of Georgians to Iraq also ended¹. Since 1831 direct Ottoman rule was established in Iraq. In contrast to Egypt, in order to preserve peace and power, Ali Rida, being of Caucasian origin, gave many of the Mamluks positions in his government. Surrendered Daud-Pasha was treated with honor. He held a lot of official positions in Ottoman Empire (Governor of Bosnia, Governor of the capital Ankara) and ended his life in 1851 as custodian of the shrine of the Holy Prophet

¹ Although slave trade was a tragedy in Georgia, in some respect slavery in Turkey (or in other capitals), where a pretty face, physical strength or active mind might bring promotion or even fortune, was preferable to serfdom at homeland, as is actual even in modern times.

Muhammad in Medina. He is buried in Mecca, among famous Caliphs.

Naji Shawkat, Prime Minister of Iraq from 1932 to 1933, was the scion of one of the Georgian Mamluk clans. During World War II, Shawkat served as Minister of Justice in the pro-Axis government of Iraq. In July 1940, he was sent on a secret mission to Ankara to meet with Franz von Papen, then serving as the German ambassador to Turkey, to negotiate the renewal of ties between the Nazi regime and Iraq and promising to provide military support to Germany when its armies reached the Middle East. These meetings eventually resulted in the British invasion of Iraq through Basra in May 1941.

MAMLUKS IN INDIA

During the war between Muslim Great Mughal (Moghul) Empire (1526-1739) (culturally Persianized by origin Genghisid and Timurid Turko-Mongols from Uzbekistan Fergana valley) and Indus states, both used Georgian mercenaries. Consecutively, according to Fr. Bernies, 3 kingdoms were established in Dekan, the center of India, and 200 years there were Georgian Rulers.

There are Georgian legends that King Vakhtang Gorgasal campaigned against India and left a lot of warriors there, and also there were numerous warriors in Shah Abbas and Nadir Shah troops. Thousands of Georgians were re-settled by Temurleng (Tamerlane) into India, Afghanistan and Belujistan (Pakistan). According to Georgian authors in some reports of foreign travelers there are observations that they met villages where people spoke Georgian. State Gujarat in India was populated by Gujarat tribe of 100 000 people. In Georgia there is river Gujarat, valley and city Gujarat.

In Islamic encyclopedia it is mentioned Gujar (Gujjar, Gurjar, Gurgars, Gurj) as a spirited and courageous community, who had destroyed many empires and nations, that's why they were symbolized by a wolf, locally known as Gurj. Under the Moghul Emperors, Gujars were fierce warriors who refused to bow to this foreign Central Asian invader. Islamic ideology dictates that all men are equal, but there is an exception of Gujar. Normally Gujars are people who tended cows and goats, but now they supervise other people who work land and cows.

Gujar clans appeared in ancient northern India in 5-6th century AD. In Ramayana, it is described that a war was fought among demons and gods and Gurjars fought against demons. In Mahabharata war, Gurjars fought along with lord Krishna in Dwarka, Gujarat. Historically, the Gurjars were Sun-worshippers.

Several western scholars and Gujars believe that the Gurjar caste is related to the Chechens and the Georgians. They argue that Georgia was traditionally called Gujaristan (Gurjistan, Gorjistan) and all Georgians are really Gujars. Scholars of 20th century have supposed that thousands of years ago this community moved from Georgia to India via Afghanistan. Anthropological surveys of India have

authenticated this perspective. They even insist that Gujars went as far as Germany and many Germans are really Gujars. Many Sikhs come from the Gujar caste. Gujars may be Muslim, Hindu, Sikh, Christian and Buddhist. Gujars today are a significant caste in Pakistan, Kashmir, Punjab. There are, by common accounting, 30 million Gujars in Pakistan and India. Every Gujar politician is proud that he is a Gujar. Gujars only marry other Gujars.

According to another version, the word Gujjar has been derived from Persian word 'Gauzar' which means body builder or fighter. Because this community was famous for its moves and tactics in wars, that is why people called them Gauzor who later came to be called as Gujjars.

According to publication in the newspaper "The Tribune" (Jammu and Kashmir), the national seminar on "Ethno-Cultural Heritage of Gujars of Jammu and Kashmir: Gujars from Georgia" was held in May 13, 1999. The seminar was organized by the Himalayan Research and Cultural Foundation, Begum Akbar Jehan Foundation, Research Library of the Gujar Dosh Charitable Trust, Indira Gandhi Fund. Dr R.P. Khatana said that the Gujjars had come from Georgia. He showed a map depicting the migration route of the Gujjars starting from Georgia up to Himalayas. Prof Khatana said that wherever the Gujjars went, they gave the place their own name. In Central Asia there are places like Gurjarni, Gujari Pil, Gujreti etc, Iran has Jurja, Jurjar, Gurjur and Jusur (Jur is an Arabic name for Gurj), Samarqand has Chapak Gujar and Chusak Gujar, places like Gujar-i-Pam, Gujar-i-Dam, Gurjistan and Gujar-i-Hisar are found in Afghanistan whereas a stream by the name Gujari flows in Balauchistan. Also, in Pakistan Gujarat, Gujar Khan, Gujranwala etc have been named after Gujars only. Similar views were also expressed by Prof Devender Kaushik (Maulana Asad Institute of Asian Studies), who also focused the origin of Gujars in the area between Black and Caspian sea and Caucasus mountains.

The story of young Georgian boy was told by Meherafroze Mirza Habib (*A Georgian Saga: From the Caucasus to the Indus*), Oxford, 2005). When Tbilisi was taken by Agha Mohamed Khan in 1795, two young boys (one died soon from fever) were found hiding in palace of Georgian king among dead bodies and taken to the camp of the commander-in-chief of the Persian army. He was a compassionate man and took pity on the children ordered to keep them under protection. He took the survived boy to his family and told that the child was from princely family of Georgia and gave instructions that he was to be treated accordingly and teach Persian. At age 20, at Shah's order, he was sent to the Mir of Sindh of India (now Pakistan) in Hyderabad, who had no issue of his own and was looking to adopt a child of noble heritage. He was met with great respect and treated like a son of the family. Under name Mirza Khusro Beg he became the assistant to his father, the ruler of Sindh in 1811. He managed to prevent the war with neighbor Raja of Punjab through assistance from British and was received in Bombay with 21 gun salute fired from the coast. The British provided a steamer for Mirza Khan's journey from Karachi to Bombay. He was in correspondence to Egypt Pasha, also Georgian.

His grandson Mirza Kalich Beg from the Georgian son-in-law, Mirza Faridun Beg, is a renowned scholar hailed for his contributions to the Sindhi literature. He is an author of more than 400 books in Sindh. He also participated in the work of Theosophical Society.

Interestingly during early 18th century, Erekle II had intensive correspondence with Armenian bourgeoisie in India in aim to establish Georgian-India political Union and save Bagrationi ruling dynasty, but in vein. Later Armenians from India suggested 2 billion rupees to Russian Tsar Nicolas I in aim to establish Armenian kingdom on the territory of Kartli-Kaheti, but that time (when sale of Alaska was proved to be a mistake) Russian refused. By the way, the most oil-rich Mosul province was given to English Iraq by Atatürk, because he was just unaware about its oil treasure.

FAMOUS CAUCASIANS IN ASIA

In the article “The Caucasian Borderland” (*The Geographical Journal*, Vol. 99, No. 5/6. (1942), pp. 225-237) W.E.D. Allen wrote: “*Caucasian racial elements in Middle East*. The Georgians and the Armenians, the tribes of Dagestan and Cherkess, had a wide dispersion throughout the Middle East. The Later Roman Empire was strongly tinged with Armenian and, to a lesser extent, with Georgian influences. Several Armenian emperors ruled at Byzantium: the Isaurians and John Zimiskes. Georgian clans (Phocas, etc) were mostly military leaders of Byzantine army. The armies of the Macedonian emperors, particularly, were largely recruited from the Armenian Themes. The persecutions in Anatolia led to the transportation of several hundred thousand Armenians to the Balkans.

When the Mongols established their hegemony in Asia Minor and the Caucasus, the Georgians and Armenians played an important role as mercenaries. Large Georgian contingents fought under the Mongol banners at Baghdad, against the Assassins at Alamut, and the Mamluks at Ain Jalut; a Georgian prince commanded the Seljuk army.

The Arab Legion, created in Trans-Jordan under the command of the British agent T. E. Lawrence, had a significant contingent of Chechens. The modern city of Amman was born after Circassians settled there in 1887. A Jordanian citizen of Chechen ethnicity, Shamsutdin Yusef, was Foreign Minister in Dzhokhar Dudayev’s government of the Chechen Republic of Ichkeria and Circassians even now served as a bodyguards of Jordanian king.

The Adygs had a major role in the history of the Kingdom of Jordan. Over the years various Adygs have served in distinguished roles in the kingdom of Jordan. The modern city of Amman was born after Circassians settled there in 1887. An Adyghe has served before as a prime minister (Sa’id al-Mufti), ministers (commonly at least one minister should represent the Circassians in each cabinet), high rank officers, etc, and due to their important role in the history of Jordan, it is Adyghe who form



Colonel Collet's Circassian Cavalry outside the railway station at Damascus, 26th June 1941.

Royal families. 200-300 Mamluks are known to have lived in Tunisia. A Georgian woman Mahbuba was the wife of the Tunisian Pasha Husain ibn Ali (1759-1782). Their two sons, Abu Muhammad Hammuda and Usamn, later became Tunisian rulers as well. The British traveler Mac Gill wrote in 1807 that Hamuda Bey's immediate ruling class of the country was made up largely of white-skin Georgian Mamluks.

During Russo-Turkish war, Algerian maritime minister Ali Pasha Al Tarabulus, Georgian by origin, was joining the Turkish army and in 1791, he captained a flagship in the war against Russia. He was raised to the rank of Pasha of Anatolia in 1803 and Pasha of Tripoli in 1820-21.

Hassan Ben Usuf Ahiskal was a Meskhetian man from Akhaltsikhe. Hassan was imported to Algeria in early ages and was converted into Islam. In 1770, he commanded the Algerian Black Sea Navy during the Russo-Turkish war. He was appointed maritime minister of Algeria, later he won the seat of prime minister and in 1791, with support of Janissaries, succeeded to the post of Dey. One American captured by Algerian pirates, James Cascart, became Hassan's secretary. Hassan Dey dictated to him letters to the first US President George Washington. The letters prescribed the terms of release of American captives and copies of them are still preserved in the US Library of Congress. He favored newly emerged country of the United States then at war with Britain. Americans granted the Algerian Dey a vessel named "Hassan Pasha". His signature is engraved on the US-Tripoli peace agreement.

Another Georgian in Algeria was Ali Khodja from Megrelia (Meguer Ali, Megrelian Ali, Ali-Loko). Acting in league with his cohorts, he slaughtered his precedetor and assumed the reign of Algeria. The American consul recalls him as "well educated and highly literate person", but a tyrannical ruler.

the Hashemites Honor guard at the Royal palaces, and they represented Jordan in the Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo in 2010 joining other Honor guards such as the The Airborne Ceremonial Unit.

The Burji dynasty (Burji hotel in Dubai was named after them), which ruled Egypt from 1382 to 1517 was founded by Adyghe Mamluks.

Georgians were present in Tunisia, Libya and Algeria

ETHNOPOLITICS AND ESOTERISM

ESOTERIC ASPECTS OF ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOPOLITICS

ESOTERISM BEFORE BIBLE TIMES

Esoterism studies the secret knowledge collected by human during their existence, starting from mysterious constructors of Pyramids, Stonehenge and other megalithic constructions and the Biblical times, when all other forms of thinking (other books, myths, beliefs, traditions, etc) were forbidden.

Now, as a sign of respect to sacral knowledge of these mysterious builders (like Abou Simbel, the constructor of Luxor, in times of Pharaoh Ramses II or Hiram Abiff, constructor of Solomon Temple in Jerusalem), Egyptian obelisks (tall pointed stones, cut from a single block of granite) are erected in all European capitals (place Concord in Paris, London, Vienna, Berlin, Rome, Washington, etc) and in the Central park of New York. There is no real Obelisk in St Petersburg, just stylised, but there are real four sphinxes on Egypt Bridge.

Same two pillars supporting just open sky, as from the Egyptian Book of the Dead, were erected in the entrance to King Solomon's Temple that were also erected symbolically at each Masonic Lodges and main bridges.



Obelisk on Place Concord in Paris

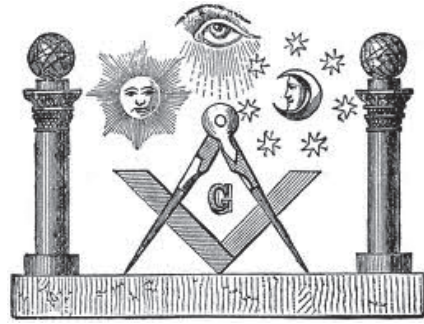


Vatican obelisk

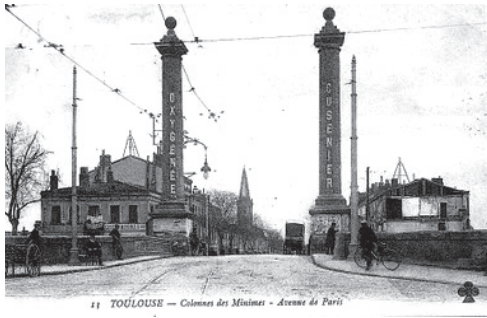
In the hermetic lore of the ancient Egyptian mystery schools pineal gland (produces melatonin “hormone of darkness” and serotonin) within the brain, has sacral meaning and is thought to be a “seat of the soul”. Melatonin scientifically heightens senses, physical strength and boosts the body's immune system. It has positive mental and physical anti-ageing properties. Pituitary gland was also very important. Supernatural capabilities could be transmitted by blood through birth and by marriage.



Pennsylvania State Capitol



Two Pillars in Mason symbolism



Bridge in Toulouse, France



Didube bridge in Tbilisi

But there were more early esoteric places, like Atlantis, that was reported by Plato. According to some traditions Tibetan are descendants of Atlantis. But some authors consider Caucasus as place of Atlantis or the territory now under the Black Sea. Prometheus myth in Caucasus, bringing the light and heat to the people, is of great importance for humankind. The Jason's travel with Argonauts to Colchis for Golden Fleece had also very important esoteric meaning for European civilization. Medea, Jason's Colchian wife, was famous with medicinal plants and medicines. Another Argonaut Daedalus and his son Icarus are famous by inventing wings and first attempts to fly. Orpheus among them was one of important figures, because not only his magic chants, but he could understand animal language, move stones on distance, was the first mathematician.

The esoterists studied also the histories of other heroes- Gilgamesh, Sumer hero, King of Uruk in 2100 BC, ziggurats, Babylon Tower, Krishna, born in 3228 BC, Trojan War and Odysseus (Ulysses in Roman myths), who made the first trick in the history- Trojan horse. Sumer and Trojans were close relatives to ancient Iberians - proto-Georgians.

The ancient Egypt gave the world civilization. Greece and Rome have robbed Egypt of her arts and letters, and taken all the credit to themselves. Many Greek philosophers went to Egypt and were taught the Egyptian Sacred Mysteries. This knowledge they took back to Greece, commencing about 600 BC. In Greece the Sacred Mysteries were Grecianized.

Interestingly, the most extraordinary events are concentrated in the period of 800-200 BC. Judaism, Greek philosophy, Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and Jainism all emerged between 600 and 300 BC. Founders of the schools of Chinese philosophy- Confucius (c. 550 BC) and Lao-tse were living in China; India produced the Upanishads and Buddha (c. 560 BC); in Iran Zarathustra taught his dualistic view of the world as a struggle between good and evil (c. 600 BC); in Palestine the prophets made their appearance; Greece witnessed the appearance of Homer and Socrates.

Many pre-Christian thinkers were of great importance in esotericism, like Aristotle, the teacher of Alexander the Great (356 BC), who was a disciple of Plato (428 BC), who was a disciple of Socrates. Vergil, author of Aeneid, was the great esoteric poet, who described the descendance of Romans from Trojans. Seneca wrote piece “Medea” about black magic.

Greek works were of great spiritual significance for Renaissance in Europe. Plato was idealist, Aristotle experimenter. Aristotle was the basis for Roman Empire philosophy and Plato was the bases for Rosicrucian philosophy.

Plato (427-348 BC), was a Classical Greek philosopher, mathematician, founder of the Academy in Athens, the first institution of higher education in the Western world. Along with his mentor, Socrates, and his student, Aristotle, Plato helped to lay the foundations of Western philosophy and science. Some modern Afro-American scholars proved that Socrates was black because the sculpture shows him with a flat nose. Plato’s 36 published dialogues teach a range of subjects, including philosophy, logic, ethics, rhetoric, and mathematics. **Neo-Platonism** became a major influence on Christian mysticism (esotericism) and Gnosticism, Jewish Kabbalist thinkers and Islamic Sufi thinkers.

Aristotle (384-322 BC) was a Greek philosopher, a student of Plato and teacher of Alexander the Great. Aristotle’s writings created a system of Western philosophy, encompassing physics, metaphysics, poetry, theatre, music, logic, rhetoric, linguistics, politics, government, ethics, biology, and zoology. Aristotle insisted on exercise doubt to any idea or teaching and use arguments and experiment, instead of following authorities. Aristotelianism became a major part also of early Islamic philosophy.

Aristotle used the term “science”. Aristotle’s writings on science are largely qualitative, because he didn’t know mass, velocity, force and temperature, due to the absence of clocks, thermometers and other basic instruments. In his “History of



Plato and Aristotle, a fresco by Raphael.

Animals” he claimed that human males have more teeth than females. In a similar vein, Galileo showed by simple experiments that Aristotle’s theory that a heavier object falls faster than a lighter object is incorrect. Aristotle stated that, given “current astronomical demonstrations”, “the size of the Sun is greater than that of the Earth and the distance of the stars from the earth many times greater than that of the Sun”. Aristotle posited a geocentric cosmology in “Metaphysics”, the dominant view held that the Earth was the center of the universe (geocentrism), which was widely accepted up until the 16th century Galileo?

BIBLICAL ESOTERIC MYSTERIES

The Bible made revolution in mankind, but the Bible itself contains some hidden esoteric knowledge known only for a few. “I have much more to tell you, but now it would be too much for you to bear” Jesus told to his disciples at Last Supper (John 16:12).

The new religion had several new aspects: one God (monotheism) means that there are no wars between Gods, because he is eternal¹. In contrast, Sumerian gods were not immortal and they thought people of all kind technology and knowledge. In contrast to Greek Gods, there was less sexuality. While Sumerian kings claimed to be like gods, Egyptian kings claimed to be gods. All prehistoric (Mesopotamian) legends started from chaos; only in Bible we see harmonic and peaceful start of the world. But at the same time the mankind lost dependence from the nature, because it was created by God just in 6 days, the majesty of Nature and integrity of harmony of mankind and nature was lost. Only in the Bible the man was created like the God, in all other legends Gods were of supernatural status. Before Jesus individuum has no any significance.

In contrast to previous Gods, Semite Gods all are male, females are only addition to them. In Moses’ law everything is permitted that isn’t forbidden. That’s why the laws say what is forbidden- “Don’t lie, etc”. In the same way Bill of Rights was written by Founding Fathers, in contrast to all other laws that described what rights does one have. Some prohibitions, like don’t make idols, had unexpected adverse consequences, as art imagination of the Jews was deprived.

The New Testament was written after the Christ in 66-130 by at least 50 persons. The earliest apocrypha was of Mark in 66. In Mark’s Evangelie nothing is said about the immaculate conception. Those times Romanized version was already strong, Romans are presented in better light, Pilates is shown as innocent in Jesus death that was the only version possible aimed to be disseminated among Roman Empire, but later resulted in anti-Semitism.

¹ Only in Scandinavian myths Gods are mortal and in final battle all have chance to win, that’s why impossible war is possible in Scandinavian mentality that is manifested in action films where Irish and Scot policemen, solders and other heroes fight against evil till the end.

There are 1500 ancient copies preserved till now with 80 thousand variations and thousands of mistakes. The first source of biblical texts was Sinai or Vatican Code of 4th century found in 1844 in Monastery of St Catherine under the Sinai Mt, the oldest working Christian monastery. It was constructed by order of the Emperor Justinian in 6th century around what is thought to be Moses' Burning Bush. It



St. Catherine Orthodox Monastery on Mt. Sinai, Egypt.

has one of the most important collection of illuminated manuscripts in the world (The Vatican has the largest) together with reliquaries donated by Catherine the Great of Russia in the 18th century.

In 1975, a devastating fire happened in which hundreds of manuscripts (4th-18th centuries) were discovered in a forgotten basement cell. The majority of texts were Greek (approximately 800) and Georgian (141), but they also included Arabic, Syrian, Coptic, Armenian and Hebrew. In 1984, the Orthodox Patriarch of All Georgia, Ilia II, visited Sinai and contacted the Tbilisi Institute of Manuscripts and invited them to make an expedition to Egypt. In 1988, Dr. Zaza Alexidze, Director of Institute of Manuscripts, made four working expeditions to Sinai (1990, 1994, 1996 and 2000). Most important texts were found under the existed ones. Parchment was in shortage those times and the new texts were overwritten over the more ancient texts. Ironically, the fire helped, because the high temperature generated by the fire had made the letters of the lower text layer visible. The unique parts of "Moktsevai Kartlisa" (History of Georgia) and samples of Albanian script were discovered by Alexidze.

Based on the Bible a lot of questions were debated through centuries among Western philosophers and theologists in aim of interpretation of some passages in the Bible. That was mostly possible in Protestant countries and only much later in Catholic countries too, but no such intellectual work was done in dogmatic Orthodox Christian countries that resulted in stagnation also in other fields of human life- social, political, governance, education, technical, etc. In mass, ordinary people were required by church for total obedience without any question and reflection. That helped to survive and preserve religion among Asian hordes. All structures were dogmatic and any challenge was strictly punishable. The reason of the only dissident movement in Russian orthodoxy in 17-18th century was weather to cross with 2 or 3 fingers and it resulted in tens of thousands victims of organized persecutions. If Protestants and, especially, Calvinists are preached in churches that only rich and successful men could enter paradise, in Orthodoxy it's just on

contrary- money is a dirt, rich man will never enter paradise. There is no need to pose questions and try to change the world, but idly wait for afterlife. But only smart and dynamic population could survive in modern world. Below we could see the passages from the Bible that caused reflections of European intellectuals during last several centuries. Nothing is mentioned in the Bible about pre-historic life, existence of dinosaurs. Why does man alone of all the animals stand erect on two feet? Not all geographical names ever appeared in the Bible, like Armenia, while it was well known those times. Georgia is present by several ancestral tribal names lived in Caucasus. The Bible explains that “God gave the Ten Commandments unto Moses two tables of testimony, tables of stones” (31:28). These original tables were broken by Moses, when he cast them to the ground (32:19). Then God said to Moses to bring two tables of stone like the first tables and Moses “wrote the words of the covenant, the ten commandments” (34:27-28), therefore, a clear distinction made in the Bible between the Tables written by God and the Ten Commandments, written down by Moses. Rosicrucian adepts, Freemasonry leaders, Knights Templars and Royal Society under Isaac Newton were deeply concerned with the analysis and application of this sacred knowledge.

Moses was initiated to secret Egyptian knowledge. There are important similarities in Egyptian and Christian teachings. In sacral Egyptian book “Book of Dead” there are sentences “Don’t vole, don’t kill, don’t make false testimony, etc”. Code Hammurabi also consists of “don’t honor idols, don’t voler lie, don’t kill, don’t commit adultery, etc. In Lazarus’ resurrection the ancient Egyptian sacral knowledge was used, when Jesus said “Stand up and go”, the same words are used as hierophants of Pyramids.

Even the traditional Lord’s Prayer was transposed from an Egyptian prayer, which began: “Amen, Amen, what are in heaven...“. Being in desert Moses met Jethro, African-Ethiopian, and by marriage to his daughter, he received the highest secret knowledge, that he and his brother Aaron used in front of Egypt pharaoh, demanding the release of Jews. With magic steak, made from tree from Paradise, all wonders were done. During the following wondering through desert, Moses spent all this time to study Kabala which originated from Egypt mystic knowledge. Hebrews didn’t leave the rich architectural heritage, as Egyptians did, but they have left books of Kabala and Zohar, 5 volumes of Old Testament full of mystic numerological building. Those secret traditions continued through David and Solomon, famous magician. When Temple was to be constructed for Arch, he was forced to invite Phoenician builder Hiram Abiff, because Hebrews, being nomads, had no outstanding practice in constructions. The Ark of the Covenant- a processional coffer to house the writings of the Law was another Egyptian concept introduced at that time.

The majority of Old Testament teaching directly extracted from the wisdom of ancient Egypt. Some well-known Proverbs were, in fact, translated almost verbatim into Hebrew from the writings of an Egyptian sage called Amenemope, which are now held in the British Museum. In just the same way, the early Egyptian history was derived from the records of old Mesopotamia. Books of Rosicrucian, Masonic and Hermetic philosophy mention that the books of Moses are derived from the

initiation rituals of the Egyptian mysteries. Circumcision was introduced, unique Egyptian custom, proved by Herodotus, Greek Father of Historians, who visited Egypt in about 450BC and by examination of excavated mummies.

Naturally most Ancient Egyptian and Mesopotamian writings were lost. Around a million valuable documents were destroyed by fire when Julius Cesar invaded Egypt in 48BC, and even more were lost in 391AD, when the Christians destroyed the great Library of Alexandria.

We read in Genesis 1:3 on the first day “God said “Let there be light” and there was light. He divided the light from the darkness”. What kind of light could exist without the sun isn’t clear, because the sun was created on 4th day. But why did it take God six days to create the world when He could have accomplished it in an instant?

Cabalistic masters maintain that it was not the serpent who was the deceiver but it was who said that Adam would die from eating the fruit. The serpent actually related the truce that Adam would not die from the fruit, and Eve believed this truce. The fruit most commonly associated with this scene is an apple, but this was an invention of later artists. Genesis doesn’t identify the fruit.

Some authors explain the situation in such a way that it was Tree of Knowledge, not of Sin. The concept of “original sin” was wrongly disseminated by church. To the point where Adam is banished from the garden, there is no mention whatever of any physical contact between him and Eve. Only after expulsion Eve fulfilled her wifely function, but it then becomes clear that Eve’s first son was not the child of Adam.

God punished the Adam for his attempt to acquire knowledge that gives him more independence and in such a way denied the God. That’s why the snake was always considered as symbol of wisdom and knowledge and even now is a symbol of medicine. Serpent had nothing in common with Satan, because a horror aspect of this concept was disseminated in post-Jesus period. In the book of 1 Samuel (29:4), David is himself referred to as a Satan (adversary) of the Philistines. The sinister figure (sometimes called Lucifer, etc) emerged mainly through the Jehovah-Satan conflict, which represents the ancient pre-Christina tradition of the symbolic battle between Light and Darkness, also from Sumerian myths. Especially propagated this concept was during Roman Imperial times, when subjugating people was based on dominion of bishops and for facilitation of this subordination an anti-God/anti-Christ figure was necessary as a perceived enemy. Genesis made no mentioned whatever of Satan.

The Lord set a mark upon Cain lest any man finding him should kill him (Genesis 4:15-16). The question has often been posed as who might can to kill Cain, given that he and his parents were the only living beings or how it was that Cain managed to find himself a wife (Genesis 4:17). But Quran mentions not only several sons, but also daughters of Adam and Eve. As incest is the major sin in Christianity, this episode was totally removed from the text.

The book of Genesis (5:32) tells that Noah’s wife bore him three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth. At once Noah became drunk from the wine of his vineyard and

was discovered in a state of nakedness by Ham. Shem and Japheth rushed in to cover him with a garment. When Noah was awake, he placed a curse not on Ham, but on his son Canaan. The reason of this seemingly unjust curse has never been satisfactorily explained.

Several mysterious figures appeared on the pages of the Bible, to whom serious attention was paid by esoterists in aim to explain their presence. First of all, three Eastern Magi¹ who came from Persia, or India, or Arabia, or Afghanistan to visited Nazareth, when Jesus was born and brought him gifts (gold, frankincense and myrrh²).

Simon the Magician's (in Latin Simon Magus) confrontation with Peter is recorded in Acts of the Apostles 8:9-24. The Apostolic Constitution accuses him of being one of the founders of Gnosticism. Simon also appears as a formidable sorcerer with the ability to levitate and fly at will.

After Egypt Abraham went to Palestine and met mysterious figure, Melchisedek, King of Salem. In Kabala, Melchisedek is of great esoteric significance, who was the first agricultural, who taught people to cultivate rice and vine.

Mysteriously, not Jesus' disciples, but Josef of Arimathea received the Jesus' body and he buried him in his own sepulchre. And later he's never mentioning in the Bible. The Bible mentions Pharisees and Sadducees, but do not mention about Zealots at all and about Essenes. Now we know in details about the political history of Palestine of those times from Josef Flavius (born in 37) book "Judean War", who was prominent Judean statesmen, governor of Galilee, but became Roman collaborationist and fought against Jews with Roman legions.

In answer to request of Canaanite woman on help, Jesus said, "I have been sent only to the lost sheep of the people of Israel. It isn't right to take the children's food and throw it to the dogs" (Matthew 15:24-26).

Herodotus (father of history) visited Memphis, capital of Egypt, in 450 BC and saw 345 colossal wooden sculptures of ancient rulers of the Egypt. He wrote that they were born from each other without sexual partner, but through partogenesis. This is the formula of internal life. Animal life is different and includes the death. But the man has soul that is eternal. All those personages we could see in R.R. Tolkien "Lord of rings" and C.S. Lewis "Narnia", Snow-white incarnation. In esoteric philosophy

¹ Marco Polo claimed that he was shown the three tombs of the Magi near of Tehran, Persia, in the 1270s (Marco Polo, *The Book of the Million*). At the same time "A Shrine of the Three Kings" at Cologne Cathedral, according to tradition, contains the bones of the Three Wise Men. Reputedly they were first discovered by Saint Helena on her famous pilgrimage to Palestine and the Holy Lands. She took the remains to the church of Hagia Sophia in Constantinople, they were later moved to Cologne by the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I in 1164.

² In the Monastery of St. Paul of Mount Athos there is a 15th century golden case containing purportedly the Gift of the Magi. It was donated to the monastery in the 15th century by Mara Branković, daughter of the King of Serbia, wife to the Ottoman Sultan Murat II and godmother to Mahomet II the Conqueror (of Constantinople). After the Athens earthquake in 1999 they were temporarily displayed in Athens in order to strengthen faith and raise money for earthquake victims.

vegetal part of human beings is very important, because it controls chakras. Those ideas led to homeopathy. Some esoterists proved that Adam and Eva were born through asexual way in Paradise garden. And those progenitors aren't dead, but just sleep and wait for their awake.

Paul the Apostle (c. 5AD-c. 67AD) was an early Christian missionary and founder of the Christian Church with his writings forming a considerable portion of the Bible New Testament. Fourteen epistles in the New Testament are traditionally attributed to Paul, although he never met Jesus personally. Just in contrary, according to the Bible, Paul was known by his Hebrew name Saul prior to his conversion, a former tentmaker from Asia Minor (Anatolia), and was dedicated to the persecution of the early disciples of Jesus. While travelling from Jerusalem to Damascus, the resurrected Jesus appeared to him after which he was temporarily blinded and he began to preach that Jesus of Nazareth is the Jewish Messiah and the Son of God. Antioch served as a major place for Paul's evangelizing, where the followers of Jesus were first called "Christians." Jesus, like the Buddha, wrote no sacral texts, and as early as the 50s CE the apostle Paul (who never met Jesus) was struggling to get Christians to agree on a few core points about what Christianity actually was.

Paul-Saul's theology invented that pagan could become Christian without Judaism (the schism), excluded circumcision and forbidden food. He established the Christian church as the body of Christ and now we have clergymen and church rituals in modern sense that isn't described in the Bible before him. He wrote 13 of 27 books of the New Testament.

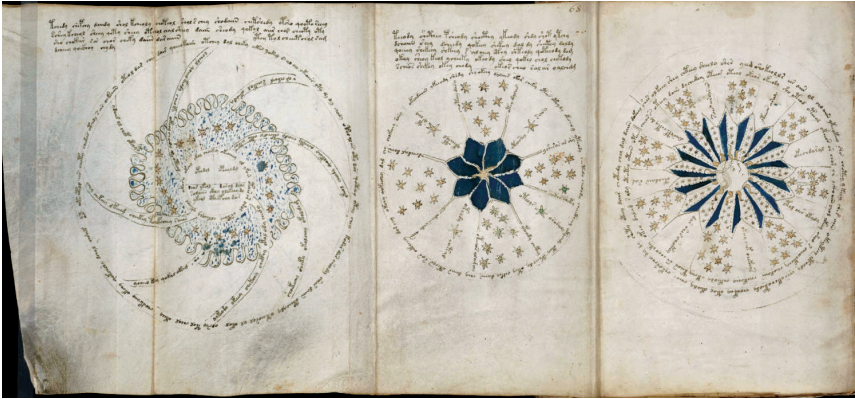
The letter to Timothy traditionally attributed to Paul, 1Timothy 2:12-13 ("But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve."), is often used by many churches to prohibit women from becoming clergy and/or hold certain other positions of ministry and leadership in Christianity.

Paul and Peter were against women. Jesus in contrast never discriminate woman. After Nicean Council in 325, it was another religion. The Church agrees on which writings should be regarded as "canonical" and which are "apocryphal"¹, dogmas, holidays, rituals, that Jesus was God and a man, etc. The Bishops and Church were established and any discussions were forbidden. The status of chosen people was striped from Israelites, as it was stated according to Jesus will, who punished them and in the New Testament it was no need to be Jew to obtain the paradise.

Among the Protestant critics of Paul the Apostle was even Thomas Jefferson who wrote that Paul was the "first corrupter of the doctrines of Jesus." Several modern writers take a skeptical view of his conversion, others argue that Paul was Gnostic and in his epistles, made use of many of the ideas of the Greek philosopher Plato, sometimes even using the same metaphors and language.

¹ Apocrypha applied to the books that were considered by the church as useful, but not divinely inspired.

MYSTICAL ESOTERIC WRITINGS



The “**Voynich manuscript**” is a handwritten book of 15th century and comprising 240 pages with illustrations. The book is named after the Polish-Lithuanian-American book dealer Wilfrid M. Voynich, who acquired it in 1912 in Rome, and currently it’s owned by Yale University. The author and language remain unknown. It has been studied by many professional and amateur cryptographers and code-breakers and described as “the world’s most mysterious manuscript”

The “**Book of Enoch**” was written about Enoch, Adam’s great grandson and great-grandfather of Noah (Genesis 5:22-29). Enoch had been taken several times on a tour of heaven by angels and had later written a book about what he saw there. The book was lost later and now we have only late recounts.



Greek manuscript of the Book of Enoch,
4th century

Famous Scottish traveler Franc-Mason James Bruce in 1773 brought from Abyssinia three copies of a “Book of Enoch”. One is preserved in the Bodleian Library, another was presented to the royal library of France, while the third was kept by Bruce. This book served as a foundation of Franc Masonic knowledge. In 1821, the first English translation of the Bodleian/Ethiopic manuscript was published by Richard Laurence, titled “The Book of Enoch”. The book narrates the travels of Enoch in the heavens and tells about the watchers (or Grigori), a group of angels dispatched to Earth to watch over the humans and enlighten them. These fallen

angels mated with the daughters of men, giving rise to a race of giant hybrids known as the nephilim.

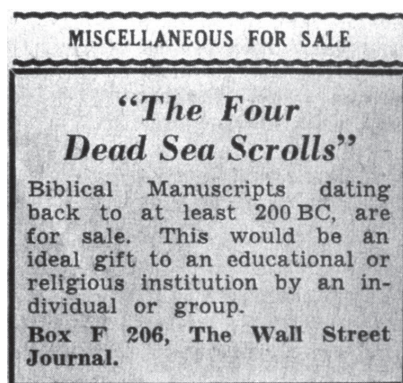
Enoch is one of the main focal points of the Jewish mysticism and an esoteric Kabbalistic Rabbinic text in Hebrew usually dated the 5th century AD recounts how Enoch is taken up to Heaven and is appointed guardian of all the celestial treasures, chief of the archangels, and the immediate attendant on God's throne. He is subsequently taught all secrets and mysteries. Enoch was also seen as the inventor of writing, and teacher of astronomy and arithmetic. Besides he didn't die, he was just taken by God. Enoch "walked with God: and he was not; for God took him," as exception to the mortal death ascribed to Adam's other descendants. He is commemorated as one of the Holy Forefathers of the Armenian Apostolic Church and in the Latter Day Saint movement.

The **Dead Sea Scrolls**, a collection of 972 texts from the Hebrew Bible, dated between 150 and 70 BC, were found in the Qumran cave on the shore of the Dead Sea. They are written in Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek, mostly on parchment, but also on papyrus.

In 1947, the scrolls were in Mar Samuel's possession and were purchased by Prof. Mazar at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel in New York for 250 000 US dollars and brought to Jerusalem, where they were on display at the Rockefeller Museum. After Six-Day War, Israel moved the scrolls to the Shrine of the Book in Israel. Jordan alleges that the scrolls were stolen from the Rockefeller Museum, which was operated by Jordan and demands their return.



Qumran cave 4, one of the caves in which the scrolls were found



Ad for "Dead Sea Scrolls" in the Wall Street Journal in the June 1, 1954

The texts are of great mystical and historical significance, as they include the oldest surviving copies of extra-biblical documents. It is now becoming increasingly clear that the Old Testament scripture was extremely fluid until its canonization around 100 AD. Publication of the scrolls has taken many decades, and the delay has been a source of academic controversy. Access to the unpublished documents was severely limited to the editorial committee.

SECRET ESOTERIC SOCIETIES

Gnosticism “Gnostic” is one who knows.

Esoteric Christianity profess the existence and possession of certain esoteric doctrines or practices, hidden from the public but accessible only to a narrow circle of “enlightened”, “initiated”, or highly educated people. Origen was a most prolific writer of Esoteric Christianity and wrote about 6 thousand theological Greek books that only survive in fragments. Esoteric Christianity states that there are two types of “magic”- divine and demonic. Rudolf Steiner was an author of Anthroposophy. George Gurdjieff (1877-1949), one of the authors of Theosophy, called his teaching “The Fourth Way” - the way of conscience (“Life is real only then, when I Am.”).

Modern esoterics teach the following experiments: in Schrodinger’s experiment a cat was placed in a box with radioactive material that has 50% chance of killing the cat. But that could be established only after we look into the box. By looking at the cat we kill or save it. And that principle has great importance in secret esoteric teachings.

Hermeticism is a set of philosophical and religious beliefs based upon the Greek Gnostics writings attributed to Hermes Trismegistus, who in his 42 books instructs a perplexed disciple on some point of hidden wisdom. However, most of these books are reported to have been destroyed when the Great Library of Alexandria was razed. Hermeticism was reintroduced to the West during the Renaissance, when in 1460 these beliefs have influenced the Western Esoteric Tradition and were considered to be of great importance. The term Hermetic derived from the name of the Greek god Hermes.

There are three major works survived: 1) The Corpus Hermeticum is 18 books set up as Hermes’ dialogues; 2) The Emerald Tablet of Hermes Trismegistus is a short work which was found by Alexander the Great at Hebron supposedly in the tomb of Hermes; and 3) The Kybalion: Hermetic Philosophy is a book published in 1912 anonymously by three people calling themselves the “Three Initiates.” Many of the Hermetic principles are explained in the book, like Alchemy - is not simply the changing of physical lead into physical gold and discovery of the Panacea, but an investigation into the spiritual constitution of life; Astrology - Hermes claims that Zoroaster discovered this part of the wisdom of the whole universe, astrology, and taught it to man; Theurgy - There are two different types of magic: the black magic allied with evil spirits (i.e. demons) and Theurgy, divine magic, allied with divine spirits (i.e. angels, archangels, gods).



Symbol of Hermeticism from Greek mythology is sometimes mistakenly used as a symbol of medicine, because of widespread confusion with the traditional medical symbol, which has only a single snake and no wings.

Once Hermeticism and Jewish Kabbalah were no longer endorsed by the Christian Church it was driven underground and a number of Hermetic societies were formed. Hermetic magic in 19th century transformed in Western Europe to such groups as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, Rosicrucianism or Freemasonry.

Catharism, Albigensians, was a Christian sect in the Languedoc region of France in 11-13th centuries with dualistic and Gnostic elements that had its roots in the Paulician movement

7-8th century in Armenia, Bogomils in Bulgaria and Manicheans in the Eastern Byzantine Empire. Their Pope was in Bulgaria. They refused existence of the church as mediator between God and the person and considered all people equal. They rejected cross.

Cathars, like Templars, legalized money loan for profit and were extremely reach. Cathar love esoteric tradition was a love beyond the marriage, with no intention of continue the life, it's bigger than social obligation, stronger than vassal-suzerain relationship, she became "Seniora". Killing, war and capital punishment were abhorrent to the Cathars and, paradoxically, the copulation too. Abstinence and childlessness were their rules. Consequently, the Cathars avoided eating anything considered to be a by-product of sexual reproduction or all animal food. Cathars also rejected marriage vows. Enemies of Cathars believed their rites included indiscriminate orgies, and ritually kissing the anus of a cat, in which from Lucifer was said to appear. British slang bugger and buggery (sodomite) appeared after the term bougre, from Bulgaria, by which Cathars were also called.

Such was the situation, that when called before the Inquisition¹, one accused of Catharism needed only to show that he was married for the case to be immediately dismissed. Naturally, all this caused degeneration and in 1147, Pope Eugene III started a war against the Cathars in the Languedoc: the Albigensian Crusade. In 1208-15, Pope Innocent III continued crusade and the war lasted decades with massive massacres. He introduced Yellow David Star to be wearing from all Jews in Europe. The leader of the crusaders has been asked how distinguish Cathars from Catholics. His reply was "Kill them all, the Lord will recognise His own". Cathars



Cathars being expelled from Carcassonne in 1209

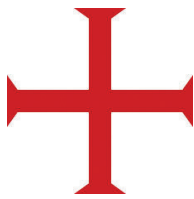
¹ Inquisition was officially born in the year 1233 following the two decades of active military attacks on Cathars. The task of final wipe out of heresy was granted to the Dominicans with full power to make judgments. Death was considered the proper remedy to heretics, but without shedding blood that was unethical for church. Burning was perfect alternative.

who refused to recant were hanged, or burnt at the stake by Inquisition. In 1209, 30 000 army of French Crusade attacked Languedoc. Crusaders gouge out the eyes of prisoners, cut off their noses and lips, then send them back led by a prisoner with one remaining eye. In 1244, Albigenses – Catharism ceased to exist. Cathars were miraculously rich, but nothing was found. All treasures disappeared, same as after Templars.

Templars never fought with Cathars, both had high priority to women, and had women priests, both respected Maria Magdalena, Jesus wife in Gnostics' view. In Grail legends Maria Magdalene travelled with Josef of Arimathea to Europe and she gave birth to Merovingian dynasty. “San Grail” French Holy Grail- “Sang real” Royal blood– sangreal- graal. The publication of the book about the connection between the Cathars and the Holy Grail by the young German Otto Rahn in the 1930s attracted the attention of the Nazi Heinrich Himmler, who made him archaeologist in the SS.

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR (or Templiers in French)

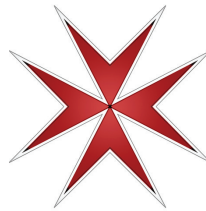
After the First Crusade captured Jerusalem in 1099, many Christian pilgrims travelled to visit Holy Places. In 1118, nine French knights, leading by Hugues de Payens, gathered on the top of Golgotha, the place of Jesus crucifixion in Jerusalem, and established the monastic Order “The Poor Knights of Christ and the Temple of Solomon” for the protection of these pilgrims¹.



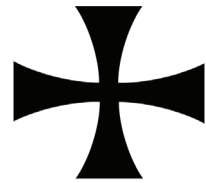
Templar cross



Jerusalem cross



Hospitaller cross



Teutonic cross

It was a wonder how 9 members of the “poor” Order could protect all pilgrims from all Europe, but something convinced the King of Jerusalem Baldwin II to take them seriously and camped them on very strategically important place – in his king’s palace on basis of sacral place of destroyed Solomon Temple on Temple Mount in the captured Al-Aqsa Mosque and they were called the “Templars”.

The Temple Mount, as location of Abraham’s binding of Isaac and of two

¹ Hospitaller (Maltese) Order with white cross on black cloth was established in 1023 on islands: Cyprus, Rhodes and finally Malta, to protect mostly sea routes. The best knights of the order were destroyed in the battle in Syria in 1289. In 1530-1798 moved from Cyprus to Rhodes and Malta. In 1216, Dominic de Guzman founded Dominican Order, very active in Inquisition. Those Orders were founded in accordance to Jesus words: “I come not to send peace, but a sword” (Matt. 10:34).

Jewish Temples, had great sacral and esoteric importance. The first Temple that housed the mysterious Ark of the Covenant, was built here by Solomon the son of David in 957 BC and destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. In 538 BC, King Cyrus II of Persia defeated the Babylonians and allowed the Jews, led by Zerubbabel, to return to Jerusalem, where they completed the Second Temple in 515 BC that was destroyed by the Roman Empire in 70 AD after Jewish rebellion with the death of an estimated 600-1200 thousand Jews at the hands of the army of the Roman Caesar Titus and their total expulsion from Palestine. Jewish tradition maintains it is here the Third and final Temple will also be built. The location is the holiest site in Judaism and is the place Jews turn towards during prayer. Due to its extreme sanctity, many Jews will not walk on the Mount itself, to avoid unintentionally entering the sacral area.

Among Sunni Muslims, the Mount is widely considered to be the third holiest site in Islam. Muhammad ascended to heaven from this Mount. After the Muslim conquest of Jerusalem in 637 AD, Umayyad Caliphs commissioned the construction of the al-Aqsa Mosque and Dome of the Rock on the site, making them one of the oldest Islamic structures in the world, after the Kaabah. The Dome of the Rock currently occupies the area where the Bible mandates the Holy Temple be rebuilt. In light of the dual claims of both Judaism and Islam, it is one of the most contested religious sites in the world, which remains a major focal point of the Arab-Israeli conflict.

In 1127, Hugues de Payens returned to Europe and was accepted with triumph. Pope of Rome assembled Council in Troyes (French city named after Asian Troy) at the yard of the Duke Champagne when the Order was recognized by Catholic Church.

The Pope also awarded the Templars their distinctive dress, a plain white robe, to which a red Templar cross would be affixed¹. Templar's emblem was of two knights riding on a single horse, emphasizing the Order's poverty. No decorations were allowed on weapons or armour. Meals were to be taken together in silence, with neither wine nor water present at the table. One-tenth of all bread was to be given as alms. Meat was allowed three days per week. A light was to burn in Templar dormitories all night. Templars observed Lent, but fasting wasn't strict as it was essential they maintained physical fitness for battle. Templars were often the advance force in key battles of the Crusades, as the heavily armoured knights on their warhorses would set out to break opposition lines. Hunting was forbidden, except of lions (1 Peter 5:8). All property was held in common, even a personal letter was to be read aloud in the presence of the Master. The Order was open to men only and the knights were under strict vows of celibacy. They were forbidden to kiss their mothers and sisters, or any woman. They were warned against even looking upon women.

Although the primary mission of the Order was military, relatively few members were combatants. The others managed the financial infrastructure. The Order in

¹ These were the same colours worn by the Assassin Fedayins.

1150 began generating “letters of credit” for pilgrims journeying to the Holy Land: pilgrims deposited their valuables with a local Templar, received a document, then used that document upon arrival in the Holy Land to retrieve their funds. This innovative arrangement was an early form of banking and cheques. Templars established financial networks across the whole of Christendom. Financial structures were developed and even after their later prosecutions, Pope exempted Templar financial staff from the fate of their brothers. Interest payments were forbidden in Christianity (as by Islam), but it was concealed as administrative charges or manipulation of the exchange rates.



Al-Aqsa Mosque with the Dome of the Rock on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem, the place where the Solomon Temple is generally accepted to have stood. Temple is said to have housed the Ark of the Covenant containing the Tablets of Stone on which the Ten Commandments were inscribed. Muslims believe that Muhammad during the Night Journey ascended from al-Aqsa to heaven where he spoke to God, who gave Muhammad instructions. Now It is considered “the most contested piece of real estate on earth.”

Nobody knows what was found by Templars during the diggings under the Solomon Temple, but soon they became very rich, influential and what is most important very innovative. They acquired large tracts of land, they built churches and castles, they had their own fleet of ships and even owned the entire island of Cyprus. Order was rising very fast. Templars started constructions of impressive Gothic Cathedrals in all Europe and bravely took part in Crusades in Holy Land in

Palestine. They even established collaboration with mystic esoteric Muslim Assassins group. In 1300, there was some attempt to engage in coordinated military efforts with the Mongols. Templars never fought with Cathars. Both Orders were disseminated mainly on the same territory- South France, Languedoc province, the last stronghold for Merovingians.

But in 1185, Baldwin II of Jerusalem died, in 2 years Christians and Templars were defeated and Jerusalem lost. In 1291, all Holy lands in Palestine were lost. With the Cyprus annexed by the Egyptian Mamluks in 1306, the Crusaders lost their last foothold in the Holy Land.

Disaster happened when French King Philip IV the Fair (Philippe le Bel), who was deeply in debts, several times repeated the trick of his father and ordered the rise of taxes of rich Jews, and at last they were unable to pay. In 1306, he arrested every French Jew and ordered their expulsion from France. Next he tried to levy

taxes against the Church. Pope immediately excommunicated Philip in 1303 and was ready to place the entire nation of France under papal interdict, but Philip balked. When Philip decided to head the crusade, the only sources of financing left were Templars. Appropriate time was chosen: After 1291, when Muslims conquered Accra and many Templars, including the Great Magister, were killed, Christians lost all Holy Land and evacuated to Cyprus. The new Great Magister Jacques de Molay was forced to evacuate even from Cyprus in 1306 due to constant attacks from Saracens and Mamluks. Hospitallers were more successful in conquering Rhodes from Turks in 1306 and Teutons attacked Russian land. Return to France of forces loyal to Pope threatened the power of the French King Philip who was on terms with Pope. Another reason for Philip's hatred against Templars was personal, they refused to pay ransom to liberate his grandfather. He even ordered to dig up the body of treasurer of the Order used to be a century ago and burnt his bones. Again, after death of his wife, Philip had sought membership in the Temple, but his application was refused, fuelling his resentments against the order.

The following plan was elaborated by Philip to destroy Templars: The plans were declared to merge the Orders Templars and Hospitallers and their heads were invited to France by King and Pope for negotiations in 1306. Great Magister Templar travelled with 60 knights by 18 ships from Cyprus to La Rochelle, France. Mysteriously, on Friday, in October 13th, 1307 (that was the reason for superstition about unlucky Friday 13th), 15 thousands Templars in France were attacked and arrested by French forces. The fleet loaded with Templars treasure disappeared from French ports and nobody since saw them. Cowardly, the day before, October 12th, de Molay was honoured as one of the highly respected guests for the funeral of King Philip's sister-in-law. The next day, Friday 13th, he and every Templar in France were in jail. Clear evidence of Byzantine Asian school influence.

Philip's appeal to the other European monarchs to arrest the Templars was rebuffed. They did not believe him. Pope's authority was necessary to legitimize Philip's actions. For their part, the Templars looked to the Pope for protection from the prosecution of the king. But King Philip had placed his reputation and leadership of France on the line. There was no retreat. He insisted the Order was guilty. He accused Pope of protecting heretics because of his own corruption. And Pope Clement decided to join the French King's plot and issued the papal bull in 1307, which instructed all Christian monarchs in Europe to arrest all Templars and seize their assets. The Templars were accused of idolatry¹, rejection of Christ and

¹ The robes of the Ku Klux Klan mimic the Templar uniform, with the cross placed over the chest. The Klan's cross burnings have been compared to accusations of Templar defilement of that symbol. Klan founder, Confederate general Nathan Bedford Forrest (1821-77), called for Klan's dissolution 4 years after its birth, because he realized that it was impossible to control the activities of anyone who could hide beneath a sheet and commit criminal acts in the name of the group.

Cross, homosexuality. De Mole admitted rejection of Christ¹ and Cross, but fiercely rejected accusations in homosexuality². In 1314, four leaders were burned alive at the stake in Paris on a small island in the Seine. According to legend, De Molay called out from the flames that both Pope Clement and King Philip would soon meet him before God. Pope Clement (gastric cancer) and King Philip (in a hunting accident) died in a few months. Besides, during funeral in church the body of the Pope was struck by thunderbolt and burned.

Mysteriously, in general, Templars didn't resist although resided in heavily guarded castles. That rose the suspicion that in reality Templar leaders weren't burned, but just went underground and formed really secret societies. In other legends, Templars were degenerated by greed and it was decided by themselves to dissolve the Order. In general the ordinary brothers of the Order were treated fairly gently. The Order existed for approximately two centuries 1129-1312.

In any way European monarchs did not follow even Pope's orders and the rest of Templars may have fled to other territories outside Papal control. English King Edward II at the beginning supported and protected Templars. King Richard was a close friend to the Order and sailed back to England in 1192 in Templar clothes on Templar's ship accompanied by 4 Templars. But finally Templars were arrested. Inquisitors complained to Pope that could find no competent English torturers and begged to move the Templars to French jails where they could be "properly" interrogated. The fleet loaded with Templars treasure presumably escaped to Scotland. It's believed that Templars fought in the battle of Scots against English in Bannockburn in 1314 that was a significant victory in the Wars of Scottish Independence. That could explain the presence of most old Masonic traditions in Scotland, opposing the Pope Catholicism.

In Germany they became members of Hospitaller and Teutonic Orders, who later in 2 centuries (in 1522) supported Martin Luther against Roman Catholic Church.

Templar organizations in Spain and Portugal simply changed their name into "Knights of Christ". Christopher Colombo was married to the daughter of the Head of this Order. The real aim of his adventure in America was to find a lot of gold to finance one more Crusade. The Templars obviously couldn't miss this opportunity to help him in such a far going spiritual (not just mercantile) aims. It was in Templars books that further in the West there is a land known by Templars - "La Merica",

¹ The Shroud of Turin with image of a man on linen or cotton was qualified as an idol by the interrogators. Shroud of Turin belonged to Byzantine Emperor and disappeared after the sack of Constantinople by the Fourth Crusade in 1204. It reappeared in the small town of Lirey, in the Champagne region of France in 1357, in the family of the grandson of Geoffrey de Charney, the Templar who had been burned at the stake with Jacques de Molay in 1314. Tarot cards also were forbidden, as Templars' invented them to spread their secret messages.

² Also some contemporary authors suggested that Jacques de Molay personally was known to be homosexual.

“A-merica”. Vasco da Gamma and Columbus travelled on the ships with Templar Red Cross.

A Florentine bank-clerk called Amerigo Vespucci, a manager of the Seville branch of the Medici bank (Medici founders of Renaissance), crossed the Atlantic and sailed down the coast of Brazil inspired not only by wish to make money, but religious devotion to make Catholic Christianity global and fight “hidden Jews”. Inquisition followed and 400 were tried in Brazil alone on charges of Judaising, a crime punishable



Convent of Christ in Castle Tomar, Portugal. Built in 1160 as a stronghold for the Knights Templar, it became the headquarters of the renamed Order of Christ.

by burning after Jews of Portugal were forcibly converted to Christianity in 1497.

In Italy the Templars were a small presence and almost all were found innocent.

According to some authors, the Templars Order was transformed into Rosicrucian (Rosenkreuz) movement and later into Masonic orders, Franco Masons. Yes, Crusade mostly failed, but from historical perspective we saw that after Crusades Europe ended its Dark Ages and experienced a cultural renaissance and, in opposite, Islam was plunged into its own Dark Ages. The Muslim military victory over Europe and Mongols resulted in social and economic defeat from which Islam is still experiencing.

Templar survivors quietly continued to teach the doctrines and mystic techniques they had learned in the East. The centuries following the Crusades and Templars have showed the rise of flourishing of the occult arts and esoteric revolution that continued in Europe to this day.

Rosicrucianism (Rosenkreuz) is the theology of a secret society of mystics founded in Germany the 17th century by Christian Rosenkreuz. Three German pamphlets described the teaching: the Fama, the Confessio Fraternitatis, and Chymical Wedding of Christian Rosenkreuz. Rosicrucianism was associated with Protestantism, in particular Lutheranism, and was also influential to Freemasonry.

Christian Rosenkreuz was born in German family in 1378 and travelled to Jerusalem. On his way he visited several mysterious places and was initiated to esoteric knowledge of Egypt, Kabala, etc. After return to Germany he founded the Rose Croix brotherhood of no more than eight members with 6 laws: to heal the sick without payment, adopt dresses accustomed in each country, come back annually to the house of Rose Croix or send explanatory letter for absence, to maintain a secret fellowship, and to find a replacement for himself before he died. He personally died

in 1485 at age 107 years old and was believed to read the souls, understand all languages, project images, communicate at long distances and be invisible. Others believe Rosenkreuz to be a pseudonym for a more famous historical figure, usually theorized as Francis Bacon. In England Rosicrucian Order is supposed to have been transformed into Freemasonry by Oliver Cromwell.

Rosicrucian used the techniques of alchemy and Paracelsus, Swiss magic, the father of modern experimental medicine, inventor of zinc, hygiene and homeopathy, was the most famous among them. In modern times Paster discovered vaccine based on these traditions. They discovered the importance of pineal gland that extracts hormone melanin that regulates the day and night adaptation, and in esoteric knowledge it's the most sacral place.

The following famous persons were Rosecreuzers: Voltaire, Newton, Washington, Rudolf Steiner's Anthroposophy Society, etc. One morning in 1939 a car drove into a young man and knocked him down. While in coma he had an extraordinary mystical experience that led him to his Rosicrucian master and he later became Bishop of Cracow and later Pope John Paul II.

Illuminati ("enlightened") movement was founded on May 1, 1776, in Ingolstadt (Bavaria), by Jesuit-taught Adam Weishaupt. Conspiracy theorists have claimed that many politicians were or are members of the Illuminati. They require full freedom, including intellectual freedom, emancipation, abolishment of property, marriage, family and religion. The most guarded secret was that: "The ultimate secret is that there is no secret". The Illuminati were behind the French Revolution, as Danton, Desmoulins, Mirabeau, Marat, Robespierre and Napoleon were Illuminati. In 1804, he was crowned as Emperor by Pope of Rome, that didn't happen since the Charlemagne. Karl Marx doctrine in "Capital" and "Communist manifest" was based on the abolishment of property, family, common wives and children, no hereditary rights, etc. The birthday of Illuminaty explains why May 1st, date without any reasonable explanation, is a celebration day for all communists.

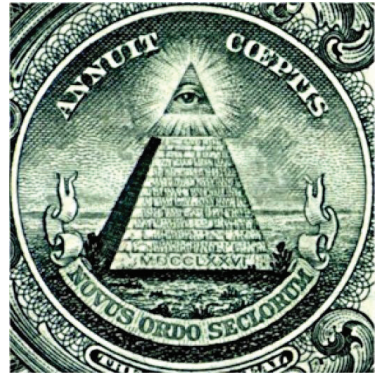
Freemasonry is a fraternal organization since 16-17th century and now exists all over the world, with a membership around six million in Grand Lodges mainly in Scotland, Ireland, England, USA, France and Italy. Freemasonry uses the metaphors of builders of King Solomon's Temple and teach moral and ethical principles as related in France: "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity". They don't use titles, even such as Mr, Mrs, etc.

Generally, to be accepted for initiation as a regular Freemason, a candidate must be: a man, at least 18 years old, of good morals, and of good reputation, of sound mind and body, free-born, capable of furnishing two character references from current Masons. Prominent Freemasons were Mozart, Isaac Newton, Voltaire, Nietzsche, Garibaldi, American fathers, Oliver Cromwell, who established parliamentary system and took active part in fight against Catholic Church and Monarchy. The founder of the Royal Society, Elias Ashmole, played important role in founding Franco Masons in 1646.



Freemasons Hall, London,
home of the United Grand Lodge of England.

The US dollar (US State Seal on banknote) has Masonic signs: Eye of providence and Pyramid. Mottos “Annuit cœptis” and “Novus ordo seclorum” can both be traced to lines by the Roman poet Virgil. “Annuit cœptis” comes from the Aeneid, book IX, line 625, which translates to “Almighty, favour [my] bold undertakings”, which is a prayer by the son of Aeneas, the historic person who flee from Troy and founded Rome Empire. The phrase “Novus ordo seclorum” (Latin for “New Order of the Ages”) is often mistranslated as “New World Order”, for which the Latin would be Novus Ordo Mundi.



Thomas Jefferson advocated separation of Church and State, detested clergy. He wrote his own corrected Bible, founded a secular University and was racist who opposed equality for Black Americans.

ESOTERIC MYSTERIES

HOLY GRAIL (GRAAL)

Many legends are connected with relics the Templars may have found digging on the Temple Mount, such as the Holy Grail or the Ark of the Covenant. The first Grail romance the “Le Conte du Graal” was written around 1180 by Chrétien de Troyes, vassal of Duke Champagne (Troy a city in France given this name and name Paris by Merovingian kings in commemoration of their descendance from legendary Asian Troy). Twenty years later in 1210, “Parzival” (Percival, Parsifal, etc), was written by Wolfram von Eschenbach, where knights called “Templeisen” guarding the Grail Kingdom were mentioned. He wrote that Grail was kept by Cathars. He described Lohengrin “Knight with Swan”, son of Parzival, Grail knight. The story was written according to the manuscript found in Toledo written in Arabic.

Josef of Arimathea is mentioned in canonical Bible as who took the Jesus from crucifixion. He was Synedriion member and asked Pilates to give him his body. But in non-canonical apocrypha he had more prominent role. According to legends Josef travelled to Europe and handed the Grail to Celts.

Many authors think that the Knight Templar has hidden the bloodline of Jesus for centuries and that is the real secret of the Holy Grail. “San Grail” in French means Holy Grail- “Sang real” Royal blood- sangreal- graal. Gnostic Gospels give impression that Jesus was close to Mary Magdalene and may be actually married Mary and bore a child. In legends Maria Magdalene travelled with Joseph of Arimathea to Europe and she gave birth to Merovingian dynasty, who were of giant body proportions. Interestingly in Rosicrucian Chymical wedding, the story tells about the child of royal blood who was stripped from his possessions by Muslims.

In 66, Palestine revolted against Rome and in 4 years in 70, Emperor Titus’s legions destroyed Jerusalem. In 135, Jews were totally expelled from Palestine by Roman decree. All sacral values were transferred to Rome. In 410, Rome was sacked by Visigoths under Alaric I Great, who extracted all valuables and hide them elsewhere. There are several legends that this treasure was secretly discovered by Templars or Cathars. Knight Templars also did find some artefacts in Jerusalem.

Galfrid Monouth in his book “History of British Kings” described the Knights of Round Table whose duty was to liberate the Graal. Legends about Arthur, Round Table Knights and Grail vessel describes the events that coincides to establishment of the Templar Order under Hugues de Payens. Hugues de Payens of Tampliers was from Troyes, the city that was called by Merovingians in commemoration of their Trojan ancestors. Troyes is also famous that the unit of gold weigh “troy ounce” is named after this city. Hugues de Payens was vassal of the Duke of Champagne, presumably, descendant of Merovingian survived dynasty.

In “Graal legend” written by Chrétien de Troyes (Troy), it was a vessel. In “Parzival” of Wolfram von Eschenbach, it was a stone. At last Robert de Boron in his books “Roman about Graal” and “Merlin”, he Christianised the legend and described it as a vessel from which Jesus drank at Last Supper when Eucharistia

was introduced, and possibly it the same vessel where crossed Jesus' blood was collected by Josef of Arimathea.

In the Christian movement in Europe, the Alchemists philosophers' stone and Grail cup was the same esoteric object. Traditionally the Grail is a sacred cup used by the Savior at the last Supper. The cup had wine in it and taking the cup, Savior addressed his disciples: "Drink from it. For this is my Blood". According to Georgian authors (Z. Gamsakhurdia "The spiritual Mission of Georgia"), after crucifixion his secret disciple, Joseph of Arimathea, filled the same cup with the Savior's blood. Secret disciple Joseph is mentioned in Gospel and is depicted in Georgian frescoes and icons with a cup in his hand. For safety reason he took the cup to the ever farthest point – to Ireland. Later, in medieval Europe, this cup was traditionally in possession of European knights: knights of Round Table and Templars. Crusades, arriving in Jerusalem, established close contacts with David the Builder of Georgia. According to Georgian authors, the 12th century German poet Wolfram von Eschenbach mentioned in "Parzival", that the Grail was brought to Georgia in the reign of Georgian king David. On the famous Gelati fresco King David is depicted holding a church in his hand. That is a symbol of combination of King and the Priest. In those days there existed a tradition of a secret priesthood and monkhood. It was him that Crusaders refer as King-Priest John and to whom was the Grail handed, but lost or hidden during Mongol invasions.

MYSTERIOUS MEROVINGIANS

Important western esoteric myths are connected with Merovingian dynasty. According to legend Maria Magdalena and Josef of Arimathea sailed to Europe in 44 AD and settled in Marseille in Languedoc province in South of France, where Cathars and Templars held several strongholds. Maria with Jesus' child established with Franks the new royal Merovingian dynasty. Josef possibly travelled further to Ireland and British islands to Avalon (Celtic paradise) to King Arthur. At that time Peter, one of the 12 apostles of Jesus, and Paul, later apostle, founded Roman Church. They were against women. Jesus in contrast never discriminate woman.

Merovingians claimed their descendance from Noah and Troy. Merovingian Franks founded and named such cities as Troyes and Paris. Some suggest that they are Benyamin tribe of 10 Lost Tribes. Benyamin's territory comprised Jerusalem. Merovingians were polygamy and never cared about marriages with royal dynasties, because considered themselves as of the most sacral blood, as they were descendants of the Jesus dynasty from Maria Magdalene sang real Saint Grail.

Early Merovingians were a mysterious, supernatural dynasty, sometimes referred to as the "long-haired kings" by contemporaries, as their long hair distinguished them among the Franks, who commonly cut their hair short. They reigned in 5-6 centuries on vast territory of modern France and Germany, contemporary to King Arthur in England, and accepted the Catholic Church in 496 and were blessed as

the Emperors of Holy Roman Empire¹. That was most important political victory of Roman Catholic Church, because now Rome won't disappear and could compete with remote Byzantine Constantinople and prosper till now.

The following legend exists among European authors: Jesus was indeed a pretender to the Judea Kingdom. Dynastic line from Cain (through the kings of Sumer and the pharaohs of Egypt) to King David and onward to Jesus was suggested. If Jesus wasn't really the rightful challenger to the Judea Kingdom, than why was Herod so panicked of the emigrant from Nazareth and ordered to kill all children. But Nazareth was founded AD. Nazarethian was Jesus' title equal to Rabi. According to ancient Hebrew traditions, only this title and only married person could taught anybody. From Old Testament we know that Jerusalem belonged to Benyamin tribe. The first Hebrew royal dynasty was founded by King Saul, who was disposed by David from Judah dynasty, who transferred capital to Jerusalem that belonged to expelled Benyamin tribe. Roman authorities and Roman Church tried to hide all records concerning the Davidic sovereign legacy of Jesus' family, because throughout the marriage of Jesus to Maria Magdalene, descendant from Benyamin tribe, made him a serious pretender to title King of Judea.

The story of conversion of water into wine shows some controversies: if it was just banal ceremony, why it was so important for Jesus to show now his first wonder, when brides are even no named. It is well-known that the care about the wine is responsibility of the groom. Besides his mother was asking and nervous that was strange for outsider marriage. It's written that Jesus add 600 litres of wine to already drunk amount, that obviously indicate the high status of the marriage and huge amount of guests. May be that was the marriage of Jesus with Maria?

Why his appearances triggered great fluctuations in society if he really wasn't of royal blood. Synedrion had right to sentence to kill by stoning, but stoning was forbidden of royal persons and they send him to Pilates. Pilates obviously was no in mood to make jokes when seriously asking Jesus if he is the King of Judea.

With aim to hide Sangreal – the Blood Royal or Holy Grail, Holy Office (Catholic Inquisition) was founded. This conspiracy was the reason why so many important writings were not selected for New Testament inclusion; why Merovingian and Stuart Kings were deposed. Nothing is said in the Bible about 33 years of Jesus life. A 2nd century statement from Bishop Clement of Alexandria about the removal of Gospel of Mark from the New Testament: “Not all true things are to be said to all men”.

Another wonder was a wholly sexist regulation about the status of woman in ecclesiastical society: “It was not permitted for a woman to speak in church . . . for the head of the woman is the man”. The Church of Rome was so frightened of women and motherhood that a rule of celibacy was instituted for its priests in 1138. But it was not as if the Bible had suggested any such thing, just in opposite.

¹ Unfortunately, in 800, Roman Pope blessed Carolingian Charlemagne, formally usurper of the throne, as Holy Roman Emperor, that changed the esoteric history of the world profoundly.

It was strange that Jesus' body after crucifixion was given to foreign person, Josef of Arimathea. But if Jesus was married to Magdalena, Josef might be his relative. Although this would be not enough to receive the body of executed person, but the greed of the corrupted Pilates was well known and Josef of Arimathea was very rich, because Jesus was crucified in his garden.

When Josef of Arimathea asked Pilates for the body of Jesus, Pilates was wondered why is Jesus dead so quickly and sent the soldier to check. It's known that crossed people died very slowly. The soldier cut Jesus with his spear (Longinus Spear) and confirmed his death. Jesus lost the conscious immediately after sponge with vinegar was applied to his mouth in aim to kill thirst. It used to be a common practice, but immediately after that and immediately before his legs were broken to induce his quick death, he "died". Some authors claimed that he was dragged by narcotics, rescued and revived later. Koran clearly states that Jesus didn't die on the cross.

Merovingians created the huge Holy Roman Empire, but in 8th century, according to Catholic historians, degraded in luxury. In 732, it was Carolingian Karl (Charles) Martel who leded the Franks against Moor-Saracens at Tours (Poitievre) and stopped their expansion in Europe. In 741, his son Pepin officially dismissed Merovingian Childeric II and established the new Carolingian dynasty in 754 that was met with silent support from the Catholic Church. Possibly Roman Church planning the fight with Cathars needed in France royal dynasty more independent from Maria Magdalena, who was extremely valued among Cathars.

But soon it's claimed that the last Merovingian Dagobert didn't die and his son with Jesus blood had survived. Since then the hidden fight for restoration of the rightful Lotharingia-Lorraine (Anjou, de Guise, Luxembourg and Armagnac) dynasty¹ instead of Capet² and Valois-Burgundy started. The recognition of less important



Godefroy or Godfroi (Godfrey) de Bouillon, a French knight, leader of the First Crusade and founder of the Kingdom of Jerusalem

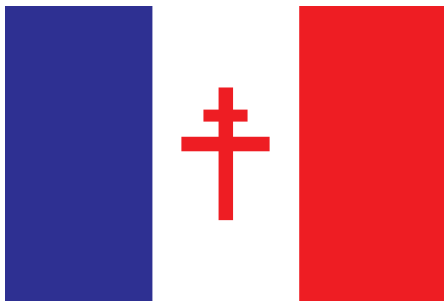
¹ Habsburg-Lorraine dynasty now is headed by Karl Habsburg-Lothringen (b. 1961), titular King of Austria (although use of noble titles is forbidden in Austria), Hungary, Bohemia, etc and titular King of Jerusalem, Grand Master of the Order of the Golden Fleece, Director General of UNPO (Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organization), member of European Parliament for Austrian People's Party in 1996-9.

² Although, traditionally, Frankish King Capet dynasty claimed their origin from Trojans. According to legend, Trojans who fled through land, temporarily settled in ancient city Aquincum (modern Budapest) that was claimed as an origin of Hungarian dynasties.

figure as Godfrey de Bouillon, as a King of Jerusalem, now seems explainable, because he was Duke of Lorraine and possibly a descendant of Merovingians. Four European kings crusades from Europe and could claim Kingdom of Jerusalem, but only Godfrey de Bouillon sold all his property, sure that the victory will come and he will be the king of Holy land. Although he refused to be crowned King in a city, where Christ had died, but after his death, his brother Baldwin was crowned, as the first Latin King of Jerusalem in December 25th, 1100.

The story had unexpected continuation in one century when René of Anjou, Duke of Lorraine and titular King of Jerusalem, descendant of Godfrey de Bouillon¹, supported actively Joan of Arc (Jeanne d'Arc) born in Lorraine against pro-English Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, Valois dynasty, founder of Catholic Golden Fleece order of pagan Colchis origin. The attempt to overthrow ruling dynasty was repeated continuously. In 1633, during the 30 Year War, Catholic Cardinal Richelieu of Catholic France sent troops in support of Protestants against Catholic Spain and Austria under Habsburg dynasty.

Lotharing family, through their relations with Austrian Habsburgs through Maria-Antoinette, who became the Governor with Louis XVI, attempted to restore original dynasty to French Kingdom, but revolution happened and Merovingian dream was finished forever.



Napoleon apparently was told about the story about Merovingian dynasty and was positive to promise support from secret societies with aim to restore sacral dynasty on European throne. Besides he was interested to prove that Bourbon dynasty was not legitimate and he married after beloved Joséphine with no issue to Mari-Louise, daughter of Austrian Emperor of Habsburg-Lorraine family, descendants of

Merovingian family, and had successors from her.

De Gaulle chose, as a symbol for “Free France”, Lotharingia (Lorraine) Cross. The Lorraine cross was carried to the Crusades by the original Knights Templar, granted to them for their use by the Patriarch of Jerusalem.

Lotharing family and Stuarts are relatives. That could explain that Carl (Charles) II Stuart (who came after Tudors) founded Masonic Royal Society in 1645, although Cromwell was supported by English Masons. Scottish Stuarts were removed from the throne by German Hanoverian dynasty of Windsor that is not recognized by Scottish masons. But British Protestants were forced to support protestant Hanoverian King

¹ Godfrois Bullion was fond of the legend of King Arthur and Saint Graal, was friend with Medici in Florence and Sforza in Milan, founders of Renaissance in Europe. Medici opened the first in Europe public library in San Marco in 1444, thus finished the Church monopoly on cultural education. There were translated from Greek and Arab esoteric books.

against Catholic Scottish Stuarts. And confrontation started between London Lodge, which was founded when all builders from all Europe came to reconstruct London after the huge fire in 1666, and Scottish Lodge, but older Scottish Lodge esoterically is more important. The original secrets of Freemasonry possibly have been lost and English Lodges were invented by the Hanoverians based upon a York Rite, which retains only vague allegories and obscure ritual.

PROTESTANT CHURCHES

Since Templars Roman dogmatic Church traditions were attacked by reformations. In Dark Medieval Ages (after invasion of barbaric Goths in 3-4th century) art, philosophy, literature, astronomy, mathematics, medicine and sex were forbidden. An extremely fast development of culture and technical inventions appeared after Phoma Aquin started critics of dogmatic religions. “Experiment, experiment” that is the burthen of Sir Roger Bacon “Cease to be ruled by dogmas and authorities; look at the world!”

Officially Protestantism was formed in 15th century: in 1517, in aim to construct Saint Pierre basilique, the Pope of Rome rehabilitated the practice of selling indulgences. The price-list listed in details such perversions that triggered total infuriation. Martin Luther, professor from Wittenberg, published 95 Theses and launched the Protestant Reformation. Luther’s contemporary Paracelsus, was the representative of Protestantism, but more pacifist and less responsible for direct killing of Catholics. The split between the Lutherans and the Roman Catholics began with the Edict of Worms in 1521, which officially excommunicated Luther.

Accordingly Contra-Reformation was born. Sculptor Bernini, inventor of baroque, was the greatest initiate of Counter-Reformation. He invented the image of skeleton as a symbol of passing of times. Pope Urban II (Barberini) commissioned to Bernini the greatest architectural monuments of Rome.

In aim of counter-reformation militant Jesuit order was established. Basque Ignace de Loyola was professional soldier and lost his leg at battle of Pamplona in Basqueland. So, he had a lot of time to read and study in Paris in 1534. Together with 7 friends (once again 8 friends) he established brotherhood. In 1540, the Pope recognized the Order. They became the intellectual elite of the Catholic Church. Due to 30 year war between Catholic Habsburgs and Protestant in Thirty Years’ War (1618–1648), 5 million Europeans were exterminated and central Europe became the desert.

Anglicans declared its independence from the Roman pontiff at the time of the Henry VIII Tudor and Elizabethan British monarchism. Calvinism was advanced by the French reformer John Calvin in the 16th century. Presbyterianism originated primarily in Scotland with the example of John Calvin’s Geneva being particularly influential. Methodism traces its roots to John Wesley’s evangelistic revival movement within Anglicanism in 18th century.

Baptists trace the earliest Baptist church back to 1609 in Amsterdam, with English Separatist John Smyth. In 1639, Rod Island in America belonged to this sect. In accordance with his reading of the New Testament, he rejected baptism of infants and instituted baptism only of believing adults. The Quakers or Friends Church in England and Wales founded by Presbyterian George Fox in 1647 with a central belief that ordinary people could have a direct experience of the eternal Christ.

Mormonism was founded by Joseph Smith in the 1830s and they practice plural marriage. Joseph Smith Jr. said that when he was 17 years of age an angel of God, named Moroni, appeared to him, and said that a collection of ancient writings, engraved on golden plates by ancient prophets, was buried in a nearby hill in New York. The writings described a people whom God had led from Jerusalem to the Western Hemisphere 600 years before Jesus' birth. Smith stated that he was instructed by Moroni to meet at the hill annually each September 22 to receive further instructions and that four years after the initial visit, in 1827, he was instructed to dig where he founded the plates and was directed to translate them into English.

Adventism was started by William Miller and refers to belief in the Second Coming (or "Second Advent") of Jesus Christ.

Jehovah's Witnesses founded in the 1870s with the formation of Zion's Watch Tower Tract Society under the leadership of Joseph Franklin Rutherford. Jehovah's Witnesses are best known for their door-to-door preaching, distribution of literature such as *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* They do not observe holiday celebrations such as Christmas, Easter or birthdays, claiming that they have pagan origins that are incompatible with Christianity. Jehovah's Witnesses not smoke and drink alcohol, do not eat black pudding and blood sausages and refused of military service, to salute national flags and blood transfusions. Consequently, activities of Jehovah's Witnesses have been banned or restricted in some countries.

Scientology is a Church created by L. Ron Hubbard in 1952. Hubbard characterized Scientology as a religion, but in France, Germany and UK, Scientology does not have religious status. Scientology teaches that people are immortal beings who have forgotten their true nature.

In general Protestants are the best educated, read a lot, curious, innovative, refuse to participate in wars, promote social justice and equality, always put "difficult" questions, always against established rules, never give up, fight for happiness, are successful and rich, took part in the anti-slavery movement in 19th century and the women's rights movement, wearing particular, simple clothing (plain dress), using the same form of address to refer to everyone (e.g. not using titles such as Mr, Mrs, etc.); and refusing to swear oaths. Catholic philosophers said Protestants are very pragmatic, because they emphasized the importance of material success and "God helps those who help themselves".

Orthodox propagate that success live on earth has no meaning. You must prepare to after live. Ideas of Protestantism are in contrast to Orthodoxy where everything spiritual is of importance and live on the Earth is just preparation for

the next life. Protestant believe that both lives should be in dignity. Orthodoxy is a victory over Neo-Platonism and educated Hellenism. Orthodoxy doesn't tolerate any signs of other thinking. In Orthodoxy all knowledge is given divinely and it's forbidden to modify or even pose any question.

Besides Protestantism, several secret esoteric societies appeared and disappeared during last 20 centuries. Kabala, Sufism, Alchemy, Templars, Rosenkreuzers, Masonic Lodges, Reformism, etc, is a top of the iceberg. Vatican has the greatest collection of occult literature, but always prosecuted dissident movements.

ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOPOLITICS IN EUROPE

After the Crusade the chain of unexplainable events has happened in Europe that changed the world. Some explanations could be found in ethnogenesis that through ethnopolitics could influence modern and future politics.

Let's review ethnogenetical aspects of British, French, German, Italian and Spanish histories, Biblical secrets, Catholic Orders, Secret Societies, Protestantism, Technical revolution, European Muslims, etc.

BRITISH HISTORY

The first ever inhabitants of British Islands are believed to be hunters of the Old Stone Age (Iberians) who came from the Continent, to be followed by new waves of immigrants. Celts arrived before Iron Age and were imposed on the native Iberian population. The Roman Emperor Julius Caesar carried out two expeditions in 55 and 54 BC without great success, but Emperor Claudius' legions occupied Britain Island in 43 AD. The occupation was to last more than three centuries and the Romans saw their mission of civilizing the country. In 120 AD, Emperor Hadrian built a great wall to be protected from savage Celtic Scots and Picts in the North and Saxons from overseas. But in 5th century Roman legions had to return back to Rome. Immediately barbaric teutonic tribes of Angles, Saxons and Jutes started raids against the British. The British Celts under half-legendary King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table defended Christianity against the heathen Germanic Anglo-Saxons in 6th century. At last they settled in Anglia - England and a network of small kingdoms formed the Anglo-Saxon England.

Since 11th century, Norsemen or Danes or Vikings started attacks on Eastern coast of England. In 1016, England was conquered by a Danish seafarer called Cnut or Canute. Danes and Normans founded already 1) kingdoms among Slavs in Russia, 2) in Sicily, where they fought Arabs and established Kingdom in Southern Italy, 3) the new Saxon King Alfred the Great forced Danes to come to terms, accept Christianity and settle in Eastern England and 4) also they settled on the other side of Channel, in Northern France, now called Normandy. Decisive battle

between Anglo-Saxons and Danes under Harold II and Normans under William the Conqueror happened in 1066 at the battle of Hastings, when Anglo-Saxons and Danes were defeated. Norman nobility replaced Anglo-Saxon and Danish nobility to rule England. The tribal mixture of Angle, Saxon, Celt, Jute and Dane was enriched with Norman blood. So, English language is still a mixture of words from Old German and Romance (French) languages. Most prominent representative of Norman Plantagenet Kings was Crusader Richard I the Lion-Heart (1189-1199).

Following the conquest, large numbers of Anglo-Saxon nobles, fled the country in the 1070s in a fleet of 235 ships sailed for the Byzantine Empire as it would have been known that the Byzantines were in need of mercenaries. The English became the predominant element in the elite Varangian Guard, hitherto a largely Scandinavian unit, from which the emperor's bodyguard was drawn. Some of the English migrants were settled in Byzantine frontier regions on the Black Sea coast and established towns with names such as "New London" and "New York".

In 1215, the Magna Carta Libertada was signed and in 1265 first Parliament was summoned. Wool became the main source of income for England. As England was conquered by Norman family, who spoke French and nominally were subjects of the Kings of French that formally gave them possibility to claim sovereignty as over England, also over France, when no heir was born to the French royal family. The claim of English King on crown of France turned in 1337 into terrible Hundred Years War (1337-1453). English warriors were militarily stronger than mostly peasant France and English won more and more land of France. That was finished by Joan of Arc, thus paradoxically preventing disappear not of France, but of England, because France was much more populated territory and during centuries England would unavoidably became French-like.

As the result of Black Death (1348-9) epidemic and the Wars of the Roses (1455-1485) between supporters of two rival branches of the royal House of Plantagenet: the houses of Lancaster and York (whose heraldic symbols were the "red" and the "white" rose), both dynasties were exterminated and a distant relative – Henry VIII Tudor was crowned in 1485 and Tudors reigned during more than century till 1603 as absolute monarch. Tudor invited Renaissance humanists, like Tomas More, author of Utopic Socialism. In 1477, book printing started in England by William Caxton.

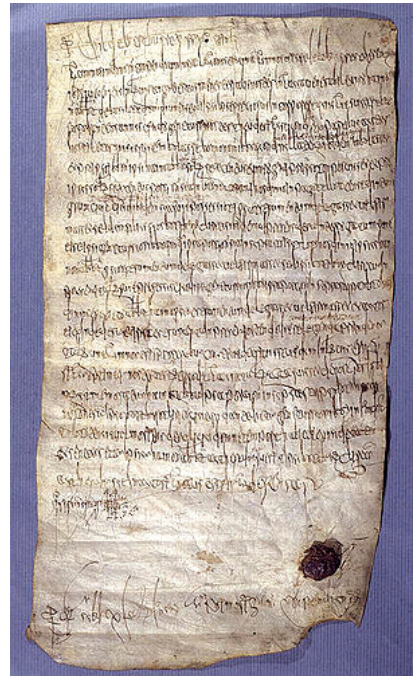
Legal formation of Britain started with Wells. According to legend, in 1301, the king of England had promised the Welsh impossible- that he would name "a prince born in Wales (some versions of the legend include "innocent"), who did not speak a word of English" and then produced his infant son to their surprise. Indeed, those times the English aristocracy spoke Norman French, not English. Besides, like all infants, proposed Prince of Wales could not speak English, as any other language too. Since then title "Prince of Wales" is conferred upon the eldest living son of the King of England. The word "living" is important. The title is not automatic; it merges into the Crown when a prince accedes to the throne, or lapses on his death leaving the sovereign free to re-grant it to an heir-apparent other than the eldest living son, such as that deceased eldest son's eldest son.

The title of King of Ireland was acquired by Henry VIII Tudor by force.

Incorporation of Scotland was paradoxically connected to religiosity of England and private life of Tudor Henry VIII, who was desperate for heir and beheaded his 6 wives who proved unable to deliver a son. That happened due to his mental disease and syphilis of Tudor dynasty. Due to resistance of Roman Pope to his divorce with Catholic wife, Catherine of Aragon¹, and marriage with Anne Boleyn, who gave the birth to the future Queen Elizabeth, he broke up with the Holy See and declared himself as the Head of the Anglican Church in 1531. Although he continued to persecute Luther's followers, England was lost for to the Roman Catholic Church for ever. In opposite, Scots and Irish remained devoted Catholics.

After the death of Henry and his ill son, there was a highly unstable situation in England. Protestant Anglican war against Catholic Scotland was exhaustive. With no heir, under Pope's instance England accepted Henry VIII's daughter from Catholic wife Catherine of Aragon, the fanatic Catholic Queen Mary I Tudor, as English Queen in 1553 with her husband, Prince Philip II of Catholic Spain and king of Spain since 1556. During her five year reign, Queen Mary had over 280 religious dissenters burned at the stake and due to her fanaticism and Inquisition's executions, she was named Bloody Mary².

Salic law (Lex Salica) or Salian Law, was the major body of Frankish law since Salian Franks during Middle Ages. Dozens of manuscripts in Latin dated the 6-9th century have survived. Salic law provided written codification of both civil law and criminal law, such as the punishment for murder, etc. Salic law also regulates succession according to sex. Succession to the throne should go to the eldest son of the monarch; if the monarch had no sons, the throne would pass to brother or the nearest male relative in the male line. Principle was based on the Salic Law provision: "But of Salic land no portion of the inheritance shall come to a woman: but the whole inheritance of the land shall come to the male sex". Or as actually interpreted, the law simply prohibited women from inheriting, not



¹ She was a daughter of King Ferdinand II of Aragon and Queen Isabella I of Castile, who commissioned Christopher Columbus to find a westward maritime route for access to Asia in 1492, which resulted in the Spanish arrival in the Americas.

² Philip II's followers in France although were much bloodier and killed 30 thousand Huguenots-Protestants during Bartholomew night in 1572. Among resulting massive Huguenot emigration were Faberge family, famous jeweller in Russian court, ancestors of Winston Churchill and Fredrick the Great, many Boers, etc.

all property (such as movables), but ancestral "Salic land". Around the year 570, the law was actually amended to permit inheritance of land by a daughter if a man had no surviving sons. Another interpretation actually fulfills apparent stipulations of original Salic law: succession is allowed also through female lines, but excludes the females themselves in favour of their sons. Strictly seen, this fulfills the Salic condition of "no land comes to a woman, but the land comes to the male sex".

In 1558, Maria Tudor died and she had no heir. King Philip was unpopular in England and was only consort to Queen, so after the death of her wife, he couldn't claim English throne. Now Protestant Elizabeth Tudor, daughter of Henry VIII and Anna Boleyn, succeeded her half-sister to the great delight of the people in 1558. During decades Elizabeth was childless and never married although was challenged not only from Catholic Spanish king Philip II, but from all other European rulers and even remote exotic Russian Tsar Ivan the Terrible. According to legends, in aim not to complicate situation with any parties, she was officially unmarried, but secretly had several relationships and even issues (Shakespeare's real personality, etc).

Elizabeth firmly confirmed the Protestant Anglican Church and declared it as State religion and was excommunicated by Pope in 1570. In 1555, the Chief Inquisitor became the Pope of Rome and Counterreformation strengthened. All prostitutes in Rome were ordered to marry or to be executed. All homosexuals in Rome were executed. Only after heavy discussions simple adultery was not decreed to be punished by death. Jesuit Order was founded. In 1571, in Lepanto, the coalition under Don Juan Austrian with Spanish and Venetian fleet, organized by Pope of Rome to defend Malta and Maltese Order, defeated the Turks, but Crete was not taken. At the same time indulgencies that could be bought by money for the kind of sins and perversions, described in price list edited by Catholic Church was terrible. If not this price list, the story of Catholic Church and the Europe will be absolutely different.

In neighbour Scotland, in opposite, Catholic Queen Mary of Scottish Stuart dynasty, fought with Protestants. Catholic Maria Stewart was natural enemy to Elizabeth and with support of Pope of Rome, her husband, King of France and King of Catholic Spain, 1000 young English priests, Jesuits, were sent to England from Rome. Elizabeth sent a lot of gold money in aim to secure Protestantism in Scotland and in 1560, England troops invaded Scotland. When Mary Stuart's husband, French King, died, she returned to Scotland and started plots against Elizabeth in aim to restore Scottish throne. Elizabeth was forced to imprison her in Castle with her son James VI of Scotland with all respect and servants. But Mary continued to plots with foreign royals and was sentenced to death in 1587.

Elizabeth was successful in resisting Spanish claims on English throne, tried to start exploration of America and supported Dutch Protestants against Spanish dominance. Queen Elizabeth saw the foundation of the British Empire and the flowering of the Renaissance, literature (William Shakespeare, Francis Bacon and others), commerce, industry, public education, theatre, etc. Curiously, Queen

Elizabeth prohibited writing of English history chronicles, because even she knew that history could cause quarrels.

Elizabeth period was a period of secret war between Catholic Spain and Italy against protestant England and Germany with divided France. Europe was full of spies, secret services, counterespionage. Several plots were revealed by English secret service against Elizabeth. Robert Cecil later Lord Salisbury was a head of English intelligence since Elizabeth period. The one of the most significant works of the Francis Bacon is "Tractate about intelligence and personal security of Queen".

Secrecy was present not only in politics, but also in cultural life of those time English society, as a part of Protestant thinking. The tradition of secret societies became the strongest among the British Scots and English. Shakespeare under pseudonym is the most illustrious example of seriousness of the situation. For generations of educated people it was matter of life or death, and secrecy was in their blood from the very first days of starting thinking, because thinking and receiving of education in Catholic libraries was a capital sin that should be penalized by death.

The main battlefield became the knowledge and education. Universities started to established in Protestant countries, but Oxford and Cambridge were very young to compete with Padua or Bologna Catholic Universities. The best libraries with whole collection of wisdom was kept in Catholic cities. Even Bacon his most prominent works, where he glorified Prometheus, who invented (not stole) the fire, that made the life of people possible, wrote in Latin, as English was for not educated people.

During Reformation Medieval times all intellectuals of North of Europe secretly travelled to Catholic Roman cities to study in universities, because Catholic universities, first in Europe, had rich libraries and teaching culture. But after return to their protestant countries the students were forced to hide their education and write under pseudonyms, like William Shakespeare (1564-1616), who had 15-20 thousand words in his vocabulary and writings with 60 pieces, that is impossible even for modern writers. Shakespeare showed the knowledge of so many Latin books that it's virtually impossible for regular writer. He had no such books in Stratford or in London. He should know Latin and Italian, because some books were not translated in English for those times. In European countries printing of books in national local languages, instead of Latin, according to Protestant traditions, was just started. All his pieces could be divided in two major groups- comedies and very serious history pieces with huge information about ancient kingdoms in Europe, Asia Minor and Middle East. There are also two very strange peculiarities- in those time when even one word could the death from religious fanatics, he managed to avoid any religious themes and at the same time he paid the significant time to ghosts in various pieces. None of his portraits exists till nowadays. Mysteriously, Shakespeare was born in Stratford-on-Avon in the very day, when Michelangelo died in Rome and when Cervantes died in Madrid.

English fleet was constructed and pirates against Spanish ships were encouraged. Admiral Drake's (in reality just a pirate taken on English service) attacks on Spanish ships sailed to America, his sails to America, establishment of English

colonies in America in 1587. Drake's selfish raid on Cadiz, refusal to marry Philip and Elizabeth's Protestantism resulted in full-scale invasion of 130-ship Invincible Armada, Great Spanish fleet, in the Channel and its miraculous defeat in 1588 by Drake, second-in-command of the English fleet (in the same way Admiral Nelson defeated Spanish-French fleet at Trafalgar in 1805) mostly due to natural disaster - the storm. Survived Spanish soldiers were thrown to Irish coast and married to local girls, who considered the enemies to their enemies, as their friends, and gave the birth to the dark Irish children.

After Elizabeth's (the Virgin Queen) death without heir, the throne was suggested in 1603 to Catholic Mary Stuart's son, Scottish King James VI Stewart, with the new name James I, was crowned as a King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain, thus starting Stuart dynasty. A large numbers of Scottish aristocrats and other place seekers made their way to London, ready to compete for the very highest positions at the heart of government¹. That was not wise decision from Scottish point of view, because since then Scottish kingdom was diluted in English kingdom. The same didn't happen in France, when Jeanne d'Arc (Joan of Arc) "liberated" France from English invaders. In reality more populated France would dilute England during centuries and it would be England and not France that would disappear till nowadays.



The flag of the Kingdom of Scotland. St Andrews flag



The flag of the Kingdom of England St George flag



Union Flag entered into common use under Cromwell's Protectorate.

In 1625, Charles I (Karl I), the second Stewart King of England, Ireland and Scotland, was crowned, but required money for war in Scotland and established parliament, then dissolved it. Rule of Stuarts and their ignorance towards Parliament resulted in Oliver Cromwell's revolution. Puritan Protestants under Cromwell rebelled, because of his rejection of Charter of Liberties "Magna Carta" that was signed 4 centuries ago by Crusader King John, and in 1649, Cromwell beheaded the King Charles I, the grandson of the beheaded Mary Stuart.

Republic was declared, but during 10 year Cromwell's rule revolts in Scotland and Ireland was toppled in blood. Starting from protest of monarch's oppression, Oliver Cromwell managed to do what no monarchy had done in over a thousand years of trying. After his brutal, cold-blooded massacres, he head unified England, Scotland and Ireland under a single regime. If there is one historical figure whom Irishmen, Englishmen and Scotsmen can all agree to hate even today, it is Oliver Cromwell. During 1653-8, Cromwell ruthlessly crushed the Irish and Scots with the

¹ Same as Georgians nobles moved to Russia and were assimilated and disappeared.

loss of 100 thousand English soldiers. Cromwell decapitated a king, but his statue still stands outside parliament. After Cromwell's death the son of executed King was restored, but Parliament holds its position over Royal till now.

Because the last Stuart Queen Anna was childless, despite the numerous pregnancies, dynasty was over in 1714, and was succeeded by her husband George I, Protestant of Hanoverian Dynasty, who where German and could speak no English. Because of anti-German sentiment in the United Kingdom during the First World War, the name of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha branch of Hanoverian Saxon house of British kings was changed to Windsor in 1917 (same as Petersburg in Russia was re-named to Petrograd).

And since those times the relationships between Scots and English are even much more complicated, than Irish-English relationship, because Scots now are more integrated in British society, although are much more talented, than others. Technically, nowadays Irish are Scottish families who resettled to Ireland when most Irish population was massacred by English army in medieval times. Scots were being asked to exchange their political autonomy for economic growth, or, to put it more crudely, for money. And they accepted the name British. For most Scots, learning to converse and write in English, was as difficult as learning a new language.

The generations the principle export of the Highlander Scots had been its surplus males, as soldiers and mercenaries for the armies of Europe. Scottish mercenaries with kilts and pipes had kept the Gaelic parts of Ireland safe from the English for four hundred years. It is what made them admired and feared. Contact could be dangerous, or even fatal, why the English usually dismissed them as "savages" and barbarians. The only source of calories for survival was a potato. In 1745, the disastrous harvest in Scotland triggered the widespread famine. A century later, in 1845, potato harvest was a disaster and population of Ireland was halved. Nevertheless, the Highland Scottish clans could rise more than 30 thousand troops. There was no military force in Britain capable of standing up to an army such as that. One British general had to admit, they had "perfected with little knowledge of ballistics".

The reason why Scots prefer to pay English taxes was they got better government for their money. Since 16th century, English kept public order and enforced law, it provided usable roads and it fed and equipped a standing army to protect British interests. Scots ended up with peace and order from a strong administrative state. Why do laws exist? In order to protect property. Without laws nobody will feel secure about property and without property no labor and industry is possible.

In contrast to Irish, Scots were Protestants, not Anglican, but Presbyterians, a kind of Calvinism, like in Switzerland. The Protestant main features were refusal of mediators between person and God as clergy, Protestant priests are regular people with families, etc, accordingly they were required to read and understand the Bible, that is forbidden for Catholics, and that's why accordingly the Bible was translated into national languages from Latin. That gave quite unexpected those times results: in aim to give the children the possibility to make their chose of Christianity as soon

as possible, the first in the world schools for children were established in Scotland and during centuries the Scots were the most educated people in the world. Scotland became Europe's first literate society. So incredibly simply this nation became and still is the pioneer in science, inventions and leaders of the world.

England was surrounded by powerful Catholic enemies: Spain possessed the Netherland and France controlled Scotland. Ireland was subdued during fierce battles. Economically and politically, those times England was inferior to splendid and power of Spanish Catholic power. Huge amount of gold and goods that flew from American colonies made England desperate. The only value the British had was education and the way the British managed it resulted in nowadays superiority of British and inferiority of Spanish who failed to produce any great thinker of those times.

Protestantism and very active role of secret societies resulted in huge economical and mental world superiority. Scots were the pioneers. Presbyterianism is a Scottish variant of Calvinism, an ascetic church founded on democratic principles of elected preachers. They, same as Puritans, demanded a direct contact with God without any mediation, thus denying Church. They denied the right of clergy to the supremacy in Church. Scottish society accepted Presbyterianism with Calvinist rules- no working on Sunday, no dancing, no plying of the pipes. Gambling, card play and the theatre were banned. Adultery meant death. In 1727, "Scots Magazine" was published and is still published today. Since 16th century through religion the democratic formula was introduced: government of the people and for the people.

Scottish ideas had great impact on American revolution and Thomas Jefferson's addition to the list of inalienable rights of man in the Declaration of Independence, the right of "the pursuit of happiness". In 1776, British colonies in America, driven by Enlightenment ideas and led by Benjamin Franklin and George Washington, declared Independence and the sacred rights of all men to liberty and equality. "Call this war by whatever name you may, only call it not an American revolution; it is nothing more or less than a Scotch Irish Presbyterian rebellion". In 1760, North Carolina was practically a little Scotland: a "Mac-ocracy".

Scottish-Irish relationship was always complicated. Irish are Catholic, Scots-Protestants. Although they are brothers, modern fight in Ulster is not Irish-English, but Irish-Scottish. Ulster is Scottish settlement in Northern Ireland. In 1606, two Scottish noblemen arranged an amnesty for the Irish rebel in exchange for a third of his vast property in Northern Ireland, where the Scottish tenants from other parts of Scotland were settled and established farms. In their settlements in the North Ireland Scots had struggled to preserve the characters of their Scottish forebears- Calvinist faith and individualism or defying authority of every kind. Consequently, they had been forged in fire against neighbours- Catholic Irish and English masters both in Britain and in America. The fights between Catholic Irish and Protestant Ulster Scots were fierce during centuries as locally as in America, where during American Revolution the best fighters in English army were Ulster Scots (also in wars against Catholic Napoleon). But in war against Hitler both nations, Scots and

Irish, were united and fought fiercely protecting freedom, despite Hitler's hope and despite official neutrality of Ireland as a state. Hess, Nazi N2, flew to Scottish Lord to start negotiations against British, but failed. 210 thousand volunteers from Ireland, a majority of them Catholics and Irish nationalists, fought for the British against Germans.

The Scottish Enlightenment invented idea of "free society" and Scottish economist Adam Smith, father of political economy, wrote his seminal book "Wealth of Nation". Samuel Morse, Alexander Bell, Charles Macintosh (vulcanized rubber), James Watt, Thomas Lipton, Andrew Carnegie (Carnegie Steel Company, later US Steel) were Scots. Carnegie discovered a new principle: the best way to cut the cost of making product and increase profit was to make more of it: "Cheapness is in proportion to the scale of production". Modern Scots, like James Bond, English gentlemen, deeply patriotic, but rootless, wandering in the world, in vacuum. In British Empire Scots have been overrepresented as part of its ruling establishments for more than two hundred years.

FRENCH HISTORY

Arabs conquered Spain and reached the Merovingian kingdom of the Franks. General Charles Martel was a hero of resistance to Arabs and his son Pepin, advisor to Merovingian kings, overthrew them and established his son, grandson of Charlemagne¹ (Charles Magna- Great) to start the new great dynasty. He united with force France, then Germany, etc. His armies fought the Avars for eight years before defeating them so thoroughly that not a trace of them remains, then fought with Slavs and became the first German Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, the mightiest rulers of those times, together with the Emperor in Constantinople and Arab prince, Caliph of Bagdad. But after his death Great Frankish kingdom was divided among three sons- Germany, France, and Italy. The sons started fight among themselves and Empire fell into three parts: Germany, France and Spain (England was just an island and just conquered by Norman Duke William in 1066). At that time German kings were stronger and they inherited the title of Roman Emperor, but after some time it happened that in France all the kings produced able sons and so gradually dynasty was formed through inheritance, when in Germany the system of election of the king was maintained. Carolingian dynasty was replaced by two houses of Capetian dynasty – House of Valois and Bourbon, who ruled since 987 till the French republics.

Protestantism and Enlightenment ruled in Western Europe, even in American colonies. Only France was exception, where King's power was absolute. A widow of French King, Catherine de' Medici, became a central figure in the Wars of Religion.

¹ Charlemagne was 2 meters tall with blue eyes and he has the Spear, by which Jesus was killed, that had great esoteric significance. He kept it with him and even slept with it.

At her instigation, thousands of Huguenots were murdered in the St. Bartholomew's Day massacre of 1572.

The Thirty Years' War (1618–1648), a religious war between Protestants and Catholics in the Holy Roman Empire, gradually developed into the Bourbon–Habsburg rivalry for European political pre-eminence. Cardinal Richelieu, the Chief Minister of France felt that the Habsburgs were too powerful, made the paradoxical decision to enter into direct war against the Catholic Habsburgs. Catholic France declared war on Spain in 1635 and the Holy Roman Empire in 1636, opening offensives in alliance with Protestant Swedes against the Catholic Habsburgs in Germany and the Low Countries. A major consequence of the Thirty Years' War was the devastation of entire regions, especially Germany.

Constant wars with Protestants and their English supporters resulted in financial crises and very influential French Enlightenment with Denis Diderot, Montesquieu, René Descartes, Jean Jacques Rousseau and Voltaire (1694–1778) led to series of French revolutions.

When the King retarded to except reforms, Desmoulines appealed to army for revolt. In 1789, French revolution started and Louis XVI dissolved Assembly and assembled the troops in Versailles. But due to massive desertion Bastille was taken and Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette, like Karl (Charles) I in England, guillotined in 1793. In 1791, first constitution and parliament was established.

Revolution resulted in terrible human losses. The guillotine was invented. Revolution killed his sons: Jean Paul Marat was guillotined in 1793. Robespierre had declared Christianity to be ancient superstition and abolished God by decree. Even more, a new decree was issued announcing that God did exist and Robespierre himself appeared as Supreme Being wearing a hat decorated with feathers and with a bunch of flowers in his hand. He must looked quite ridiculous, but all people, who looked at him not seriously, were guillotined, even Jean-Jack Danton. But soon Maximilien Robespierre was beheaded too.

Directorate was formed and Napoleon got chance to become the great ruler. In "Figaro" in January 15th, 2012, a French geneticist Gerard Lucotte has made a conclusion about French emperor Napoleon Bonaparte and his origin – the genetic origin of the emperor leads to Caucasus. He concluded that the genes discovered in the DNA of the ancestors and the offspring of the emperor coincided with Caucasian genes.

At the beginning in Corsica Napoleon resisted French troops, he killed them and was arrested, but soon became French soldier¹. In 1793, 25 years old revolutionary general Napoleon re-took Toulon from English troops. In 1796-97, he took Italy from Austrians. In 1798-1799, he fought in Egypt. In 1804, he became Emperor. Napoleon called himself Consul, then Emperor, like Augustus, he did not mean by

¹ Similarly to Stalin, who fought with Russian Tsar soldiers and later became their great ruler. Also in Germany poor emigrant from Austria, Schicklgruber (Hitler), got huge power.

that title to obliterate the republican status of France. He reached a Concordat with the pope, but Napoleon himself, and not the Pope, put the crown on his head.

In 1804, he published Civil Code. In 1805, France was defeated at Trafalgar Sea battle. In 1805-7, Napoleon took Belgium, Holland, North Germany, rest of Italy. In 1807, according to Tilsit peace, European leaders (Russian Tsar Alexander I) recognized all conquests and joined English blockade. Napoleon established continental blockade to Britain in aim to cause economic collapse, but Russia and Portugal, which was always supported by Protestant England against Catholic Spain, sabotaged and, like in Hitler's case, his decision to solve this problem was tragic. He attacked all other countries that didn't join blockade: Spain, Portugal, Florence, Rome. In 1812, 600 thousands French army marched to on Russia against Alexander I that ended in disaster. In 1814, Paris was occupied by Allies. In 1815, the Battle at Waterloo finished Napoleon in Europe. Napoleon seemed at first to be winning, however, one of his generals misunderstood his order and led his troops in wrong direction. On the contrary, persistent Prussian general Blucher with the words: "It looks pretty hopeless, but we mustn't give in", led his exhausted men back into battle and win. Napoleon died in St. Helen Island in 1821. From 1792 till 1815 Napoleon was responsible for death of almost 3 million people.

When France claimed the Rhineland after WWI, one of the arguments it used was that, even though they spoke German, its inhabitants had remained French in essence, as their love of wine and their joie de vivre so clearly demonstrated.

GERMAN HISTORY

On German plains hordes of various tribes fought with each other during the centuries after the fall of the Roman Empire. As since 8th century Chinese Empire became well administered and protected by the wall, the mounted hordes continued to direct their raids toward Europe. Charlemagne king Karl (Charles) Great liberated Bavaria from Avars in 8-9th century and destroyed them till the last man. German Saxon general Henry fought with Magyar invasion in 900 and expelled them from Germany, but not exterminated, and they established themselves in Hungary and Austria, as shield against Kipchak Turks

In 11-12th century, Mongols under Genghis Khan crossed Chinese Great Wall and conquered China, then came Persia's turn, after which they raged through Russia, Hungary and Poland and reached the German frontier town of Breslau, which they burned to the ground in 1241. Only death of their Great Khan in Siberia turned them back.

After Crusaders were defeated in the Middle East, the Teutonic Knights, same as Templars and Hospitallers, a crusading military order, that was formed in 12th century in Acre, in the Levant, to aid Christians on their pilgrimages to the Holy Land and to establish hospitals to care for the sick and injured, moved to Transylvania in 1211 to help defend Hungarian Magyars against the Kipchak Turks,

but the Knights were expelled for Hungary in 1225 after allegedly attempting to overthrow local Kings. They moved to the North, German territories, where Crusade heroes, Holy Roman Emperors, Frederick Barbarossa and Frederick II (Swabian dynasty of Hohenstaufen) bestowed on the Order a special imperial privilege for the conquest and possession of Prussia. The conquest of Prussia was accomplished with much bloodshed over more than 50 years, during which native Prussians who remained unbaptised were subjugated, killed, or exiled. Fighting between the Knights and the Prussians was ferocious. The Prussian nobles gradually assimilated through Germanization. Christianity slowly spread through Prussian culture.

The Order ruled Prussia under charters issued by the Pope and the Holy Roman Emperor as a sovereign monastic state, comparable to the arrangement of the Knights Hospitallers in Rhodes and later in Malta. Königsberg was founded by the Order in 1255 on the site of a destroyed Prussian settlement. The Teutonic Knights began to direct their campaigns against pagan Poland, Lithuania, Novgorod (against Russian Mongol Alexander Nevski), Balts, etc, that was called Prussian Crusade.

In 1308, Poles disputed with Pomeranians about the Danzig and requested help from Brandenburgers, who subsequently occupied Danzig. But Teutonic Knights intervened, expelled the Brandenburgers and massacred the town's inhabitants. In 1454, the Brandenburg-Prussian Confederation rose up against the Order. Much of Prussia was devastated in the war and Teutonic Order was defeated in Battle of Grunewald in 1410 from pagan Poland-Lithuanian union (with 3 Smolensk Russian units), by Brandenburg in 1455 and Poland in 1466 and it ceased to exist. Marienburg and Königsberg were handed over to mercenaries in lieu of their pay. In 1525, Grand Master Albert of Brandenburg converted Prussia to Lutheranism, thus finishing the existence of Catholic Order in Prussia. Those events had serious long lasting consequences for German-Slav relationship. If the battles finished with German victory, there would be no need to fight for Lebensraum in the East after 5 centuries and the whole modern Europe will be different.

Hohenstaufen dynasty ended in 13th century and the new prince Rudolph from castle of Habsburg (Hawk's Castle) in Switzerland was elected as king of the Germans in 1273. In 1438-1806, Austrian branch of Habsburg dynasty (devoted Catholics) of Holy Roman (German) Empire owned Austria, Netherlands, Bohemia (Czech), Silesia (Poland) and Hungary and Spanish branch owned Spain and Portugal¹. The great Holy Roman Emperor Habsburgs Karl (Charles) V expanded to Spain, Italy, Netherlands and Spanish America. In 1527, he sacked and pillaged the Catholic Rome.

But Renaissance and Protestantism started. Books became cheaper and more affordable since 1450, when printing was invented by German Gutenberg. Most important the people started to read Bible that led to most serious consequences. In 1517, Martin Luther protested against trade of divine forgiveness in Wittenberg

¹ Both Habsburg main branches in Spain and Austria ended in 18th century and were replaced by Hohenzollern from Prussia.

and Reformation started. Luther presented himself in front of Habsburgs court and he was declared an outlaw. He took advantage of isolation to work on a German translation of the Bible. As there was no language that all German could read, Luther had to invent written German language. And his followers became more numerous. They threw paintings from churches and were against baptizing the children before the age when they could make their own choice. Calvin was very active in Geneva. Jan Hus taught much the same in Prague and in 1415 was burned as heretic.

In 1618, Protestants in Seim of Prague threw Catholics from the window. And a series of endless Catholic-Protestant Wars started. At the beginning of The Thirty Years' War (1618–1648), Protestants were successful. Northern countries: Scandinavia, Britain and Germany became Protestant. 30-year war, one of the longest and most destructive conflicts in European history, was fought largely as a religious war between Protestants and Catholics in the Holy Roman Empire. Gradually, it developed into the Bourbon–Habsburg rivalry for European political pre-eminence. German and Hungarian Protestants were devastated by Spanish and Austrian Catholic armies. In 1631, Magdeburg of Saxon was erased with inhabitants by Imperial Catholic forces. Intervention of Protestant Swedish-led armies supporting German Lutherans drove the Catholic forces back. The majority of mercenaries recruited by Swedish Gustavus II Adolphus were German, but Scottish mercenaries were also common (later they in mass applied to service for Russian Tsar). The death of Gustavus reversed the situation back. When the Swedish army was pushed back into Northern Germany and Sweden's ability to continue the war alone appeared doubtful, Cardinal Richelieu, the Chief Minister of King of France, felt that the Catholic Habsburgs were too powerful, made the paradoxical decision to enter into direct war against the Catholic Habsburgs in alliance with Swedes in 1635. A major consequence of the Thirty Years' War was the devastation of entire regions, famine and disease significantly decreased the population of the German states, the Low Countries, Hussite¹ Bohemia and Italy; most of the combatant powers bankrupted. In 1645, Westfal Peace was signed. France received Alsace without Strasbourg, Sweden- Pomerania, Holland and Switzerland became independent.

Muslims also took their chance to intervene this religious war. Christian fraternal wars were exploited by Turks. The Protestant Hungarian Prince of Transylvania led a spirited campaign with the support of the Ottoman Sultan. Fearful of the Catholic policies of Austrian Habsburgs, Hungarian Prince requested a protectorate by Osmands, so “the Ottoman Empire became the one and only ally of great-power status which the rebellious Bohemian states could muster after they had shaken off Habsburg rule”. Ambassadors were exchanged and Sultan visited Prague in 1620. But the Ottomans also offered a force of 60,000 cavalry to Austrian Habsburgs and plans were made for an invasion of Poland with 400,000 troops in exchange for the payment of an annual tribute to the Sultan. This resulted in Polish–Ottoman War of

¹ In Bohemia, Jan Huss took part in German-Czech fight and demanded to expel German teachers from Prague University, but was burnt in 1415.

1620–21 that showed Turkish uneffectiveness and the war ended with status quo.

At last Polish-Lithuanian King John Sobieski saved Vienna and Europe from Turks in 1683. But Sobieski's men went home while Austrian imperial troops led by French General Prince Eugene of Savoy pushed the Turks further. The sultan was forced to give up the Hungary, which became part of Austria. Baroque was started in Austria. Six years after the Turkish siege of Vienna, the new Russian Tsar Peter came to the throne in Russia in 1689 and the new player appeared on European scene.

Hohenzollern Fredericks formed Prussia that resulted in unification of Germany. Since 1740, Prussian Hohenzollern family under Frederick II the Great started to unite Germany fighting Austria under Maria Theresa Habsburg in Silesian Wars and seized Silesia and later Saxony and gaining in first partition of Poland. In 1792, Prussian army under the successor Frederick William II took Verdun, even Paris was preparing for occupation, but unexpectedly 80-thousand German army retreated under the order that was never explained by Frederick, inclined to mysticism, who had joined the Freemasons and Rosicrucians. All this resulted in patriotic French Revolution that brought Napoleon to power. But from another more practical point of view, he just needed funds and he redirected forces to the affairs of Poland, which promised a richer booty than was likely to be gained by the anti-revolutionary crusade into France. But the insurrection in Poland that followed the partition of 1793 had caused Prussia to pay a heavy price for the territories acquired at the expense of Poland in 1793-5 and the state was in bankruptcy and confusion, the army decayed and the monarchy discredited. In 1806, Prussian army was defeated by Napoleon and Prussian army collapsed. The royal family fled to Memel, East Prussia, where they fell on the mercy of Emperor Alexander I of Russia (who, rumour has it, had fallen in love with Queen Louise).

During Napoleon's March to Russia in 1812, Prussia send regiment under general Lork and it took part in conquest of Riga. But after Russian advance, Prussian general made separate peace with Russian generals to keep neutrality, thus during the war against France, he got possibility to strengthen Prussian army. Poles at the same time were first to cross Bersina river, engage in Borodino battle and enter Moscow. In 1864, Denmark had conflict with Germany, and Schleswig Holstein, the birthplace of all Romanov princesses, was annexed to Germany. In 1866, Prussia defeated Austrian army that gave possibility for Prussia to become the hegemon among German kingdoms. After Franco-Prussian war 1870-1, after defeat of French army at Sedan, when Alsace and Lorraine were ceased by Prussia, great Chancellor Otto von Bismarck persuaded the various German kings and princes to propose to the King of Prussia to accept the title of German Emperor. The German final unification and creation of German empire was solemnly proclaimed in the great gallery of mirrors in Versailles, where German HQ was stationed in 1871. Bismarck read the Declaration to German people. In 1871, first German constitution was declared by Prussian Emperor Wilhelm I. The last Hohenzollern abdicated in 1918 German revolution.

Interestingly, Bismarck in “Gedanken und Erinnerungen” wrote that “Slaves and Celts were more relative tribes than Germans and didn’t belong to forest-loving people. Polish and French villages and cities are situated in the fields without trees”. Also Bismarck wrote that the Germans “have passion to quarrel and absence of discipline that is disastrous to any noble entertainment”.

France was always much more populated and richer than Germany. With development of manufacturing, spatially in England, it became vitally important for European countries to own colonies. While all ships to American colonies or real India sailed out westwards, German ports played no part in these overseas conquests that resulted in two World Wars. Without colonies Germany later started to look for “Lebensraum” in the badly governed East.

ITALIAN HISTORY

In 313, under the pressure of pagan Indo-Europeans and Asians tribes: Goths, Visigoths, Vandals and Huns, Roman Emperor Constantine saw the last chance to survival of Empire in reformation of religion and signed in Milan edict of liberty of cult (all religions, including Christianity) for all citizens. The early Christians refused military service that caused suspicious from Romans, at the same time it was easy for bishops to preach among Germans that they would kill more their enemies if they accepted the Christian god.

Constantine tried to combine Mithraism and Christianity and recognized both¹. That wasn’t strong enough. In 325, Constantine convened the Council of Nicaea. More than 3 hundred bishops attended along with many lower clergy. After Nicean Council in 325, it was another religion. Council decided which Evangelists are true and which are not.

The Church agrees on which writings should be regarded as “canonical” and which are “apocryphal”², dogmas, holidays, rituals, that Jesus was God and not a man, etc. Constantine decreed Sunday instead of Saturday and 25th December, the Sun holyday, was celebrated as Birthday of Christ. The Bishops and Church were established and any discussions were forbidden. The status of chosen people was striped from Israelites, as it was stated according to Jesus will, who punished them and in the New Testament it was no need to be Jew to obtain the paradise. Roman Christian Church was founded based on teachings of Peter, one of the 12 apostles of Jesus, and Paul, later apostle.

Axioms and Dogmas for Catholic Church were established: Saint Trinity- Father, Son and Holy Spirit- Three in one and one in three. Other books were ordered to be burned and their possession became a capital offense. Previous Emperor Diocletian was against Christianity and ordered to destroy all Christian books.

¹ On December 25, the birth of Persian deity Mithras was celebrated that included the consumption of wine and bread that was preserved in Christian tradition ever since.

² Apocrypha applied to the books that were considered by the church as useful, but not divinely inspired.

In 707, the Pope banned even the use of religious icons in the church in the famous iconoclasm controversy, same as in Judaism and Islam

Specifically for this religion the new capital Constantinople was founded in 325 on the site of the ancient city of Byzantium, around the Roman historical homeplace - Troy¹. He built the Church of the Holy Sepulcher in Jerusalem over the site said to be the Saviour's tomb and to contain a fragment of the True Cross on which Jesus had been crucified.

Constantinople steadfastly considered itself the Roman Empire to the end, and it never wavered from the use of that term, even in the Greek language. Although the West insisted on referring to the Eastern Empire only as Imperium Graecorum "Empire of the Greeks". In 800, Pope of Rome crowned the Germanic barbarian ruler Charlemagne as Emperor Romanorum. Even more, a federation of Germanic tribes, with no control over Rome, decided to adopt the title Holy Roman Empire and to deny it to Constantinople. The word Byzantine was first used by German author in 16th century.

Absolute dominance of Latin decreased and was replaced by Greek. One of Constantinople's trump card was that the New Testament itself was written in Greek, not Latin. The Bible still had not been officially translated in full into other languages (although originally was written in Greek) and that would happen only during Protestant Reformation five centuries later. Accordingly, Roman European languages derived from vulgar Latin in 6th to 9th century.

Byzantine Empire was the most long-living Empire (more than thousand years) through the world history. Byzantium gave the Italians lessons in table manners. The aristocrats of Constantinople were the first people in medieval Europe to use clean table linen and forks, what crusaders considered as sure signs of moral degeneracy. The Roman habit of reclining on couches had been abandoned in 10th century and the guests were seated around circular or rectangular tables. The practice of dressing salads with oil and vinegar was introduced from Byzantium and the same for caviar.

¹ Roman Empire always was essentially Greco-Roman. Roman elite could speak both Greek and Latin and sent his son to Athens to universities. Romans were better than Greek at fighting, at law, at engineering, but in art and science Greek were superior and Roman just copied. Roman copies of Greek sculptures are not nearly as good as Greek originals. The human body as a thing of beauty and perfection is a Greek invention. Greek glorified nude and naked body appeared only after Christianity. But often they went too far and killed children with abnormalities. Besides, Greek homosexuality was always despised by Romans.

The Greek and Romans had belief that there were many gods. The Jews came to believe that there was only one god that was a very unusual view. The Romans and Greeks had gods who acted even sometimes immorally, who had affairs and plotted against each other. Such Gods allowed Greek not fight straightforward with sword, but use the tricks (Trojan Horse), that would be dishonour for any other warriors of those time. In such a way the world has been changed- the noble behaviour started to suffer defeat and revived only in times of Medieval knights. So, Greek authority in Rome was so weak that no idea came to Roman mind to trace their lineage from "great city" of Athens or to dislocate the capital to Athens.

The most important reason of Byzantine survival is a mysterious Greek fire that caused disastrous effect on enemy land armies and fleets. Unfortunately that secret of world importance is nowadays lost and nobody could explain the origin of this fire.

Emperor Theodosius I (379-395) strengthened Christianity, paganism was forbidden, Roman Gods were forbidden even in private houses, sacrifices, Olympic games, gladiators were forbidden, even philosophy and science. 1000 years old Athens school of philosophy was closed. In 391, Alexandria and Jerusalem libraries were burnt¹. All Egyptian temples were closed. After the death of Theodosius, the Empire divided into two parts in 395. Byzantines were mostly Greek speaking. According to Byzantine traditions they wore tunica that fully covered body except face, hands and feet. The Theodosian code (438) stated: "No Jew shall receive a Christian woman in marriage, nor shall a Christian man contract a marriage with a Jewish woman".

The fate of Western part of Roman Empire was tragic. In 410, Rome fell to the army of Goths under Alaric on their way to Iberian peninsula. In 455, Rome was sacked again by the barbarian Vandals. In 476, West Roman Empire and Rome fell under the Gothic German King Odoacer. The new Ostrogoth king Theodoric killed Odoacer and founded a capital in Ravenna (prominent with early Gothic architecture).

At the same time in Constantinople the Byzantine emperor Justinian (527-65) was the wealthiest and most powerful Christian ruler in Europe during the Middle Ages. He codified the laws (Code of Justinian- a milestone in Western European Law), declared Christianity the sole legal faith in the Roman Empire, closed the doors of the Neoplatonic academies in Athens, established the Byzantine style in art, built the cathedral of Santa Sophia.

His generals took Carthage from Vandals, Sicily, North of Africa, but he was obsessed with reuniting the Roman Empire and his armies during 3 decades invaded Italy under dominion of the Ostrogoths and finished them.

Goths were Christian also, but didn't believe in Trinity (the existence of one God in three persons: the Father, Son and Holy Spirit). At last, most of the Ostrogoths were killed in the battles and disappeared in history. Ravenna was taken by Justinian. That explains why Ravenna, one of enclaves, possesses beautiful Byzantine mosaics. In 536, they even celebrated Christmas in Rome.

But the victory was short lived. Byzantine wars to re-conquest Roman land caused far more chaos and bloodshed than by the German invasions and in 586, new German tribes Lombards re-took the whole Western Roman territory and the Dark Ages started, when very few people remain who could read and write.

Besides bubonic plague stroke and decimated the population. Population fell, perhaps by three quarters. The situation was used by Persians in 540, who broke

¹ Now it was a good time to write the new books. Among 5 thousand survived old copied of the New Testament none is older than 4th century. The Council of Nicaea celebrated the marriage of church and state, whose child would become the Dark Ages.

through Byzantium's weakened defences and plundered Syria. In 614, King Khosrau (Khosrow) II of Persia declared holy war against Christian Byzantine and sacked Jerusalem with its Christianity's holiest relics: fragments of the True Cross on which Jesus had been crucified, the Holy Lance that had pierced his side, and the Sacred Sponge that had refreshed him. The Byzantine chronicles relate that the Sassanid army and the Jews slaughtered tens of thousands of Christians in the city and destroyed its Byzantine monuments and churches. The conquests of Alexander the Great nearly a thousand years earlier were avenged. When Khosrau took Egypt the situation got desperate.

The situation was saved by the new Byzantine Emperor Heraclius, who took gold and silver from the church and sailed off to the North Caucasus to hire nomadic cavalry from the Turkic tribes on the steppes. In 628, he was finally able to regroup his forces and defeat Khosrau. In 630, Heraclius rode into Jerusalem to restore the True Cross to its rightful place, but something irreversible already happened: Islam entered Jerusalem¹ and Turks established themselves in Anatolia. The persecution of the Jews launched by Heraclius caused them to welcome more tolerant Muslim conquerors. As a result Muslim Arabs swallowed up all Byzantine territories and in 674 their armies camped under Constantinople's walls. In 732, they stood on the banks of the Indus in Pakistan and were stopped in Spain at Poitiers.

Dark Ages reigned in Western Europe in chaos, war, cultural degeneration, disappearance of literacy, etc. Barbarian tribes, plague and famine decimated the population. Skin diseases were epidemic because of the Church's prohibition against nudity and bathing. For medieval Christian life was just preparation for death. Sin of sex was overwhelming. It was suppressed by all means. The lord's right to deflower the wife of a peasant on her wedding night was introduced. Romantic love was unknown in Western culture. The orders of knighthood were introduced after Crusades, but were based on celibacy.

The Lombards, a second wave of German invaders in the 8th century, were poised to make a complete takeover of Italy, including Rome. Pope sought help from the eastern Emperor, but he was too busy dealing with the Muslim invasions on his territory. And the help came from the North. King Pepin, the Christian Frankish king, went to Italy and subdued the Lombards. King Pepin's son was Charles the Great or Charlemagne. He greatly expanded the territory of Frankish kingdom. In 800, Charlemagne visited Rome and, seemingly with no prior warning, the pope placed a crown on Charlemagne's head and declared him to be Roman Emperor. That meant insult to the Emperor in the East, but the pope needed protection. On top of that, Turks seized Jerusalem in 1076 and continued march to Constantinople. Byzantines appealed to Christian West to come to the aid in return of joining the Western Church – thus setting the stage for the Crusades.

¹ Prophet Muhammad made his Night Journey in 620, ascending to heaven from Mt Temple where he spoke to God, according to the Quran. As a result, despite having an area of only 1 square km, the Old City is home to many sacral sites of Judean, Muslim and Christian religions of vital importance: the Temple Mount and its Western Wall, the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, the Dome of the Rock and al-Aqsa Mosque.

Till 800, if a medieval lord or scholar were to be told that the Roman Empire was no more, they would have been puzzled. In their eyes the Roman Empire still existed. There was a pope in Rome and there was an Christian Roman Emperor, who now resided in Constantinople. Despite all the barbarian invasions and the collapse in the west, the key parts of the old order were still preserved. The Byzantine Empire stood for over one thousand years, richness of its art far exceeded any similar accomplishments of the West. Yet, Byzantine civilization was more Asian than European. In Western Europe kings were separate from religious leaders, but in Byzantine Emperor was church leader. The Eastern Church accepted the emperor as a designated representative of Christ on earth that was never duplicated in the West, even in the doctrine of the divine right of kings. Ever since the Orthodox dogmatism's been fighting with Western pragmatism. Further differences were language barriers between Latin and Greek speaking, Greek cross was equal-armed, while Roman used the Calvary style; Greek faithful stood as they pray while Roman knelt; Greek priests were married, while celibacy was requested from Roman clergy. All that led to Great Schism in 1054.

In 975, a Byzantium army even came within sight of Jerusalem. It failed to take the holy city but did liberate Jesus' sandals and John the Baptist's hair. But in a century all was lost and Turks were at Constantinople's walls.

During centuries of Dark Ages with ruined education system, books, as a source of civilization, survived only in remote monasteries of Ireland and British Islands (and, as we now know, in Arabic translations in Muslim world). When the Roman Empire collapsed, only church survived. Catholic Church thought protection for European civilization.

The pagan Germans and Arabs mostly attacked by land. Accordingly monasteries had been built in apparently safest places on islands or offshore. Navy was hardly existed in Charlemagne times, but suddenly Norsemen Vikings appeared. Once again Church reacted adequately in aim to protect civilization. There was no time to re-locate monasteries into inland. This disaster was effectively neutralized by not military means. Missioners were sent to Norway and Sweden to persuade them to settle and adopt Christianity.

But against next threat, Muslims, Church advocated for military opposition and even advance. But Crusade ended unsuccessfully and now only miracle could save outnumbered Christian civilization in Europe and it happened.

Obvious defeat turned out into phenomenon difficult to explain. The period of Crusades led to Renaissance – Rinascimento in 1400s. Crusade knights introduced protection of the weak, honouring of women, especially high-born women. Even after the knights disappeared, after introduction of gunpowder in the 15th century, "gentleman" tradition remained in European mentality, respecting for women by standing when women came into the room, refusing to be seated while women were standing and by touching his hat to women.

Why it was in Europe that economic growth took off in a way not matched anywhere else. It was based on scientific Renaissance revolution in Europe. The

Renaissance began in small city-states of Northern Italy such as had existed in classical Greece. Florence and Tuscany, successor of Etruscan civilization, under rule of Medici dynasty (Lorenzo, Cosimo), Milan under Sforza and Visconti dynasty, Venetian republic and Republic of Genoa and Pisa (Naples and Sicily were at constant wars with Muslims) discovered antiquity and started unimaginable, fabulous technical progress in period between 1400 and 1500¹.

Although the scholars of the Renaissance did not directly attack Christianity, with the Renaissance begins the long process of the secularization of European society. The church decreased their ability to control the thought. Protestant Reformation of 16th century was a direct attack on the Roman church, but the aim was to return the Christian church to what it was like before it became Roman. Scientific revolution, Darwinism, French Enlightenment and Encyclopedia led to total freedom of thought in Europe.

Decline of feudalism and growth of commerce, discovery of America, fall of Byzantine, invention of paper, the printing press², gunpowder, the mariner's compass and the telescope determined the cultural and technological rise of Europe. Jewish refugees from expulsion in Spain, pausing in Rome and Florence to witness the Renaissance³.

Same as in 1200 BC, the fall of Troy, the conquest of Constantinople in Anatolia in 1453 became of global importance, because exactly after that America was discovered in 15th century in aim to find gold to finance the new Crusade and Renaissance started (when the West was forced to reform and stimulate technical progress based on teachings of Byzantine intellectuals migrating to the West)⁴.

The fall of Constantinople to the Ottoman Turks in 1453, forced Eastern scholars to flee to the West (Venetia) with books and manuscripts dating from classical Greece. Islam was the avenue by which the writings of Aristotle (384-22 BC) were introduced to medieval Europe. Arabic translations of Aristotle's Greek originals were re-translated into Latin during 12th century in Spain and Sicily.

¹ Renaissance was discovery or rediscovery of Greek and Roman learning. The odd thing about the Renaissance was that this apparently reactionary struggle to re-create antiquity in fact produced a freedom-loving culture of invention and reasoning. Neoplatonic schools were founded in Florence. Although on contrary, the message of the Scientific Revolution was that the Greek were wrong and the scientific process of proving this was more important. What had changed was that instead of the church using ancient learning to support its theology, now there were scholars, outside the church, who were instead in learning and discoveries.

² Printing was only 50 years old invention when Luther began his teaching and all his criticism was immediately put into print and circulated widely through Europe.

³ Amazingly, according to western authors, during Italian Renaissance there was no single Jewish artist.

⁴ Above all of that, Crusades brought Chinese inventions of paper to Europe without which invention of printing by Gutenberg and spread of information (like modern Internet) would be impossible. Same as discovery of America would be impossible without Chinese compass.

Aristotle taught a form of rational thinking, logic, scientific methods of investigation of truth in cosmology, metaphysics, ethics, psychology, political theory and other fields of thoughts. In 1460, a Greek manuscript containing the writings of the “Corpus Hermeticum” was purchased by the wealthy ruler of Florence, Cosmo de Medici (1389-1464). He had founded the Platonic Academy. Dedicated to the study of Greek philosophy and functioned as a centre of Renaissance Neo-Platonism. Hebrew Kabbalah was introduced in this Academy too.

The Florentine constitution was most democratic with elections and rotation of the members of Florentine’s Executive Council at two-monthly intervals in aim to prevent the permanent power could never get a grip on power. In 1471, Lorenzo calculated that his family had spent some 663,000 florins (approx. 460 million USD today) for charity, buildings and taxes. Lorenzo de’ Medici is buried in the Medici Chapel in Florence.

In Medici family, it was first time that there was no seating order at the table, it was the first to arrive who sat with the host- very simple principle with huge consequences. People became freer. When prelates from Medici family became Pope, they brought great artists to Rome and created the most beautiful works. The people used to openly debate and discuss. Most prominent Lorenzo de’ Medici (Lorenzo il Magnifico) (1449-92) was de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic, descendant of Etruscan civilization, during 20 years at the height of the Italian Renaissance. He was a patron of scholars, artists, and poets, giving large amounts of money to artists so they could create master works of art. Florence’s fertility in the production of genius seemed inexhaustible. Lorenzo’s court included artists such as Andrea del Verrocchio, Leonardo da Vinci, Sandro Botticelli and Michelangelo Buonarroti who were great masters of the 15th century Renaissance. Michelangelo lived with Lorenzo and his family for five years, dining at the family table and participating in the discussions. He supported the development of humanism through his circle of scholarly friends who studied Greek philosophers, and attempted to merge the ideas of Plato with Christianity.

The sculptor Andrea Verocchio and painter Sandro Botticelli (1445-1510) lived next door to the house of the explorer Amerigo Vespucci, whose writings popularized knowledge of the new continent. That came to be named after him.

Masaccio, the revolutionary painter who introduced perspective into his work for a chapel in the church of Santa Maria del Carmine in 1430s. Western church recognized icons, in contrast to Islam and Judaism, whereas Eastern Church had a period of destroying the icons in 8th century.

Three giants of Renaissance were Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael:

Raphael. Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519), vegetarian, homosexual, left-handed artist, started dissection and explore of dead bodies, construction even of flying machines, in general did the experiments. He was left-handed and wrote secret mystical texts in minuscule mirror-writing, a reverse script. He wrote: “Nature doesn’t break her own laws” and “The sun does not move”, although the last statement was (now we know) wrong, but in essence heretical, because assumed the existence of

some power above divine. That was an extraordinary discovery.

The Renaissance authors were Dante and Petrarch. Dante Alighieri (1265–1321) was a main inspirer of Renaissance. In 1274, Dante's wife Beatrice died very young and all his sexual energy he expressed in his poems. The first signs of erotic appeared in "Divine Comedy", that was the first time when Eastern, Sufi, Arab erotic motives appeared in Western literature. Till then all sexual feelings were subprimed by religion. Renaissance is a love and stars (astronomy) that were previously forbidden. Botticelli, Leonardo da Vinci (divine proportion, Mona Lisa), Rafael and Michelangelo tried to express sexual energy. The origin of Romanticism in music and poems is esoteric sexuality and secret sexual technique.

Italian Galileo Galilee (1564-1642) and German-Polish scholar Copernicus, educated in Bologna and Padua, applied mathematical calculations to things of nature (sun, earth, stars) and received magical heretical results about their constant mechanical movements. Galileo Galilei used the newly invented telescope to prove the scientific accuracy of heliocentric theory. Copernicus cited Hermes Trismegistus in support of conclusions that the Earth revolves around the Sun. The religious opponents stated that the Sun obey not mechanical laws, but the will of God that is proved by the passage from Old Testament that says that in answer of Joshua's request, according to God's will: "The sun stood still and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves on their enemies". These astronomy disputes were very dangerous. Gordano Bruno was burnt in 1600 when wrote against Aristotle, whose teaching was canonized by Catholic religion. Discovery of America by Christopher Columbus (1451-1506) was the first really serious blow to the traditional authorities and teachings. It was proved that the Earth was no flat. Soon it would cease to be the centre of the solar system.

At once, the fate of Renaissance was in danger and miracle changed the European history. Toward the end of Lorenzo's life, Florence came under the spell of Savonarola, Catholic fanatic. He expelled Medici from the city, but was so fanatic that was excommunicated even by Pope and at last hanged and burned in the central square of Florence in 1498. Renaissance was close to failure as unknown to the rest of the Europe. But one "romantic" event had changed the destiny of European civilization.

It started when the young French King Charles VIII ascended the throne in 1483, influenced by the book "the Book of the King's Three Sons", in which young heirs to the thrones of France, England and Scotland quit their homes secretly to fight for the king of Naples and his beautiful daughter. Besides, the title of King of Jerusalem, though disputed, went with the Sicilian throne. Plus, the sultan of Egypt, enemy to Turks, offered a million ducats in support of a new crusade. The news of the fall of Granada in 1492 came like a call to compete for glory. Indeed, in 1494, Charles left the French frontiers and marched on Naples and Sicily with an army of some forty thousand men. Pope, seeming to accept the inevitable, surrendered Rome into the king's hands, but plotted with jealous rulers of Venice, Spain, England, Milan and Charles achievement were ruined. The typical story, but it had

one peculiar, but global scale consequence. The Renaissance, confined to Italy, got chance to spread all over the Europe. Charles unlocked it and took Italian arts and ideas back with him across the Alps, making it possible to spread around Europe.

The dynasty of House of Savoy united Italian crown after Napoleonic wars.

SPANISH HISTORY

Spain had been invaded by the Moors in 711 and remained for 5 centuries. Muslim expansion to France was checked by Charles Martel and again by Pepin in 732-759. However, the Muslim culture and science were a welcome change from the primitive Visigoths. Cordoba in 10th century was the most sophisticated city in Europe with paved sidewalks, lighted streets, bridges, aqueduct, gardens and universities. Christian northern Spain was poor and weak in contrast to the Muslim south.

At that time Ferdinand and Isabella, joint monarchs of Aragon and Castile, or, as they preferred to say, “of España (Spain)”, the root of which is the ancient name Hispania, came to power in Iberian Peninsula. Although their dream to re-unite whole country on the whole territory of Iberian Peninsula first time from the Goths was never realized because of Portugal and Basque country. In exchange for parity of power with Isabella in her lifetime, Ferdinand had to renounce his own claim to the throne in favour of his offspring by his wife Isabella. They ruled not from a fixed central capital, but their long caravan crossed the country from town to town.

The last Muslim territory left was Granada. It was easier and more profitable to collect tribute, as traditionally, Granada bought peace by paying tribute to Castile every 3 years and the value of the tribute was at 20-25 per cent of the revenue of the king of Granada. But Reconquista was more religious duty. Besides, the pressure of Islam of the frontiers of Christendom had mounted since Turks seized Constantinople.

Reconquista brought an end to 780 years of Muslim control in Al-Andalus in 1492 when political power of Islam in Europe was ended. Muslims were required to convert or emigrate. Muslim converts to Christianity were exempt from the Inquisition’s ministrations for forty years. Inquisition was feared because every evil man could file the claim without costs and anonymously that was impossible in normal courts. They could keep their traditional dress “until it wore out”. Isabella provided personal cash for converts to be redressed. State language was only Castile, but Muslims could keep private records in Arabic. They could keep their baths. They would pay only Christian taxes, but three times higher than that of “old Christians”. The past was confined to oblivion, and to call someone “Moor” became an offense.

In 1492, Jews were expelled from the whole country. In practices the decree of expulsion created more converts than expulsees. Many returned to Spain and submitted to baptism. In 1497, Jews were expelled from Portugal and in 1512 from Navarre. The most secure destination for exiled Jews was the Ottoman Empire.

Strangely, they didn't take part in European Renaissance, possibly due to their internal problems.

As Ferdinand and Isabella rode into Granada, only one was unable to enjoy the triumph. Christopher Columbus, Italian from Genoa, had just learned that a committee of experts had rejected his proposal for an attempted crossing of the Western Ocean¹. After a day on the road, a royal messenger overtook him and demanded his immediate return to the royal tent outside the fallen city of Granada. Christopher Columbus saw the last Moorish Emir of Granada come out of the city gates and kissed the hands of the Spanish King and Queen, Ferdinand and Isabella.

Columbus's demands were excessively ambitious. What mattered to Columbus was not so much where he was going as where, in social sense, he would arrive. He demanded: "I should be entitled to call myself Don and should be High Admiral of the Ocean Sea and Viceroy and Governor in perpetuity, of all the islands and mainland I might discover and gain and my elder son should succeed me and his heirs thenceforth, from generation to generation, for ever and ever". And he claimed to keep a 10th of all taxes levied there. Columbus promised the Spanish

¹ Portuguese were pioneers in oceanic voyages. Portuguese explorers discovered Madeira, Azores islands and Senegal in 1444 and reached Congo River in 1473. Portuguese started importing African slaves to labor in their sugarcane plantations on Azores and Canary Islands. Bartolomeu Dias returned to Portugal in 1488 with news of his successful rounding of the southern tip of Africa (near the Cape of Good Hope). May be because of this Portugal's king John turned down the Genoese adventurer Christopher Columbus' crazy idea to reach India by sailing west. In fragmented Europe monarch after monarch rejected Columbus's crazy proposal, but he could always find someone else to ask. Even Queen Isabella of Castile pitched Columbus' idea three times to get yes. Columbus waited the answer for 8 years. And indeed after Columbus reached Bahamas in 1492, Portuguese Vasco da Gama, financed by Florentine bankers, sailed around the Cape of Good Hope on four ships and really reached India in 1498 and shipped pepper back to Europe. He made three voyages to the pepper-rich port of Calcut of India and became Governor of Portuguese India. Portugal was a maritime pioneer of this lucrative market. Commercially those times it was much more important event than appropriation of indefinite land somewhere in the West. Nevertheless, Portuguese Pedro Alvares Cabral sealed west, but found Brazil blocking his way to India in 1500.

In 1500, Portuguese king was confident enough to send Pires to Guangzhou to propose trade with the Celestial Kingdom. The delegation was executed and dismembered. But in 1557, Chinese officials started turning blind eye to the Portuguese traders who were settling at Macao. They opened shops even in Nagasaki in Japan. Extraordinary plants – corn, potato, peanuts, appeared in the East brought from the New World. In 1520, the Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan (sailing under Spanish flag) discovered a route to circumnavigate the globe.

England was the last to decide to join the race and Henry VII of England commissioned John Cabot (Giovanni Caboto) (1450-1499), an Italian navigator and explorer, who discovered the North America along the same route as the Norse Vikings visited Vinland in the 11th century. The official position of the Canadian and UK governments is that he landed on the island of Newfoundland. After terrorizing Peru in 1579 Francis Drake sailed up America's west coast and landed in California.

king that the profits of his propose transatlantic enterprise would meet the costs of conquering Jerusalem from the Muslim rulers of the Holy Land¹. The monarchs, he said, smiled when he said it. Historians have usually supposed that theirs was a smile of scepticism, but really it was a smile of pleasure.

Nevertheless, it was difficult decision. Chinese invention of compass made long distance sea travels possible². So many islands had already been found in the Canaries and Azores that it was reasonable to suppose that others might await discovery, but new Western islands remoter than already discovered would be less profitable to exploit. Existing islands were enough for sugar production. Even if the new continent existed in the West, it was hard to see what good could come of it. The only worthy aim would be the opening of the new route to the rich China or India (less interesting Japan, or “Cipangu”).

Columbus’s commission referred only to undefined “islands and mainlands in the Ocean Sea”. The monarchs gave him letters addressed vaguely to “the most Serene Prince our dearest friend”, which Columbus firmly intended to present to the possible ruler of the new land.

When it became apparent that Columbus’s project could be financed at no direct cost to the king and queen (the old nonsense about Isabella pawning her jewels to meet Columbus’s costs is another myth), there seemed no reason not to let Columbus sail and see what would happened. It was more easily said than done. The real investors in the voyage, a group of Italian bankers in Seville, provided the three little ships and the men to crew them. Those were Basques Pinzon brothers.

At last in 11 October 1492, at two o’clock in the morning, a cannon fired from

¹ According to Templar legend, several centuries ago there was a beautiful country in the West under the star Merica, that’s why some authors believe that Colombo moved to West not looking for India, but that country. That explains also the name “La Merica”, instead of dubious explanation derived from name of Amerigo Vespucci.

² Paper and printing for communication, paper money for economics, gunpowder for military, compass for navigation are Chinese inventions. Even scientific empiricism had a much longer history in China than in the West. So, the rise of Western powers to global hegemony was a long-delayed effect of the appropriation of Chinese inventions (by the way also Chinese porcelain, tea and silk, the most guarded, officially regarded as “state secret”). But the Chinese state itself was not easily able to turn China’s wealth into effective military power especially in control of trade roads. During Mongol rule, in 13th century, they policed the Silk Roads and facilitated communications, but in 1368, a revolution in China expelled the heirs of the Mongols and ruptured the roads. Almost the last account available was report of Marco Polo in 1271-91. And European markets had always been at a disadvantage in securing spice supply. Anyway, European had nothing to sell in China except silver. Their remote, peripheral corner of Eurasia was too poor. China produced so much of everything that there was little demand for imported goods. So, Europeans were obliged to find the road to trade with luxurious China, because China didn’t care.

one of the ships signalling “Land ahoy!”¹. That was San Salvador (Bahamas)². What impressed Columbus most were natives. First, Columbus stressed the nakedness of the people he confronted. They were physically normal, not monstrous, and therefore fully human and this qualified them as potential converts to Christianity. But the land must be profitable and he continued search and in October 24 he discovered Cuba. Dissatisfied with Cuba he continued to sail to other island till he found fair quantities of gold. Without it, he would almost certainly have returned home to ridicule and obscurity. The rest- pineapple, tobacco, canoe, hammock, parrot, were not profitable. Only gold made a return voyage worthwhile from the monarchs’ point of view. He departed on September 1493. But next time natives were found less amicable. The stories of cannibals proved gruesomely true. The natives had massacred the garrison he left there. Unbearable humidity ruined all left constructions.

Columbus’ greed made him so unpopular that he was arrested and brought home in chains. Pizarro brothers with Diego de Almagro conquered Peru, but after the conflict with brothers Almagro conquered Chile and was killed by one of Pizarros.

The Atlantic breakthrough is part of a huge phenomenon: “the rise of the West”, “the European miracle”. So, the scientific, commercial, military and industrial revolutions began in Europe in 1492, when the resources of the Americas began to be accessible to Westerners. The opening of the Americas radically redrafted the map of world religions and shifted the distribution and balance of world civilizations. Christendom, formerly dwarfed by Islam, began to climb to numerical and territorial superiority.

Although Christianity was less conducive to commerce than Islam or Judaism and the tradition of scientific curiosity and empirical method was at least as strong in Islam and China, there were Christian Western Europeans that started to become successful.

With the discoveries and conquests in the Americas and elsewhere, Spain became the first truly global “Empire on which the sun never sets”. Spanish branch of Habsburg house and Holy Roman Emperor Charles (Karl) V (1500-1558) was dominant in fighting with Muslims in Europe. In 1529, Turks conquered Hungary and reached the gates of Vienna.

Habsburg fought everywhere in Europe. Mostly against Protestants and “traitor” Catholic France. When in 1517 German monk Martin Luther nailed 95 protests against Catholic Church to the door of Wittenberg Castle church on Halloween, he had hoped that Charles would support him, but Charles believed that protecting Christendom required one church, undivided. Charles V negotiated with Martin

¹ During the first voyage of Columbus, there was a sighting of unknown, mystic light seen by crew members of Santa Maria and Pinta. Columbus described the light as “a small wax candle that rose and lifted up, which seemed to be an indication of land”. His son Ferdinand also characterized it as a candle that went up and down.

² In 1513, Columbus’s cousin Rafael Perestrello corrected family’s confusion by becoming the first European who actually did sail to China.

Luther to come to terms and even sacked the Catholic Rome in 1527.

At last Charles V¹ divided his huge Empire among his brother Ferdinand (Germany, Austria and the title Holy Roman Emperor) and son Philip II (Spain and Low Countries-Netherlands and Belgium) and, an old and broken man, withdrew to the Spanish monastery.

For forty years Philip II of Spain laboured like Hercules to reform Habsburg Empire and finances first of all, because the war with Muslims required money. King Philip II joined forces with a Venetian fleet and attacked the Turks and destroyed it completely at Lepanto in 1571. Fall of Siege of Vienna and battle at Lepanto were the main events after which Muslim retreat started all in the world.

But Philip II's fight with Protestants was less successful. In 1572, the French queen, his wife, invited all the Huguenot Protestant nobility to a wedding at court on the eve of the St. Bartholomew and had them assassinated. In retaliation, with English and Turkish support mediated by Elizabeth, in 1579, Protestant towns of Low Countries, Dutch burghers, burned by heavier taxes, needed by Philip to fight Muslims, went on revolt and freed themselves from Spanish rule. Philip sent in the army. He kept winning battles, but could not win the war.

Queen of England, Protestant Puritan Elizabeth I, seeing the only chance of survival in education and progress, supported science, freedom of thought and supported Protestant Holland revolt and Portugal. Spanish Armada with 132 ships and 3165 cannons were sent against England. Francis Drake, second-in-command, defeated the fleet in 1588, based on technical superiority of English ships. After the storm only a few hundred sailors were saved on Irish shores, thus a big number of black Irish with Spanish names appeared.

The Habsburg used most of their New World silver to pay their debts to Italian financiers, from whose hands much of it made its way to China, where the booming economy needed all the silver coins it could get.

Philip borrowed heavily from Italian financiers. The Habsburg used most of their New World silver to pay their debts to Italian financiers, from whose hands much of it made its way to China, where the booming economy needed all the silver coins it could get. At last, Philip declared bankruptcy. When Philip died in 1598, his Empire was already ruined. Although during one century of flow of the wealth of the New World made Spain the richest nation in Europe all was ruined till poverty in Thirty Year war (Bourbon-Habsburg or Catholic-Protestant war) in 1618-48.

On the other hand, to survive at all, Dutch cities had to innovate. Lacking interfering kings and noblemen, wealthy burghers kept their cities business-friendly and formerly backward Netherlands became the Europe's banking hub. European

¹ Charles personally suffered from a genetic deformity, enlarged lower jaw, characteristic Habsburg jaw. This deformity was caused by the family's long history of inbreeding, which was commonly practiced in royal families of that era to maintain dynastic control of territory. Marriages between first cousins, or between uncle and niece, were commonplace in the family.

governments needed financing and the Dutch again found the solution: credit. It takes money to make money. Accordingly, credit constantly replenish Spain's enemies- Britain's armies or fleet. In a few years capitalism was established and in 1650, Protestant Holland became economic dominant in Europe, proving the intellectual and technical superiority of Protestantism. In 1620, Dutch fur traders settled on Manhattan, then bought the whole island. In 1688, a coup d'état/bloodless invasion even put a Dutch prince on England's throne.

Since 1618, the fight between Catholic Habsburg emperors of Spain, Germany and Austria against Sweden Protestant Gustav II Adolf and "traitor" French Catholics guided by Cardinal Richelieu resulted in the Thirty Years War with devastating consequences for Europe and especially for Germany that dared to become Protestants.

Habsburg Spain suffered a steep decline to the point that by 1700 it was barely considered those of a first rate power. When Philip II of Habsburg, devoted Catholic, received a lot of wealth from American territories, he started counter-Reformation and appointed Duke of Alba over Inquisition. Unfortunately Spanish Inquisition fought with science so effectively, that no Spanish scientist of those times is known¹. Besides the influx of huge amount of gold from America hindered scientific and intellectual progress in the country. There was no need to make progress². Additionally, chickenpox decimated American natives.

However, it still possessed an immense territorial domain, including Milan and southern Italy, the Netherlands, the Philippines and vast territories in the Americas. The War of the Spanish Succession (1701–1714) was fought among several European powers over the feared possible unification of the Kingdoms of Spain and France under one Bourbon monarch that would drastically alter the European balance of power in favour of the French throne. The war was fought primarily by forces supporting the Bourbon candidate – Spain, France and Bavaria against Austria, Prussia, Britain, Netherlands and, naturally, Portugal. A series of negotiations started in secret and as the result King of Spain was removed from the French line of succession, averting a union of the two kingdoms and balance of power in Europe (Spain-France-Britain-Italy-Germany-Austria) is preserved till present times.

¹ From technical point of view it was forbidden for Inquisition to pay any attention to Jews, Muslims or pagans- only Christians who follow Reformation- Protestantism, Heretics, were under the control. Church forbid blood, so fire was chosen of mercy. Jews were mostly in safety, there were no questions towards them.

² Same happened to Portugal, when their monopoly in African slave trade ended and their power declined sharply.

FORMATION OF PRESENT EUROPE

Present Europe was mostly formed after global cataclysms and chaos of 17th century: Religious war reached¹ a terrible climax in Germany in 1618-1648 and 30-year Catholic-Protestant war was finished in 1648 at Westfal peace. A royal nightmare was everywhere. France was paralyzed, English king was executed. Janissaries revolts killed two Sultans and 50 years of civil war began in 1648. In 1644, rebels took Beijing and last Ming Emperor hanged himself from lonely tree behind the palace. Both China and Central Europe saw population fall by perhaps one third, like during Black Death.

The new epoch of European history started since the beginning of 18th century that formed the current geopolitical map of Europe. Existing European powers were mostly created as a result of Napoleonic wars.

The Seven Years' War (1756-1763) was driven by the antagonism between Great Britain (Hanoverian dynasty) and the Bourbons (in France and Spain), and by the antagonism between the Hohenzollerns (in Prussia) and Habsburgs (Holy Roman Emperors in Austria). Elizabeth regarded hostile the treaty of 1756, whereby Great Britain and Prussia agreed to oppose the entry into or the passage through Germany of the troops of every foreign power. Besides, Elizabeth sided against Prussia over a personal dislike of Frederick the Great. She wanted him reduced within proper limits, so that he might no longer be a danger to the empire. Elizabeth entered into an alliance with France and Austria against Prussia and the Russian army advanced against Königsberg, a Russian flying column even briefly occupied Berlin in 1760. Russian victories placed Prussia in serious danger, but miracle happened and the death of the Russian empress in 1762 snatched Germany from destruction establishing the "genetic" animosity among these nations. Indeed, the Russian Empire left its offensive alliance with the Habsburgs on the succession of Peter III, a strong admirer of Frederick the Great, in 1762. Russia was switched from an enemy of Prussia to an ally - Russian troops were withdrawn from Berlin and sent against the Austrians. This dramatically shifted the balance of power in Europe, suddenly handing Frederick the initiative. That's why at the end of the WWII Hitler was waiting for miracle and "tears stood in the Führer's eyes" when the news came that the US President, Franklin D. Roosevelt, had died.

At the end of the war, Great Britain expelled her Bourbon rivals (France and Spain) from overseas territories. Frederick II of Prussia failed to complete a strike against Austria, but recovered and regained ground because "America was won in Germany" referred to the American support of Prussia, which enabled Great Britain to keep her pressure against American colonies limited. French was able to occupy Prussian and Hanoverian territories up to East Frisia. French ambitions to invade

¹ In 1500, before Protestant-Catholic wars only England, France and Spain had guns and indeed with only a few dozen up-to-date French cannons could blow away everything in their way. And these three Empires were fixed dominant for several centuries since.

Britain were thwarted by a British naval blockade. The involvement of Portugal, Spain and Sweden did not return them to their former status as great powers. The war was characterized by extremely heavy losses- almost one million people died.

The situation in front of Napoleon was following: After Catholic-Protestant wars, France and Austria were major European dominants those times. French Catholic cardinal Richelieu made a great effort to fuel the antagonism between Protestant German states and Catholic Austria: he supported Protestants in Germany and suppressed them in France.

Spain reduced its significance up to second rate state and was vassal of France. Prussia was still separated from small German states. Italy was divided and mostly occupied by Austria (Venice, Rome, etc). England was in “splendid” isolation. It constantly refused to intervene the European affairs and concentrated on its colonies with its great fleet. Russia and Turkey were on remote periphery of the Europe.

Austria was the first great enemy to Napoleonic France, as it was unsatisfied by revolution and overthrow of Royal dynasty and killing of the French king. In 1800, Napoleon attacked and defeated Austrian army. Thus the French dominance in Europe was confirmed in the treaty with Austria conducted by French minister of Foreign Affairs Talleyrand. So the only enemy for Napoleon now in Europe was England. After victory over the Spanish Armada, England enjoyed several centuries of peace and prosperity. Based on their colonies England got extremely reach. They could afford to buy any government and king in any place in the world. Even English tourists in the France were of great economic significance. Famous English intelligence didn't help as minister of Internal Affairs Josef Fouché¹ was always a step ahead and prevented several attempts to kill Napoleon.

At that moment Napoleon got support from the unexpected side- Russian Tsar Paul, who was mad at English, due to their conquest of Malta when he was just appointed as Great Master of Malta Order, decided to avenge and ally with France and started to plan Asian attack to India through Middle Asia. But this detour was short lived- English intelligence intervened and Russian Tsar was strangled in his apartments in 1801.

But Napoleon was determined to finish his only European opponent and become the ruler of the whole Europe and declared the war on England in 1803. He didn't wait till the completion of the mission and declared himself as Emperor. In 1804, he was crowned by Roman Pope, but Napoleon put the crown on his head himself.

England had no huge army (only fleet) and relied on its diplomacy and intelligence once again. Indeed, anti-French (England, Austria, Russia) coalition was formed on English money. Napoleon's reaction was swift and he crushed on Austrian army once again. There were no synchronized movements among English

¹ Prominent Jacobin, anti-cleric Josef Fouché started conflict with Robespierre when he declared himself as a “Supreme Being”. Fouché was a dangerous critic of Robespierre, and his influence undoubtedly contributed to Robespierre's apparent nervous breakdown, which loosened his hold on Parisian politics and the Convention, and ultimately led to his overthrow and execution.

allies due to very stupid, but typical for uncivilized Russia way- when plan was agreed the realization was always late by 2 weeks as in Russia the old calendar was used. So, Napoleon destroyed Austrian and Russian support armies consecutively one by one in 2 week interval. Besides Napoleon used the trick: he published one copy of Parisian newspaper with information that revolt had happened in Paris and Napoleon is on his way back. Based on this news Austrian attack was reckless and ended in disaster. Vienna was occupied by French.

Russian army under Kutuzov (waiting for Prussian involvement) used the typical tactic to avoid the battle at any cost and retreated. Prussian Friedrich-Wilhelm III was undecieved and Napoleon's army got tired to chase Kutuzov. Trick (very genuine Asian indeed) was used once again. Napoleon sent his adjutant to Russian HQ with request of peace, who played a role of exhausted man. Young (28-years old) Russian Tsar Alexander I was deceived and insisted on the immediate general battle. In December 2, 1805, all ended in disaster at Austerlitz battle.

Alexander cried hysterically and Austrian Emperor Franz II visited Napoleon personally and begged for peace. Bourbons were overthrown from Neapolitan Kingdom and Napoleon established there as a new king his brother Josef. Prussia also was punished for its hesitation and was deprived from some territories, but was granted by Hanover territory- English property. But despite Prussian demands, French army constantly postponed the retreat from Hanover territory and humiliated Prussia stupidly declared a war on France in 1806. Napoleon was expecting this. In a couple of weeks Berlin was taken and Prussian king took refuge in Konigsberg under protection of Russian Tsar. By the way, this disaster was fully thought out by Germans and lessons were taught. These events accelerated the development of the nation and modernization of the army and in a half century they got the best army in the Europe.

In 1806, Napoleon and Alexander met at Neiman and in 1807 Tilzit peace was signed by neighbors (no Germany or Poland existed). Russia solemnly joined blockade of England. Only 3 provinces were left for Prussia on Russian's request. Despite the activity of Polish military in Napoleon's army¹, Poland was left divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria. Sweden was headed by king, former French Napoleonic General Bernadotte, but even he didn't dare to joint French alliance against Russia and gave up Finland to Russia. But Russia didn't received Constantinople with straights, as it was against English interests. No Russian movement towards India would be tolerated.

Soon it was obvious that blockade didn't work because of silent sabotage from Portugal and Russia. In 1807, French army entered Madrid and Portugal. Portuguese king fled to England and Spanish king was summoned to Paris and it was declared that he was replaced by Napoleon's brother Josef, who was just replaced by Murat as a king of Neapolitan kingdom. That pretext was used by England and all Spanish

¹ Napoleon even had extramarital son from Polish Marie Walewska, future French Minister of Foreign Affairs

territories in America went under control of English fleet and English embarked in Portugal. When the Russian Tsar was invited on meeting with Napoleon in Erfurt, he was in panic, because he was afraid of Spanish scenario.

But Talleyrand, who was dismissed from the position of the minister of Foreign Affairs of France, was angry and advised Austrians (in exchange of gold) to hold strong against Napoleon's demands and in 1809, Austria engaged towards France once again. Napoleon proved once again that he was a military genius and in one month French entered Vienna. In 1810, Napoleon married Austrian princess Marie-Luisa thus strengthening his hereditary European dynastic claims. Indeed, Napoleon's only legitimate son was Napoleon II (who died young) from this marriage.

In June 22, 1812, (same date as Hitler's invasion), 500 thousand French army crossed Neiman (border between Prussia (Kaliningrad oblast) and Lithuania). Austrian army also crossed the border, but Austrian Minister of Foreign Affairs Metternich informed the Russian Emperor that it was done only formally and indeed nothing was happening in this direction. Kutuzov continued the same tactic as in Europe and constantly retreated. Napoleon was chasing and no tricks were successful to convince Russians to fight. After Borodino battle, Napoleon entered Moscow in fire. Napoleon was so depressed that in contrast to all other European wars, he didn't introduce any single progressive civil act or reforms. He even thought about, but never declared abolition of serfdom. All country and population was extremely uncivilized and non European. He returned (fled) with disastrous crossing of Berezina and Neman rivers with only 30 thousand soldiers (mostly his old guard).

In 1813, Napoleon's coalition of French, Polish, Italian, Dutch, Belgian, Saxon and German forces experienced the first greatest defeat in Leipzig from Russian, Austrian, Prussian and Swedish coalition. Poles were the most loyal allies as Napoleon was their only hope to obtain independence. In 1814, Paris was taken and Tsar Alexander was invited to live in Talleyrand's house. Bourbons were restored, Napoleon was sent to St. Elena Island.

In 1815, Napoleon was again in Paris and was once again (now last time) defeated by English general Wellington and Prussian general Blucher. French general Murat, King of Naples, who abandoned Napoleon after Dresden defeat, this time backed him and was punished by death. Vienna congress established reparation, occupation of France, confederation of Germans and even such issues as abolition of slavery, right of Jews and author's rights. Richelieu, former governor of Russian Odessa on Black Sea, was appointed as the Minister of Foreign Affairs of France. But revolution revolts spread in Spain, Greece, Wallachia. Constantinople was under Russian threat that bothered England as threat to India.

Political situation in Europe changed dramatically and French army entered revolutionary anti-Bourbon Spain (till Portugal which was under direct English protection) with European consent in 1823, while Russia with excessive demands against Turkey irritated England. In 1825, new Tsar Nicolas made ultimatum to Turkey that was weakened by Janissary revolt and its suppression, and received protectorate over Wallachia and Serbia. Greece issue though remained open. In

1828, Russia moved his troops towards Turkey and they all the sudden appeared in front of Constantinople. General Ivan Paskeviech took Erzurum on Caucasian front. Adrianople peace was concluded. Even in Russia's interest was to keep Turkey united, because its destruction would yielded several separatist regions with obvious consequence of appearing of some direct protective Western military force so close to Russian border. Greece was now independent.

In 1830, one more French revolution swept Bourbons and established Luis-Philip. That was even welcomed by other Western European governments as a victory of liberalism over autocracy and despotism, but Russia was much preoccupied by this tendency. Now Belgium declared independence from Holland and Russian Tsar dispatched ultimatum. Paradoxically, that caused revolt in Poland, as Polish army, as a vassal of Russian suzerain, in this situation was supposed to be sent to Belgium to fight against Dutch independence, while their own independence was not obtained yet. In 1830, this perspective caused revolt of Polish army in Russian service. Poles appealed to England and most of all to France, as their loyal ally in all European wars and Catholic brothers, but in 1831, Paskevitch cruelly suppressed Polish revolution. Even Catholic Austria annexed a small part of Poland. Polish Constitution in Russian Empire was abolished.

At the same time regional conflict started in another part of Europe. In 1831, Egyptian forces came into the conflict with Turkish suzerain and its forces occupied Syria. Turkish dissolution was dangerous for European balance of power in Europe. While Luis-Philip of France was sympathetic to Egyptian Muhammad Ali, Nicholas I sent a Russian army to the assistance of the Ottoman Empire. English fleet was also sent and Egyptian army disintegrated. In return for his help, in 1833, Nicholas I made the Sultan sign the Treaty of Hünkâr İskelesi and Russia became the hegemon over Turkey and straits. In 1844, Tsar Nicolas was sure of French isolation and visited England with final intention to negotiate the partition of Turkey, but in vain. Especially, when suspicious Palmerstone returned to power the disagreement intensified. English protection of India started from Black Sea.

1848 French revolution was accepted in Europe from the beginning as something trivial. But soon revolutions spread in Italy, Germany and Austria. Only England and Russia were avoiding open revolts.

Venetia and Milan started resistance against Austrian general Radetzky. Italians revolted against Austrians headed by Sardinian king Carlo-Alberto, as Nice and Savoy belonged to Sardinian kingdom, but Austria managed to defeat Sardinian king in Italy.

Holstein and Schleswig requested support from German states to obtain independence from Denmark and Prussian army entered Denmark although unsuccessfully. Poles in Prussia revolted.

Hungary declared independence. Hungary was pacified with Russian support and General-Governor of Poland Paskevich defeated Hungarian revolution in 1849. Having done so, Russia indeed withdrew from Austria without any demands and conditions. But the story had continuation when Russia (and also Austria)

dispatched ultimatum to Turkey to deliver the refugee Hungarian revolutionists. After consultations with English Ambassador, the ultimatum was rejected. Same year in 1849, English fleet was once again directed to the Bosphorus straits to defend Turkey.

Diplomatic war was underway also in Germany, where Prussia fought for unification of Germany with support of great Bismarck and English Prince Albert (of German origin).

Napoleon's brother's son, Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte, the only legitimate successor of Bonaparte dynasty after the yearly death of Napoleon's son from Austrian Marie-Louise, was brought to power by revolution, but he suppressed the revolution in the same way, as his famous uncle. In 1852, France was declared as Empire and he- Emperor Napoleon III. It was too much for Nicolas, who refused to call him "brother" and consensus was made to call the French Emperor in personal correspondence as "friend". Famous comment from Napoleon III was: "God gives as brothers, but we can choose friends ourselves".

Napoleon needed "great" deeds, but France was constrained between its European neighbours and he was anxious to ruin status-quo in Europe in aim to get any gain. He sent army in support of Rome against Italian army of Giuseppe Garibaldi, but it was not impressive. And Napoleon III decided to attack the guarantor of the status quo- Russia. In 1851, he demanded from Turkey the transfer of Holy places in Jerusalem to Catholic Church that enraged the Russian Tsar. Indeed, Napoleon knew the Russian burning points. According to Russia's estimation the time of its glory had come: Prussia and small German states depended on his support, France was weakened by revolution, Austria was grateful due to its support of suppression of Hungarian revolt and only England should be convinced by negotiation to establish Russian control over Constantinople. At that moment France sent fleet to Bosphorus. Naturally, England sent its fleet too. Prussia and Austria were neutral so far. Russian Tsar was happy- the time had come to find out who is who in Europe. In 1853, Russian army entered Moldavia and Wallachia. Unexpectedly, that triggered discontent in Austria, as Russian army appeared on Danube, thus controlling the Austrian navigation and access to Seas. Personal meetings of Russian Tsar with Austrian and German Emperors were unsuccessful. The situation got tense and Turks were provoked and they crossed the Danube and attacked Russian forces in October 1853. In response in November 1853 Russian fleet attacked Turkish fleet in Sinope and burnt almost all Turkish fleet. This "unproportional response" caused the entrance of Anglo-French fleet into Black Sea in aim to protect Turkish ports.

Napoleon III wrote a peace proposal to Nicolas with suggestion of simultaneous withdrawal of Russian army from Moldavia and Wallachia and Anglo-French fleet from Black Sea with sarcastic signature "Your friend". Response was "Russian response in 1854 would be the same as in 1812". That meant war. All European powers, Austria, Prussia, even remote Sardinian kingdom sent troops to back alliance and make ultimatum to Russia. Only Sweden and its King, former Napoleon General Bernadotte, was so terrified that didn't joint alliance even seduced by Finland. In

March 1854, Russians broke Turkish resistance and crossed Danube. In June 1854, Austria was granted the right from Turkey to temporarily control Moldavia and Wallachia and it moved its armies into the region. That Austrian ungratefulness angered Russia without limit.

At that stage England and France engaged. Palmerstone's plan was to create independent Poland from Russia, unite Germany, transfer Finland from Russia to Sweden and transfer Georgia, Cherkess Caucasia and Crimea to Turkey. The main object was to destroy Russian Black Sea fleet, but amazingly to Russians, English and French planned not marine, but land attack. It was unimaginable. Europeans descended near Sevastopol and moved by feet. Urgently, some Russian ships were toppled in Sebastopol port entrance, marines and guns were landed and directed inland. English land army success was limited, but French were the strongest once again and Sebastopol was taken in September 1855. Russia fleet was destroyed, half a million Russians died, Tsar died from nervous disease. Paris peace in 1856 established the new independent country Moldavia, Serbia and Rumania.

In 1858, Louis Napoleon III was almost killed in a plot of Italian freedom fighters who blamed him as traitor as French army kept Rome (defending Catholic Pope). New plan was composed: Sardinia should start the Italian liberation war against Austria. France would support Italy as the daughter of Sardinian King Victor Emmanuel II (Vittorio Emanuele) should marry the successor of the Napoleon. In exchange, France should receive Nice and Savoy that those times belonged to Sardinia. Paradoxically, Emperor requested Orsini, leader of the Carbonari, head of the plot, to write him the letter with request of support to liberate his country, Italy, from Austrians. That was impossible to keep hidden from Austrians who posed ultimatum to Sardinia to disarm. Ultimatum was rejected and in April 1859 Austria first attacked Sardinian borders. Now France entered the war and in June, Louis-Napoleon and Victor Emmanuel with Garibaldi forces entered Milan. France received Nice and Savoy, but Venice stayed under Austrian rule. Bourbons were removed from power in Naples by Garibaldi, who according to plebiscite handed over Southern Italy to Victor Emmanuel, King of Sardinia, who united the Italy in 1861 and assumed the title King of Italy, dynasty of Savoy, but without Nice, Savoy, Venetia and Rome. Garibaldi assembled the army in Sicily against Catholic Rome under French army protection, but was stopped even before approaching the Rome by Italians.

Louis-Napoleon needed more conquests. That would be difficult in European neighbourhood and his attention was directed to America, where Mexican revolution was underway in 1857. With Spanish formal consent, as former metropolis, France, England and Spain sent troops to Mexico in 1862, but England and Spain soon withdrew and France left in aim to establish Roman Catholic order as competition to Anglo-Saxon order. In 1863, French took the capital Mexico and brother of Austrian Emperor Maximilian, appointed by French, was crowned as Mexican king.

At the same time in North Europe the new crisis rose and once again because of Holstein and Schleswig. Danish king died and dynasty issues arose. Prussian

Bismarck this time managed to establish agreement with Austria as natural ally, but even with France, as promised that this alliance won't be ever used against Venetian issue in which France supported Italy. England and Russia remained neutral. England kept traditional neutrality, but Russia was grateful of Prussian support during recent Polish revolt in 1863, when Bismarck promised not object the Russian invasion to follow Polish rebels in Poznan those times under Prussian control.

In 1864, Austro-Prussian army entered Denmark. Russia refused to help, as Baltic Sea was frozen, and England alone couldn't perform land operations. Soon, Schleswig was ceased to Germany and Holstein to Austria. Now there was a problem. There were no borders between Holstein and Austria. Besides, Schleswig situated north from Holstein and all Prussian communication and roads went through Austrian Schleswig that irritated Austria very much. Besides, Prussia needed free access to Kiel (Holstein) where German fleet was based. Commander-in-chief of Prussian army Helmut von Moltke was pretty sure that in case of conflict with Austria, it would be easily defeated. All ended in June 1866, when Germans occupied Holstein (Austrian troops were evacuated). Bismarck even arranged alliance with Italy which expected return of Venetia from Austria (and so happened). Although Italy was once again defeated, Prussia advanced and approached Vienna. Bismarck knew that occupation of Vienna would be too dramatic change in European politics and intervened with peace negotiations that by the way prevented direct French involvement into the war. Russia also remained neutral. After 2 days of hysterics and threatening to commit suicide, Bismarck managed to convince his own German king to sign German-Austrian peace.

Situation with France got complicated once again: it demanded left bank of Rein from Bismarck that caused tension, but peace conference 1867 ended with neutrality of Luxemburg. French Mexican campaign ended in fiasco and in 1867 the last French soldier left Mexico, but Maximilian didn't flee and was shot. In Italy Garibaldi composed the new army in Florence and headed to Rome once again against France. The march was finished with great defeat and Garibaldi was detained once again.

Austria gave some independence to Hungary and became Austro-Hungarian Empire. Tsar Alexander visited Paris and all Parisians shouted "Poland, Poland" and at the top of this, Polish nationalists organized unsuccessful assault.

But most importantly the conflict between France and Prussia arose, when Spanish Hohenzollern Leopold was named as a king of Spain that historically was considered to be under French control. Bismarck immediately intervened and forced Leopold to abdicate the crown, but it was too late. Since Luxemburg conflict it was clear that France and Prussia should match their forces and ambitions. France send ultimatum to Berlin with demand to German king to issue a letter that Germany would never act against French interests. Naturally, that wasn't even considered seriously and the war was declared. Prussians were satisfied that the war started by French, because in this case even southern Catholic Germany kingdoms united under Prussian command that was shock for French. 80 thousand French army with Louis-Napoleon was surrounded by at Sedan River and was captured. Paris once

again declared republic in 1870. At last Italians took Rome, which was already abandoned by Louis-Napoleon army.

Bismarck, camped in Versailles, composed declaration announcing that Prussian King became the Emperor of United Germany in 1871. Germany received Alsace-Lorraine regions. Even refusing unification with Austria, Bismarck knew that such big Germany would trigger animosity from the rest of European neighbours. Anglo-Russian alliance frightened Bismarck first of all.

At that time pan-Slavism movement developed in Balkan Peninsula and revolts in European Turkey (Bosnia, Bulgaria, Herzegovina) started. It became of all-European concern and reforms were suggested to Turkish government to ease the situation in European territories, but fanatic mob killed German and French Ambassadors. Now European powers dispatched ultimatum.

Additional factor was Suez Canal. From the beginning, English opposed the construction of Suez Canal¹, but in 1875, Egypt Khedive, due to debts sold control package of Suez Canal and only buyer was Disraeli, British prime-minister. He was Jew by origin and got such a huge lump sum from Rothschild. In 1876, English fleet was sent to Bosphorus straits to guarantee the safety of this investment. At the same time, in 1876, Serbs and Montenegrins staged revolt with massive Russian military support. Serbs didn't manage to unite with Montenegrins and were swiftly defeated by Osman Pasha. But at the same time the Bulgarian revolt was pacified by unorganized Turkish militia, mostly Cherkess partisans, just recently brutally massacred and expelled from Russia, and 15 thousand Bulgarians were massacred. That caused outrage of English "public opinion" and instead of pragmatic Disraeli, aristocrat Gladstone came to power. Russia watched the suppression of Slav movement in Balkans and could do nothing in fear of Crimean war situation without general European back up.

Prussia, grateful for Russian neutrality in Austro-Prussian and French-Prussian wars, stepped out in Russian support and Austria followed. In April 1877, Russia declared the war to Turkey. In Caucasus all went good, but there were great difficulties to cross the Danube and Russians stuck at Pleven siege till December 1877. Besides, Austro-Hungarian Foreign minister was Count Andrassy, former participant of Hungarian revolution and fierce Russophobe, arranged the closure of Rumania for Russian supply. His plans even to attack Russian forces were too much even for Austrian military. Situation was critical and Turkey first requested peace through English diplomatic way. But Russia didn't stop and approached Constantinople once again.

Only English fleet moving to straits forced Russia to sign San-Staphano treaty

¹ In 1854, Ferdinand de Lesseps, French veteran diplomat and friend to famous Egypt ruler Muhammad Ali, obtained a concession from the Khedive of Egypt, to create a company to construct a canal open to ships of all nations. The company was to operate the canal for 99 years from its opening. Later De Lesseps attempted to repeat this success with an effort to build a Panama Canal at sea-level during the 1880s, but the project was devastated by epidemics of malaria and the projected was left uncompleted. It was eventually superseded by a non-sea-level canal with locks, built by the United States in 1914.

with huge Bulgarian state. Even that was unacceptable for European powers and after London and Berlin conferences in 1878, independent Bulgaria and Macedonia were formed. Russia received Batumi, Kars, Ardagan and Bessarabia, Austria-Bosnia, Herzegovina, Turkey received guarantees on borders, and with this aim England received Cyprus. French received only protectorate over Holy places, but were promised with Tunis. Serbia, Montenegro and Rumania became independent. Most dissatisfied were Russia and Italy, the last one received virtually nothing.

Head of Russian diplomacy Gorchakov was so disappointed that practically left state service. Furious anti-Bismarck hysteria started in Slav countries. Although Bismarck, when he organized peace conference in Berlin, officially declared absence of any interest of Germany in all this Turkish affaire, but unofficially Russians expected his support as a sign of gratitude.

Already in XIX century, Russian Slav “brothers”, immediately after their liberation, turned away from Russia. Serbia re-directed his trade and foreign economic activity (railway was constructed from Constantinople, Belgrade and even Bulgaria to Vienna) from undeveloped Russia towards technically progressive Austria that cause furious reaction among Russian nationalists. But they could do nothing.

Besides, pan-Slavic movement was suppressed by Russian government itself, as it reignited Polish resistance too and besides Austro-Hungarian and German alliance was joined by Italy and Romania in 1883, thus closing the Russian communication to Balkan Peninsula.

Bulgarian Constituent Assembly insisted that the Prince could not be a Russian and in a compromise Prince Alexander of Battenberg, a nephew of Tsar Alexander II, was chosen. Almost immediately he turned to Austria, thus hurting Russia. Russia wanted to have there its outpost to conquer Constantinople and straits and not a competitor with the same “great” Slav ambitions. Prince Alexander engaged to English Queen Victoria’s granddaughter that caused outrage in Russia and marriage was ruined.

In 1885, Rumelia revolted and united with Bulgaria thus created big Bulgaria. Suddenly Austria-backed Serbia, that demanded the same expansion, attacked Bulgaria. That was used by Russian to make things even worse for Bulgarians and secretly supported Serbia, even withdrew its officers from Bulgarian army. But unexpectedly Bulgaria defeated Serbia and Belgrade was saved only by direct Austrian interference. All the sudden Bulgaria got more strong and close to Austria. In 1886, Russia arranged a plot against Bulgarian Alexander and Russian general came into power. Soon, he was overthrown and Austrian-backed Prince Ferdinand Saxe-Coburg and Gotha was established as a king. Russia severed diplomatic relation with its former ally.

In 1887, Germany banned Russian state obligations and France instead bought it in a huge amount of 500 million francs.

So, according to degree of liberalism and common moral values two axes were formed Anglo-French and German-Austro-Hungarian that sustained during two world wars.

ASIAN HISTORY

The **Qin Dynasty** was the first imperial dynasty of China lasting from 221 to 206 BC. They have started the construction of the Great Wall of China and life-sized statues of the entire army (Terracotta army). The European name for China is thought to be derived from Qin. Westerners mispronounced “Qin” and called China.

The **Han Dynasty** (206 BC-220 AD) existed parallel to Roman Empire and is considered a golden age in Chinese history. Unfortunately, both Empires were ruined by constant wars with nomads (Huns and Mongols). To this day, China’s majority ethnic group refers to itself as the “Han people” and the Chinese script is referred to as “Han characters”. Science and technology during the Han period saw significant advances, including papermaking, Chinese porcelain¹, the nautical steering rudder, the use of negative numbers in mathematics, the raised-relief map and a seismometer.

A civil service system was introduced by the **Sui Dynasty** (581–618 AD) by recruiting officials through standardized examinations. Exam scores really did become the only criterion for success in China that became the most important invention ever. This principle is used by Britain in its civil service since the 1880s introducing examinations, testing knowledge for creating career and now it’s the best in the world.

The **Tang Dynasty** (618-907) was largely a period of progress and stability, except during the An Lushan Rebellion² (755-763). The Tang Dynasty’s capital was the most populous city in the world with the highest population in the world at about 50 million people. The lucrative trade routes along the Silk Road were established.

The **Song Dynasty** was a ruling dynasty in China between 960 and 1271. This dynasty was the first government in world history to nationally issue banknotes or true paper money, saw the first known use of gunpowder, as well as the first discernment of true north using a compass. The civil service examinations became much more prominent in the Song period. This became a leading factor in the shift of an aristocratic elite to a bureaucratic elite. All efforts were directed against Mongol invasions, but all in vain.

The **Yuan Dynasty** Empire was established by Mongolian Kublai Khan, grandson of Genghis Khan, after he conquered China in 1271-1368. The Yuan (modern money in China is called Yuan) is considered both a successor to the

¹ Pottery appeared first in the East because the food (rice, etc) available there made boiling so important. Easterners needed containers they could put on fire and consequently mastered pottery very early.

² Turkic general from Khitan named An Lushan (703-757), who was fighting on the Chinese side, ceased power and became the Chinese Emperor. An inviting in Turks from the steppes was a recipe for further disasters. Decision of Chinese Emperor to back Jurchen of Manchuria in fight against his enemies, the Khitans, was disastrous. Jurchen ruined everything. All was finished by Temujin-Genghis (Chinggis) Khan, who swallowed even Jurchen and leaving Beijing burning for a month in 1215.

Mongol Empire and as an imperial Chinese dynasty. In addition to Emperor of China, Kublai Khan also claimed the title of Great Khan, supreme over the other successor khanates: the Chagatai, the Golden Horde, and the Ilkhanate. Mongols mobilized Muslims from as far as Damascus to administer the Empire, to build the new capital at Beijing, the first serious influx of Turkic blood into China proper.

In 1351, the plague spread along the Silk Road and in 1346 it was brought to Caffa in Crimea and Europe. In 1351, the disease had killed a third or even half of all Europeans. It killed half of Chinese army until 1350, when China was disintegrated¹.

From the beginning the **Ming Dynasty** (1368–1644) established peace and prosperity. When the eunuch admiral Zheng He, a Chinese Muslim², sailed from Nanjing for Sri Lanka in 1405, he led 300 vessels with 27 thousand sailors and 180 doctors and pharmacists. There was no shortage of food or water as there were tankers carrying drinking water and products. Columbus travelled with 3 ships with 90 men without drinking water, no food and, of course, no doctors. Zheng even had magnetic compass³!

But absolute power led to degradation. Karl Marx wrote that “Oriental states had been so centralized and so powerful that they had basically stopped the flow of history”. Because the state was so rich, self-sufficient and powerful, they could stamp out the suspicious sailing practices and in 1424 banned oceanic long-distance voyages and in 1470s even destroyed Zheng’s records. That led to total isolation.

Crazy decisions continued. It was decided by Ming Emperors that to bribe Mongols, the only enemy for China, was cheaper than fighting them and the Emperor stopped paying the army and navy too. Military service was nonexistent. That was used by Toyotomi Hideyoshi, who made himself shogun over virtually whole Japan⁴ archipelago, who sent a quarter-million strong army armed with the latest muskets to Korea and further to China Ming Empire in 1592. Those times Japanese craftsmen were making outstanding muskets of their own. Hideyoshi would have conquered China had he not died in 1598. But Japan faced so few threats that,

¹ It’s interesting that Japan, Southeast Asia and Europe escaped Mongol devastation in 13th century, Japan, India and Southeast Asia avoided the Black Death in 14th century most probably, because it situated apart from steppe Silk Road.

² Muslims were promoted during Ming dynasty: the Director General of Shipping was an office consistently held by a Muslim; besides they “were widely held to be genetically inclined towards skill at doing business in the marketplace”.

³ Gavin Menzies claims that part of Zheng He’s fleet visited Venice in 1434, setting off the Italian Renaissance by teaching Italians the secrets of the earlier Chinese Renaissance. The reason of Leonardo’s inventiveness, Menzies argues, is that Italians were working from Chinese prototypes. That’s why European spinning machines looked so much like earlier Chinese ones.

⁴ In 5-7th century, Japan introduced Chinese Buddhism and governance. The cultural influence of China was felt at all levels: the Japanese adopted and modified form of Chinese as their official language and even the Japanese kimono is thought to resemble the clothing of China’s Tang dynasty.

alone in the history of the world, it actually stopped using firearms altogether and its skilled gunsmiths went back to making swords (no one in the West, of course, had that luxury).

In that chaos, Ming generals made an alliance with the Manchus and opened the Shanhai Pass. Jurchen (a Tungusic people who inhabited the region of Manchuria (present-day Northeast China) seized control of Beijing. The last Ming ruler committed suicide.

In 1644, the Manchus took Beijing unopposed, announced themselves to be the new **Qing Dynasty**, the last imperial dynasty of China, ruling from 1644 to 1912. Manchus even could decide which religion to choose. In 1644, the Jesuits proposed and won a public tournament of solar eclipse precision in Beijing. Their prestige had never been higher and even looked as if the Emperor might convert to Christianity in 1656. Victory seemed at hand, until the teenager monarch grasped the Christians could not keep concubines. He turned Buddhist instead. The Qings repressed Muslims that caused two Muslim rebellions with millions of victims, Uyghurs in Xinjiang province, in contrast to Russia, where Muslims never rebelled seriously against central power. Hundreds thousands Muslims were mobilized during WWI against Ottoman Turks.

Over the course of its reign, the Qing became highly integrated with Chinese culture. The imperial examinations continued and Han civil servants administered the empire alongside Manchu ones. In 1697, the Qing annexed Mongolia and in 1720- Tibet, thus Romanov Russia and Qing China effectively ended nomad threat.

Protected from aggression by the wide blue sea, Japan also flourished until about 1720. As peace reigned, having surrendered their guns to Hideyoshi back in 1587, ordinary Japanese never rearmed. Additionally, in 1630s, Japanese even concluded that overseas trade was merely losing them valuable goods such as silver and copper. All Europeans were had been expelled and all Japanese were forbidden to leave the country (two centuries of “Closed country”). In 1760, all foreign trade was restricted, as in China.

In a Sino-centric world order (in splendid isolation) Europe was simply “a distant marginal peninsula”. The Chinese were not interested in importing European goods. Europeans were desperate to get access to the markets of Asia, where the real wealth was. Chinese silk first showed up in French markets in 1257 and silk manufactory technology was the most guarded state secrets in China during centuries. Roman traders believed that they grew on the trees. Europeans tried during centuries to batter their way (Silk Road) through the Middle East in the Crusades, even tried to sail west (Columbus) to reach Cathay, but failed too, because America was in the way.

The only good that was in shortage in China was silver and Europeans used this opportunity in full extend. China faced constant silver shortages. All they wanted was silver. Conveniently, America was full of silver, so during three centuries Europeans extracted a good 150 thousand tons of precious metal out of the mountains of Peru and Mexico. A third of it ended up in China. But after 1750, the silver supply

started shrinking. Europeans were forced to invent something else to make goods other than silver competitive in Asian markets and mechanization of the industry (industrial revolution) started¹.

And miracle has happened. After technical revolution European dominance in Asia became remarkable. Ian Morris in his book: “Why the West rules for now?” wrote as one Chinese said: “I am wearing your cloths, I speak your language, I watch your films and today is whatever date it is because you say so”. The most obvious version is that Europeans were simply militarily superior to everyone else: “Whatever happened we have got the Maxim gun, and they have not”. But the main question is once again: How had the West got it when the rest had not?

That question is debated ever since not only in China, but in Muslim world, Russia, etc. Very slowly, but now at last everybody understand that the idea is very simple- European values. All started when the ancient Greeks created a unique culture of reason, inventiveness and freedom. The form of government invented by ancient Greek was revolutionary- residents decided that instead of asking priests what the gods thought, they got together on the side of the hill, argue and take a vote. These ideas of freedom and competitiveness set Europe on a different trajectory than the rest of the world.

But in contrast to other world, the Chinese people had one more serious problem, they wanted something else: opium. Usually, Britons dissolved it and drank it (sometimes even to calm babies). The opium grew in India, where Indians ate opium. Both techniques produced mildly narcotic effect, just enough to inspire the odd poets. The Chinese, on the other hand, smoked it. It was of important difference. Due to genetic predisposition Chinese developed dependence extremely fast, same as any northern nations (Fins, Russians, Chinese, American Indians) are less tolerant to alcohol².

Europeans started import of opium to China from America. When opium was burnt and the smoke inhaled, it was impossible for Chinese to give it up. The situation was so grave that in 1860, British and French troops even started the war with Chinese government who failed to distribute opium trade contracts in their country. By 1840, European ships and guns brush aside anything an Eastern power

¹ When Protestant Europe was the origin of technical revolution and all inventions, only some, although very important inventions were imported from China, by the way, through Mongols. First of all it was a paper. Only this invention gave possibility to Europeans to invent printing. Another great invention of those time- gunpowder was to have an even greater impact on the world. Although Chinese had probably known about it for a long time, but they used it to make fireworks. But Europeans invented their use to kill people. The combination with religious intolerance that resulted in major catastrophes throughout the world history. Another Chinese invention compass had also great influence on the history. Long distance sea travels became possible to America or India, etc.

² Enzyme alcohol dehydrogenase is developed in the countries with experience in wine production. Only exceptions are Irish and Scots with high tolerance to alcohol that indicates their origin from the countries with wine traditions.

could field. “The Nemesis”, the world’s first all-iron warship, blew the Chinese war junks out of the Yangzi River in 1842 and the British ships closed the Grand Canal, bringing Beijing to verge of famine. In 1853, American Commodore Metthew Perry steamed to Japan. He brought just four modern ships, but they carried more firepower than all the guns in Japan combined. Japan granted Americans the right to trade. Negotiations with China were less satisfied and in 1860 Britain and France occupied Beijing, burnt Summer Palace. While China stumbled towards modernity, Japan raced. In 1889, Japan published a constitution, allowing Western-style political parties, introduced free primary schooling.

In 1900, Japanese intellectuals, struggling to come to terms to West’s superiority, advocated catching up with the West through democracy, industrialism, emancipation of women and even wanted to make English be the national language. In 1905, Japan even amazed Europe showing that Eastern nations could defeat Russian Empire, but it never was European indeed. By 1900, Chinese intellectuals were following the Japanese lead, translating Western books on evolution and economics, but much slower.

In 1895, Japan felt strong enough to advance to Korea. Germany’s Kaiser Wilhelm II reacted by sending his cousin Tsar Nicholas II of Russia a message encouraging him to defend Europe from “The Yellow Peril”. Nicolas responded by confiscating much of the territory Japan had seized from China. In 1900, a Chinese secret society called the Boxers United rose up against Western imperialism. German Ambassador was killed. It took 20 thousands foreign troops to suppress them, mostly Japanese. Boxers, who were against foreign missionaries and opium, were ultimately quashed by the Eight-Nation Alliance of Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, the UK and the US. Coalition reached Peking once again and looted ancient imperial Palace. Russia seized Manchuria. Japanese feared they were about to suffer the same fate as the Chinese and started accelerated modernizations. The Japanese turned out to be the best students in all the history of the world. In 1904, Japan took its revenge on Russia, sinking its Far Eastern fleet. When Tsar Nicolas sent his main fleet twenty thousand miles around the Africa to put matters right, Japanese battleships sank it, too.

In 1912, Uprising of the Sun Yat-sen Army in China eventually led to the abdication of the Empress on behalf of the infant Puyi. The generals fought amongst themselves for the next several decades until the Mao Zedong’s communist regime was established in China.

RENAISSANCE - TECHNICAL REVOLUTION

So, just after the end of Crusades the important technical progress has been started in Europe that changes the world forever.

In ancient world Greek and Roman foot soldiers were the core of armies. The stirrup, an invention that came into Europe from the east, made a man on horseback a very powerful war machine. But later in the late Middle Ages new weapons were

developed which could knock knight off their horses- the longbow (developed by English) and the pike (developed by Swiss). The arrival of gunpowder from China through Mongols helped the kings to establish control on feudal.

Consecutively in 10-12th century, three European territories formed: France, Germany and Italy (Spain was under Muslims, England under constant occupation, Scandinavia still pagan, Eastern European kingdoms, Hungary and Poland, were just Christianized); construction of huge cathedrals started- Gothic (or Frankish) architecture; main European agricultural product was bread and three kinds of drink- wine, beer and cider; trade flourished; wooden plow was replaced by more productive metal plow; bull was replaced by a horse; water mills; mechanical clock and time measurement; cartography; shipbuilding; portrait appeared; card playing; children on pictures; spectacles; knight tournaments, due to its aggressive character, were opposed by church; knight noble manners were introduced- respect to women, protection of child and invalids, behaviour at table (Romans ate lying, Europeans at table, but forks were not used till XV century, although it was introduced already from Byzantine); respect to women, mother and Maria; strict control of the Church on marriage in aim to avoid incest and condemn adultery; homosexuality was strictly condemned; baptizing of children and marriages; bells were introduced in churches; theatre and dance was forbidden; love and laughing was introduced; some basic rules in sexual relationship; crucifixion was introduced (only cross was known); dead were buried inside of cities and along the roads outside of city gates; prostitution was less or more legalized; use of 7 day calendar (week) with Sunday; respect to education and labour; books were transformed from scroll to page composition (paper appeared in XV century); loud reading was replaced by reading in silence; due to degradation of school education, Latin decreased in significance (only liturgical significance) and replaced by dialects (mixture with Germanic languages, Castile, Anglo-Saxon, Tosca, Lombard dialects, etc) and national languages appeared; Catholic Church accepted the existence not only three languages in Europe (Latin, Greek and Jewish), but also national languages that became also written languages; Aristotle's first translations; Jews were expelled from European countries.

One of the great inventions of the Middle Ages was the wheeled plough. This was more effective for the heavier soils of Western Europe. Bread was staff of life. The grain from Rome came from Egypt by sea. "Bread and circuses" were the most important things in Rome. The invention of wheeled plough significantly increased productivity of grain that influenced geopolitics. Another invention was made in England, where farms were divided and grain and food for animals was planted separately and changed periodically. In such a way the fixed land keeps productivity and there was need to Germans to move each almost annually in aim to find more productive lands.

Of course, Europe was always technical progressed: the earliest written record of a windmill is from Yorkshire, England, dated 1185; the spinning wheel was brought to Europe (probably from the Islamic world) in the 13th century; the magnetic compass aided navigation, attested in Europe in the late 12th century;

eyeglasses were invented in Italy in the late 1280s; Leonardo of Pisa introduces Hindu numerals to Europe with his book *Liber Abaci* in 1202.

A series of natural catastrophes occurred in 1315-22, when weather got unusually colder with accompanying harvest failure. Series of “national” war also occurred- Hundred year war¹, cannons and canon powder that came from China through Muslim world exactly at this time. All was finished by bubonic plague started in 1348 and lasted till even 1720. 50-70% of Christian European population was lost, like in 1400 population of Britain reduced from 7 million to 2 million.

“Not everything is king’s” that is the foundation of European liberty and its prosperity. The dynamism of European economy and its intellectual life derive from the fact that no single power was in charge. Europe was a group of countries and there was always conflict among them. Emergence of the cities, the clash between emperor and pope that led to Reformation and Renaissance.

In 14-15th century, cultural (and economic) life in Europe started to change and peaked in Florence under Medici when esoteric books and among them Hermetic corpus and Dialogs of Plato were translated. Unfortunately, all old pre-Christian Egypt, Greek and Roman books were destroyed during barbarian invasions to cultural South of Europe and Catholic Dark Ages dominated the Europe. All books known to them and to us nowadays are only translated copies, preserved by Arabs and available only in Muslim territories of Spain (Toledo, etc) or spared in remote monasteries of Irish and British Islands. Republic cities of North of Italy started the new European culture that amazingly (but esoterically very logically) was accompanied with technical progress and innovations of greatest economic and military consequences. Leonardo’s *Mona Lisa*, *Last Supper* in Milano, etc translated into overwhelming technical and cultural superiority of European race all over the world. People (including women) became free, started read and were not afraid of authorities. They started to protest and discuss. That induced mental and soon technical progress.

If Dante inspired Renaissance in literature, Reformation was inspired by Roger Bacon in Oxford in 1250, Thomas Aquinas and his follower Eckhart, born in 1260 in Gotha, Germany, etc.

Roger Bacon or John Dee (1214–1294), also known as Doctor Mirabilis, was an English philosopher and Franciscan friar, one of the earliest European advocates of the modern scientific method inspired by the works of Plato and Aristotle. Bacon was lecturing in Oxford and Paris and repeatedly persecuted and imprisoned because of the opposition of the medieval Church of “Dark Ages”. His “*Opus Majus*” contains treatments of mathematics and optics, alchemy and the manufacture of gunpowder, the positions and sizes of the celestial bodies. Bacon studied astrology and believed that the celestial bodies had an influence on the fate and mind of humans.

In 16th-17th centuries, Protestant Europe accelerated technical and most importantly military progress (revolution) to unimaginable proportions:

¹ When English language replaced the French one.

- Sir Francis Bacon (1561–1626), an English philosopher, statesman, scientist, lawyer, author and father of the scientific method, served both as Attorney General and Lord Chancellor of England. Bacon has been called the father of empiricism. His works established and popularized inductive methodologies for scientific inquiry, often called the Baconian method, or simply the scientific method. He famously died of pneumonia contracted while studying the effects of freezing on the preservation of meat. He published “Novum Organum” in 1620, with an improvement over Aristotle’s philosophical process of syllogism. A number of Theosophy writers have claimed that Francis Bacon was a member of the Rosicrucian and the Freemason secret societies.
- René Descartes (1596–1650) published his “Discourse on the Method” (1637), which helped to establish the scientific method. With Francis Bacon he shares the honour of founding the system of modern science and philosophy. He believed that pineal gland is to be the “seat of the soul”.
- First printed edition of Euclid’s Elements in 1482.
- Andreas Vesalius (1514–1564) published “De Humani Corporis Fabrica” (1543) where he described that the circulation of blood resolved from pumping of the heart. He also assembled the first human skeleton from cutting open cadavers.
- William Harvey (1578–1657) demonstrated that blood circulates, using dissections and other experimental techniques.
- William Gilbert (1544–1603) laid the foundations of a theory of magnetism and electricity.
- Antonie van Leeuwenhoek (1632–1723) constructed powerful microscopes, opening up the micro-world of biology.
- Galileo Galilei (1564–1642) improved the telescope, with which he made several important astronomical discoveries, including the four largest moons of Jupiter, the phases of Venus, and the rings of Saturn, and made detailed observations of sunspots. He proved that the Earth is turning around the Sun.
- Giordano Bruno was burned in Campo dei Fiori in Rome in 1600, because tried to prove that the Earth is turning around the Sun, but in contrast to Galileo, that was esoteric knowledge without any astronomic basis. Several years later there was another trial of Galileo condemning him to silence in 1633, who published “Le Message celeste” based on mathematical works of German-Polish Nicolas Copernicus¹ (1473–1543), whose work “On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres” was published only after his death in 1543. Although it contained only difficult to understand mathematical formula, the book was immediately forbidden by Roman church. The cardinal inquisitor Bellarmine on both tribunals of Bruno and Galileo was canonized by Roman church in 1931. But science went further and in 1609, Johannes Kepler (1571–1630) calculated the movement of the 3 planets.

¹ His name is honored to be represented in the Walhalla, hall of fame that honors famous personalities in German history, a building above the Danube River, east of Regensburg, in Bavaria, Germany.

- Isaac Newton (1643–1727) built upon the work of Kepler and Galileo. He showed that an inverse square law for gravity explained the elliptical orbits of the planets, and advanced the law of universal gravitation. Newton taught that scientific theory should be coupled with rigorous experimentation, which became the keystone of modern science. He studied the travel of Argonauts for Golden Fleece, as esoteric alchemical allegory. He also studied the sizes of Solomon Temple in aim to discover alchemical formula. Newton was an alchemist who refused Saint Trinity. He was convinced to transform Biblical texts in mathematic formulas in aim to describe the mystery of Solomon's Temple. He believed in Chosen people. He pretended that is of Scottish origin. Newton was made President of the Royal Society in 1703 and an associate of the French Académie des Sciences.

Isaac Newton published Principia Mathematica had appeared in 1687, using the new tool of calculus in aim to express his mechanical model of the heavens mathematically. Most likely German thinker Gottfried Leibnitz, invented calculus independently, but mutual accusations of plagiarism eventually poisoned their relationship.

- The world invented the new energy source and started to use coal. In 1650, more than a half of Britain's fuel energy came from coal. What was needed was power that was portable. In 1776, watt and Boulton presented engine that made a work burning just a quarter as much coal as older machines. With labor so cheap in China and Japan, the incentives for the local equivalents of Boulton to invest in machinery were weak.
- Europe admired brightly printed cotton cloth from India, it was a huge hit. But soon cotton, that did not growing Europe, was imported from America. Plus, the spinning machines' repetitive movements made them ideal for steam power manufactured by Boulton and Watt in 1780s. Machines made British cotton cheaper, finer, stronger and more uniform even than Indian. Americans turned millions of acres into cotton plantations and put hundreds of thousands of slaves to work on them. The next technological wonder was ironworking.
- Darwinian principle of the "natural selection", "struggle for existence", "survival of the fittest" had complicated fate. First of all, it's unclear whether we should be talking about Darwinism or Wallacism. Wallace was the real author of this theory, which he wrote in the letters to Darwin. It doesn't explain why, to date, we use only a minor portion of our total brain capacity. It doesn't explain suicidal passion behaviour capabilities. Especially, origin of humanity from apes. In 1860, Catholic Bishop challenged the supporter Oxford scientist Huxley with the question: "Were you descended from apes through your father or your mother", to which Huxley responded that he would rather be descended from a monkey than be associated with such an ignorant man.
- Suez Canal, San Francisco-New York railroad and the Bombay-Calcutta train lines were constructed for 1870. In 1885, Gottlieb Daimler and Karl Benz figured out how to burn gasoline efficiently in an internal combustion engine.

Winston Churchill switched the Royal Navy from coal to oil. In 1858, the British Queen and American president telegraphed across the Atlantic, the first telephone started ringing in 1876, in 1895 came wireless telegraph that was very important for Navy to receive orders and orientations without cable. In 1906- radio.

Once the West's industrial revolution began, it swallowed the world. Time was speeding up in the West, leaving the rest of the world behind. Cheaper printing, rising literacy allowed new journals, reporting with social criticism and reader's letters. Something new was coming into being: public opinion. Voltaire's Encyclopaedia was published in 1750s. The Chinese Encyclopaedia at the same time ran to 800 thousand pages. People started to sell their labour. Sales rose and prices fell. People were glad to putting themselves under government in aim to preserve the property, his life, liberty and estate, against the injuries and attempts of other men.

So, for every nation European values should not be just declared, but implemented that is the only way to technical and economic progress that is the basis for socially faire society. Unfortunately, in countries, where economic and social order is non-existent, the understanding that there is no sense to die trying is also absent. Instead of inviting foreign specialists in this field, as it was done historically in Turkey, China, Japan and even in Russia in 1917. During decades each underdeveloped country, like a child, is trying to invent the new policies or adopt European values with modifications. It will take generations until any signs of order appear, typical for Western European countries with developed democracies. But societies in such countries are doomed to this destiny until the lack of education of ruling elite in social sciences and even history of European intellectual life is so dramatic.

MYSTERIES IN EUROPE:

On 13 May 1917, 10 year old Lúcia Santos and her two cousins were herding sheep near the village of Fátima in Portugal, when they saw a woman "brighter than the sun, shedding rays of light" and she was called by them Virgin Mary- **Our Lady of Fátima**. In July, the Virgin Mary had promised a miracle, so that all would believe, and "Miracle of the Sun" had happened. 70 thousand crowd, including newspaper reporters and photographers, saw as the incessant rain had ceased and the silver disc of the sun appeared. The sun appearing to change colors and rotate like a wheel- "sun's dance". No movement or other phenomenon of the sun was registered by scientists at the time.

Three Secrets of Fátima were confident to the children. The first secret was a vision of Hell, he second secret was a statement that World War I would end and goes on to predict another war, World War II, should men continue offending God and should Russia not convert: "To prevent this, I shall come to ask for

the Consecration of Russia to my Immaculate Heart. If my requests are heeded, Russia will be converted, and there will be peace; if not, she will spread her errors throughout the world". The third most strictly hidden secret was a vision of the death of the Pope and other religious figures. The Vatican withheld the Third Secret until 2000 stating that it was "most probable the Secret would remain, forever, under absolute seal".

Lúcia's cousins were both victims of the Great Spanish Flu Epidemic of 1918-20, as Virgin Mary had predicted their early deaths and as even children themselves ecstatically predicted their own early deaths many times. According to Lúcia, Mary said "I shall take Francisco and Jacinta soon, but you will remain a little longer, since Jesus wishes you to make me known and loved on earth". Lúcia died in 2005, at the age of 97.

Count of St. Germain (1712-84) was a magic in Europe, who came from Hungary, always wear black cloth and extraordinary diamonds with hypnotic eyes, speak many languages, made respiration exercises and yoga exercise unknown totally in Europe of those times. He never eat and drink in public, but some herbs prepared by himself. He died at old ages, but had no signs of old age. He was linked to mysticism, occultism, secret societies, and various conspiracy theories. He took part in coup d'état, when according to secret mission of Louis XV, Peter III was killed and Catherine II was crowned in 1762.

Count di Calioistro (1743-95) had significant power of prediction. In June 20th, 1786, he predicted that Bastille will be destroyed on July 14, and it happened.

Joseph Pinetti (1750-1800) arrived to St Petersburg in 1800 and deeply impressed Emperor Paul I. Pinetti had appointment to Imperial court at 7, but came 1 hour later. When he was told that he was late, Pinetti asked everybody to look at their watches. All of them showed 7 o'clock! In a minute all watches resumed to show correct time! After presentation he was asked to come for honorarium to the Imperial court noon next day. Paul I ordered to close all doors and had all key at his desk in his cabinet. At 11:55 the policemeister called from outside that Pinetti didn't leave his home yet, but 5 minutes later the door was opened and Pinetti entered Tsar's room. Paul was shocked and exclaimed: "You are dangerous man!" and ordered him to leave the city immediately, but at the same time ordered to close all city gates. Next day he received reports from all 15 gates that Pinetti leaved the city through all the gates at the same time!

Rasputin was a Siberian khlist, who were known by their night orgies, when, as cathares, religious preys were intensified by sexual ecstasy. Nikon reforms



Lúcia Santos with her cousins
Jacinta and Francisco Marto, 1917

induced the split of “raskolniki”. The old-minded became “stranniki” (wondering) sect, who wandered through lands without property, money, family, children, etc. Officials eliminated them by tortures and even decapitations. Rasputin visited Mt Athos and went to St. Petersburg in 1903. He was very close to Tsar’s wife, because miraculously could treat the wounds of the only infant Tsarevitch who was ill by hemophilia. Maxim Gorki even claimed that the Tsarevitch was Rasputin’s son. He got extreme political power and became dangerous during catastrophes of WWI. Prince Felix Youssoupov, handsome person (his homosexuality is well-known, because this prevented him to serve in the Imperial Guard after return from studying in Oxford) organized plot and invited Rasputin to his place in aim to meet with his beautiful wife. Grand Duke Dimitri, officer Sukhotin and parliamentarian Pourishkevitch killed him. That happened in June 28th, 1914, exactly at the same day when Franz Ferdinand was killed and Inferno-Apocalypses, WWI started. He always predicted that he is ready to die, but that would initiate the catastrophe to Tsar’s family, that happened to be very true.

Nostradamus (1503-66), occult author of Jewish origin, has been credited with predicting numerous events in world history.

Harry Houdini (Erik Weisz) (1874-1926), American of Hungarian origin, famous illusionist, a serious fighter against spiritualism who won more than 120 cases against mediums, at the same time was a friend of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, an author of Sherlock Holmes detective stories, a head of English Spiritualists Society.

A lot of esoteric figures are present in European literature: Arthur, Percival, Grail, Shakespeare, Rabelais’ “Gargantua et Pantagruel”, “Gulliver’s travel”, Lewis Carroll’s “Alice in wonderland”, Hegel, German idealist philosopher, occultist Schopenhauer, Dostoevsky’s “Crime and Punishment”, “Brothers Karamazov”, Doctor Faust, Wagner’s Lohengrin. Frankenstein was created after homunculus of alchemist Paracelsus. Gauguin and Mondrian were theosophists, Kandinsky was a disciple of Rudolf Steiner, Malevich was follower of Ouspensky, Matisse was esoteric, Gaudi was inspired by Sufism and decorated his architecture by arabesques. Picasso from childhood had some supernatural and prediction abilities. In childhood he participated in the group called Valhalla and studied the mystic aspects of Wagner. He was interested in Mithraism and depicted the women in mithra, traditional symbol of Mithraism. Mithras, archangel of the sun, a great esoteric figure, is wearing the “Phrygian cap” that was worn by initiates of the secret esoteric societies who led the French revolution.

Cervantes and Shakespeare were contemporary and died at the same day in April 1616. Don Quichote is a commentary to Zohar of Kabala. Francis Bacon is believed to write some Shakespeare’s pieces. After the Jesus, nobody described the different human characteristics and feelings as Shakespeare. Hamlet, Prospero, Macbeth had mystical powers. Romeo and Juliet was the first European story about the love.

Pamela Lyndon Travers, creator of “Mary Poppins” was a disciple of George Gurdjieff and described supernatural things. Herbert Wells was famous conspirator

and cosmopolite. The banal children story on “Thousand and one night” with Aladdin, flying carpet, etc, is of great esoteric significance for occultists. Labyrinths are of esoteric importance.

Many scientist were esoterists. Robert Fludd, known occultist, invented barometer. Van Helmont, Flemish alchemists, invented the names gas and electricity. Robert Hook, who invented microscope, and William Harvey, who observed blood circulation, were alchemists. Antoine de Saint-Exupéry wrote in “Le Petit Prince”: “Don’t forget, that now you are responsible for everything you have discovered”.

In 1726, Jonathan Swift predicted the existence of 2 satellites to Mars, when the telescope was invented only in 1877. Charles Darwin described the evolution from fish to amphibia, then animal after this friendship with Friedrich Muller, one of translators of Sanskrit texts. Nicolas Tesla, American Serbo-Croate, invented seven hundred things, he was dedicated to discover physical or mental ether. Thomas Edison (phonograph) tried to implement his radio to hear the souls. Same was done by Alexander Bell, inventor of telephone. Television was discovered trying to capture supernatural influences on the gas in front of cathode tube.

PREHISTORIC MEGALITHS

Megaliths (Stonehenge, etc) are everywhere in Europe and Asia. Esoterically it’s a prove that, gigantic people once populated world. Even in Bible we found following facts. “The people (Amorites) is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven”(1:28); “They (Emims) were a people great and many and tall as the Anakims; which also were accounted giants: (2:10-11); “Land of of the children Ammon was also accounted a land of giants” (2:19-21); “To go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself; cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall – the children of the Anakims” (9:1-2). The Old Testament’s best-known giant is, of course, the Philistine warrior Goliath. Even allowing exaggeration his size is immense.

Nazca Lines in Palpa region of Peru were studied by an American professor Paul Kosok in 1930s. Pictures in Sahara were discovered by German Heinrich Barth and French Henri Duveyrier. Stone pictures of elephants are discovered in South American continent where elephants never existed. Hundred of mysterious statues were discovered of Easter Island is a Polynesian island in the Pacific Ocean. Some pseudo scientist even found pyramids in Bosnia and proposed that Hitler and other leading Nazis escaped to an underground base in Antarctica. Concentrations of megaliths, dolmens and stone labyrinths have been found (but little studied) throughout the Caucasus Mountains.

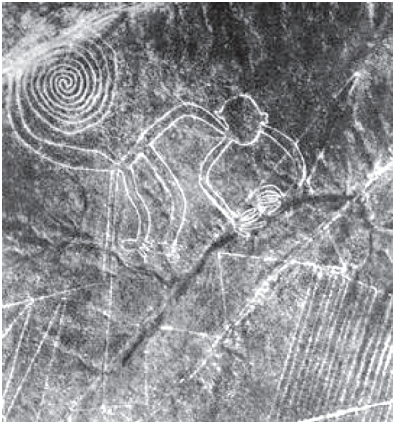
The stones in megaliths in Egypt, America, Anatolia are cut and constructed with unimaginable precision.



Dolmen in Caucasus



Stonehenge



Nazka



Easter Island

ESOTERISM IN HISTORY

Secret esoteric knowledge also explains the world history in different way. The story of Joan of Arc (Jeanne d'Arc), burnt in 1431, is following. France and England were enemies during centuries, but in those times England was militarily stronger than France, and dominates also culturally through language and literature. Orléans was the last city in the South of France to be conquered by England and France could cease its existence. If Joan of Arc wouldn't separate these countries in 1429, the England wouldn't exist, because if combined those two nations, French much more populous country could assimilate smaller England. Almost the same happened when Scottish King Jacob I received the English throne.

Before WWI (1900-1914), there was the Golden Age, when the advanced western industrial countries had plenty of everything and the colonial stores sold exotic fruit and chocolate. On World Exhibition in Paris in 1900, the advanced countries exhibited technical innovations (Tower Eifel, etc) and also examples of aborigine populations of their colonies. Only Germans were unhappy, because in aim to sustain as industrial country, cheap goods produced in big amount should find large markets, but Germany had no colonies and it led to two world catastrophes.

As always, the “great” wars induced great technical innovations: In 1907, a Frenchman crossed the English Channel in an aircraft. In 1911, the Italians used an aircraft in the war against Turkey and in 1914, machine guns were attached to aircrafts and in 1915, the first bombs were dropped from aircraft. Atom bomb, dropped to Hiroshima from Enola Gay, was named by the pilot after his Irish grandmother. In 1947, the Americans invented a supersonic aircraft. In 1957, the Russians invented an artificial satellite and in 1961 they sent the first man into space. In 1969, The Americans sent three astronauts to the Moon. The chief engineer of America’s space program Brown was a former colonel of SS “Schutzstaffen”, who invented the Vergeltungswaffe guided missile in 1944.

Esoterically more important was “hygienic” revolution during WWI. After WWI people started to bathe regularly, once a month or every 2 weeks, or once a week, even in the countryside. As a result, during WWI in the working class strata the average age rose because there was no unemployment and the working men and women used to see the factory doctor and received health service. Even now in Germany people washed their cars 19 times a year, in England 14 times and in France 10 times, but in America 28 times a year. Cars were more important in the Germanic and Anglo-Saxon countries than in the Latin ones, where the main thing was to be elegant and have a tasteful necktie and shoes. In 1901, tear-off toilet paper was invented by a Swiss paper manufacturer and in 1914, a Frenchwoman invented the brassier, that meant a new way of life for women, especially when in 1935 the Americans invented the brassiere with padded cups for women with small breasts.

Esoteric history and ethnopolitics is not necessarily about the past, but more about the future. “The farther backward you can look”, Churchill said, “the farther forward you are likely to see”. The new world order is based on scientific discoveries not only in technology and informatics, but in human sciences too, like the law that democracies never conduct wars against each other. There is an importance of competition when even a plenty of resources, if being idle, doesn’t cause development, like Spain after discovery of America and in oil-rich Russia. Obviously, nations have some distinctive super abilities, like Russia in territorial expansion, US in freedom-loving and competition, Germany in production, China in proliferation. As a result we have unique phenomena, like Italian opera, French roman, English songs, German philosophy and absence of German cinema.

Existing nations are facing several problems: lack of natural resources, energy and food deficit, decline of morale, diseases, etc. In the past in all such critical

situations the solutions was found - bronze¹ weapon appeared in Iberian population, then iron weapon, then technical revolution, agricultural revolution, informatics revolution, etc. There were some paradoxical results too: despite terrible wars and devastations of pre-Biblical times, only nations with family values survived, although paradoxically militarily less strong and numerous. When bronze weapon were spread among the savage and aggressive tribes, mysteriously iron weapon appeared in chosen nations. Family system and refusal to participate construction of the Tower of Babel are characteristic for descendants of Eber, Ibero-Semites. Unfortunately we didn't study in the history why bronze and iron weapon appeared in the lands where existed family system, that gave them superiority over eastern huge populations. In the same way we don't know why oil is produced in otherwise underdeveloped countries giving them chance for survival.

When England was defeated by French army under Jeanne d'Arc, it was Britain and not France that was saved for future; when Muslim devastation reached the middle of Europe, military technical innovations, thrown them back; when demagogue communism got military expansions, all innovations and informatics paralyzed them; etc. We know examples of even supernatural origin, like construction of Pyramids; Nazca valley pictures with flying objects and men; on the map in 1531, Arantius Firius draw map of Antarctic without ice, in lexicon of the Georgian writer Sulkhani-Saba Orbeliani (1658-1725), the satellite of the Mars is mentioned with radius of the orbit 24019 km (25459 km modern figure), etc.

Georgian authors claim that Iberians played significant role in world-wide inventions- fire (Prometheus), wheel, metals (bronze, iron, steel), agriculture, domestication of horses, dogs, etc. Medicine and use of medicinal plants were invented by Medea. Any single invention could dramatically change the world history, like (thermo)nuclear energy, genetically modified food, or nanotechnology or cure of cancer or AIDS, deciphering of human genome, cloning of organs, contact to extraterrestrial life, etc. Imagine increase of life expectancy till 120 years that is physiological for human beings or how to use full brain capacity or artificial proliferation of clones and the world map and history will change dramatically. 21st genetic research promises to transform humanity profoundly with stem cells, cloning, genetic engineering, etc, reaching "partial immortalization". Already today the biotechnology and nanotechnology started to transform profoundly the societies in Western world that is difficult to be mentioned by lay people yet and there is only a couple decades window of opportunity to join the civilized Western society by urgent deep reforms and political decisions. Success would be possible if elite got capable to detect this urgency (how Ukraine is losing the precious time) and the society try to reform itself- abandoning the dogmas and adoption of the modern values.

¹ Bronze is a mixture of copper and tin. The main sources of tin was in Anatolia, copper was in Anatolia and on Cyprus. The drying up of the tin supply forced Europeans to learn to use iron instead. Cheap iron democratized agriculture and industry and warfare too.

The world wars were determined by technical progress, but the next world war might be determined by paranormal abilities. There were and are famous paranormal persons like Bulgarian Vanga, Georgian-Assyrian Juna Davitashvili, Filipino healers, etc. The nation that could produce persons with super abilities, like reading of foreign minds, or move objects on distance, or make things invisible, move transcendently, contact to aliens, etc, will be superior. The knowledge of ethnogenesis will give the key to understanding of origin the nations and the reason why they exist at all, to define ethnopolitics. It could clearly explain why Chechens are a such huge problem for Russia, and not any other Muslim nation, why Irish, Scottish, Basque and Catalan problem is so turbulent even nowadays.

ISLAM

- 622 – Muhammad established first Muslim community in Medina
- 762 – Baghdad as capital of the Islamic Empire
- 1187 – Muslim army re-takes Jerusalem from the Crusaders
- 1258 – Mongols conquer Baghdad
- 1453 – Conquest of Constantinople
- 1492 – Christopher Columbus in America
- 1517 – Martin Luther launches the Reformation

Bernard Lewis in “What Went Wrong?” wrote that from the beginning for many centuries the world of Islam was in the forefront of human civilization and achievement and beyond it borders there were only barbarians and infidels. The Islam started when Gabriel appeared in front of Mohamed and dictated the text that became Koran.

According to Islam teaching, Christianity and Judaism with their Holy Books were precursors of Islam, but incomplete and corrupted, therefore superseded by the final and perfect revelation of Islam. What was true in Christianity was incorporated in Islam and the rest was false.

The prescriptions for embracing Islam are simple: the Five Pillars of Islam include belief in Allah and acceptance of Muhammad as prophet¹ and the four duties – prayer 5 times per day while facing Mecca, almsgiving for benefit of the poor, fasting (exclusion of pork and wine, month-long daylight fast of Ramadan) and pilgrimage to Mecca at least once during the lifetime of a Muslim.

Slavery was a norm, but the offspring of a female slave by her master was free from birth. Of the 37 Abbasid caliphs, all but three were the sons of slave mothers.

Muslims were forbidden to make likeness of people or animal, so for palace decoration they used beautiful patterns of lines of many colours called after the Arabs,

¹ Muhamamad insisted that he was nothing more than the messenger (Rasul) or prophet (Nabi) of God, and had no divine nature.

“arabesques”. Arabesques were introduced to Gothic architecture. Islamic spiritual and intellectual influence was very strong, especially later through University of Toledo in Spain. They studied mathematics, geometry, astronomy.

They translated writings of Aristotle into Arabic. Names of the sciences, like chemistry and algebra, originated from Arabic. Zero and numbers (with place value- the value given to a number on account of its position), decimal positional numbering came to Europe from India also through Arabic, and we call them Arabic numbers, replacing Roman numbers.

Paper came to Europe through Arabs, who themselves learnt how to make it from Chinese prisoners of war. In 751, the Chinese made an attack upon the Arab Moslems in Samarkand. They were repulsed and among the prisoners taken from them were some skilled papermakers, from whom the art was learnt. Arabic paper manuscripts from the 9th century onward still exist. But in Europe acceptable quality affordable paper was not made until the end of 13th century. In 14th century it was cheap enough for the printing of books. Paper made the intellectual revival of Europe possible. Printed Bible and school books became available.

In 13th century print paper money were introduced by Mongol rulers in Iran. Despite the threat of capital punishment for refusing to accept it, the attempt was abandoned.

Islam returned the astrology to Europe that was forbidden by Cesar and by Catholic Church. Labyrinth became very popular. Coffee originally came to Europe from Ethiopia through Turkey. Sugar came from Persia and India. In 1562, the Austrian diplomat Ogier Ghislain de Busbecq sent the first tulip bulb from Turkey to Europe. Caviar was so plentiful that in 14 century Byzantium (later Turkey) it was the food for the poor.

Muhammad’s sayings and actions had been transmitted orally and only after several centuries they were collected in written form. So, Hadith (Sunna) are not literally sacred in Islam, but Quran is directly derived from God through revelation.

In 632, Muhammad died, in the next 10 years Arabs took Damascus in 634, Jerusalem in 638, Palestine, Syria, Sassanid Persian Empire and Egypt. Population of Damascus and later Jerusalem (mostly Monophysites) were unhappy with Byzantine rule and were content to accept the new regime, because conversion of the conquered citizenry to Islam was not all the immediate goal of the Arab conquerors. Only requirement to continue the live without Islam was to pay a tax “jizya”. The second Caliph Umar had personally entered the city Jerusalem and helped clean the Jews temple by hand along with his men. Muslims were required by Islam to respect the holy places of Christianity and Judaism. Jews were allowed to practice Judaism in the city for the first time since their expulsion by Romans some five centuries ago. In fact, Arabs were even hostile to conversion because new Muslims diluted the advantages of Arabs. The Arabs had little missionary zeal, as at the beginning Islam was meant to be a religion of the Arabs. Nevertheless, soon non-Arabs prevailed and Arabs became minority in Islam, although Arab language of Quran rests till modern times.

The Muslim conquerors used invaluable papyrus and parchment of Alexandrian library to fuel the city's baths for six months. In 711, Arabs and Berbers invaded Spain and in 715 crossed Pyrenean Mountains. Arabs conquered Spain and reached the Merovingian kingdom of the Franks. Only in 732, French King Martel defeated them. Without Charlemagne the Islam could overrun Christianity in the world.

Problems started when Muhammad never openly proclaimed his successor. The huge Arab Empire had no Emperor. Muslims had no institutionalized church hierarchy. He left only the daughter Fatimah. Those who support the succession of Abu Bakr, father-in-law of Muhammad, were known as Sunnis. The supporters of Muhammad's cousin and son-in-law Ali, Fatima's husband, were known as Shiites. Series of internal battles started. Sunni Umayyad (Omayyad) dynasty (661-750) in Damascus instituted the practise of cursing Ali every Friday¹. Umayyad Caliphate concentrated in Damascus based on Arabs. In 750, the Sunni Abbasids (descendants of the prophet Muhammad's uncle, supported mainly by non-Arabs with Iraqi-Persian culture) overthrow the Umayyad dynasty and moved the capital from Damascus to newly built Baghdad (The Thousand and One Night), Iraq, in 762, establishing the Abbasid Caliphate (750-1258) till Mongols². Conversions under Abbasids increased significantly.

In 909, Shiite Fatimids (descendants from Muhammad's daughter) in Maghreb with the help of local mountain people, the Berbers, seized Egypt from Sunni Abbasids and built the city of al-Qahirah (Cairo) as their capital³ in 969. Thus three great Caliphates were formed – Abbasids in Baghdad in 750-1258, their enemies Fatimids in Egypt, Algeria and Syria in 909-1171 (overthrown by Saladin) and Umayyads, who fled to Spain (Al-Andalusia, Cordoba) and Morocco in 756-1031 till it disintegrated and conquered by Christians by Reconquista in 1492.

Strangely to Christian understanding, no Muslim population, after any destruction never converted to Christianity, like after total annihilation of Damascus and Baghdad by Mongols. How was Islamic civilization able to arise again from the ashes?

Since 1000, Europeans adopted from Muslims watermills, use of horses to pull plows instead of oxen, to use metal horseshoes, which reduced friction, etc. Muslims who colonized Sicily invented pasta and ice cream. At last, Muslims introduced to Europe trousers instead of socks.

In 1237, Mongol hordes abruptly wheeled westward as far as Vienna. Mongols appeared in Europe probably due to Medieval Warm Period in 1000-1300 and

¹ Shiite were forced to hide themselves among Sunni majority and introduced survival doctrine taqiyya which allows the Shiite to conceal his true belief without entering into state of sin and without the risk of divine disfavour and employ invisible occult powers. They could accept authority of Sunnis, but spiritually belong to Shiite Imam.

² Seljuks approached to Abbasids with request to convert them in Muslim faith thus they became the protectors of the Abbasside caliph in 1058, but it didn't help.

³ Shiite Fatimids weakened in conflicted with extremist Nizari Ismailites and were replaced by Sunni Saladin Ayyubid dynasty in 1171.

Chinese Wall. European did not know what hit them. But then – just as suddenly as they had abandoned China – they departed. When the Mongols did look west again, they sensibly chose a richer target, the Muslim core- Baghdad, Damascus. They devastated Georgia too. An Egyptian army finally stopped the Mongols on the shores of the Sea of Galilee in 1260. Thus, they didn't sack Cairo and it remained the biggest and richest Muslim city and Western Europe with Venice and Genoa remained the greatest commercial centers. After this defeat, Mongols definitely abandoned their Western wars and finally determined to finish off China first. This war was the hardest and most destructive. Eastern civilization went into free fall.

The Ottoman Turks quickly rebuilt an Empire in 14th century and scared Christendom once again. Christian hopes revived when Tamerlane led new attack into the Muslim world. In 1400, the Mongols annihilated Damascus and in 1401, sacked Baghdad. Ottomans were defeated and humiliating, but suddenly, Tamerlane decided that the Emperor of distant China had insulted him and swung his horsemen around. He died in 1405 while riding east to avenge. That saved Ming dynasty.

The Crusaders had briefly halted the triumphal march of Islam, but they have been held, defeated and ejected. Crusades were impressed with the level of civilization of the Muslims, their fine arts, textiles, Saladin was characterized by honor and chivalry. Muslims, however, were not impressed by the savage, smelly hordes of Crusaders, not knowing public bathes, crude in their manners. Christianity, meant primarily the Byzantine Empire, gradually became smaller and weaker until its final disappearance with the Seljuk Turkish conquest of Gallipoli in 1356, Salonika in 1387, Kosovo in 1389, Constantinople in 1453, Athens in 1456 and Bosnia in 1460. After decline of Seljuks, Ottomans continued pressing Europe.

In 1444, a Hungarian army gave the Ottomans a nasty shock. Hungarian cannons stopped the Turkish cavalry. The Turks, “quick learners”, figured out the best response: buy European firearms. This new technology was expensive, but even Europe's richest states, such as Venice and Genoa, were paupers next to the sultans. Turks hired Italian admirals and engineers and Hungarian top gunners, who made a huge iron cannon that in fact cracked on the second day, but Hungarian made also made smaller, more practical guns. In 1453, for the first and only time in its history, Constantinople's walls failed. Mohamed II visited Troy (Ilion) as liberator. He was accompanied by Greek renegades who hated Catholics more than Muslims.

Defeat of Moors in Spain in 1492, liberation of Russia from the rule of Islamized Tatars in 15th century and the thread from Persia saved Europe from imminent conquest by the Turks.

The toughest tests for Turks came on their Eastern front. The ulcer turned septic when Persian Shah declared himself the descendant of Ali in 1501. The Shiite violent rage shocked even Turks, but superior firearms gave the Ottomans the edge and they took the biggest prize of all, Egypt, in 1517. But now Europeans had possibility to explore Sunni-Shia confrontation, same as Turks fuelled Catholic-Protestant conflict. It was simply beyond the Turk's power to defeat Shiite Persia and Europeans at the same time.

In 1526, Turks at last defeated the fierce Hungarians and in 1529, Sultan Suleiman was camped outside Vienna. Now Turks came into confrontation to Charles V, patriarch of Habsburg dynasty, Holy Roman Emperor, King of Austria, Germany, Czech, Italy, Spain, Belgium, Holland. In continental Europe, only France escaped his control. France immediately used the situation and concluded a treaty with the Ottomans against Habsburgs and joint Franco-Turkish fleet bombarded the now French Riviera in 1542. Charles and his son Philip II spent most of their long reign during 16th century fighting other Christians, not Muslims.

The fate of Europe was depended on politics of 3 Muslim superpowers- Ottoman Turkey, Safavid Persia and Mamluk Egypt. Turks defeated Egypt and prevailed in fighting with Persia, but two English brothers, Sir Anthony and Sir Robert Shirley, under Shah Abbas started reorganization and re-equipment of Persian armed forces.

But at the same time the fight between Holy Roman Empire and Protestant Europe was not less fierce. Protestant movement and French revolution was supported and explored by Ottomans for their purposes. For almost three centuries, the Ottoman sultans had seen Habsburgs as their main enemies (also because they had the title of King of Jerusalem), and always tried to induce conflict between them and France and England. The French Revolution was the first movement of ideas in Europe that was seen as non-Christian or even anti-Christian. Reformist engineers, mathematicians, constructors, teachers, etc were employed by Turks (and Russians) in great numbers and also Jews, Greeks, Armenians.

Ottoman rulers tolerated Christians and Jews but subject to discriminatory taxation. On the whole, the Ottomans preferred Jewish to Christian subjects: they were unlikely to sympathize with Empire's enemies. The Jews were reliable fiscal milch-cows. By expelling those who worked as tax gatherers, the Spanish monarchs imperilled their own revenues. It took five years for returns to recover their former levels. The Ottoman sultan is said to have marvelled at the expulsion because it was tantamount to "throwing away wealth". The monarchs of Castile and Aragon surprised the Jewish leaders by refusing a bribe to abrogate the decree of expulsion.

After conquest of Constantinople in 1453, the people still called themselves Romans. Sultan Mehmed II considered himself as the legate of ancient Greek civilization and the Roman Empire. He called himself not only Sultan, but also Caesar and Emperor. He had Italian humanists at his court, who read to him every day from histories of Julius Caesar and Alexander the Great, he had himself portrayed in Renaissance style in portraits and medals, learned Greek and Latin, and taught himself the principles of Christianity in order to be able to understand his Christian subject. Indeed, they supplied many of the recruits to his army. In 1480, his navy was able to capture the Italian city of Otranto. The Pope prepared to decamp from Rome, calling urgently for a new crusade. But ill-defined system of succession ruined all efforts and after Great Sultan's death in 1481, a spell of chaos ensued, Otranto was lost. When the new Sultan Bayezid II got hold of power he exercised more caution and proclaimed a return to Islamic laws. Nevertheless, in 1492, Bayezid granted Jews unlimited rights to Jews to enter and settle.

Some Western authors believe that it caused the completion of Reconquista (conquest of Grenada) and sending of expedition to America just 50 years after fall of Constantinople in aim to find gold to finance the new Crusade. But paradoxically since Renaissance, Europeans accelerated progress in the civilized arts. Accordingly, they advanced in scientific and technological knowledge and eventually left the cultural heritage of the Islamic world far behind.

To make things even worse for Muslim World, Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama sailed round Africa and caused sharp decline in the customs revenues. Discovery of the New World provided Christian Europe with the ample supplies of gold and silver, also coffee and sugar.

As a result in 1682, the new siege of Vienna was ended in failure and defeat, in 1686, Buda was lost in Hungary and in 1684, Russia joined the Catholic powers in Holy League blessed by Pope that resulted in capturing of Azov on the Black Sea shore in 1696 (and once again in 1711).

The war between Turkey and Iran ended in 1730 with a victory for the even less modernized Persians. The wars with Russia in 1768-74 was disastrous and resulted in annexation of Crimea by Russia in 1783. This was the first loss of Muslim land and populations to Christian rule after thousand years!

Clearly, new measures were needed to meet these new threats. It was no longer sufficient to adopt Western weapons that did not produce the desired result, it was also necessary to adopt Western training, structures, tactics and even lifestyle of the society. The leaders of the ulema, the doctors of Holy Law, agreed on unimaginable to accept infidel teachers for Muslim pupils. The second change was to accept infidel allies in their wars against other infidel and Janissaries introduced. Some of them even remained Christian and nevertheless served in auxiliary units attached to Ottoman forces. The most shocking innovation was travel from East to West. Muslims had no holy places in Europe to visit and there was not much to attract Muslim merchants in a Europe. Europe were seen in much the same light as the remote lands of Africa, China or India, as an outer darkness of barbarism and unbelief from which there was nothing to learn and imported, except slaves.

To stay in infidel territory was unpleasant for Muslim believer. Muslims had an extreme reluctance to venture into non-Muslim territory. According to Islam jurists, it was not possible for a Muslim to live a good Muslim life in an infidel land. Muslim captives eventually returned home from captivity in Europe remain silent, when extensive literature existed about Eastern land in Western countries. Until a comparatively recent date, there were no Occidentalists in the Orient, like Orientalists in European universities. There was virtually no knowledge of Western languages.

Muslim countries had no permanent Embassies in Western countries till 18th century. Muslim sovereigns sent an ambassador to foreign ruler when there was something to say and bring him home when he had said it. How to negotiate the best terms after military defeat was for the Ottoman officials a new task. Previously Ottoman government dictated the terms and the defeated enemy accepted them.

Jewish refugees who came from Spain to the Ottoman lands were employed to negotiate peace conditions.

Still all went in vain. In 1798, young French general (Napoleon) with a bunch of French soldiers took the precious Turkish property Egypt and was forced to leave – not by Turkish great army, but by a squadron of the Royal Navy commanded by a young admiral called Horatio Nelson. In 1807, a British naval squadron commanded by Admiral Duckworth threatened even Istanbul, when only interference of French Embassy saved Porta. But in Tilzit, Napoleon and Russian Tsar made deal and Turkey was sacrificed to this new policy of union against England. Great Game resulted in partition of European Turkey. In Caucasus Russian and Persians re-took a lot of Turkish conquests.

For a long time there was no answer on the question, why it was always the infidels who introduced the new devices. Copying infidel Western devices, as cannons, muskets, telescopes, eyeglasses, was not effective. One might suggest science and the philosophy that sustain the unaccountable superiority achieved by the Western world. Also economy, and more specifically industry, was seen as prime source of wealth and ultimately of military effectiveness. Even now, according to a World Bank estimate, the total exports of the Arab world other than fossil fuels amount to less than those of Finland, a country of five million inhabitants.

So, Muslims lose the leadership and are reduced to the role of followers of the West after centuries of being rich and strong. Russia is in exactly the same situation now and going the same way as it was done by Chinese and Turks. The rise of Japan had been an exclusion due to extreme capabilities of this nation¹.

“Who did this to us?” is of course a common question when things are going badly. For a long time, the Mongols were the favourite villains and were blamed for the destruction of Islamic civilization. Some authors claimed that they were trained by Templars for this purposes. Arabs lay blame for their troubles on the Turks who ruled them for many centuries. Turks blame the stagnation on the dead weight of Arab past in which creative Turks were caught and immobilized. Persians blame the loss of their ancient glories on Arabs, Turks and Mongols impartially². The attempt to transfer the guilt to America started not long time ago. British rule yielded different postimperial development: poverty in Aden and prosperity in Singapore or Hong Kong. Nothing specific could be against the Jews too, because historically they were better off under Muslim than under Christian rule, but in 1948 Arab states and armies failed to prevent half a million Jews from establishing a state in the debris of the British Mandate for Palestine and such defeat at the hands of a contemptible gang of Jews was a shock.

¹ According to their religion, Japan people could improve any product that existed in the nature or in the market, but had no right to create something new. That's why they sophisticate any invented thing (cars, machines, phones, computers, TVs, etc), but never invent something new. This is forbidden by religion.

² Same as Russians blame Jews and Caucasians, Caucasians blame Russians, Abkhaz and Ossets blame Georgians, Azeri- Armenians, Armenians- Azeri, etc.

Some attempts of answers were: the exhaustion of precious metals, coinciding with the discovery of the New World by Europe; inbreeding, due to prevalence of cousin marriages; the depredations of the goats that, by stripping the bark off trees and tearing up grass by the roots, turned once fertile lands into deserts; disuse of wheeled vehicles in Middle East, etc. But the real reason is social injustice against women, talented people, hard workers, freedoms, etc.

Except of technological superiority, there were other distinctive features between Christian (European) and Muslim (Asian) Worlds:

1) Efficient bureaucratic administration in which appointments and promotions are by merit and qualification rather than by patronage and favour.

2) After Russo-Japanese War of 1905, it became clear that at last an Eastern Asian country had successfully defeated a European imperial power. But Japan was the only Eastern power that had adopted a form of constitutional and parliamentary government and Russia was the only European power that had rejected it. Although Russia could be called “European” only conditionally just in compare to Turkey.

3) A group of selected students were sent to London, Paris and elsewhere first by Pasha of Egypt, then the sultan of Turkey and then the Shah of Persia, as education system in Europe is much more developed.

4) Place of women in the society: Muslims described a “most extraordinary spectacle”: “Whenever the Emperor meets a woman in the street, if he is riding, he brings his horse to standstill and lets her pass. If the Emperor is on foot and meets a woman, he stands in a posture of politeness. The woman greets the Emperor, who then takes his hat off his head to show respect for the woman”. Christianity prohibits polygamy and concubinage. Islam permits both. Although the marriages between Muslim men and non-Muslim women were permitted and not uncommon, marriages vice versa were prohibited. Muslim visitors to Europe were astonished by freedom of Western women and the lack of manly jealousy of European males. The free and easy ways of Spanish ladies, and the absence of a virtue sense of honour among their husbands.

The 19th chapter of the Quran is entitled “Mary” (Mariam in Arabic) and she is mentioned in Quran more often than any other women- more often than in the New Testament itself.

In Verdi’s famous opera Aida, Egyptian general torn between the loves of two women, the daughter of Pharaoh, and Aida the slave woman. Caught between those two women, general was driven to treason and finally to death. For 19th century European Christian, this was indeed an agonizing dilemma, but it was meaningless in Egypt, as Muslim hero could have both ladies.

5) For traditional Muslim point of view, to abolish slavery would hardly been possible. To forbid what God permits is almost as great offence as to permit what God forbids.

6) Only in Christendom did the God and Caesar coexist in the state. In Rome, among Jews and all other religions, Caesar was God. The divine origin of political power led to despotism and total obedience and suppression of democracy and freedoms.

7) Christians developed a distinctive institution – the church. Christians distinguish God and Caesar, but Muslims received no such instruction. The state was a church and the church was a state. For the Jew or the Muslim, the synagogue or the mosque is just a building, a place of worship, no more. Islam recognizes no priestly meditation between the believer and God and there is no clergy in the theological sense. In classical Islam there are no spiritual lords – no bishops, cardinals, popes. Ayatollahs of Iran, a title dating from quite modern times and unknown to classical Islam history, thus coming under the blame of Christianizing of Islam. There is only a single law, the Sharia, accepted by Muslim as of divine origin and regulating all aspects of human life. Only one Muslim state, the Turkish Republic, formally adopted secularism as a principle.

8) Christians were worth of pity because, unlike Muslims, did not have a divine revealed law (only 10 condemnations), and therefore reduced to the pitiable expedient of enacting their own laws.

9) There is an advantage in Islam. There is no orthodoxy or heresy in Islam and consequently no anything like Inquisition existed. Division between Sunnis and Shia arose just over an historical conflict. Islam never recognized ability of person to have supernatural abilities capable obstruct or contradict divine will. Unfortunately, overwhelmingly deprived individualism in general, thus reducing the value of a person.

10) Foundation myths are contrasting – Christianity is allied with suffering and pain. Children of Israel wandered 40 years, Moses couldn't reach the Promised Land, Jesus was crucified, followers suffered persecution. In contrast, Muhammad achieved victory and triumph in his own life, he conquered his promised land, created his own state and ruled.

11) There is universal history of Islam, but no national histories of Arabs or Arabia, Turks, or Turkey, Iranians or Iran, but may be dynastic histories or city or regional histories. There are no borders, no demarcation in Islam. Deserts were regarded in much the same way as the sea. Islamic laws regulate relations among people and not places or states. Islam strongly resisted the creation of any “ethnic” Islamic movement or use of local language to replace Arabic for worship.

12) Islam (as Orthodox) consider the richness and success in this world not worthily and preach that poor people have more chances to enter the paradise, claiming that rich people got their fortune by not moral ways (interest, evil chance, even crime, etc). Interest is forbidden in Islamic banks, but it's a stimulus for economic development in the West. Alcohol is forbidden, but to control it one have to control the personal life and freedoms totally. As a result in Asia we see housing with the careful avoidance of any visible sign of wealth, with high walls, windowless rooms, hidden entrances, narrow alley walls.

13) There were no public clocks, print books, reading glasses and telescope in Muslim countries: extreme variability of weights and measures in common use; no time or distance measurements. For Muslims as for Jews, the day begins at sunset: “and the evening and the morning were the first day” (Genesis 1:5). Even in

Hebrew Bible the word “hour” is mentioned only five times, only after Babylonian captivity, where Jews got acquainted to this new invention.

Although water clock was known since Egyptian times, the mechanical clock was a product of Europe since 14th century¹. The first public clock was set in the market of Isfahan by order of Shah Abbas in 1620s and in 1850s in Istanbul and in Cairo. Prayer day is also different- Saturday for Jews, Sunday for Christians and Friday for Muslims.

Western music, politics, history, philosophy, theatre, novels, team games, scientific research, polyphony, in whatever form, that requires exact synchronization, is absent in Muslim tradition. Accordingly railway, timetables, the calendar, the programme, making and keeping of appointments was impossible. But military music and marches were exclusion. Even Ayatollah Khomeini, who in general fiercely denounced the Western music, was willing to make an exception for marches and anthems. The clothing reform began with the armies. Shoes and hats were particularly important. Even the diplomats of the Islamic Republic of Iran wear Western suits, although missing necktie to symbolize their rejection of vaguely cruciform shape.

Board games, notably backgammon and chess, are of course very old in this part of the world. Cards, hunting, wrestling was widely popular, but there appears to have been only one team sport: polo, and that was rare and aristocratic. Football, basketball, parliamentary politics are purely Western, mostly English in origin and rejected by Islam. Dining and partying (even dancing) of gentlemen and ladies together was the most shocking experience in Europe for Muslims. Syphilis came from America and from Europe to Islamic world and was called “the Frankish disease”. Use of photography is allowed in spite of the Muslim ban on human images. Western art used perspective in painting, iconography or portraiture that is not a case in Muslim works. In Islam God could not be portrayed and possess human form- an old white man with a white beard in white robes. Christian art is shocking for Muslims. Greeks and Armenians were allowed to print in their own languages and scripts, but were strictly forbidden to print in the Arabic script, in which the sacred Quran was written.

Both Judaism and Islam share many similarities- they are Semitic peoples, prohibition of pork, ritual cleanliness, etc.

By the way the same difficulties exist between Churches in Christianity- Anglo-Saxon Protestantism, the most active, followed by fast learning Catholic Church and most slow in reforms Eastern Orthodox.

¹ On November 17th, 1883, clocks and watches around the world were for the first time in history synchronized according to one standard time after international conference held in Washington in 1882.

ESOTERIC ISLAMIC SOCIETIES

ISMAILIES-ASSASSINS

Hassan-i Sabbāh (1050s–1124), a Nizārī Muslim, founded in the castle Alamut a mystery cult of Hashshashin or Assassins, (Fedayin, Martyrs). Hassan travelled extensively in Isfahan, Azerbaijan, Turkey, Iraq, Damascus in Syria, Palestine. In 1078, when he arrived in Cairo in Egypt, studying and preaching, the Ismaili Imam-Caliph informed Hassan that his elder son Nizar would be the next Imam. Imam's rivals imprisoned Hassan. The collapse of a minaret of the jail was taken to be an omen in the favor of Hassan and he was promptly released and deported. The ship that he was traveling on was wrecked. He was rescued and taken to Syria. Traveling via Aleppo and Baghdad, he terminated his journey in Iran in 1081 and Alamut castle in mountains on northern Iran was established as a headquarter of the propagation of the Nizārī doctrine. Here Hassan devoted himself so faithfully to study, that during next 35 years, he never left his quarters, except the two times when he went up to the roof. He knew the Qurān by heart.

After several wars the basic cease-fire between Nazaris and Sunni Turk Seljuks ensued, when one morning the sultan awoke to find a dagger beside his bed and a warning message from Hassan and all hostilities were stopped permanently until Mongol invasion in 1256.

Hassan's retaliation was directed to Egypt rulers, usurpers against rightful successor Nizari. Assassins killed the last Fatimid ruler of Egypt and when Saladin took power send to him a messenger. Only 2 Mamluks stayed in the room as message should be delivered privately. "I regard these two as my own sons. They and me are one" said Saladin. The messenger then turned to the Mamluks and said: "If I order you to kill this Sultan, would you do so?" They drew their swords and replied: "Command us as you wish". There were no more records of conflict between Saladin and Alamut Hassan ever since.

Historians account 50 assassinations performed during the 35-year reign of Hasan-i Sabbah. No Assassin is known to have attempted to evade capture, nor to use any weapon other than a handheld dagger. All assassinations were always carried out in public places in broad daylight. Glorious death in battle was a direct means of entering Paradise. No drugs and no music were permitted. Hassan had one of his own sons executed for drinking wine, thus disobeying the Islamic prohibition against alcohol.

Assassinations were effective against enemy rulers that could change the enemy's policy, but retaliation was ineffective, because assassination of Nizari leaders would only lead to competent replacement from within the ranks, terrorist tactic against assassins was doomed to be ineffective.

In 1218, the Assassins and Abbasids jointly sent envoys to France and England to enlist Christian rulers against the Mongols, but Europeans wished to enlist Mongol support in 7th Crusade and Templars were sent to train them. Mongols were taught by Templars as enemies to Muslims and they taught construction, weapon

and cavalry tactics. All sides lost. All Nizari castles, including Alamut under last ruler Kurshah, surrendered and were destroyed by Mongols under Hulagu Khan in 1256. In 1258, Mongols destroyed Abbasids at Baghdad and Ayyubid Damascus and Aleppo in 1260, killing hundreds of thousands and burnt everything, before they were stopped by Mamluk Egypt general Baibars in Syria. The devastation wrought throughout Islam by the Mongol slaughter is perceptible to this day.

Rashid ad-Din Sinan, also known as The Old Man of the Mountain (1130s - 1192) was a leader of the Syrian wing of the Hashshashins. After the training in Alamut, he was sent to Syria. His chief enemy was Sultan Saladin, who ruled over Egypt and Syria. Saladin managed twice to elude assassination attempts ordered by Rashid and as he was marching against the Nizari possessions in 1176, but one night Saladin awoke from his sleep to find a note from the Assassins pinned by a poisoned dagger. The note threatened that he would be killed if he didn't withdraw from his assault. So, Sunni Saladin established temporary peace with Hasan and Rashid. Rashid's last notable act occurred in 1192, when he ordered the assassination of the newly elected King of Jerusalem Conrad of Montferrat¹.

Rashid enjoyed considerable independence from the Nizari centre in Alamut and some writings attribute him with a semi-divine status. He had no bodyguards to protect him, was never seen to eat or drink, was an advanced magic, telepathy and clairvoyance with healing powers. He was reputed to have physically immobile enemies' armies by psychokinetic powers. The meeting with him was described by Marco Polo. When Crusader envoy visited Old Man of the Mountain to negotiate the accord in 1194, in aim to prove the loyalty of his disciples, the Old Man signalled to two youths on the top of the towers and both immediately leapt to their death on the rocks a thousand feet below.

The Syrian Order and Alamut Order of Assassins were finished by Mongols. Nowadays Nizari Islamite's Imamate is relocated to India under Aga Khan in 19th century. He befriended the British in Afghanistan and in 1842 continued on to India, where he allied himself with British interest, apparently hoping they would help him return to Persia one day. Bombay flourished under Aga Khan rule. Aga Khan dynasty ruled Muslim population of British India. Aga Khan IV studied in Harvard.

Sufi (esoteric) Islam played a significant role in founding of Janissary corps, until both the order and the corps were banished in 1826. The Sufism includes the practice of respiration and music. Swirling dervishes are their representative. Rose was the main symbol of Sufism. Order Mevlevi of swirling dervishes was, according to tradition, founded by poet Rumi, who in ecstasy started to rotate and say Allah's name.

¹ According to legends, King Richard I of England, the Lionheart, was jealous to Conrad, technically his vassal and successful military leader, and plotted against Conrad, unanimously chosen by barons of the Kingdom of Jerusalem as a King. But Conrad was never crowned as he was attacked by two Hashshashins who stabbed him. That's why Conrad's cousin, Leopold of Austria, imprisoned Richard on his way back to England. That's why it was unclear whether is he alive or not and his throne was usurped in England, when the whole story of Robin Hood had happened.

The **Alawis** Syrian story has pure ethnopolitical explanation. They trace their origins to the followers of the eleventh Imām and his pupil ibn Nusayr, who died in Aleppo about 969. Professor Felix von Luschan (1911), according to his anthropometric measurements, made the Alawites the modern representatives of the ancient Hittites. After Byzantine ruling, under the Ottoman Empire, they were ill treated, and they resisted an attempt to convert them to Sunni Islam. The Alawites were traditionally good fighters, and revolted against the Ottomans on several occasions.



The Alawites were traditionally good fighters, and revolted against the Ottomans on several occasions.

After the fall of the Ottoman Empire, Syria and Lebanon came under a French mandate. The French considered the Alawites, along with the Druze, as the only “warlike races” in the mandate territories, as excellent soldiers, and the communities from where they could recruit their best troops. Alawi chieftains tried to convert their military abilities into independence. A territory of “Alaouites” was created in 1925, but incorporated into Syria in 1931.

In 1939, a portion of North Syria, the Sanjak of Alexandretta, now Hatay, that contained a large number of Alawis, was given to Turkey by the French following a plebiscite carried out in the province under the guidance of League of Nations which favored joining Turkey. However, this development greatly angered the Alawi community. The young Alawi leaders became founders of the Ba’ath Party. In 1970, then-Air Force General Hafez al-Assad, an Alawite, took power in the Ba’ath Party and became the president of Syria.

Although the Alawis comprise the entirety of the top military and intelligence offices, Sunni Muslim represent about 74% of Syria’s population. Alawis are self-described Shia Muslims, but Druze and Sunni scholars have categorized Alawis as pagans. Distinct Alawi beliefs include the belief that prayers are not necessary, they don’t fast, nor perform pilgrimage, nor have specific places of worship. Many of the tenets of the faith are secret and known only to a select few Alawi. Alawites are reported to celebrate certain Christian festivals, “in their own way”, including Christmas, Easter, and Palm Sunday, and their religious ceremonies make use of bread and wine. Syrian leaders press their fellow Alawi “to behave like regular Muslims, shedding or at least concealing their distinctive aspects.” President himself even goes further and “set the example for his people by adhering to Sunni practice. He built mosques in Alawite towns, prayed publicly and fasted and encouraged his people to do the same.” “No mention” is made in Syrian textbooks controlled by

the Al Assad regime, of Alawites, Druze, and Ismailis or even Shi'a Islam. "Islam is presented as a monolithic religion and Sunni Islam is it."

Druze sect was founded by one of Fatimids who declared Darazi as a God.

ETHNOPOLITICS IN ACTION

It's fascinating how one individual sitting in his cabinet could invent the idea that could result in a war involving many countries, millions of army and millions of dead. That could be explained also by ethnogenetical factors, not pure economic or social reasons. Russian soldier dying in trench or in fatal attack, dies forced by intrinsic ethnical instincts. Ethnopolitics could explain that regular Russian is forced to die by intrinsic unconscious general inherited feeling that without territorial expansion his nation (including his family) won't survive. In contrast, that idea is not present (at least in a such degree) in Chinese people who are confident in their proliferative capabilities and their chance to survive they see in proliferation. Germans see it in economic organization. Some nations (like Georgians) see it in keeping traditions.

Jewish problem is mostly in ethnopolitics. Money loan and slave trade were the issues that caused Jewish tragedies in Europe, but money loan also was practiced by Cathars and Templars, also Muslims practiced slave trade, but they never being persecuted by Christians due to this specific reason. Besides now we know that without money loan (banking activity) there is no economic prosperity.

Christianity did not cause anti-Semitism, which was rife in the ancient Greek and Roman words before Christ. The Inquisition could not touch them. In medieval Europe, some restrictions existed on activity of Jews according to Gothic law "Forum Judicum", but they never were followed and before the first Crusade their financial influence was overwhelming. Gathering of Crusade knights in big numbers, who suffered from Jewish debts, resulted in pogroms. In 1181, they were even ordered to leave Frank kingdom and once again in 1306-94. They were restored in rights by revolutionary Republican government of Napoleon. Richard Lionhearted and King Eduard I Plantagenet expelled Jews from England, in 1290, with exception for skilled physicians, but Cromwell and Parliament returned them back after 350 years in 1669. After Reconquista Jews were expelled from Spain in 1492 and received by Turkey. In contrast, in Muslim Spain, Jews were well respected and achieved highest position in science and literature. Turks readily accepted Jews, because needed their skills and mental capabilities. Spanish doctor from Cordoba was personal doctor to Great Sultan Saladin.

Before Christianity Russian Kings lived in neighbourhood to Khazar Kaganate of Judean religion (735-969). Sviatoslav demolished Khazar capital Belaia Vezha in 966 and his son Vladimir (Monomach) accepted Christianity and expelled Jews from Kievan Rus. During Mongol yoke, they returned and worked as tax collectors. They were prohibited to live in Russia by Ivan the Terrible. During Rurik

dynasty and Romanov's dynasty the orders of Jews' expulsion were edited several times. In 1762, Jews were forbidden to live in Russia, but due to their skills that was impossible to replace and they were allowed to live in Ukraine, Poland and Lithuania, but not even travel in proper Russia. Ekatherine II allowed them to live in periphery in Novorossiysk and Tavrida (Crimea). Alexander I allowed to all Jews in Russia (circa 1 million) to work and live and study everywhere in Russia. But Nicolas I reverted all liberties. Once again, Jews were allowed to live only on Russian borders, no professions and study. Assimilation of Jews was attempted and all Jewish children were recruited to Russian army for 25 years. After 50 years Alexander II amazingly reverted all limitation and all Jews received full freedom once again. But Alexander III reverted all freedoms once again. Nicolas II was also against Jews that's why Jews entered Red Army of Trotsky in mass against White Russian armies. Natural Russian anti-Semitism, intensified during years of pogroms and terrorist revolutionary activity with thousands killing from both sides, culminated in revolutions of 1905 and 1917.

In context of attacks on the Catholic Church, Martin Luther attacked also Jews. In the book "On the Jews and Their Lies" (1543), Luther wrote that the Jews are "no people of God" and argues that their synagogues and schools should be set on fire, their prayer books destroyed, rabbis forbidden to preach, homes and property confiscated and expelled for all time. He suggested that Kosher foods be banned from Christian nations. Luther got Jews expelled from Saxony in 1537 and in 1573 the Jews were banned from the entire German country. In 1670, they were expelled from Vienna and received by Frederick-Wilhelm in Berlin, Prussia. But in 17th century they were allowed to return to industrialized Protestant countries, but under conditions of separation from Christians, in ghetto with Yellow star, only some professions, etc. In Protestant countries Jews were allowed to live and work that positively influenced economy. Napoleon ruined Jewish ghettos in Europe and proclaimed all as citizens. After the Waterloo, Jews were forced to return to ghettos.

Most German Zionists remained strong supporters of the Hohenzollern throne, who guarantee equal rights, especially in their battle with Tsarist Russia, notoriously famous with their anti-Semitism and severe restrictions and limitations on Jews in rights, settlements, professions, etc. But soon, in 1919, Wilhelm degraded in such a way, that even Hitler himself could not have said worse about Jews, like "they are poisonous mushroom on German oak-tree and should be exterminated, etc" that could be natural for monarch facing "socialist" revolution led by Comintern. "Revolutionary" democracy brought to Germans total defeat in the war and total starvation. Losses in WWI fuelled conspiracy theories and anti-Jew propaganda. So, it was easy for Nazi to blame in all German defeats anybody else.

In compare to fascists Communist terror, organized by Stalin, was ethnopolitically different. Not all members of nation were doomed to be killed, but even the son of the victim and brothers and husbands could earn quite high ranks in public service. Fascist terror was indiscriminate. Accordingly, Communists managed to liquidate millions without blaming internationally as a crime against humanity. Fascism could

be implemented in any country with minimal preparation phase, but Communism is essentially inadaptible without long preparatory period and ideological brain wash.

But communists made mistakes too: deportations were an international crime: from 1928 to 1949, Soviets deported 6 million people of suspect nationality- Crimean Tatars, Lithuanians, Estonians, Ukrainians, Poles, Germans, Moldavians, Greeks, Armenians, Koreans, Iranians, Kalmyks, Kurds, Chechens and Ingush. In 1934, Soviet Jews were sent to reservation on the border with China, where even till present time there is a Birabijan Jewish Soviet homeland¹.

For Fascists inferior races were not only Jews, but the Gypsies, Slavs, even lunatics and Jehovah's Witnesses. The Gypsies had a limited intelligence potential and an innate tendency to steal and murder. The Slavs were lazy and incapable of concentrating on the simplest job. That's why Slavs were "Untermenschen" that meant that they were at a lower level of development than people, but Gypsies and Jews were "Lebensunwert", which meant they were not life worthy.

Fascism and communism started together the attempt to "improve" mankind and create the "new" man. In 1929, the Eugenics Research Institute in Leningrad proposed to establish insemination centers, in which the selected individuals would inseminate Soviet women. Statens institut för rasbiologi (The State Institute for Racial Biology) was a Swedish governmental research institute founded in 1922 in Uppsala with the stated purpose of studying eugenics and human genetics and was associated with a forced sterilization program which affected 63,000 people and continued until 1975.

After WWII, eugenicists advised and even implemented sterilization in aim to improve the quality of European population. In many countries free abortions were allowed for pregnancies from occupied forces. On 19 August 1945, the Home Ministry ordered local government offices to establish a prostitution service for allied soldiers to preserve the "purity" of the "Japanese race".

The Chinese Maternal and Infant Health Care Law requires approval by a medical doctor. Various provinces passed laws barring mentally retarded people from reproducing in the late 1980s. Carriers of certain genetic diseases were allowed to marry only if they are sterilized. In the Chinese province of Sichuan in 1999, a sperm bank was opened, with professors as the only permitted donors.

Since implementation of prenatal screening policy and abortion in 1970s intended to reduce the incidence of thalassemia in both jurisdictions on the island of Cyprus, it has reduced the ratio of children born with the hereditary blood disease from 1 out of every 158 births to almost zero. Tests for the gene are compulsory for both partners, prior to church wedding.

Most other Ashkenazi Jewish communities also run screening programs because of the higher incidence of genetic diseases. In order to attempt to prevent the tragedy of infant death which always results from being homozygous for Tay-Sachs, tests of young couples started to check whether they carry a risk of passing on fatal

¹ Independence could be legitimately claimed by Jewish Autonomous Republic, not only Chechens and Tatars. That's why these name is never mentioned on state Russian TV channels.

conditions.

But the same aim to make the population healthier could be achieved by correct ethnopolitics. Education made possible the genetic prenatal screening to be voluntary. With the emancipation of women and the invention of contraception and tampons, legal divorce, there were much more freedom for women to chose healthier partners. Nowadays artificial insemination from a partner from catalogue put mankind in upside-down position. Theoretically that could lead in a few generations to incalculable inbreeding mixture with disastrous consequence to mankind.

ETHNOPOLITICS AND RELIGION

Mongols from the very beginning (in Siberia) had no religion, only shamanism. When first Mongol invasion started and they reached Christian countries, it was Armenia and namely Armenian Seleucid kingdom. Patriarch of Seleucid started the negotiations to convert not firmly established in their religion Mongols into Christianity, but unsuccessfully. Nevertheless he established so good relationship with Mongols leaders, that this Kingdom was not destroyed by Mongols during the centuries. A lot of Nestorian Christians were among Mongols. Templars also tried to direct Mongol aggression against Muslim world, but with short term results.

Mongols continued movement and met Islamic countries. At first they treated Muslims with exceptional cruelty in Bagdad and Syria, but later many of them became Muslim, presumably because it was very easy. You have to fulfill 3 requirements: 1) accept formula “Alla akbar”; 2) pray 5 times daily from where you are. Islam is very democratic: you are not required to visit mosque and have a cleric as mediator between you and God. You pray and ask directly the God, especially when you are nomadic and have no possibility to construct religious monuments; 3) pay zakiat- tax in amount of 5th part of your income in benefit for poor. Due to heavy losses in male population in constant wars the possibility to have several wives was very convenient.

Russian prince Vladimir a little bit earlier in 980s decided to accept Christianity due to very particular reason – they can’t refuse to continue drinking imported wine and especially bier and preferred to eat pork. “Drinking is the joy of the Rus”. Prince Vladimir had also choice to accept Judean religion from Jews who lived in Kiev Rus and in Khazar Kaghanate (Judean was declared as state religion from 830 till 15th century AD), but he preferred not to accept the religion from the nation who was punished by God by losing its land. He had choice between Catholic and Orthodox Christian religions and he had chosen Byzantium, because at the same time he was at war against Judean Khazars Kaganate¹. Besides, Vladimir’s emissaries reported that “in the gloomy churches of the Germans they saw no beauty, but at

¹ Through dynastic link, marriage of Ivan III to Sophia Paleolog, Moscow was declared the “Third Rome”, the double-headed eagle remains on the Russian coat of arms today, including on the hat of every police or military officer.

Hagia Sophia was so beautiful that they know not how to tell of it¹". Christianity was against close relative inbreeding that could prevent the extinction.

Jews were very active in Catholic countries and organized the trade of Slave girls and boys to harems of Arab Spain. Byzantine Greeks were known competitors of Jews, but Europeans Catholics (Carolingians) were in debt to them. He married² Byzantine Princess Sophia Paleolog who imported hundred of Greek monks. Huge part of population (several million) was eliminated during Christianization in Russia. In "The Tale of Igor's Campaign", epic Russian poem, describing political events happened 2 centuries after baptizing, there is no mention of Jesus and Apostles at all, the process was not completed yet. But Western Slavs chose Catholic religion in 965.

The most remarkable event happened in Medieval Europe in 14th century that could explain several important events, was epidemic of plague. Several waves of Black Death³ killed millions in Europe since 1349 till 1400 almost halving the population. Christian world was significantly changed. Apocalyptic religious fanaticism peaked, persecution of Jews started. Interestingly, plagues happened in Muslim countries too, but they never blamed Jews.

Because the religion influenced the economic style of life, those decisions were fatal – Mongols left no traces of cultural life and disappeared totally. Russia with a huge population became superpower till the time when the new powerful factors appeared (technological, informational and other revolutions). The main source of existence of Russian mixture is international and interracial biological inbreeding forces that degrade in a few generations. That's why they need expansion every times. They lived in commune houses with common women and children without families. They've created no any single useful thing: no computer, internet, radio, TV, automobile, train, plane, anything, but even words of Russian origin are specific: troika, samovar with dirty boot, communism, golodomor, gulag, etc. A-bomb, sputnik and rockets were presented to them by spies of Beria.

The speed of economic development is determined by differences not only between Hinduism, Islam and Christianity, but also between the branches inside of Christianity. Orthodox pays more importance on soul and less on material aspects of life. That's why they are collective people with common property, don't like individualistic, rich people. They hate private and like collective.

Protestantism even more then Catholicism is definite in respect and honour

¹ Only later the West started to depict in religious paintings in churches realistic scenes, even portrayals of even God himself, and not symbolically as in Eastern churches. That significantly advanced Western painting in contrast to Eastern, same as the West allowed musical instruments in the churches, where only strict vocal Gregorian plainsong chants are allowed in Eastern churches.

² Marriage was mediated by Roman Pope in aim to have Russians on board against Turks and ceremony was held in Rome without presence of Russian Tsar.

³ Genoa lost Caffa (Kaffa, modern Feodosia) in Crimea in 1475 to Mongols, from where bubonic plague was introduced to Europe, when Mongols threw dead bodies over the city walls.

to rich people, of course, if the wealth is not stolen, but reached by hard work. Especially Calvinism proclaims that you need to be rich and have more money to pass to the Eden, that exactly in opposite to Orthodox postulates. The similar situation is in Judaism. In this case the people were economically more active, thus more successful and richer. Consecutively their countries were richer. Of course this happened centuries ago and nowadays the incentives to hard work are mostly established through economic laws.

Orthodoxy and Islam are both Oriental, and communist ideology too. Orthodox nations are characterized by weak institutions. Ideology of competition, that means unsentimental selection of the best, isn't working and isn't supported by Orthodox Church. Hindus are extremely poor and underdeveloped, although with rich religious traditions.

But this a fact that from historic point of view less Christian population (Catholics, Protestants, and other Western branches of Christianity) produced more goods than much more populated Muslim, Hindu, Buddhist or Confucian countries. The later population is more peaceful, less aggressive, but more inhuman (Pol Pota in Cambodia, Japan in China in WWII, ethnic wars in India, cultural revolution in China, etc), because the respect and value of individuals in excessive population is decreased proportionally to its numbers. As Nietzsche wrote "The value of any natural product decreases as soon as it become too much".

Warm climate results in huge population without stimuli to work very hard. The price of human life is very low. Islam also gives no incentives to hard work, but the religion was born in sands and they were forced to fight for land to survive, unfortunately, not economically cultivating land, but by conquering it. In conjunction with no requirement to work for men and the possibility to have several wives, the need to feed the new generations leded them mostly to wars. They were ready to die, but their ability to fight was much lower. They often were defeated in battles with Christians, but they won the wars, because of huge numbers of their army.

Some ethnogenetical factors could explain religious and historical phenomena. According to "41 parallel" theory, all global political centers are situated on 41 parallel: New York, Madrid, Rome, Constantinople, and Beijing (40th parallel). Britain and Holland were political dominants during 17th-19th century with capitals beyond 50th parallel, but instinctively they both established New York- the new Amsterdam in New England, on 41 parallel. Tbilisi is on 41 parallel. That could be well explained by natural esoteric factors. All natural seasons: winter, autumn, summer and spring are present on 41 parallel. Peoples living in such environment are most organized, because they need to work for seasonal food, wear, housing, heating, etc. Romulus chose territory of Rome because of ever changing nature around that inspires and gives creativity to inhabitants. Turkish people are genetically and culturally absolutely the same as other neighbor Muslim countries, but with capital on 41 parallel they proved to be most organized and active.

Just in contrast, 30th parallel is extremely conservative and monotonous. All religions emerged at the 30 parallel: ancient Egyptian religions, Buddhism, Lamaism,

Hinduism, Judaism, Islam and Christianity. There is no need to perform any activity in aim for the best future, there is no sense to do something. Sinai, Palestine, Tibet, Himalaya creates mystic eternal atmosphere.

The Chinese were very clever but their cleverness could never get out of control of the Emperor, the innovations were never fundamental disturbing. Egypt was an example of hydraulic power, when one river and its control (sometime due to objective reasons) guarantee the overall control and collective obedience. The dynamism of European economy and its intellectual life derive from the fact that no single power was in charge. Europe was a group of countries and there was always conflict among them.

Sintoism forbids any intervention to the mother nature and incline to perfection. That determines the capability of Japanese to make perfect any Western technical invention, like cars, TV sets, PCs, etc, but they are limited in inventions, because it is considered by their religion as intervention to the mother nature.

RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONS

Russian Empire was a “prison for nations” and “gendarme of Europe”. She was trying to swallow too much. At the same time she couldn’t organize what they posses. All Russian roads and territories are without any sign of care. Their conquering abilities exceed their working capabilities. The amount of people ready to die and reproductive ability of Russian women is unlimited. As any classical metropolis, like England, Holland, France, etc, she got to be ahead of their colonies economically, militarily and culturally. Otherwise colonies revolted or be subjugated by other European powers. Russia had colonies, but not overseas, just around the borders in such a way that now it’s even impossible to draw real proper historical Russian homeland borders. That was convenient during last centuries when no inner nation could resist and claim independence, but now this is a time-bomb. Even symbolic borders inside of Soviet Union was a base of separation. If now any nation, Chechens, Dagestanians, Kazan Tatars, Siberians, leave the Federation, that would cause major changes on the modern map in unpredictable way. In this scenario, the national energy, directed on expansion and even just intensive resource-requiring control of the huge borders, could be directed to organization of better life locally within internationally guaranteed borders. That happened to all European metropolises and inevitably happened to Russia too.

Historical events of such dimensions were possible only due to the energy from oppression of the same scale. Naturally, no minority could allow himself not to use this energy against Russia. National minorities, like Jews, Georgians, Armenians, Baltic people, Ukrainians, were in the first rows.

First of all Jews and Masons suffered, as in general popular believe in Russia (or as the result of nationalistic propaganda) Zionism got linked with Mason movement in very specific way. In 1786, the Russian government started surveillance

over Masonic Lodges in Russia. In 1792, many prominent Masons were arrested. Ekatherine was furious about their secret activity and correspondence. Paul I was favourable to public Masons, but strictly forbid secret Masons and was killed by plot organized by English court Masons. In 1801, Alexander I allowed the Masonic Lodges. Russian masons (prince Gallitzin) participated the storm of Bastille in France. After 1812 War, Russian officers being in Europe entered European Masonic Lodges and transferred their political doctrines to Russia with request of Constitution. Lev Tolstoy describes in "War and Peace" a Masonic Lodge in Russia. On Conference of all European monarchs in Verona in 1822, Metternich produced the report about the antimonarchy activity of Masons, that made so deep impression that Franz Austrian and Alexander I immediately forbidden all Masonic Lodges in their countries. But secret gathering continued and resulted in unsuccessful mason Decembrists revolt of 1825. In 1848, Petrashevsky plot was uncovered. But in Europe in 1848 series of Masonic revolutions were much more successive.

Russian masons were forced to organize revolutionary societies outside of Russia. "International Union of Workers" of 1850 was split in 1873 into social-democrat (under Karl Marx) and social-anarchist (under Russian Bakunin and later Kropotkin) directions. All this resulted in first Russian revolution in 1905 with active participation of Jews oppressed by Tsarist regime. But demand for constitution and civil rights (including Jewish rights) were crushed by Tsar. Only after Bolshevik revolution in 1917, all people became equal in Russia.

The November revolution of 1917 was a successful German secret operation in aim to remove the Russia from the war. From the beginning during WWI, Zionism was considered as "merely a tool of the German Foreign Office". Indeed, the leaders of Zionism movement were "Yiddish-speaking Jews all of whom understand German". Only Trotsky came with 10 thousand US dollars from Canada with US passport in 1917 according to invitation of Kerensky. Stalin was in Petrograd as one of organizers of February revolution. Parvus (Helphand), Odessa born Jew educated in Germany, very influential activist of Second International in Europe, directed report to German General Staff, consisted of several pages of plan how to remove Russia from military activity in WWI. Plan required only several million Deutsche Marks in aim to take active part as spy of German Staff in organizing and supporting Russian Socialist revolution. Lenin and his company (including his lover Anna Armand and wife Krupskaja) were transferred through German territory in sealed wagon and implanted into Russian politics. With help of Latvian guard and Finnish troops, Russian social democrats, including several Georgian leaders, established control on St. Petersburg in November 1917.

Now it was a turn of English secret service to serve their country. Brest Treaty was considered by Antanta as treason and England sent his superspy Sidney Reilly to Russian terrorist Boris Savinkov to organize coupe d'état in Russia under the supervision of its Ambassador Lockhart. There were several candidates to head the Russian Revolution: Jakov Sverdlov, his brother at that time was a minister in French government; Trotsky, head of the Soviet army; Zinoviev-Kamenev supported by

Moisei Uritski, secret police chief in St. Petersburg; Lenin-Stalin, who finally proved to be the strongest. Head of all-Russia secret police Felix Dzerjinski¹ was neutral. In 1918, the threat to Lenin was imminent: Savinkov's people arrested Dzerjinski; Blumkin, former Trotski's bodyguard, killed German Ambassador Mirbach in aim to ignite German military attack to finish Lenin-Stalin regime; in August 30th, 1918, Fani Kaplan shot on Lenin and Kanengisser killed Petrograd secret police head Uritski almost at the same time. Revolt was suppressed by Lenin's force, but Dzerjinski was compromised and stepped down. Sverdlov's supporter Ekab Peters was appointed as a head of secret police, but he killed not enough people and soon was replaced once again by Dzerjinski and Red terror was officially declared with thousands executed victims. When both, Sverdlov and Dzerjinski, died the same year, Menjinski was appointed instead of Dzerjinski. The next step was the failure of Trotski's march to West due to defeat from the Polish General Pilsudski and his dismissal from all posts by Stalin in 1927.

How Stalin, who knew only Georgian and Russian, no other foreign languages, never travelling abroad, managed to establish regime on the peak controlled territory from Germany-Austria till China-Vietnam, is always a quest for researchers and there is no answer so far. His occult practises are described, but not understood yet. He spent years in Siberia exile, where he met various Buddhist priests, shamans, Tibetans, etc. Several occult studies were performed in Soviet country under strict control of secret state service. Despite total annihilation of priesthood in 20ies, some priests survived and collaborated with Soviet system. Stalin personally met several times with famous esoteric Gurdjieff, with whom Stalin studied in the elementary school. His famous wine drinking, according to Georgian authors, had sacral esoteric significance.

Yakov Sverdlov was born to Jewish parents. In 1914-16, he was in internal exile in Turukhansk, Siberia, along with Joseph Stalin. He played an important role in planning the October Revolution. It was Sverdlov who ordered the execution of Tsar Nicholas II with his family in 1918². Sverdlov was the chief architect of the Red Terror. He was the de jure head of state of the Russian Republic (first President) after the October Revolution until the time of his death of influenza in the 1918

¹ Felix Dzerjinski, Commissioner of All-Russia Extraordinary Commission to Combat Counter-revolution and Sabotage - usually known as the Cheka, later renamed as the GPU (State Political Directorate) (then NKVD, KGB and now FSB) attended the Russian gymnasium at Vilnius in 1887-95. One of the older students at this gymnasium was his future archenemy, Józef Pilsudski, interwar Polish president.

² Commissar Goloshchekin, a close associate of Yakov Sverdlov, in 1918, brought to Yurovsky in Yekaterinburg the final orders to carry out the execution of Tsar family, however he did not actually participate in the execution. Most of the executioners were Russians. Yakov Sverdlov, Yurovsky, head of firing squad, and Goloshchekin had Jewish backgrounds. Three Latvians refused at the last minute to take part in the execution, although Tsemliis took part. Some versions of the event claim that several Hungarian ex-prisoners of war were among the executioners. The hasty execution was necessary to advanced White Czechoslovak legion to the area.

flu pandemic. His younger brother Zinovy Peshkov (Yeshua Zalman Sverdlov) was a French general and diplomat. Zinovy Sverdlov was baptized Eastern Orthodox and officially changed his name. Russian writer Maxim Gorky (real name Alexey Peshkov) became his godfather. Because of this Zinovy Peshkov was disowned by his family. After the outbreak of World War I, he volunteered for French Army and lost his right arm in the battle. Exactly as he was cursed by his father, when he converted to Christianity. In 1917, he was decorated with the Légion d'honneur. In 1940 he joined Charles de Gaulle's government in London exile, and soon was sent as a French ambassador to South Africa, China and Japan. In 1964, he participated in negotiations with Chiang Kai-shek regarding Taiwan. And his brother was "President" of USSR, killer of Tsar family.

Boris Savinkov became Deputy Head of its Combat Organization of the Socialist-Revolutionary Party under Yevno Azef in 1903. When Azef, who organized assaults on two Ministers of Internal Affairs of Russia: on Sipiagin in 1902 with a bomb thrown by Igor Sazonov and Grand Duke Sergei, commandant of Moscow, nephew of Tsar Nicolas II and several times attempted to kill Tsar, was revealed as an agent of the police in 1908, Savinkov became the head of this Combat Organization. The second prominent spy among revolutionists was Malinovski, the president of Bolshevik fraction in Duma, later he was shot. For organization of



assassination of Russian Minister of Interior von Plehve and Grand Duke Sergei Alexandrovich, Savinkov was arrested in 1906 and sentenced to death. However, he managed to escape from his prison cell in Odessa and found refuge in exile. While in France Savinkov participated in World War I as a volunteer in the French Army. He returned to Russia after the February Revolution and became Deputy War Minister under Kerensky government. After October revolution, with Sidney Reilly, the legendary British Secret Intelligence Service (SIS) agent, he was involved in a counter-revolutionary plots against the Bolsheviks. Churchill called Savinkov as "Lockhart's Russian friend".

At last he was arrested, sentenced to death, but taking into consideration his achievements in terrorist fight against the Tsarist regime, the sentence was changed into 10 years of imprisonment. According to the NKVD, he committed suicide by jumping from a window in the Lubyanka prison in 1925. However, according to Alexander Solzhenitsyn and others, Savinkov had been killed in prison by OGPU officers. According to professor Varshavsky's report in 1980, who worked in Secret police in those years, Savinkov was on orders of Dzerzhinski drugged by alcohol and narcotics.

Yakov Blumkin was born into a Jewish family in Odessa. In 1914, he joined the Socialist-Revolutionary Party and after the October Revolution he became one



of commanders of the Cheka working for Felix Dzerzhinsky. During the Red Terror, Blumkin was known for his brutality. Poet Osip Mandelstam attacked him when he drunkenly copying the names of men and women to be executed on to blank forms already signed by the head of the secret police. Mandelstam himself was saved by Trotsky's sister, because Blumkin befriended Leon Trotsky, becoming later his secretary. In aim to incite the "world revolution" and ruin Russian-German Brest-Litovsk peace Treaty and Bolshevik regime, Blumkin assassinated Wilhelm Mirbach, the German ambassador to Russia. Despite of this crime, Dzerzhinsky pardoned Blumkin in 1920 and

sent him to the Iranian province of Gilan, where Persian Socialist Soviet Republic was formed by Iranian Communist Party headed by Russian Commissar Abukov. Blumkin became chief of the Persian Red Army that was indented to march on Tehran, but shortly Lenin abandoned this policy, in order to sign a treaty with Great Britain.

Blumkin introduced his friend, the poet Sergei Esenin, to Trotsky. The two friends, Blumkin and Esenin, "got along well and never went to bed sober". Esenin was "suffering from an overindulgence in alcohol and woman". Blumkin was often seen maundering about with poets, boasting a gun. That causes rumours if Esenin's eventual suicide was actually a murder committed by Blumkin either out of jealousy for his wife, or on Trotsky's orders.

In 1924, he travelled secretly to Afghanistan or Pamir in order to contact the Ismailites and the Aga Khan for the purposes of "anti-imperialist struggle" against the British. Hs travelled as dervish with an Ismailite caravan, exploring the British military positions in India as far south as Ceylon. Blumkin knew several Eastern (mostly Turk) languages. In 1925, he visited Nikolai Roerich and Dalai Lama. His report is classified even nowadays. Exactly at that time Nazi established Anenerbe and started expeditions to Tibet too. After Hitler's death dead Tibet monks were discovered in his bunker by Russian troops.

In 1926, Blumkin was GPU agent in Mongolia, China, Tibet and India. In Mongolia he even ruled for some time as a virtual dictator until he was recalled to Moscow because leadership had tired of his reign of terror. In 1929, GPU sent Blumkin to Paris to assassinate the defector and former Stalin personal secretary, Boris Bazhanov.

In 1929, Blumkin was the chief illegal resident in Turkey, where he was selling Hebrew Hasidic texts that he collected from synagogues all over Ukraine and even from the Lenin Library in Moscow, in order to finance an espionage network in the Middle East until he was deported from Palestine by the British.

The end was typical: Blumkin was brought before a GPU tribunal consisting of Yagoda, Menzhinsky, and Trilisser. The defector Georges Agabekov claims:

“Yagoda pronounced for the death penalty. Trilliser was against it. Menzhinsky was undecided”. The matter was referred to the Politburo where Stalin declared himself in favor of the death penalty. Another defector Alexander Orlov writes that Blumkin stood before a firing squad and shouted: “Long live Trotsky!”

Sidney Reilly (Solomon Rosenblum) was born into a Jewish family in Odessa. In 1896, Reilly settled in England and created the Ozone Company, which peddled miracle cures. Because of his knowledge of languages, Reilly became a paid informant of the British Secret Service Bureau, which was founded in 1909. The surprise night attack on Port Arthur by the Japanese Navy was allegedly made possible by the intelligence gathering of Sidney Reilly and Chinese engineer Ho-Liang-Shung, who allegedly stole the Port Arthur harbour defence plans. Guided by these plans, the Japanese Navy navigated through the Russian minefields and launched a surprise attack on Port Arthur.



In 1909, Reilly took active participation in efforts to entice Scottish businessman William Knox D’Arcy to sell his newly acquired a valuable concession from the Persian government regarding the oil rights in Persia to the British Government rather than to the French de Rothschild, thus founding BP. In 1900, D’Arcy started to fund a search for oil in Persia and negotiated concession on oil rights with the Shah Qajar in 1901 with the offer of £20,000. In exchange the Iran was given 16% of the company’s profits. By 1907, with no success and £500,000 spent, the venture was close to collapse and D’Arcy almost bankrupt, but suddenly at 360 m they struck oil. In 1909, D’Arcy was made a director of the newly founded Anglo-Persian Oil Company (APOC) which would later become British Petroleum. In “Reilly: Ace of Spies” (1986), Lockhart described that Reilly boarded Lord de Rothschild’s yacht attired as a Catholic priest and secretly persuaded D’Arcy to terminate negotiations with the French and return to London. According to Lockhart: “Sydney Reilly united Jewish artistic temperament with Irish diabolic hardness”.

In 1918, Robert Lockhart and Reilly repeatedly met with Boris Savinkov, the head of the anti-Bolshevik plotters. Reilly planned a coup against the Bolshevik government with support of Latvian Riflemen who were the Praetorian Guard of the Bolsheviks and entrusted with the security of the Kremlin. While the coup was prepared, an Allied force landed in Arkhangelsk in August 1918, in aim to prevent the German Empire from obtaining Allied military supplies stored in the region. In retaliation the Bolsheviks raided the British diplomatic mission, disrupting a meeting Reilly had arranged between the anti-Bolshevik Latvians, Savinkov and Lockhart (Cook 2004). In addition on the same day, on August 30, 1918, Moisei Uritsky, head of the Petrograd Cheka, was shot and Fanya Kaplan, a member of the Socialist

Revolutionary Party, shot and wounded Lenin. These events were used by the Cheka to start a full-scale campaign of “Red Terror”. Thousands of political opponents were executed. Reilly’s pending coup was ruined. Lockhart was arrested, but later released in exchange for Litvinov, a diplomat who had been arrested in London in a reprisal. Both Reilly and Lockhart had been sentenced to death in absentia. This sentence would later be served on Reilly when he was caught by the OGPU in 1925, when the British Secret Intelligence Service (SIS) sent again Reilly to Russia under the cover of British trade delegates. Ian Fleming used Reilly as a model for James Bond.



Sir Robert Bruce Lockhart (1887–1970), was a British Consul-General in Moscow during Russian Revolutions in 1917. Bruce Lockhart was born in Scotland and his ancestors include Bruces, Hamiltons, Cummings, Wallaces and Douglases. He claimed that, “There is no drop of English blood in my veins”. He was asked in 1918 by Prime Minister Lloyd George to persuade the new Soviet government to allow a Japanese army onto Soviet territory to fight Germany on the Eastern Front. He was unsuccessful in this endeavour.

In 1918, Bruce Lockhart and fellow British agent, Sidney Reilly, were accused of plotting against the Bolshevik regime and condemned to death in absentia. However, his life was spared in an exchange of Russian diplomat Maxim Litvinov. He is believed to organize the killing of Himmler in WWII after the order of W. Churchill.

Leon Trotsky in his autobiography wrote that he studied history of Masons, especially Scottish. He wrote that the inventor of guillotine - Dr Guillotin was Mason. Leo Trotsky mentioned Nikoloz Chkheidze and Irakli Tsereteli as prominent Social Democrats in Russia in period between two Russian revolutions 1905-17, heads of PetroSoviet (President of Russia) in 1917 after February revolution and evaluate Stalin in compare to them as stupid. Lenin was absent during the February 1917 revolution and after his arrival in April, Trotsky was considered as his deputy. He voluntarily stepped back because was Jew. Trotsky with his idea of “permanent all-world revolution” was defeated by more practical Stalin’s idea of “Socialism in one country”.

The idea of world revolution was ended in disaster of 1920, when Red army attacked Pilsudski’s Poland. Tukhachevski was on track and close to Warsaw. Trotsky was amazed of such degree Moscow leadership was full of militancy. 4th Army got ordered from Lenin to attack Warsaw and marched 650 kilometres. For disaster Trotsky blamed Stalin, who commanded the Lvov direction of attack, and when received the order to help Warsaw direction, he refused, because he wanted also to share the victory. As result all was turned to disaster. Unfortunately, Russian

militancy next turned to Caucasus. Nobody in Europe was ready to help Caucasian republics and one by one all 3 republics were conquered by Russian Red army in 1921-1922, thus reshaping the tsarist Russia sizes.

Trotsky was highly valued by Lenin and was placed on the most needed direction- foreign affairs. He declared “no peace treaty with Germany” and “dissolution of Russian army” at the same time. Brest-Litovsk treaty was signed by Adolph Abramovich Joffe (committed suicide in 1927), who has recently been released from Siberia, after dismissal of Trotsky in 1918. As a result in 1918, Poland, Baltic States, Ukraine, even Pskov were taken by Austria-Germans Hohenzollern-Habsburgs troops. English and French occupied Murmansk and Arkhangelsk as they were huge military stocks left unguarded under the threat of German occupation. White army was formed on Volga River by thousands of Czech POWs who were sent to Siberia and it took many months and thousands of kilometres. They were everywhere, without guard and food. Latvian riflemen were guardians of Russian revolution government. Unconfirmed were also guarded by Finn special operation troops under English intelligence, so called “mute” force, because they do not say nothing (they hide their foreign origin).

Following the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, Czechoslovak, German, Austrian and Hungarian POWs were to evacuate to France and Germany and continue fighting there. Because Russia’s European ports were not safe, the corps was to be evacuated by a long detour via Siberia, the Pacific port of Vladivostok, and the USA. A conflict started between trains on the Allied side and German and Austro-Hungarian prisoners. At its peak, the Legion took over a considerable area around the railway from the Volga River all the way in Siberia to Vladivostok. Trotsky managed to increase Red Army with a number of German and Austro-Hungarian POWs as troops. Eventually, it had three million men under arms, and the Czechoslovak Legion was pushed back.

Meanwhile, Entente Allies began their Siberian Intervention. The Japanese forces arrived in April 1918 with 500 marines, followed by 50 British soldiers in May, 500 Americans in June, and 600 more British and some French in June 1918. They arrived to find an open warfare going on between the Bolsheviks on one side and the Czechoslovak Legions and White Russians on the other. WWI ended in November 1918, making the whole mission to bring the POWs to Europe pointless. An already confused situation further deteriorated. By September 1918, there were 70,000 Japanese, 829 British, 1,400 Italian, 5,002 American and 107 Annamese (Vietnamese) troops under French command in Vladivostok. A contingent of 4,000 Canadian troops had arrived by January 1919, to lead the British Empire’s intervention in Siberian and the Russian Far East. Exhausted by their trek across Siberia and eager to return to their new nation, the Czechoslovaks cut a deal with the Bolsheviks in 1920, handed over the leader of the anti-Bolshevik army, Admiral Kolchak, and eventually, with the help of the American Red Cross around 70 thousands soldiers were evacuated and returned to home.

At the outbreak of WWI, Latvian Cavalry units was established in Russian Tsar army. Tens of thousands of Latvians were recruited. From 1915 to 1917, the Latvian Riflemen fought in the Russian army against the Germans in positions along the Daugava river. About 20 thousands Latvian soldiers were killed, wounded, or captured. The heavy casualties resulted in a strong resentment against the Russian generals and the Tsar and in 1917, the Latvian Regiments transferred their loyalty to the Bolsheviks. They became known as Red Latvian Riflemen and actively participated in the Russian Civil War. Together with Estonian and Lithuanian Riflemen, they took an active part in the suppression of anti-Bolshevik uprisings in 1918 and fought against Denikin, Yudenich, and Wrangel. In 1919, formerly a colonel in the Latvian Rifles became the first commander-in-chief of the Red Army. But as soon as Latvia became independent, 12 thousands former Red Riflemen returned to Latvia.

The Soviet westward offensive of 1918–1919 under marshal Mikhail Tukhachevsky (victim of Stalin's purges) was part of the general move in aim of establishing Soviet governments in Baltic states, Belarus, Ukraine and Poland and to drive as far west as possible and possibly join up with the German Revolution. According to the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, Bolshevik Russia lost the European lands and most of today's Poland, Belarus, Ukraine and the Baltic States was passed to the government of Germany, which in turn decided to grant these states limited independence as buffer states. However, after German defeat on the fronts and internal dissolution of Austria-Hungary, demoralised officers and revolting soldiers abandoned their garrisons en masse and returned home. The entire region abandoned by the German forces became a gigantic free-for-all theatre, where dozens of fractions competed for power.

Taking the chance, the Bolsheviks started to implement a new strategy described by Leon Trotsky that the revolution should be “brought on bayonets”.

Upon the news about the German Revolution in 1918, the Soviet government annulled the Treaty of Brest Litovsk and issued orders to the Red Army to move in the direction of Belarus, Ukraine and Baltic States in order to establish Soviet governments there. In 1919, the Red Army entered Minsk almost unopposed, thus putting an end to the short-lived Belarusian People's Republic. In response, the Polish Army started sending the units eastwards to help the self-defence, while the Soviets did the same, but in the opposite direction. The open conflict seemed inevitable.

The military orders were full of propaganda. The main goal of the operation was likely to see how much territory can be captured in the chaotic western areas before any serious opposition arises. The Bolshevik offensive came to a halt by late February and it became apparent that the Red Army will not break through the Polish lines by half-hearted attacks. Both the Soviet offensive and the Polish counter-attack started at the same time, which resulted with an increasing number of troops being brought to the area.

The Estonian and Polish armies proved to be far more difficult opponents than the Red Army had assumed. With the arms provided by Britain and France, and

the operational support by the Estonian Army, the White Russian Army began the Offensive Operation in 1919 with the aim of capturing Petrograd, approached to 16 km from the city, but the 7th Red Army repulsed the White Russian troops back into Estonia.

Iudenich offensive approached St. Petersburg and even Lenin, despite Trotsky's and Stalin's protests, decided to surrender the city. But when Iudenich was retreated in October Lenin already threatened Estonia, that if Iudenich will enter the Estonian territory, he threatened that Red Army should follow on this foreign territory. Stalin at that time fought in Tsaritsin (later Stalingrad) and was forced to retire due to Trotsky's order. Only Lenin's personal request allowed Stalin to return to front. Trotsky always mentioned "revolt, coupe d'état" and no "revolution" in 1917.

But what was the option when in January earlier this year Russian Red Army marched Kiev and took it with Makhno bandits (Makhno was awarded with Red Banner Order due to this victory, with mass killing of Burgiose and Jews), military commander of Red Army (with red terror and thousands shot). When Trotsky embarked armoured train in August 1918, in critical situation after fall of Kazan and Simbirsk, he spent there 2 years and half. He introduced characteristic revolutionary style with leather black coat with Mouser that spread terror everywhere they appeared on the front. He destroyed White resistance, but later was reduced by Stalin to head of Heavy industry (almost all his followers, revolutionists and even qualified engineers were doomed during purges).

The last request to Trotsky from Lenin, before his death, was to head the commission investigating the conflict in Georgian Communist party, where Stalin, Orjonikidze and Dzersinki repressed Georgian communists under Budu Mdivani, Georgian party leader, and Lakoba, Abkhazian party leader. Among 150 persons of "Trotsky centre" shot in 1928, were several prominent Georgians- Kavtaradze, Mdivani, etc. Trotsky defended Georgian independence, but unfortunately Lenin died. Kamenev was sent to investigate "Georgian affair" and arriving Tbilisi, Kamenev received telegram that Lenin suffered another insult and Kamenev returned immediately. Trotsky was absent due to disease and he lost. He was exiled in 1925 first to Alma-Ata and later to Turkey in 1929. Spanish communist Ramón Mercader under Soviet OGPU General Nahum Etingon killed him in 1940. His father was Max Eitingon, follower of Sigmund Freud, active member of popularization of psychoanalysis.

Red terror finished (or at least reduced significantly) when Beria headed secret police in 1938 after transfer from Tbilisi, Georgia, to Moscow. It was time when all survived militaries returned to army. Arrest became discriminate. Beria's wife's uncle was a member of Menshevik government of Georgia in exile. Beria showed prominent organizational capabilities of his personal multi-national team in military intelligence and counter-intelligence with such famous figures, as Richard Sorge, executed in Tokyo; Kim Philby, a member of the spy ring- the Cambridge Five, chief British intelligence representative in Washington, USA; Klaus Fuchs, atomic spy who in 1950 was convicted of supplying information from the American

Manhattan atomic Project in Los Alamos to the USSR; Ethel and Julius Rosenberg, who were convicted and executed in US in 1953, for passing of information about the atomic bomb to the Soviet Union; Fisher (Rudolf Abel), a Soviet intelligence officer, arrested on charges of conspiracy by FBI agents in 1957 and was exchanged for captured American U-2 pilot Gary Powers, etc. Molotov's wife Zhemchuzhina was prosecuted due to Zionist plan to create Jewish republic in Crimea while her husband was Minister of Foreign Affairs of USSR.

After Stalin's death Beria initiated forbid of torture in prisons, decentralization of USSR, criticized russification in Ukraine and Lithuania, suggested more independence for Baltic States and Byelorussia, called against portraits of leaders in official offices and for German reunification. According to Beria's own statements, he was willing to trade the reunification of Germany and the end of the Cold War for massive aid from the United States, as had been received in World War II. He argued for "de-Bolshevization" of Soviet foreign policy and gave Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania serious prospects of national autonomy, similarly to other Soviet satellite states in Europe. Beria suggested to improve foreign relations by transfer the Kaliningrad to Germany, Karelia to Finland, Moldavia to Romania and the Kuril Islands to Japan. After arrest, there were official allegations that "Beria tried to obtain the support of imperialist states at the price of violation of territorial integrity of the Soviet Union and transfer of parts of USSR's territory to capitalist states." As usually, any danger of losing even part of imperial territory instinctively (even stronger than instinct of self-preservation) united Russian Politburo against Beria. Any political freedom could lead to instability and reduction of territory that could be fatal for Russian nation without own natural historical borders. Beria was arrested by general Mosklenko and killed by general Batitski in 1953. Fedorovski stated in his book "De Rasputine a Poutine", that according to Alexander Yakovlev's commission, the stories about Beria's attitude to females were falsified by Kroushchev.

Thus Russian communist history ended and degraded into sending troops to Tbilisi in 1989, Baku in 1990 and Vilnius in 1991.

FAMOUS GEORGIANS IN THE WORLD

Stalin, Joseph (d. 1953) the leader and founder of the Soviet Union.

Beria, Lavrentiy (d. 1953) succeeded Yezhov, as NKVD (modern KGB-FSB) head. His mother was Jakeli, direct descendant of the ruling dynasty of Samtskhe province of Georgia (claimed by Meskhetian Turks). His wife Gegechkori was also of Noble family and relative to Menshevik Georgian Minister. Over 100 000 people were released from the labor camps and it was officially admitted that there had been injustice and “excesses” during the purges. NKVD was purged, Yezhov himself was executed in 1940 and half its personnel replaced by Beria loyalists, many of



them from the Caucasus. During WWII he was the chief of intelligence service of Soviet Union and, as hydraulic engineer by education, the head of Atomic bomb project. After Stalin’s death, he was arrested, sentenced to death and executed by firing squad.



Amilakhvari, Dimitri, Prince, (1906-1942) was a French officer of Georgian origins, hero of the French Resistance during WWII. Lieutenant Colonel of the French Foreign Legion. In 1926, he graduated from the École Spéciale Militaire de Saint-Cyr, serving in French North Africa. Throughout 1941, Dimitri Amilakhvari took part in the British and Free French campaigns in Eritrea (against Italy) and Syria (against Vichy France). His legionnaires captured Damascus. Amilakhvari fell during the Second Battle of El Alamein in 1942, when he received a “Cross of Liberation”. In 1955, Amilakhvari was awarded the highest order of France Legion of Honor (Legion d’Honneur). General Charles De Gaulle named him and his legionaries the “honor of France”. Supreme military Academy of France is named after him. As De

Gaulle told to Stalin Amilakhvari was his friend while studying at Saint-Cyr.



Shalikashvili, John Malchase (b. 1936), four-star US general (his brother is also four-star US general), Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff from 1993 to 1997. He was born in Warsaw, Poland, to Georgian parents. His father, Dimitri was a lieutenant-colonel in the army of the independent Georgia in 1918-1921. Both of his parents fled to Poland after the occupation of Georgia by Soviet Russia in 1921. John's father fought during WWII under command of Maglakelidze in the Georgian Legion. In 1952, when John was 16, the family immigrated to Peoria, Illinois. John has recalled that he "learned English by watching John Wayne movies". He entered the US Army as a private and he rose through the ranks to become the

highest ranking member of the US armed forces, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, appointed to that position by President Bill Clinton in 1993.

Shevardnadze, Eduard (b. 1928 in Mamati, Guria). 1st Secretary of Georgian Communist party, he was promoted to the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Soviet Union and member of Politburo under Mikhail Gorbachev from 1985 to 1991. After the Putsch in Moscow, he returned to Georgia, as President of Georgia in 1995-2003 till Rose revolution. The German government offered Shevardnadze political asylum in Germany, where he is still widely respected for his role as one of the chief architects of German reunification in 1990 (after Stalin divided them), but he choose to live in Tbilisi.



Kvinitadze, Giorgi (Chikovani) (1874–1970) was a prominent Georgian general of the Democratic Republic of Georgia. In 1884, he entered Tiflis Cadet Corps, and then continued his education in St Petersburg. He fought in the Russian-Japanese war (1904–1905) and graduated from the Russian General Staff Academy in 1910. After Independence, during a brief border war with Armenia (December 1918), he served in the capacity of Chief of Staff. In 1919, he led a Georgian division that suppressed a pan-Turkish revolt in the Akhaltsikhe province, and occupied Turkish-held Artvin in 1919. During the Soviet invasion of 1921, he was appointed the Commander-in-Chief of the National Armed Forces. After Georgia's defeat in

the war in March 1921, he had to leave for France, where he died and was buried at the Georgian Cemetery of Leuville-sur-Orge.



His daughter Nino married the Dutchman d'Abo and they are the parents of Maryam d'Abo, actress that played in the 1987 James Bond film "The Living Daylights".

Mazniashvili, Giorgi (1872-1937) (Russian transliteration - Mazniev) was a prominent Georgian general in the Democratic Republic of Georgia (1918-1921). He served as general of the Russian army. Wounded in the Russo-Japanese war (1904-1905), he was visited at a hospital by the Tsar Nicholas II. Tzar's oldest daughters, Olia and Tania, personally cared about him in the hospital. He was decorated with the highest St George Order personally by Tsar Nicolas II and was

invited with his wife Sofie Karaeva and daughter Anna to Winter Palace in St Petersburg for private dinner in his honor. He returned to Georgia after the February Revolution, 1917. 10 thousand Georgian officers in total returned to Georgia, 25 Generals and 23 St George full chevaliers among them. He formed national divisions and in April 1918, he successfully defended the Georgian province Guria from the Ottoman offensive winning a victory on the Choloki River. In June 1918, he served as a governor general of Abkhazia and crushed there a pro-Bolshevik revolt; then he took Gagra, Sochi and Tuapse during the Sochi conflict. During the brief December Georgian-Armenian war 1918, he was appointed a commander-in-chief and successfully defended the Georgian borders from the troops of General Dro, who later became commander of the Armenian Legion of the Wehrmacht. In 1919, he served as a governor general of Akhaltsikhe, Akhalkalaki and Tbilisi. During the Soviet invasion of February 1921, he repulsed the Red Army from the outskirts of Tbilisi. The war, however, was lost. Mazniashvili did not follow the country's leaders in exile, and according to request from Bolshevik's leader Sergo Orjonikidze, he mobilized the remnants of the Georgian armed forces to recover the Black Sea city of Batumi from the Turkish occupation in March 1921. The newly established Soviet government of Georgia declared him outlaw, but later offered him a nominal post in the Red Army. In 1923, during the Red Terror, he was arrested and exiled to Persia whence he moved to France. In Parisian restaurant he met Turkish general Kiarim Pasha, who he defeated in Batumi and there was a serious incident. Some authors claimed, though apparently unfairly, that it was him who informed the Soviets about the planned national uprising in Georgia (1924). In a few years, he was allowed to return and he lived in his native village Sasireti, far from political life. During the Great Purges, however, he was arrested and executed without a trial in 1937 together with his son.





General Maglakelidze and Hptm.
Lomtadize, 1942.

Maglakelidze, Shalva (1893-1970) commander of the Georgian Legion of the Wehrmacht. A graduate of Berlin University and PhD in Justice, he served as a high-ranking official in the Georgian government of 1918-1921. In 1919-1920, he was a Governor General of Tbilisi. Following the Soviet invasion of the Democratic Republic of Georgia, Maglakelidze was forced to leave the country in 1921. During the WWII, Maglakelidze commanded "Tetri Giorgi" (the Georgian Legion, Georgische Legion) of Wehrmacht formed by the Georgian patriots to fight the Soviet Union and restore the state independence of Georgia. His wife was Baltic German and through her brother he had friendly relations to Nazi ideologists (Alfred Rosenberg, etc). In 1944, Maglakelidze was promoted major general of Wehrmacht. After the WW2, he lived and worked in West Germany. In 1949-1954, he was a military advisor to Konrad Adenauer. In 1954,

Maglakelidze was kidnapped by the Soviet KGB agents. He spent his last years in a city of Rustavi, Georgian SSR and died in 1970 at the age of 77.



Gurdjiev, George, was a Georgian-Greek-Armenian mystic and spiritual esoteric writer. Gurdjiev traveled to many parts of the world (such as Central Asia, Egypt, Tibet, Rome) before teaching in Moscow and St. Petersburg in 1913 and in Berlin and London in 1921. In 1922, he established the Institute for the Harmonious Development of Man in Paris. Together with Helena Blavatsky and P. D. Ouspenski from London he created the theosophy. Gurjiev wrote several philosophic esoteric and occult books and, based on his teachings, established esoteric society that is working even nowadays. The Fourth Way is the most commonly used name for Gurdjiev's teachings.

It is interesting that he studied at the same orthodox seminary as Josef Stalin in Tiflis and is believed to have esoteric ties with him. Luba Gurjieff wrote in her book that Josef Stalin lived in their house in 1894-1899. Gurjiev made several visits to Stalin in Kremlin and at the same time he has very close spiritual influence on Hitler's personal doctor, who with Gurjiev's support

tried to organize the visit of Hitler to Tibet to Dalai Lama, who was Gurjiev's friend and during whole period of being Hitler's doctor, he treated the Hitler with pills that were sent to him from Dalai Lama through Gurjiev's regular visits to Tibet. Gurjiev opposed swastika, as Nazi symbol, that's why Hitler was angry on him. As a Nazi symbol, the direction of wings was incorrect from esoteric point of view. The founder of Arian theory, Haushofer, was Gurdjiev's friend and they traveled a lot through Tibet and Afghanistan. They had regular contacts to Tibet and hundreds dead Tibetans were found in Hitler's bunker by Russian soldiers.

Nikuradze, Alexander, also known by his pseudonym **Al. Sanders**, (1900 –1981) was a physicist and geopolitician and was sent by the Georgian government to complete his studies in Berlin, where he became a German citizen after the 1921 Red Army invasion of Georgia. Being in a staunch opposition to the Soviet rule in Georgia, he was actively involved in Georgian émigré activities, and had close Nazi connections and became a director of Research Institute of Europe of Nazi party. He had been on friendly terms with Alfred Rosenberg whose views on the Caucasus were largely shaped under Nikuradse's influence. He was also a friend to Arno Schickedanz, Kaukasische Reichskommissar. Besides the head of Georgian Department of Eastern Ministry was Dr. George Magalov (Magalashvili). Caucasus, according to



Nazi doctrine, should be governed from Tbilisi by Georgians with minimal German involvement. That's why Georgians had conflict with General Vlasov, who promoted the idea of Great Russia. Influenced by Karl Haushofer's theory of "large spaces", he conceived an ambitious project of the German protectorate over the projected Caucasian confederation in which the Georgians were to play the leading role. During the World War II, he used his prestige and influence to save many Georgians from Nazi repression. As a physicist, he chiefly engaged in applied physics; in particular he investigated dielectric materials and the theories of electrons and ions. He died in Munich in 1981.

Akhmeteli, Mikheil (1895–1963). Prominent Georgian scholar and public figure, he graduated from the Georgian Gymnasium for Nobility in 1914 and studied at the University of Kharkov in 1915–1917. In 1919, he was sponsored by the government of the newly independent Georgia to continue his studies at the University of Jena. The Soviet takeover of Georgia precluded him from returning to his homeland. Starting in 1926, he worked at the prestigious Institute of Eastern Europe in Breslau (now Wrocław, Poland) and later directed it as a chief of Wannsee Institute, the SS-controlled research institute of Soviet studies in Nazi Germany from 1937-1940. He was on friendly terms with Alfred Rosenberg and under the pseudonym Konstantin Michael provided the expertise on Soviet economy. Very rear non-German member of NSDRP. During the World War II years, he chaired a Berlin-based Georgian National Committee. After World War II, Akhmeteli moved to Munich, where he helped establish the Institute

for the Study of Eastern Europe and the USSR and worked as professor at the Ludwig Maximilian University in Munich.

Zurab Avalishvili (Avalov) (1876-1944) was a Georgian historian and diplomat, a Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Democratic Republic of Georgia (1918-1921), a member of the 1919 Paris Peace Conference Georgian delegation. The Red Army invasion of Georgia forced him into exile in 1921 and he worked as a Professor at the University of Munich. He was valued by Nazi party and he was one of the founding members of the Georgian Association in Germany and worked for the editorial boards of historical journals *Georgica* (London) and *Byzantion* (Brussels). He died in 1944, in Germany, and was reburied to Didube Pantheon, Tbilisi, in 1994.



Marshal Gelovani (1915-78), head and founder of Construction Department of Strategic Rocket Weapon since 1962. Since 1971, Chief Expert of the Ministry of Defense of USSR. Since 1974 till 1978, he is Deputy SU Defense Ministry in the field of Constructions.

Nadiradze, Alexander (1914–1987). Born in Gori, he graduated the Moscow Aviation Institute in 1940. During WWII, he participated in development of the “Katiusha” rocket system. Nadiradze played an important role in the development of the “SS-20 Saber” missiles (Pioner, Topol, etc). In 1979, NATO

decided to deploy US Pershing II missiles in Western Europe in attempt to counter SS-20. From 1961–1987, he was director and chief designer of Special Institute at the Ministry of the Defense Industry. He was elected to the Academy of Sciences of the USSR and was twice awarded the title of Hero of Socialist Labor.



Alpaidze, Galaktion (1916-2006), Lieutenant General. In 1962, during the Cuban Crisis he, as the chief and organizer of the highly classified research missile and space weapons test range, Alpaidze was responsible for the development of ballistic and anti-ballistic rocket systems. Under his leadership, the Plesetsk Cosmodrome was constructed, making it the largest Soviet test site and the busiest in the world. That area’s launch facilities were to be the first to execute launches or react to preemptive strikes in case of sudden outbreak of war and thus were on constant alert status. Alpaidze had to be always at the ready to receive direct order for such action. Primary targets in the US were maintained, such as Washington, D.C., New York, Los Angeles and Chicago. From 1963-1975, Lieutenant General Alpaidze would personally supervise about 700 launches of missiles and spacecraft until his retirement in 1975.

Kartveli, Alexander (1896-1974), Kartvelishvili, was an aircraft engineer and a pioneer of US aviation. He graduated from the Gymnasium in Tbilisi in 1914, in 1922 from the Highest School of Aviation in Paris. In 1922-1927, he worked at the Louis Bleriot Company and designed the “Bernard” and “Ferbois” aircraft. In 1924, his aircraft established a world speed record. In 1931, he became Chief Engineer at the Seversky Aircraft Corporation (“Republic Aviation Company”). Kartveli and Seversky created a series of aircraft during WWII (Republic P-47) and after WWII, Kartveli designed the main USAF aircrafts such as the Republic F-84 Thunderjet and the Republic F-105 Thunderchief. He died in 1974, in New York.



P-47



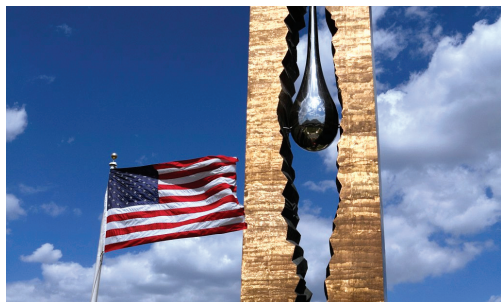
F-105

Michael Gregor, born **Grigorashvili** (1888 – 1953) was an aircraft engineer of Georgian origin, one of the pioneering aviators in the Russian Empire, the United States and Canada. Seversky’s (Kartveli’s boss) father, who lived in Tbilisi, Georgia, was one of the first aviators to own an aircraft (a modified Bleriot XI built by Mikheil Grigorashvili) and by the age of 14 his father had already taught him how to fly. The Gregor FDB-1 was a Canadian biplane fighter, designed by Michael Gregor in 1938.

Apakidze, Timur (1954 - 2001), Russian major general of Georgian origin, deputy commander of naval aviation and Hero of the Russian Federation. He was born in Tbilisi and between 1975 and 1983 served with naval aviation of the Soviet Baltic Fleet gaining reputation as one of its best test pilots. After 1983, Alakidze headed a battle group of Soviet aircraft carrier Kuznetsov and flew Sukhoi Su-33 aircraft of the Black Sea Fleet. After the dissolution of the Soviet Union his naval aviation unit based in Crimea refused to join newly created Ukrainian Air Force and Apakidze also refused an offer to head Air force of his native Georgia.



Instead, he and his men remained loyal to Russia and were re-deployed to Severomorsk together with aircraft carrier Kuznetsov. Serving with Northern Fleet Apakidze was in charge of Russia's only naval aviation Fleet Defense Interceptor squadron in the 1990s. In 1995, for his outstanding contributions to the Russian naval aviation Timur Apakidze was awarded Hero of the Russian Federation title. In 2001, General Apakidze died near the town of Ostrov, Pskov region, when his Su-33 Flanker fighter jet crashed during an air show. In the last moments of his life he managed to steer his aircraft away from a populated area.



Tsereteli, Zurab - President of the Russian Academy of Arts. His wife is Princess Andronikashvili, from a noble Georgian family that claims patrilineal descent from Byzantine Emperor Andronikos I Komnenos. His works include:

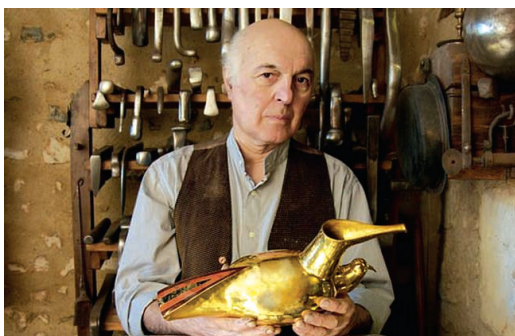
- The statue of Peter the Great in downtown Moscow, the sixth tallest statue (94 m) in the world.
- A sculpture using sections of scrapped US Pershing and Soviet SS-20 nuclear missiles entitled “Good Defeats Evil” is on the grounds of the UN building in New York City.
- “Tear of Grief” on the bank of the Hudson River includes the names of all the victims of the September 11, 2001, attack on the WTC. Bill Clinton spoke at the dedication ceremony.
- In 2006, another Peter the Great statue by Tsereteli was installed on Vasilievsky Island, St. Petersburg.



Hélène Carrère d’Encausse (born in 1929 as Hélène Zourabichvili) is the permanent secretary of the Académie Française and a historian specializing in Russian history. She is a graduate of the elite Institut d’Études Politiques de Paris. She was elected to seat 14 of the Académie Française in 1990, and her academican’s sword was made by famous French sculptor of Georgian origin Goudji.

Goudji, Guy Georges Amachoukeli, a French sculptor and goldsmith, who was born in Batumi, Georgia, in 1941. He studied sculpture at the Art school of Tbilisi and in Moscow. In 1969, he married Katherine Barsacq who worked at the French Embassy in Moscow. He moved to France in 1974 after five years of personal intervention on his behalf by President Georges Pompidou. In Paris he made jewelry and decorative objects for art galleries. His works were offered by the French Presidents François Mitterrand, Jacques Chirac or Nicolas Sarkozy, to Foreign Presidents. Private collections and several

museums have his pieces: Museum of decorative Arts of Paris, Nantes, Lyon, Bavaria and Vatican. The Pope carried reliquary, created by him, on his cape at the opening of the holy door of St Peter's Basilica of Rome.



Princess Irene Galitzine (1916-2006) was a Russian-Georgian-born fashion designer whose most renowned creation was the “palazzo pyjama”. Galitzine was born to a Georgian

mother, Princess Nina Lazareff. After emigration after revolution and studying art in Rome, English at Cambridge and French at the Sorbonne, Galitzine joined the Italian designers, the Fontana sisters in 1943. In 1946, she opened her own salon and presented her first collection. In 1960, she achieved great success with the launch of her “palazzo



pyjamas” which were wide legged evening trousers made of soft silk. Her creations have been worn by some of the most famous women in the world such as Sofia Loren, Elizabeth Taylor, Lee Radzwill, Jacqueline Kennedy Onassis, Ira von Fürstenberg, Queen Paola of Belgium, Queen Anne-Marie of Greece, Marie-Hélène de Rothschild, Duchess of Windsor, Soraya Esfandiary-Bakhtiari, Merle Oberon, Audrey Hepburn, Marella Agnelli, Greta Garbo, Catherine Spaak, Pamela Churchill Harriman and Claudia Cardinale. In 1990, the

Galitzine label was purchased by the Xines Company.

Prince Bagration, Pyotr (1765 -1812), a Russian general of Georgian royal family. His brother Roman (Revaz) Bagrationi was also a general of the Russian army. Bagration entered the Russian army in 1782, and served for some years in the Caucasus. In 1785, Potemkin sent detachment under Colonel De Pieri to aul Aldi in Chechnya, but was ambushed and more than 1500 dead. 160 were taken hostage and ransomed, but De Pieri's adjutant, wounded young officer, was given to Russians without payment. He fought till the last possibility. Chechens said: “We don't trade the brave soldiers”. That was young Bagrationi. He participated in the Siege of Ochakov (1788), and in the Polish



campaign of 1794. His merits were recognized by Suvorov, whom he accompanied in the Italian and Swiss campaign of 1799. In 1805, Bagration fought against the left wing of the French army at Austerlitz commanded by Murat and Lannes. In 1809, he led the Russian army against the Turks. In 1812, Bagration led the left wing at the Battle of Borodino, where he received a mortal wound. His actions led Leo Tolstoy to give him a role, as a national hero, in his novel "War and Peace". Tsar Nicholas I had a monument erected in his honor on the battlefield of Borodino where General Bagration's grave remains till now.

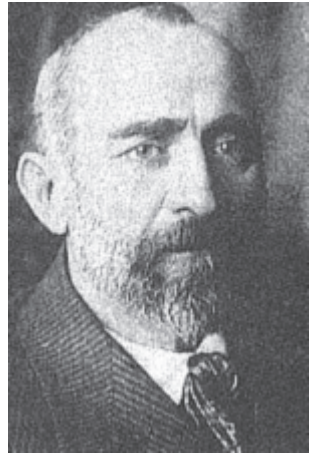
Niko the Boer Bagrationi, (1868–1933), from Georgian king family. He represented Georgian nobility at the Russian Tsar Alexander III's coronation in 1881. Being 2m 10 cm height with huge strength, he traveled to South Africa for lion hunting and joint Anglo-Boer war in 1900 on the side of small republic (same as future Chairman of Russian State Duma Guchkov, half French). Niko was the first volunteer from Russia to arrive in Pretoria where he was welcomed by the Boer President Paul Kruger. Prince Bagrationi bravely served, quickly won popularity among the Boers and was promoted to colonel. But he was caught by British and sentenced to death. Waiting for shooting squad he looked last time on his mother's photo. The photo of apparently noble woman attracted attention of guardian English officer. When English officer heard the name Bagrationi, he asked, if he is in connection with Russian General Bagrationi, famous by fight with French Napoleon. Now he was considered not as partisan, but prisoner of war. He was exiled to St Helen Island, where Napoleon died. It was an irony that his relative Peter Bagrationi fought with Russia against Napoleon and he fought with French against England. All European newspapers (including Winston Churchill) wrote about adventurous Nobel Georgian. At last he was released and he returned to Soviet Georgia, living in poverty in Tbilisi until his death in 1933.

Count **Loris-Melikov (Melikishvili)** (1825 - 1888), Russian statesman of Georgian-Armenian origin, was born at Tiflis in 1825, and educated in St Petersburg. He used to say that he is Georgian Prince, Armenian Gregorian and Russian General. After the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78, Loris-Melikov became the temporary governor-general of the region of the Lower Volga to combat an outbreak of the plague. The measures he adopted proved so effectual that he was transferred to the provinces of Central Russia to combat the Nihilists and Anarchists, who had adopted a policy of terrorism. His success in this struggle led to his appointment in 1880 as Minister of the Interior with exceptional powers.

After assassination of the Emperor Alexander II by Nihilist conspirators, his successor, Alexander III, at once adopted a strongly reactionary policy, and Count Loris-Melikov resigned.



Chkheidze, Nikoloz (Karlo) (1864 – 1926) was a Georgian Menshevik politician who played a prominent role in the Russian revolutions of 1917, one of the Georgian members (Chkhenkeli, Gegechkori, Zhordania, Tsereteli) of Russian social-democrat fraction in Russian State Duma from 1907 to 1916. In 1917, during the Russian February Revolution, Chkheidze became Chairman of the Petrograd Soviet (or the first “President”). When in October 1917 the Bolsheviks seized power in Russia, Chkheidze was on holiday, visiting his native Georgia. Remaining in Georgia, he became leader of the Transcaucasian Sejm in February 1918 and in May was elected a Chairman of the Constituent Assembly of the newly-proclaimed Democratic Republic of Georgia. After Russian Red Army took control of Georgia in March 1918, he escaped to France, where he lived until committing suicide in 1926.



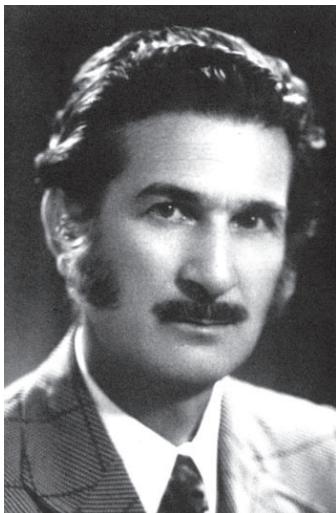
Tsereteli, Irakli (1881–1959) was a Georgian politician, one of the leaders of the Russian Social-Democratic Labour Party and the Georgian Mensheviks. Born to a family of the esteemed Georgian writer, he studied law at Moscow University where he became involved in the revolutionary movement and spent five years of exile in Siberia. He returned to Petrograd after the February Revolution headed by Petrograd Soviet (headed by K. Chkheidze) and joined the cabinet of the Provisional Government of Kerensky as Minister of Internal Affairs. After the October Revolution Lenin ordered Tsereteli’s arrest. He remained in Georgia as a member of the Parliament of the Democratic Republic of Georgia (1918-1921). When in 1921 Georgia was occupied by the Russian Red Army, Tsereteli leaved for France, later emigrating to the United States where he died in 1959.

Prince Varlam Cherkezishvili (Cherkezov) (1846-25) joined a secret revolutionary society in St. Petersburg in 1864. After the attempt of D. V. Karakozov on Alexander II in 1886, Cherkezov was arrested for “knowing about and not reporting a conspiracy” and sentenced to imprisonment. In 1869, he returned to Moscow where he was attracted to the ideas of M. A. Bakunin and played a prominent role in the Nechaev organization. In 1871, at a trial of Nechaev’s followers he was sentenced to exile in Siberia. In 1876, he escaped from exile to London. In Geneva he became a close friend of Kropotkin. In 1880-81, he worked in the Paris and Geneva sections of the Anarchist International. A proponent of Georgian independence, in 1907, he delivered a special declaration on this question at the Hague conference of the League of Peace. In 1903, in Paris Cherkezov opposed Lenin on behalf of the anarchists in a debate on the agrarian program. In 1917, he returned to Russia, and soon left for Georgia, where he lived until the occupation of the country by the Red Army (February 1920). The Soviet victory was a great tragedy for him. In 1921, as a opponent of Soviet power he was again compelled to leave Georgia and travel to London.

Merab Kvitashili emigrated from Georgia to UK in 1919, where they have changed their name to Nicolas Kay. After some time he was recruited by British Intelligence and became Churchill's consultant on USSR. He participated 1943 Teheran conference of Stalin, Churchill and Roosevelt. He was able to understand all remarks that Stalin and Beria said each other in Georgian. Stalin's all other bodyguards consisted from Georgians. Beria felt immediately that Merab understood something and asked him personally- who is he? He tried to avoid direct answer, but on the very next day Beria knew all his biography! Once, in front room of the conference hall, three security members were present: two Stalin's bodyguards, Generals Shalva Tsereteli and Kapiton Nachkebia and him, Merab Kvitashvili-Nicolas Kay, besides 2 Georgians were in the room – Stalin himself and Beria. All of them were never searched at entrance and had access everywhere. When troika entered the front room, all three officers were laughing on some joke. Churchill was curious what was happening. Merab introduced to him both Georgians and Churchill said: "I see, we are surrounded by Georgians".

Churchill was interested about the history of Georgia and after Kvitashvili's story he said that it's senseless to dream about restoration of ancient, but small kingdom of Georgia, when Georgian is already ruling the biggest Empire in the world.

According to some sources, his relative Zinaida Kvitashvili, was personal secretary of Lenin since long before October Revolution till the last days, when Nadezhda Krupskaya and she accompanied the coffin at Lenin's burial.

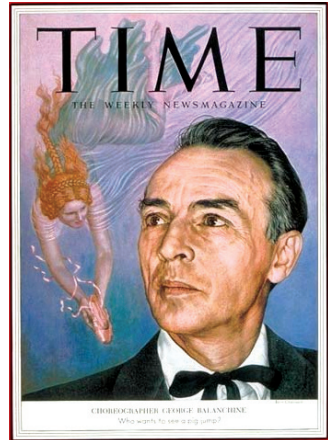


Özkan, Ahmet (Melashvili) (1922-1980), ethnic Georgian intellectual and cultural figure in Turkey who strove to maintain Georgian identity, but was murdered by the Turkish radical nationalists. Ahmet Özkan was born in Balıkesir to the family of Georgian muhajirs. Having graduated from the University of Istanbul in 1962, Özkan published his study of Georgian history and culture in 1968, which was banned by the Turkish authorities. In 1979, he founded the cultural magazine *Çvnebuli*, which to this day remains the most important Georgian cultural publication in Turkey and is currently edited by Özkan's son, İberyā. Özkan's work to revive the national identity among the Georgian community in Turkey was opposed by the Turkish ultra-nationalist organization Bozkurtlar ("Grey Wolves") whose activists assassinated Özkan in

Bursa in 1980. An epitaph on Ahmet Özkan's gravestone at Hayriye reads in Georgian and Turkish: "I lived for my people, not for eternity."

Balanchivadze, Giorgi or Balanchine, George (1904-1983) was one of the 20th century's foremost choreographers, and one of the founders of American ballet. He was born in Saint Petersburg, Russia, his father was the famous Georgian composer

Meliton Balanchivadze (1862-1937), one of the founders of the Georgian Opera. George's brother, Andria Balanchivadze (1906-1992), a well-known Georgian composer. Young George Balanchine was enrolled in ballet classes at the age of 9 at the Imperial Ballet. In 1924, George Balanchine's team was granted permission to tour Western Europe. While performing in London, Serge Diaghilev approached the group to join his famous Ballets Russes. Balanchine started to develop his own choreography. Upon arriving in the United States, George Balanchine established the School of American Ballet in 1934. The company performed at the Metropolitan Opera House and later form a new dance company, the New York City Ballet in 1948. The 1954 staging of *The Nutcracker* is largely responsible for making the ballet a Christmas tradition in the United States. The 1954 staging of *The Nutcracker* is largely responsible for making the ballet a Christmas tradition in the United States. *The Nutcracker* (ballet-féerie) generates around 40 percent of major US ballet companies annual ticket revenues.



During the first visit of Balanchin in Russia, the Cuban crisis happened and he immediately cut his visit. As he was said, he had telephone conversation with John Kennedy who advised him to return to USA. In 1983, Balanchine died of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease.

The Georgian National Ballet (or Dance Company) was the first professional state dance company in Georgia, founded by Iliko Sukhishvili and Nino Ramishvili in 1945, and thanks to this company the Georgian national dancing and music has become known in many parts of the world. It performed at the Albert Hall, The Coliseum, The Metropolitan Opera and Madison Square Garden. In 1967, La Scala welcomed them - reportedly the first and the only time a folklore group was given a chance to perform on its stage. Balanchin was very fond of this dance company.

Dmitry Uznadze (1886-1950) was a famous Georgian psychologist and philosopher. He graduated the philosophy faculty of University of Leipzig and Wittenberg (Halle, Germany). He was an author of the world wide known “Theory of Attitude and Set”.

Borodin, Alexander (1833 – 1887) was a Russian composer of Georgian parentage who made his living as a notable chemist. Borodin was born in Saint Petersburg, the illegitimate son of a Georgian Prince, Luka Gedevanishvili, who had him registered instead as the son of one of his serfs. Opera “Prince Igor” is seen to be his most significant work and one of the most important historical Russian operas. It contains the *Polovetsian Dances*, which are often performed as a stand-alone concert work as probably Borodin's best known composition. Borodin's fame outside the Russian Empire was made possible by Franz Liszt, who arranged a performance of the first symphony in Germany in 1880, and by Comtesse de Mercy-Argenteau in Belgium and France. He died and was interred in Alexander Nevsky Monastery, in St. Petersburg, Russia.

Patarkatsishvili, Badri (1955 – 2008) was a richest Georgian businessman of Jewish origin with an estimated wealth of \$12 billion. He spent heavily into support of Georgian culture and business.

Ivanishvili, Bidzina (b.1956), a richest Georgian businessman with an estimated wealth of \$7 billion. In 2012-13, he participated actively in Georgian politics against M. Saakashvili and was elected as prime-minister. He spend billions in support of Georgian culture, infrastructure, economy and civil society.

Gaprindashvili, Nona (born 1941) is a Georgian chess player, women’s world chess champion (1962-1978). In 1961, aged 20, Gaprindashvili won the first world championship and went on to defend her title successfully four times: three times against Alla Kushner (1965, 1969, 1972) and once against fellow Georgian Nana Alexandria (1975). She finally lost her crown in 1978 to another Georgian, 17-year-old Maia Chiburdanidze.

Chiburdanidze, Maia (born 1961) is a Georgian chess player. She became the women’s world chess champion at 17 in 1978- the youngest woman ever to do so. Not only champions, but vice champions (Nana Alexandria and Nana Ioseliani) and in general the women Georgian chess team was the best in the world since 1960 till 1990 when Hungarian Zsuzsa Polgar with her sister, grand daughter of Jona Kosashvili, emigrant from Georgia to Israel, and Chinese players Xie Jun, Zhu Chen and Xu Yuhua challenged the title.



Melua, Ketevan “Katie” (born 1984) is a British singer, born in Georgia and raised in Northern Ireland and England from the age of 9.

Ketevan Melua was born in Kutaisi, Georgia, in 1984 and spent most of her childhood in Batumi, where her father worked as a heart specialist. In 1993, the family moved to Belfast, Northern Ireland, as her father had won a position at the Royal Victoria Hospital. Melua won a talent competition on British television channel ITV by singing Badfinger’s “Without You”. “Call Off the Search” was released in the UK in 2003 and it became an immediate hit reaching number one on the UK chart

and the album sold 1.2 million copies making it four times platinum. It sold 3 million copies worldwide. Melua was the best-selling UK female artist of 2004 and 2005. In 2005, she realized one of her childhood dreams by performing the song “Too Much Love Will Kill You” with Queen at the concert in South Africa. In 2005, Melua played at a Dutch Royal House wedding.

Lasha Darbaidze (b. 1969) settled in New York City and worked as a head of security for De Beers, Hublot, Dolce & Gabbana, Chanel, Prada, Fendi and Graff.

Kaladze, Kakha (born 1978) is a Georgian football player, who played for AC Milan. Prior to joining AC Milan, Kaladze played for Dinamo Tbilisi (1993-97) and Dinamo Kiev (1998-2000). He became the most expensive Georgian footballer in history when AC Milan paid €16m to bring him to Italy from Ukrainian FC Dynamo Kyiv.

Arveladze, Shota (born 1973) is a Georgian professional football player for AZ in the Netherlands, Dinamo Tbilisi, Trabzonspor, Ajax Amsterdam and Rangers. Arveladze joined Rangers from Ajax for £2 million in 2001.

Kokkai Futoshi (Levan Tsaguria) is a professional sumo wrestler from Georgia. He began his career in May 2001. He is the first Caucasian rikishi to reach sumo's highest division, makuuchi, which he achieved in 2004. His highest rank has been komusubi, which he reached in 2006. He has earned two special prizes for Fighting Spirit and two gold stars for defeating yokozuna. He wrestles for Oitekaze stable.

Georgian National team in Rugby hold 16th position in ranking of International Rugby Board World ranking (higher than USA and Russia).

US National **Basketball** Association players by national origin are 9 persons from Brazil, 8 from Russia, 7 from Ukraine, 6 persons from China, 2 persons from England, 1 person from

Japan and Iran and 5 persons from Georgia: Zaza Pachulia, Nikoloz Tskitishvili, Tornike Shengelia and 2 former players: Vladimir Stepania from Slovenia and Jake Tsakalidis from Greece.



Georgians have 22 **Olympic** Champions and 300 World Champions in the second half of 20th century (1950-2000).

	Discipline	Medals	Name
Helsinki 1952			
1	Gymnastics	Gold	DZUGELI, Medea
2	Gymnastics	Silver	DZUGELI, Medea
3	Athletics	Silver	SANADZE, Levan
4	Athletics	Bronze	DUMBADZE, Nina
5	Basketball	Silver	DZHORDZHIKIYA, Nodar
6	Basketball	Gold	KORKIYA, Otar
7	Wrestling	Gold	MEKOKISHVILI, Arsen
8	Wrestling	Gold	TSIMAKURIDZE, David
9	Wrestling	Silver	CHIKHLADZE, Shalva
Melbourne / Stockholm 1956			
10	Water polo	Bronze	MSHVENIERADZE, Pyotr
11	Water polo	Bronze	GVAKHARIYA, Nodar
12	Wrestling	Gold	TSALKALAMANIDZE, Mirian
13	Wrestling	Bronze	BALAVADZE, Vakhtang
14	Wrestling	Bronze	SKHIRTLADZE, Giorgi
15	Wrestling	Bronze	DZENELADZE, Roman
16	Wrestling	Gold	KARTOZIYA, Givi
Rome 1960			
17	Athletics	Gold	SHAVLAKADZE, Robert
18	Basketball	Silver	MINASHVILI, Guram
19	Basketball	Silver	UGREKHELIDZE, Vladimir
20	Fencing	Bronze	KOSTAVA, Guram
21	Water polo	Silver	MSHVENIERADZE, Petre
22	Water polo	Silver	CHIKVANAYA, Givi
23	Water polo	Silver	GOGOLADZE, Leri
24	Wrestling	Bronze	RUBASHVILI, Vladimir
25	Wrestling	Silver	SKHIRTLADZE, Giorgi
26	Wrestling	Gold	KORIDZE, Avtandil
27	Wrestling	Bronze	KARTOZIYA, Givi
Tokyo 1964			
28	Basketball	Silver	MOSESHVILI, Levan
29	Fencing	Bronze	KOSTAVA, Guram
30	Fencing	Gold	ASATIANI, Nugzar
31	Judo	Bronze	KIKNADZE, Anzor
32	Judo	Bronze	CHIKVILADZE, Parnaoz
33	Shooting	Silver	KVELIASHVILI, Shota
34	Volleyball	Gold	KACHARAVA, Vasily
35	Wrestling	Bronze	KHOKHASHVILI, Nodar
36	Wrestling	Silver	SAGARADZE, Guliko
37	Wrestling	Silver	RURUA, Roman
38	Wrestling	Bronze	GVANTELADZE, David
Mexico 1968			
39	Basketball	Bronze	SAKANDELIDZE, Zurab
40	Water polo	Silver	CHIKVANAYA, Givi
41	Weightlifting	Silver	SHANIDZE, Dito
42	Wrestling	Silver	LOMIDZE, Shota
43	Wrestling	Gold	RURUA, Roman
Munich 1972			
44	Basketball	Gold	SAKANDELIDZE, Zurab
45	Basketball	Gold	KORKIYA, Mikhail
46	Cycling	Bronze	PKHAKADZE, Omar
47	Football	Bronze	KHURCILAVA, Murtaz
48	Football	Bronze	DZODZUASHVILI, Revaz
49	Judo	Bronze	ONASHVILI, Givi
50	Judo	Gold	CHOCHOSHVILI, Shota
51	Weightlifting	Silver	SHANIDZE, Dito
52	Wrestling	Gold	TEDIASHVILI, Levan
53	Basketball	Bronze	KORKIYA, Mikhail
Montreal 1976			
54	Football	Bronze	KIPIANI, David
55	Judo	Silver	KHARSHILADZE, Ramaz
56	Judo	Bronze	CHOCHOSHVILI, Shota
57	Wrestling	Gold	TEDIASHVILI, Levan
Moscow 1980			
58	Archery	Gold	LOSABERIDZE, Keto
59	Diving	Bronze	TSOTADZE, Liana
60	Football	Bronze	SULAKVELIDZE, Tengiz
61	Football	Bronze	CHIVADZE, Alexander
62	Football	Bronze	CHELEBADZE, Revaz
63	Judo	Gold	KHABARELI, Shota
64	Judo	Silver	KHUBULURI, Tengiz
65	Water polo	Gold	MSCHVENIERADZE, Giorgi
66	Wrestling	Gold	BLAGIDZE, Vakhtang
Seoul 1988			
67	Gymnastics	Gold	GOGOLADZE, Vladimir
68	Football	Gold	KETASHVILI, Gela
69	Judo	Bronze	TOTIKASHVILI, Amiran

70	Judo	Bronze	TENADZE, Giorgi
71	Pentathlon	Bronze	YAGORASHVILI, Vakhtang
72	Shooting	Silver	SALUKVADZE, Nino
73	Shooting	Gold	SALUKVADZE, Nino
74	Water polo	Bronze	MSCHVENIERADZE, Giorgi
75	Water polo	Bronze	GIORGADZE, Mikhail
76	Wrestling	Gold	GOBEDJICHVILI, David
77	Wrestling	Gold	MAMIASHVILI, Mikhail
Atlanta 1996			
78	Judo	Bronze	LIPARTELIANI, Soso
79	Wrestling	Bronze	KURTANIDZE, Eldari
Sydney 2000			
80	Boxing	Bronze	TCHANTURIA, Vladimer
81	Judo	Bronze	VAZAGASHVILI, Giorgi
82	Weightlifting	Bronze	ASANIDZE, Giorgi
83	Wrestling	Bronze	KURTANIDZE, Eldari
84	Wrestling	Bronze	CHACHUA, Akaki
85	Wrestling	Bronze	VAKHTANGADZE, Mukhran

Athens 2004			
86	Judo	Silver	KHERGIANI, Nestor
87	Judo	Gold	ZVIADAURI, Zurab
88	Weightlifting	Gold	ASANIDZE, Giorgi
89	Wrestling	Silver	NOZADZE, Ramaz
Beijing 2008			
90	Wrestling	Gold	Manuchar Kvirkelia
91	Judo	Gold	Irakli Tsirekidze
92	Wrestling	Gold	Revazi Mindorashvili
93	Wrestling	Bronze	Otar Tushishvili
94	Wrestling	Bronze	Giorgi Gogshelidze
95	Shooting	Bronze	Nino Salukvadze
London 2012			
96	Judoka	Gold	Lasha Shavdatuashvili
97	Wrestling	Silver	Revaz Lashkhi
98	Wrestling	Silver	Vladimer Khinchegashvili
99	Wrestling	Silver	Davit Modzmanashvili
100	Wrestling	Bronze	Manuchar Tskhadaia
101	Wrestling	Bronze	Dato Marsagishvili
102	Wrestling	Bronze	Giorgi Gogshelidze

CONTENTS

GEORGIANS	3
Georgian language and alphabet	4
Georgian Orthodox Church	5
Georgian Kings.....	6
Georgian flag	7
Georgian culture.....	7
Ancient European sources and maps about Georgia.....	8
Ancient famous European historians and travelers about Georgia.....	13
MAIN STAGES OF THE GEORGIAN HISTORY	15
Ancient proto-Georgian tribes	15
Unification of proto-Georgian tribes into Iberia	22
Persians and Byzantine Empire.....	26
Arabs in Georgia.....	28
Seljuk Turks in Georgia	33
Mongols in Georgia	38
Turko-Mongols in Georgia	44
Ottoman Turks in Georgia.....	49
Turkish Empire.....	51
Iran in Georgia	57
Russia against Poland, Sweden and Turkey.....	65
Russia and Georgia.....	68
“Drang nach” South.....	75
Georgia in Russia	97
Paskevich (Paskievich).....	114
Shamil	117
Crimean War.....	128
Shamil’s hostages	132
End of Shamil	134
End of North Caucasus.....	137
South Caucasus.....	139
Chaos in 1905	145
Germans in Caucasus (and in Asia).....	154
WWI.....	162
1917 Russian revolution and 1 st Independence from Russia.....	166
Soviet Occupation	174

WWII	185
2 nd Independence from Russia	190
ETHNOGENESIS OF ANCIENT WORLD.....	195
Sumer	196
Akkad.....	198
Amorite	199
Babylon.....	199
Chaldea	200
Assyria	201
Israel.....	201
Egypt	202
Hittites and Hattians.....	203
Hurrians.....	204
Sea Peoples	206
Phoenicia	207
Philistines.....	208
Urartu	209
Roman.....	209
Etruria	210
Phrygia.....	212
Lydia	214
Galatia.....	214
History of Anatolia.....	215
Elam, Medes, Achaemenid Persia, Sasanian (Sassanid) Iran	217
Sarmatia and Scythia	218
Cimmerians.....	220
Thracians.....	220
India	221
China	222
Japan	223
America.....	223
Lost civilizations	224
ETHNOGENESIS OF BIBLE NATIONS (AD).....	225
Ethnogenesis in Bible	225
Sons of Japheth (Iafet):.....	226
ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOPOLITICS	231
Ethnohistory of pre- and Bible ancient civilizations in reconstruction.....	231
Ethnopolitical reconstruction of ethnogenesis according to Russian authors	242
Ethnopolitical reconstruction of ethnogenesis according to Turk authors.....	249
ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOHISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE.....	251
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Iberians.....	253
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Celts	253

Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Irish (Milesians)	254
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Basque-Georgian relationship	259
European languages.....	271
Ethnogenesis of Caucasians.....	272
Ethnogenesis in Nazi ideology	279
Hebrew Ethnogenesis	287
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Germanic peoples.....	301
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Franks.....	303
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Goths	304
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Vandals.....	306
Ethnogenesis of Europeans-Alans	308
Ethnogenesis of Europeans- Huns	310
Great Steppe Empires of Asia	313
Turkic peoples	315
Bulgars	317
Eurasian Avars	317
Khazars	318
Kipchaks in Georgia	319
Slavic peoples.....	320
Rus (people)	320
Armenians	325
Ten Lost Tribes	330
Mountain Jews.....	331
Afro Abkhazians.....	332
COLCHIS AND IBERIA IN GREEK MYTHOLOGY.....	334
Minoans - Pelasgians	335
Argonautica.....	336
Trojan War.....	340
Epoch of East-West (Greco-Persian) Wars.....	344
Prometheus.....	351
Gog and Magog	352
Amazons	353
GEORGIA AND CRUSADES	355
First Crusade 1095-1099.....	356
Second Crusade 1145-1149	359
Third Crusade 1189-1192	360
Fourth Crusade 1201-1204	361
Fifth Crusade 1217-1221	363
Sixth Crusade 1228–1229.....	364
Seventh Crusade 1248-1254	365
Eighth Crusade 1270.....	365
Ninth Crusade 1271–1272	366

Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia.....	367
Georgians in Jerusalem.....	369
Caucasian Khevsureti.....	372
GEORGIAN MAMLUKS	374
Famous Georgian Mamluks of Egypt.....	375
Famous Georgians of Iran.....	388
Famous Georgians of Turkey.....	395
Famous Georgian Mamluks of Iraq.....	399
Mamluks in India.....	400
Famous Caucasians in Asia.....	403
ETHNOPOLITICS AND ESOTERISM	405
Esoteric aspects of ethnogenesis and ethnopolitics.....	405
Esoterism before Bible times	405
Biblical esoteric mysteries.....	409
Mystical esoteric writings	414
SECRET ESOTERIC SOCIETIES	416
Esoteric Mysteries	426
Holy Grail (Gaal)	426
Mysterious Merovingians	427
Protestant Churches.....	431
ETHNOGENESIS AND ETHNOPOLITICS IN EUROPE.....	433
British History	433
French history.....	441
German history.....	443
Italian history.....	447
Spanish history.....	455
Formation of present Europe	461
Asian history.....	471
Renaissance - Technical revolution.....	475
Mysteries in Europe:	480
Prehistoric Megaliths.....	483
Esoterism in history.....	484
Islam.....	487
Esoteric Islamic societies.....	497
Ismailies-Assassins	497
Ethnopolitics in action.....	500
Ethnopolitics and religion.....	503
Russian revolutions	506
FAMOUS GEORGIANS IN THE WORLD.....	517

EDITOR GROUP

Eter Baidoshvili
Lika Skhirtladze
Ilia Khelaia
Alexandre Jikuridze